A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR

OF

SANSKRIT, GREEK, AND LATIN.

BY

WILLIAM HUGH FERRAR, M.A.,

FELLOW AND TUTOR OF TRINITY COLLEGE, DUBLIN.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

LONGMANS, GREEN, READER, AND DYER.

DUBLIN: WILLIAM McGEE, 18, NASSAU-STREET.

1869.

CONTENTS.

COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR.

CHAPTER I.

The General Alphabet.*

§. 1. The physiology of the human voice is the true basis upon which all inquiries into the origin of language and the mutual connexion of languages should be built.

§. 2. All that the human ear is sensible of may be divided into *noises* and *sounds*. Examples of the former are the howling of the wind, and the splashing of water. Sounds, on the other hand, are produced by musical instruments or the human voice. Noises are caused by rapidly changing and irregular impulses communicated to the air; sounds, by its periodic vibrations. The human voice, which is only a stream of air, emitted from the lungs, becomes sound by the vibration of the vocal chords, which thus put the air passing through them into a state of vibration.

§. 3. An exact description of the vocal organs is not part of my present plan. For such a description I refer the reader

---

* For further information on this subject the following works may be consulted :—" Essentials of Phonetics," by Ellis ; Max Müller's " Survey of Languages," also his " Lectures on the Science of Language," Second Series ; Lepsius' " Standard Alphabet;" " Grundzüge der Physiologie und Systematik der Sprachlaute," by Brücke ; "die Lehre von den Tonempfindungen," by Helmholtz ; also various articles, by Ebel and others, in Kuhn's Zeitschrift.

to any good book on anatomy ; merely adding here, that the vocal organs may be said to consist of the *lungs*, which by being dilated or compressed act like a pair of bellows, the *windpipe*, the *larynx*, and the upper cavities of the *pharynx*, *mouth*, and *nose*. The larynx, the true organ of voice, is placed at the upper part of the windpipe. It is narrow and cylindrical below, but broad above, where it presents the form of a triangular box. Its cavity is traversed by an elastic membrane, which is divided into two parts, called the vocal chords, by a narrow fissure called the *rima glottidis*. When sound is produced, the vocal chords almost touch, and their edges at the same time vibrate, rapidly for high, and slowly for low notes. We see, then, that the vocal organs form a wind instrument, in which the vibrating apparatus consists of the vocal chords.

§. 4. In the impression made by a sound on the ear three things can be distinguished—*loudness*, *pitch*, and *quality*. The loudness depends on the amplitude of the oscillations of the vibrating body. The pitch depends on the duration of these oscillations. Now, notes of the same loudness and the same pitch can be produced by different musical instruments, and also by the human voice. The same note, however, of the violin differs from that of the trumpet, and that from the same note of the voice, and so on. This difference had already been supposed to depend solely on the form of the vibrations of the air, as it could not depend on either their amplitude or duration. This has now been proved directly by Helmholtz. The quality, therefore, is due solely to the form of the vibrations of the air.

§. 5. The Elements of Language.

The phonetic elements (στοιχεῖα) are threefold—vowels (φωνήεντα), breathings, and consonants (σύμφωνα). The consonants are divided, according to their *duration*, into mutes and

semivowels, these latter including liquids (ὑγρά), nasals, and sibilants (flatus); according to their *hardness*, into surds (sharp, stosslaute, tenues, ψιλά, Skr. aghosha, vivâras'vâsâghosha), and sonants (blunt, drucklaute, mediæ, μέσα, Skr. goshavant, samvâranâdaghosha); and according to their *aspiration* into aspirated (δασέα, Skr. mahâprâna) and unaspirated (Skr. alpaprâna). In Sanskrit the term *ûshman* is also applied to the sibilants and *h*, *spars'a* to the mutes and nasals, and *antahsthâ* to *y*, *r*, *l*, *v*, as intermediate between the former and the latter.

The mediæ differ from the tenues in this, that in the former the glottis is somewhat narrowed to enable it to sound.

The mediæ were so called because they were pronounced by the Alexandrian grammarians with more aspiration than the tenues, and with less than the aspirates. To us, however, and most probably to the Greeks of the classical period, *g* is as little aspirated as *k*.

The term consonant means " sounding along with," and, as Ellis writes, " is said to be given to these letters because they have no sound of their own, but sound* with vowels." If, however, we consider *s*, *f*, *r*, &c., to be consonants, all consonants do not require the aid of a vowel to enable us to pronounce them; for we can pronounce the nasals, liquids, and sibilants without the help of any vowel. The Sanskrit name for a consonant is *vyañg'ana* (Sâv. 5 : 25), from *vyañg'*, to make clear.

The Arabic grammarians call a vowel, *motion*, and a consonant, a *barrier*, because in forming vowels the voice is not interrupted, but only modified by the position of the tongue and lips, whereas in forming consonants the voice is stopped at certain fixed positions. Brücke, on the other hand, considers the vowel-signs to be properly marks of rest, and the consonantal signs to be marks of motion, because the

---

* Ellis remarks (p. 57), that this definition reads very like a bull.

latter signifies both the closing of the barrier and the opening of it.

The consonantal signs were originally marks for syllables, as the Devanâgarî and Semitic alphabets prove.

§. 6. THE VOWELS.

Vowels are composed of vocalized breath. The difference between the various vowels is due to the form of the vibrations of the air emitted from the lungs, which vibrations depend upon the form of the buccal tubes.*

The three primary vowels are *A*, *I*, and *U*, pronounced as in German or Italian.

In forming *A* the mouth assumes a position gradually widening itself from the guttural point, like a funnel. The lips are in this position wide, and the tongue lies flat in the mouth.

U is formed by rounding the lips, so as to leave the opening between them as narrow as possible, and by drawing down the tongue, so that the cavity of the mouth is enlarged as much as possible. The mouth in this position is like a bottle without a neck.

I is formed by narrowing the lips and raising the tongue towards the hard palate. Thus a bottle with a narrow neck is formed, the body of which is in the throat, while the neck lies between the hard palate and the upper surface of the tongue. The length of this neck, according to Helmholtz, is six centimètres.

All the other vowels are formed between these three pri-

---

* " In der That sind die Vocale der menschlichen Stimme Töne membranoser Zungen, nämlich der Stimmebänder, deren Ansatzrohr, nämlich die Mundhöhle, verschiedene Weite, Länge, und Stimmung erhalten kann, so dass dadurch bald dieser, bald jener Theilton des Klanges verstärkt wird." Helmholtz, p. 163.

mary ones. The following tabular view of them is that given by Brücke :—

$$a$$
$$a^e \qquad\qquad a^o$$
$$e^a \qquad\qquad a^{oe} \qquad\qquad o^a$$
$$e \qquad\qquad e^o \qquad\qquad o^e \qquad\qquad o$$
$$i \qquad\qquad i^u \qquad\qquad u^i \qquad\qquad u$$

In forming o we open the lips wider and elevate the tongue more than in forming u. In proceeding from a to i we gradually change the buccal tubes from the a to the i position; and similarly in proceeding from a to u. In forming u^i we give the lips the u, and the tongue the i position; while in forming i^u the lips take the i, and the tongue the u position. In u^i the length of the canal, which was six centimètres in i, is now eight (Helmholtz, p. 170).

a is long in E. *farm, calm*, and short in E. *Sam*.

i is long in E. *wheel, ravine*, and short in E. *knit*.

u is long in E. *flute, fool*, and short in E. *full*.

a^e is the German *ä*, the French *é*. It is short in the Cockney pronunciation of *man, fat*.

a^o is long in E. *nought, water*, and short in E. *hot, not*.

e^a is the German *e* in *echt*, the French *è*.

a^{oe} occurs in Fr. *veuve, sœur, peur*.

o^a is heard in the Fr. *encore*.

e is long in G. *ewig*, E. *hay*, and short in G. *werden*.

e^o is a common sound in the Wallachian language. Brücke says that it is heard in G. *zwölf*.

o^e is the G. *ö* in *Konig*, Fr. *peu*.

o is long in E. *ago*, and short in G. *sonne*.

i^u is heard in G. *Myrte* and *Physik*. It is the Slavonic hard i. This sound is of Tataric origin, and traces of it are still found in the Dravidic languages of Southern India.

u^i is the G. *ü*, long in *Thür*, and short in *dürr*. It is

the Fr. *u* in *sûr* and *sur*. It is also the Dutch *uu* and the Scotch *ui*.

Lepsius inserts another vowel sound between a^e and a^o, which, he says, is heard in the E. *but, son*.

§. 7. THE ORIGINAL VOWEL.

In addition to the vowels noticed in the last section, we have another vowel, called variously, the *indefinite*, or *neutral*, or *original* vowel, *Urlaut, Urvocal*. This is a sound that exists in all languages, and from it, according to Ellis, all the other vowels are derived. Willis says that it 'seems to be the natural vowel of the reed.' All unaccented vowels in our European languages have a tendency to return to this sound; e. g. E. beggar, nation, Paddington (for -town), G. lieben, Fr. tenir. This vowel sound is formed by leaving the tongue in its most natural position, opening the mouth easily, and emitting vocal breath. Lepsius says that this sound comes among the clear sounding vowels next to a^{oe}, but that it is capable of various shades, sometimes approaching *a*, sometimes *e, i, o, u*, being distinguished from all these by the absence of that clear resonance, which is lost by either partially closing or shutting the mouth. The French *e muet* and the Welsh *y* approach this sound very nearly. Brücke considers that Lepsius is wrong in stating, that this vowel is inherent in all soft fricatives and nasal explosives,[*] for the indistinct vowel sound here is merely the tone of the voice. Moreover, the only actual examples of the amalgamation of a vowel and consonant are *uw* and *iy*.

Max Müller is wrong in supposing that we hear this sound in E. *el-m, mar-sh;* for, in proceeding from *l* to *m*, or *r* to *sh*, we do not require to interpose any vowel.

---

[*] These terms will be explained farther on.

This indistinct vowel, when combined with *r* and *l*, forms the two Sanskrit vowels *r̩* and *l̩*. This Sanskrit vowel *r̩* differs from E. *r*, as heard in *her*, *steward*, in this, that it is pronounced at the cerebral,[*] whereas the E. *r* is pronounced at the guttural point of the mouth.

§. 8. THE NASAL VOWELS.

The nasalization of the vowels is produced by allowing the air to vibrate in the nasal cavities as well as in the mouth. The air need not pass through the nose, for by closing the nose we may increase the nasal twang.

Nasalization is an alteration solely within the vowel itself, no consonantal element being brought into play. This, as Lepsius points out (" Standard Alphabet," p. 9), was rightly understood by the Indian grammarians, who express the nasalization by a vowel-like sign, viz., a dot over the letter. It is theoretically possible to give all the vowels the nasal twang, but few receive it. Miklosich remarks that in all the languages known to him, only *a*, a^e, o^e, and *o* were nasalized. Ellis says that the Portuguese have both a nasal *i* and a nasal urvocal.

§. 9. DIPHTHONGS.

When two vowels follow each other so rapidly as to melt into one sound, we obtain a diphthong. Now, we know that *a* is formed at a point in the mouth before *i* and *u*, and therefore it alone of the three primary vowels can form a true diphthongal base. Moreover, as *e* and *o* are also formed in the mouth farther back than *i* and *u*, they may serve as bases. We can make *a* both long and short. We have, therefore, eight proper diphthongs, which are moreover capable of receiving different shades of pronunciation.

---

[*] These terms will be explained further on.

We see at once that we cannot form any proper diph-thongs with *i* and *u* as bases; for if we try to pronounce *ia* and *ua* very rapidly we do not form diphthongs, but merely the syllables *ya* and *wa*. In Welsh we find the improper diph-thongs *ia* and *ua*, and in French we find improper *u* diph-thongs frequently as in *oui*, which is not pronounced as *we* in English.

§. 10. THE BREATHINGS.

These are classed by some writers among the consonants, as by Lepsius, who gives them the name Faucal,* and classifies them thus:—

Explosive fortis, Arabic ع, *ain*.
Explosive lenis, Arabic *Hamzeh*, Greek *Spiritus Lenis*.
Fricative fortes, Arabic ح, *hha*, and English *h*, as in *hand*, which is not as strong an aspiration as *hh*.

There can be no nasal breathing, for the canal of the nose is closed during the formation of a Faucal sound.

Ellis and others separate the breathings from the conso-nants, and form them into a distinct class.

The pure aspirate, however, as I believe, does not belong to any special organ, though it appears to have some con-nexion with the gutturals. Accordingly, while we find *h* re-presenting frequently an original *gh*, we sometimes find it de-veloped from an original *dh* and *bh*.

§. 11. THE CONSONANTS.†

These are produced under the following conditions:—

A. No air is allowed to pass into the nasal cavities, and the canal of the mouth is closed at some definite point. Thus are formed the *Explosive* sounds, both *tenues* and *mediæ*.

---

* See Brücke in K. Z. vol. xi., p. 265.
† In this section I have followed Brücke very closely.

B. The air is still prevented entering the nasal cavities; but, in place of closing the canal of the mouth at any point, a narrow passage is left, so that the air comes forth with a sound of friction. Thus are formed the *Fricatives*, including *h*, *y*, *v* and the *Sibilants*. The *L*-sounds are fricatives; but they differ from the other letters of this class in this, that the passage for the emission of the air does not lie in the centre of the canal of the mouth, but on each side, between the edges of the tongue and the grinders.

C. The nasal cavities are still closed, but some portion of the canal of the mouth is made to vibrate, thus causing the vibration of the air passing out. Thus arise the *R*-sounds.

D. The mouth is closed, and the nasal cavities are open. Thus we have the *Resonants*, or *Nasals*. The nasals and vowels are the sounds easiest to be heard from a distance. Thus words such as *Mamma*, *mine*, *no*, can be heard very far away.

§. 12. The four classes are divided again under three heads, according to those parts of the canal of the mouth that approach each other.

I. The under lip may approach the upper lip or the upper teeth. These sounds are the *Labials*. They are the most constant sounds in all languages.

II. The fore part of the tongue may approach the teeth or the palate. These sounds are the *Dentals* and *Cerebrals*. Bühler has demonstrated that the existence of the cerebrals in Sanskrit is not due to Dravidian influences, but that they were independently developed in that language. The Arabic linguals differ from the Sanskrit cerebrals solely in this, that in the latter the tongue is more contracted than in the former. The name cerebral is not quite correct, but its use has become so general that it is better to retain it. The Sanskrit name for these letters is *múrddhanya*, from *múrddhan*, which means the highest point in the roof of the palate, and not the brain.

*

It is absurd to say that any letter is pronounced in the brain (cerebrum).

III. The middle or hinder part of the tongue may approach the palate. Thus we have the *Palatals* and *Gutturals* (Skr. g'ihvâmûlîya). The term guttural* is not exactly correct, for these letters are not produced in the *guttur*, but by contact between the tongue and the *soft* palate. By pushing this point of contact forwards to the *hard* palate, we get the palatals. These palatal sounds have a tendency to assume a shade of *y*, which frequently becomes independent, and developes itself into a full *y*. This is easily accounted for by the fact that in the palatals the tongue is raised very nearly into the *y*-position. Thus we can explain the fact that original gutturals often become sibilants; for the guttural *k* became the palatal; this again became *ky*, this *ty*, this *ts*, and sometimes *s*. For example, the L. *cantus* became E. *chant* (palatal tenuis), and Fr. *chant* (palatal sibilant); L. *canis*, Fr. *chien;* L. *quatuor*, Skr. *k'atvâr;* L. *que*, Skr. *k'a;* Gr. κοῖλον, L. *cœlum*, It. *cielo;* L. *caseus*, E. *cheese;* L. *causa*, Fr. *chose.*

This tendency of the palatals to develope *y* after themselves also explains how an original guttural sometimes becomes a dental; thus τίς has been developed from κις the groundform of which was *kvas*, whence Skr. *ka-s*, Goth. *hvas*, L. *quis;* similarly τέσσαρες is derived from an original *kvatvâras*, whence come L. *quatuor*, Skr. *k'atvâr*, Lith. *keturì*, &c.

"Such transitions," writes Lepsius ("Stand. Alph.," p. 72), "in the history of languages never take place suddenly, but always gradually. It is a very common phenomenon that the explosive letters first produce the corresponding fricative sounds behind them, and afterwards pass entirely into them,

---

* Consult a paper by Lepsius in K. Z. vol. xi., p. 442.

and that at the same time the gutturals advance constantly towards the anterior part of the mouth."

§. 13. THE LABIALS.

A. *The Explosives.*

The tenuis p (p^1) is formed by simple contact of the lips: it is a surd consonant, for the glottis is wide open. The media b (b^1) is formed similarly, except that now the glottis is narrowed. In modern Greek, where β is pronounced as ν, the sound b is expressed by $\mu\pi$, where μ merely tells us that the glottis is now contracted; similarly $\nu\tau$ is used to express the sound d. Thus, *barber* would be written μπάρμπερ, and *dreadful* ντρείτφουλ, for ντρεντφουλ.

We can form a second p (p^2) by bringing the upper lip and lower teeth together.

B. *The Fricatives.*

F is formed by bringing the under lip towards the upper teeth (f^2); or by bringing the lips towards each other (f^1). V is related to f, exactly as b is to p. F^2 is the f in *life*; v^2 is the v in *live*. Brücke says that we find v^1 in G. *quelle*, and v^2 in G. *wie;* but Ellis separates the sounds of the G. w and E. v from each other. The former he writes, 'v, and thus describes its formation—" the lips are brought into the position for w, and the contact at the edge is slackened, while the inner surfaces are brought close together and flattened." The E. w, he says, arose from a cross between this 'v and the Fr. u. No other European language possesses the E. w, and hence it has been supposed by some that this w is properly the vowel u. But this is wrong; for we can make this sound surd in *wheel, which;* and the fact that the words *woo* and *wood* are monosyllabic proves that w is a true consonant.

C. *The R-sound.*

If we place the lips in the p^1 position and then let them vibrate, we form two sounds, the one surd, and the other sonant, which are related to each other as *p* to *b*. We find this labial *r* in the Kretan τρέ for τϜε = Skr. *tvâm*, in δεδροικώς for δεδϜοικως, unless δεδρόκως, i. e. δεδορκώς, be the correct reading, in Kr. ῥίγα (σιώπα) for σριγα from σϜιγα, and perhaps in ἄτρεγκτος (ἄβροχος) from τέγγω, if Goth. *thvaha* be from same root. This *r* only appears in Greek in the Kretan dialect. In the following Latin words *r* has perhaps been developed out of an original *v* :—L. *cras* = Skr. *s'vas*, L. *creta* beside Skr. *s'veta* (white), L. *cresco* beside Skr. *s'vi* (to increase). This interchange of *r* and *v* occurs also in some German dialects (see K. Z., vol. xv., p. 320).

D. *The Resonants.*

If we close the lips as in b^1, and allow the air to vibrate in the nasal cavities, we form m^1. M^2 is not used. The nasals are closely connected with the mediæ—*m* with *b*, *n* with *d*, and *n̈* with *g*. Hence we find L. *flamma* for *flaṅma* from *flagma;* Sp. *Inez* for *Agnes*, L. *hibernus* beside χειμερινός; L. *puber* beside Skr. *pumâns*. In northern climates the nasals are frequently omitted; as in Ir. *coic* (quinque), *cet* (centum), O. N. *gêck* for *gênck*.

§. 14. THE DENTALS AND CEREBRALS.

A. *The Explosives.*

By pressing the fore part of the tongue against the palate and teeth we form a *t*-sound, of which there are four kinds.

T^1. *Alveolar.* The sides of tongue touch the upper grinders, and the point of tongue lies on upper internal gums, thus forming an air-tight receptacle.

T². *Cerebral.* The tongue is now convex, and its lower side touches the palate. This *t* has been called *lingual;* but I prefer the term cerebral, because the other term is applied in Arabic to a different class of letters, and moreover it does not suffice to distinguish this sound, as all *t*s are pronounced by means of the tongue.

T³. *Dorsal.* The tongue is still convex, but its upper side now touches the palate, and its tip rests on lower teeth.

T⁴. *Dental.* The tongue now merely touches the teeth.

We have four *d*s related to these four *t*s as *b* is to *p*.

B. *The Fricatives.*

We have four *s*s related to the four *t*s, as *f* is to *p*, and four *z*s related to the four *s*s as *v* is to *f*.

S^1 is the Arabic *Sad*, and is nearly the same as the *s* in E. *sin, seal.*

S^2 is a more rushing sound than s^1.

S^3 is the sharp hissing *s* in E. *sharp*, Fr. *chose.*

S^4 is the E. *th* in *thin*, the Mod. Gr. *θ*. This *θ* has become *f* in Russian : this change is easily explained, for the edge of the upper teeth, which in *θ* lies between point of tongue and under lip, now merely has to approach the latter.*

Z^1 is the Arabic *za*, and is nearly the same as *z* in E. *breeze.*

Z^3 is found in E. *pleasure, giraffe*, Fr. *jeune*, according to Lepsius.

Z^4 is E. *th* in *other*, Mod. Gr. *ծ*. In English, when z^4 is initial, we generally say d^4z^4; and when it is final, z^4s^4 instead of it ; thus, for *breathe* we say *breaz⁴s⁴*, and not *breaz⁴*. In this respect the Spanish pronunciation of z^4 differs from ours ; for final z^4 in Spanish is always pronounced purely. Neither s^4 nor z^4 exists in Sanskrit.

* Consult a paper by G. Michaelis, in K. Z., vol xiii., p. 223.

If in the four *t*-positions we allow an opening to be left at each side of the tongue between its edges and the grinders, we form from the four *t*s four λs, and from the four *d*s four *l*s.

L¹ is the common *l* in E. *leave.*

L² is the Vedic *l.*

L³ occurs in *l mouillé.*

L⁴ is used by those who lisp.

L¹ often becomes vocal in English, as in *apple, double,* which Ellis writes *ap'l,* &c. The surd λ¹ is unknown in English, but is very common in Welsh, where it is written *ll,* as in *Llangollen.* This surd λ¹ takes the place of *le* in conversational French, in such words as *able, possible,* which Englishmen pronounce as *ab'l,* &c. This *ll* is Ellis' whispered *l.* In his terminology, *surd* consonants are *whispered,* and *sonant, spoken* or *voiced.* Whisper differs from voice solely in this, that in whispering there is no vibration of the vocal chords, whereas in voice there is.

C. *The R-sound.*

The alveolar *r,* when sonant, is our common *r.* When surd, it occurs in Welsh, and in French as in *tendre.* This surd *r* is scarcely to be distinguished from *s,* the only difference being a small ripple of the whisper. This accounts for the fact that *s* and *r* frequently interchange (Ellis, p. 50).

The Sanskrit grammarians treat *r* as a cerebral, and therefore deduce it from *d²*; but they are wrong, for it is impossible to make the tongue vibrate from the cerebral position.

As they did not distinguish the alveolar position, they had to treat *r* as either a dental or a cerebral; and they chose the latter, probably on account of the point of the tongue being directed upwards (Brücke, p. 42).

D. *The Resonants.*

We have four *n*s, corresponding to the four *d*s, exactly as *m* to *b.* N³ is contained in *n mouillé.*

§. 15. THE GUTTURALS AND PALATALS.

A. *The Explosives.*

In forming *k* the middle or hinder part of the tongue touches the middle or hinder part of the palate, while in forming *t* the fore part of the tongue touches the fore part of the palate. Hence the articulation of *t* begins where that of *k* ends; yet in the cerebral *t* we may go backwards across the *k* limit, and still pronounce a *t*. This, however, cannot be done in the case of the dorsal *t*. Two *k*s may be formed—one on the hard palate (*k¹ palatale*), and one on the soft palate (*k² velare*).

The It. *ch*, in *chiesa, chiaro*, is formed at the front limit of the hard palate; the Arabic *Caf* at the hinder limit, and the G. *k*, in *wickeln* between these two. The *k²* in G. *stock* is formed at front limit of soft palate. The Arabic *Kaf* is formed farther back than any other *k* sound.

G¹ and *g²* are related to *k¹* and *k²*, as *b* is to *p*. *G¹* is the It. *gh* before *i*; the G. *g* in *geben* is formed a little farther back than It. *g*, but it is still palatal.

B. *The Fricatives.*

In these the stream of air strikes the palate, as in the *s* sounds it struck the teeth. They are related to the *k* sounds as *f* is to *p*.

The palatal flatus, χ¹, is the G. *ch* after *e* and *i*, as in *Recht, ich*, and the Mod. Gr. χ before *i* as in χείρ. The initial sound of the E. *hew, human* very nearly approaches this χ¹. This is the whispered form of the *y* in E. *yea, year*.

The guttural flatus is the G. *ch*, after *a, o, u*, the Mod. Gr. χ before *a, o, v, ω*.

Another χ sound, χ³ can be formed so far back that no *k* sound corresponds to it. This is the Swiss *ch* in *ach*, and is common in Arabic.

There are three *y*s, related to the three *χ*s exactly as *w* is to *f*.

Y^1 occurs in E. *yea;* and y^2 is the G. *g* in *Tage, Lüge,* and the Mod. Gr. *γ* before *a, o, ω.*

C. *The R-sound.*

If we make the uvula vibrate, we form the *uvular r*. This is distinguished from the dental *r* by the fact, that in the latter it is the tip of the tongue that vibrates. The *l* and *r* sounds are commonly called *Trills*. They differ in this, that in the *r*s the stream of air is periodically *interrupted*, but in the *l*s there are no interruptions, but merely *oscillations* produced in the emitted air.

D. *The Resonants.*

We form two *ns* ($ν^1$, $ν^2$), related to g^1 and g^2 as *m* is to *b*. $ν^1$ occurs in G. *Bengel;* $ν^2$ in G. *Wange.*

The French *n* in *un, en,* is now merely a sign of the nasalization of the preceding vowel, and is therefore no consonant at all. From a comparison, however, with Latin and Italian, we see that it has been developed out of an *n* sound which was neither $ν^1$ nor $ν^2$, but $ν^3$.

§ 16. THE ASPIRATES.

These are classed by some writers among the fricatives, by others among the explosives. They are, according to Lepsius, "those explosive sounds which are pronounced with a simple but audible breath." Three different methods of pronouncing the *tenues aspiratæ* have been proposed:—(1), the tenuis and spiritus asper may be pronounced separately; (2), the spiritus asper may be changed into the corresponding flatus, and then *ph, th, kh,* become *pf, ts* and *kch,* respectively;

(3), the tenuis and the spiritus asper may melt into one sound. The first of these methods is said to prevail at present among the Brahmans; it is compared to the pronunciation of *ph*, *th*, and *kh*, in the English words *haphazard, anthill, inkhorn;* but this is incorrect—for in these words the tenuis and the spiritus asper belong to different syllables, whereas in Sanskrit they belong always to the same syllable.

The *mediæ* are aspirated by allowing the spiritus lenis to be heard immediately after the explosion. In Sanskrit the mediæ aspiratæ were always pronounced as one sound; for we find words beginning with the following combinations, *ghn, dhm, ghr,* &c.

We must carefully remember that the Sanskrit *h* does not form part of the aspirated tenuis; for it is a sonant letter, and therefore cannot form part of the aspirated tenuis, which is surd.

The original aspirates in process of time lost their true character, and gradually changed into other sounds. Thus, in Greek, they became the corresponding fricatives; *e. g.* χ, which was originally a tenuis aspirata, became the fricatives, χ^1 and χ^2.

§. 17. CONCRETE CONSONANTS.

These are those sounds which are formed by the vocal organs being placed at the same time in two different consonantal positions. The G. *sch* and the Fr. *j* are concrete consonants. These concrete sounds are perfectly distinct from groups of consonants, such as *x*, ψ, which Brücke calls *compositæ*. The G. *sch* is equivalent to $[s^1\chi^1]$: we first place the vocal organs in the χ^2-position, and then bend the tongue upwards into the s^1-position. The It. *c* in *ciceri* is equivalent to $t^1 [s^1\chi^2]$, while the E. *ch* in *church* is more nearly $t^1 [s^1 \chi^3]$. The Fr. *j* in *jamais* is related to the G. *sch* as *b* is to *p*. It is therefore $[z^1 y^2]$. The E. *j* in *joy* is similarly related to the

It. c in *ciceri*.   It is therefore d^1 $[z^1\ y^2]$.   Max Müller differs from these views of Brücke; he says that *ch* in *church* does not consist of two consonants, but merely of half t and half *sh*, and therefore that it is merely equivalent to one whole consonant.

CHAPTER II.

The Indo-European Language.

§. 18. This is the name given to that language from which the whole family of the Indo-European languages are derived, and which therefore stand to it in the same relation as the Romance languages do to the Latin. As we could approximate to the roots and grammatical forms of the Latin language, even if we had no monuments of it, from a comparison of the roots and grammatical forms at present existing in the Romance languages, so analogously we may approximate to the roots and forms of the language of the Indo-Europeans from a comparison of the languages spoken by their descendants. For example, if we take the case of the numerals, we see at once that the names for the first ten numbers in any Romance language are not derived from those in any other, but from the Latin. The Sp. *ocho*, Port. *oito*, It. *otto*, Wall. *optu*, Fr. *huit*, are all formed independently of each other from the L. *octo ;* and if the L. *octo* did not exist, we could infer its existence from a comparison of these forms with each other. Similarly the Skr. *k'atvâras*, Gr. τέσσαρες, Æol. πέσσυρες, L. *quatuor*, Umb. *petur*, Ir. *ceathair* (m.), *ceteora* (*f.*), Welsh *pedwar* (m.), *pédair* (*f.*), Goth. *fidvôr*, Lith. *keturi*, &c., are all independent of each other, but they all presuppose an Indo-European form *kvatvâras*, which is nearly the same as the L. *quatuor*.

§. 19. The sounds that in all probability existed in this language, immediately before the separation of the Asiatic branch from the European, are given in the following table :—

	MUTES.			SEMIVOWELS.				VOWELS.
	unasp.		*asp.*	*Spirants.*		*Nasals.*	*R-sound.*	
	surd.	son.	son.	surd.	son.	son.	son.	
Gutt.	*k*	*g*	*gh*			*n̈*		*a, â*
Pal.					*y*			*i, î*
Cer.							*(r l)*?	
Dent.	*t*	*d*	*dh*	*s*		*n*	*r l*	
Lab.	*p*	*b*	*bh*		*v*	*m*		*u, û.*

At an older period the I. E. possessed probably no aspi-rates, and only the single vowel *a, i* and *u* being subsequently developed out of this *a* on the one side, and from the vocali-zation of *y* and *v* on the other.

The representation of an original *a* by *a, e*, and *o* distin-guishes the European branch of the Indo-European from the Asiatic; thus we have, in the following cases, *a* in Sanskrit and Zend, and *e* or *i* in Greek, Latin, &c.; Skr. and Z. *das'an*, Gr. δέκα, L. *decem*, O. H. G. *zehan*; Skr. *sad*, Z. *had*, Gr. ἕδος, L. *sedeo*, Goth. *sita*; Skr. *madhya*, Z. *maidhya*, Gr. μέσος, L. *medius*, Goth. *midjis.* This change of *a* into *e* and then into *i* occurred in very early times, while the change into *o* and then into *u* is much later.　This change is believed by Curtius[*] to have arisen at a time when the North-European branches had separated from the Southern ones; for the Greek and Latin frequently agree in representing an original *a* by *o*, in cases where the Gothic, Lithuanian, &c., preserve the *a*, or change it to *i*; as in

　　Gr. γιγνώσκω, L. *gnosco*, O. H. G. *knâu.*

　　Gr.　ὄϊς,　　　L.　*ovis*,　Goth. *avistr.*

　　Gr.　ὀκτώ,　　L.　*octo*,　Goth. *ahtau.*

　　Gr.　δόμος,　　L. *domus*, A. S. *timber*, O. H. G. *zimbar.*

In this respect the Keltic languages are more akin to the Greek and Latin than to the languages of Northern Europe. When *e* and *o* had been developed out of *a*, the greater num-

* Curtius, "Grundzüge," p. 85.

ber of the Greek dialects made no further change; but the
Æolic dialect and the Italic languages frequently change this
e and *o* into *i* and *u*.

§. 20. The Guttural *n̈* is an uncommon sound, and only
occurs before gutturals. *M* is an older sound than *n* : thus,
Skr. *damam* (acc. sing.) and L. *domum* are older than Gr. δόμον,
and L. *decem* than Skr. *das'an*. The change of *m* into *n* is
very common: thus G. *boden* comes from O. H. G. *bodam*,
Fr. *rien* from L. *rem*, It. *con* from L. *cum*, Fr. *nappe* from
L. *mappa*, Wall. *furnice* from L. *formica*.

The converse of this change seldom occurs; but, as it is
sometimes found in modern languages, as in E. *ransom* from
Fr. *rançon*, we may from analogy infer that a similar inter-
change between *m* and *n* existed in the Indo-European.

§. 21. From the number of cases in which *l* in Sanskrit
corresponds to *l* in the European languages, we infer that *l*, as
well as *r*, existed, in the Indo-European, although the *r*-sound
vastly predominated. Thus we have,

Skr. *kalya*, Gr. καλός, Goth. *hails*, E. *whole*.
Skr. *sphal*, Gr. σφάλλω, L. *fallo*, O. H. G. *fallan*.
Skr. *mala*, Gr. μέλας, L. *malus*, Goth. *mail*.
Skr. *lis'*, Gr. ὀλίγος, Goth. *leihts*.
Skr. *lû*, Gr. λύω, L. *reluo*, Goth. *laus* (loose).
Skr. *lubh*, Gr. λίπτομαι, L. *lubet*, Goth. *liubs*.
Skr. *lôta* (loot), Gr. λεία, L. *lucrum*, Goth. *laun*.
Skr. *lash*, Gr. λάω, L. *lascivus*, Goth. *lustus* (lust).

On the other hand, there are many roots in which the
European languages present *l* where the Sanskrit has *r*; thus,

Skr. *ûrmi* (a wave), Gr. ἐλύω, L. *volvo*, Goth. *valvjan*.
Skr. *par*, Gr. πλήρης, L. *plenus*, Goth. *fulls*.
Skr. *ruk'*, Gr. λευκός, L. *luceo*, Goth. *liuhath*.
Skr. *rik'*, Gr. λείπω, L. *linquo*, Goth. *laiba*.

This is one of the facts from which Lottner (K. Z., vol. vii.,
p. 19), infers that, after the Europeans separated from the

parent stock, they remained for some time united together as one people.

R always has had a tendency to become *l*, as we see from the Romance languages: thus, It. *albero* comes from L. *arbor*, It. *célebro* from L. *cerebrum*, Fr. *autel* from L. *altare*, It. *pelle-grino* from L. *peregrinus*. The reverse change also occurs, but much less frequently : we find it in Fr. *rossignol* from L. *lus-ciniolus*, Fr. *apôtre* from L. *apostolus*, Fr. *chapitre* from L. *capitulum*, Fr. *esclandre* from σκάνδαλον, Wall. *poporu* from L. *populus*, Wall. *firu* from L. *filum*. In some of these cases dissimilation has favoured this change.

§. 22. THE INDO-EUROPEAN B.

The chief proof that *b* existed in the Indo-European is the fact that it forms the chief element in the original sound *bh*. That it must have had a very limited sphere, is proved by the few cases in which it seems to be original. These cases are the following:—Gr. βραχύς, βρόγχος, Goth. *praggan* (to press), the fundamental idea being "narrowness;" Skr. *lamb* (to fall), L. *labi*, E. *slip* (Benfey compares E. *limp*), Goth. *slêpan* and E. *sleep* come perhaps from this root, the fundamental idea being that of "sinking down to rest;" Gr. κάνναβις, O. H. G. *hanf*, E. *hemp*; Skr. *kubg'a* (crooked), Gr. κύβος, Goth. *hups*, O. H. G. *huf*, L. *cubare*, E. *hip* and *hump*; Gr. ῥόμβος, ῥέμβω, Goth. *vairpan*, G. *werfen*.[*] *B* is original in some imitative words; but, as Grimm's law does not apply to such words, it remains unchanged: thus we have Gr. βληχή, L. *balare*, O. H. G. *blâzan*, E. *bleat*; Skr. *barbara*, Gr. βάρβαρος, L. *balbus*, E. *babble*; Gr. βομβυλίς, L. *bullire*, E. *bubble*.

Initial *b*, as Grassmann has pointed out, has generally in Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin, been developed from other sounds : in Sanskrit from *p*, *bh*, *m*, and *v*, as *banig'* (a merchant) from

---

[*] Consult Bickell in K. Z., vol. xiv., p. 425 ; and Grassmann in K. Z., vol. xii., p. 122.

pan (to buy), *bal* from *bhal*, *brû* from *mrû*, and *bat* from *vat;* in Greek and Latin from *gv*, as in Gr. βαρύς, βαίνω = L. *venio* for *gvenio;* from *dv*, as in L. *bis*, *bellum*, *bonus;* from *v*, as in Gr. βούλομαι (Skr. *vr̥*, L. *volo*), βρίζα; from *m*, as in Gr. βροτός, βλώσκω, βραδύς = Skr. *mr̥dus* (mild and slow) = L. *blandus* for *mlandus* (E. *mild*); *bucca* (Skr. *mukha*) ; from *bh*, as in Gr. βρέμω, L. *fremo*, βασκαίνω, L. *fascino;* and from *p*, as in Gr. βόσκω (?), L. *bibo*, *buxus*.

§. 23. Wherever we find fricative sounds corresponding etymologically to explosive, we believe that the latter are original, as they require a stronger articulation than the former. We find examples of this in the following changes:—*t* becomes *s*, in Gr. σύ, Dor. τύ, L. *tu;* *d* becomes *l*,* in L. *lacruma* = Gr. δάκρυ; L. *levir* = Gr. δαήρ, Skr. *devr̥* (a husband's brother); L. *calamitas*, from an older *cadamitas;* *d* becomes *r* in L. *arvorsum* = *advorsum*, L. *meridies* for *medidies*, Sp. *lampara* from acc. sing. of L. *lampas;* *b* becomes *v* in Fr. *avoir* = L. *habere;* *k* becomes a sibilant in Fr. *cent* from L. *centum*, Skr. *das'an* from I. E. *dakam*, Skr. *s'van* from I. E. *kvan*, Fr. *cheval* from L. *caballus*. The modern Greek spirants have been developed from the old aspirates, and the Latin spirants *h* and *f* from the old *gh* and *bh*.

There are some exceptions to this law : thus *gv* has been developed from *v* † in It. *golpe* from L. *vulpes*, Fr. *gâter* and It. *guastare* from L. *vastare*, Fr. *guêpe* from L. *vespa*. *V* has become *p* on account of the *s'* in Z. *s'pâ* = Skr. *s'vâ*. In the Lesbian dialect we find β for F before ρ ; here either F became β, or else β was pronounced as F. The Romans disliked the group *vu*, and frequently used *bu*, as in *ferbui* from *ferveo;* similarly the Greeks said βούλομαι for Fουλομαι. *D* represents

---

* In the " Rigveda" the symbol ळ is employed to represent the *l*-sound, into which an older *ḍ* is sometimes changed. This sound must have been either *dl* or *ld*.

† See Max Müller, vol. ii., p. 265, *seq.* ; and Curtius, " Grundzüge," pp. 386, 527.

an older *l* and *r* in some Norwegian dialects; thus in Sogndal *ll* becomes *dl*, as in *kadla* for *kalla*, *gudl* for *gull*, &c. In Danish we have *ld* for *ll*, as in *fuld* = E. *full;* and *fald* = E. *fall.*

§. 24. That the *weak* aspirates existed in the Indo-European, is proved by the fact that the Sanskrit *weak* aspirates are represented in Zend by the mediæ and mediæ aspiratæ; in Slavic, Lettic, Gothic, and Irish, by the mediæ; and in Latin sometimes by the mediæ. Thus, we have Skr. *dhâ* (to place), Z. *dâ*, L. *do* (in *condo*), Lith. *dedù*, E. *do*, *doom;* Skr. *bhar* (to bear), Z. *bar*, L. *fero*, Goth. *baira*, Lith. *bérnas* (a child), E. *burden;* Skr. *bhû* (to be), Z. *bû*, L. *fui*, Lith. *búti* (to be), E. *be;* Skr. *bhrâtar*, Z. *brâtar*, L. *frater*, Goth. *brôthar*, Ir. *bráthir;* Skr. *madhya*, Z. *maidhya*, L. *medius*, Osk. *mefiai* (= *mediæ*), Ir. *medón*, Goth. *midjis;* I. E. *dnambhas*,* Skr. *nabhas*, L. *nubes*, Sl. *nebo*, Ir. *neamh*, Lith. *debesis*. These examples are sufficient to prove the original existence of the mediæ aspiratæ; for, if they had been developed from the mediæ in Sanskrit, after it had become a distinct language, we should find them represented in Gothic, for example, by *k*, *t*, and *p*, and not by *g*, *d*, and *b;* and if they had been developed from the tenues aspiratæ, we should not find them represented in the cognate languages by the mediæ.

§. 25. Whether the Indo-European possessed the hard, as well as the soft, aspirates is still a disputed question.† The main argument brought forward in support of the opinion that it did, is the fact that the Greek aspirates, which are hard, correspond in many cases to the hard aspirates in Sanskrit. Now, in all these cases I believe that the tenuis was the original sound, and that the aspiration is generally due to the influence of neighbouring sounds, which have sometimes fallen

---

* According to Lottner, who compares Gr. ὀνόφος.

† Consult Curtius, "Grundzüge;" p. 375; and Grassmann in K. Z., vol. xii., p. 109.

out. Moreover, in many of these examples we find in Greek side-forms with the simple tenuis, which evidently contain older forms of the roots. Thus, a sibilant has aspirated the tenuis in the following cases:—*sphar* (caus. to throw), σφαῖρα, also σπαίρω, ἀσπαίρω; *sphur* (= *sphar*), σφῦρα, σφυρόν; *sphal* ('caus. with *d*, to strike), σφάλλω, A. S. *feallan*, Lith. *pùlti* (to fall), *sphurg'* (to thunder), σφάραγος, *sphant* (to split), σφήν; *phalaka* (a bench), σφέλας; *k'hid* (to cut), σχίζω, L. *scindo*. In κόγχος = *s'ankhas* the aspiration is due to the nasal. *Khalinas* (nom. sing.) is borrowed from χαλινός. The aspirate in the ending of the 2 sing. perf. -*tha* = -θα (οῖσθα = *vettha*) is due to the falling out of *v* from the pronominal stem *tva*. Grassmann compares μάχη with *makha* (a warrior), ἀθήρ with *athari* (the point of a lance), μόθος with *math* (to agitate), and asserts that the aspirated tenuis in all these cases is original; but *makha* comes from *magh*, ἀθήρ is connected with *andhas* (plant). We find the asp. tenuis developed from the asp. media in *nâth* (to ask aid) from *nâdh*, E. *need*, O. H. G. *nôt;* in *atha* (then) from *adha;* in *kha* (aër, cœlum), Gr. χάος, L. *halare;* in *phal* (to bear fruit), L. *flos*, Goth. *blôma;* in *nakha*, ὀνυχ-, L. *unguis, ungula*, Ir. *ionga*, O. H. G. *nagal*, Lith. *n'agas*. It is much more probable that the Sanskrit hard aspirates and the Greek aspirates arose either from the soft aspirates or the tenues, than that both rows of aspirates existed in the Indo-European, and afterwards coalesced in Greek.

CHAPTER III.

GRIMM'S LAW.*

§. 26. THE roots of the Indo-European languages are subject to two distinct classes of changes—irregular or sporadic, and regular. The regular changes permeate all the dialects of a language, while the irregular show themselves chiefly in some one dialect. Thus, in Greek, χ, θ, φ, in all the dialects represent the original *gh, dh, bh* ; but ἵκκος, κῶς, πόκα, ὅκα, δᾶ, ὀδελός, are sporadic varieties of ἵππος, πῶς, πότε, ὅτε, γῆ, ὀβελός. The regular changes are threefold :—(1), we have the splitting up of an original sound into several others, as when an I. E. *a* is represented in Greek and Latin by *a, é, o* ; (2), we have the loss of an original sound running through an entire language, as in the case of the disappearance of the aspirates in Latin ; (3), we have the remarkable law of the dislocation of the consonants, discovered by Grimm, and called by him *Lautverschiebung*, which we now proceed to enunciate and illustrate.

§. 27. This law, stated generally, is as follows :—If the same root exist in Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, and Old High German, when Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin present the aspirate, Gothic presents the corresponding media, and Old High German the corresponding tenuis ; when the first three languages present the media, Gothic has the tenuis, and Old High German the aspirate ; when the first three languages

---

* "Deutsche Grammatik von Dr. Jakob Grimm," vol. i., p. 584. Consult also "Gesammelte sprachwissenschaftliche Schriften" von Rudolph von Raumer, and Max Müller, vol. ii., p. 198.

present the tenuis, Gothic has the aspirate, and Old High German the media. This law may be tabularly exhibited thus:—

Skr. Gr. L.	GH	DH	BH	G	D	B	K	T	P
Goth.	G	D	B	K	T	P	GH	DH	BH
O. H. G.	K	T	P	GH	DH	BH	G	D	B

These letters, of course, are only symbols; for in Latin we have no real aspirates, but merely the corresponding breathings, and moreover the dental breathing is wanting in Latin; in Greek we have only the hard aspirates; in Sanskrit H frequently takes the place of an older GH, DH, or BH; in Gothic the guttural and labial aspirates are replaced by H and F; and in Old High German for the expected guttural and labial mediæ we find H and F. Extending this law to Keltic, Slavic, and Lettic, we may add that these languages, though for the most part they stand on the same line as the Sanskrit, represent the soft aspirates always by the corresponding mediæ. Translating these symbols, then, into the actual consonants that represent them in each language, we have the following tables:—

I.

	(1).	(2).	(3).
I. E.	gh,	dh	bh
Skr.	gh, h	dh, h	bh, h
Z.	g, gh, g', z, zh,	d, dh	b
Gr.	χ	θ	φ
L.	h, f, g,	f, d, b,	f, b
Kel	g	d	b
Sl.	g, z, ž	d	b
Lith.	g, ž,	d	b
Goth.	g	d	b
O. H. G.	k	t	p

II.

	(1).	(2).	(3).
I. E.	g	d	b
Skr.	g, g'	d	b
Z.	g, gh, g', z, zh	d, dh	b
Gr.	γ	δ	β
L.	g	d	b
Kel.	g	d	b
Sl.	g, ž, z,	d	b
Lith.	g, ž	d	b
Goth.	k	t	p
O. H. G.	ch	z, sz	f, pf

III.

	(1).	(2).	(3).
I. E.	k	t	p
Skr.	k, kh, k', s'	t, th	p, ph
Z.	k, kh, k', s'	t, th	p, f
Gr.	κ	τ	π
L.	c, q,	t	p
Kel.	c, ch,	t, th	p
Sl.	k, c, č , s	t	p
Lith.	k, sz,	t	p
Goth.	h, g	th, d	f, b
O. H. G.	h, g	d	f, v, b.

§. 28. Examples of Grimm's Law.*

I. (1). Skr. *dîrgha* (long), Z. *darĕgha* (long), Gr. δολιχός, L. *longus*, Goth. *laggs*. Skr. *laghu* (light), Gr. ἐλαχύς, L. *levis* for *legvis*, O. H. G. *liht*, Kel. *lugu* in *Lugudunum*, another form of *Lugdunum*. Skr. *gharsh* (to rub), Gr. χρίω, L. *frio*, *frico*. Skr. *ghas* (to eat), L. *hostis*, O. L. *fostis*, *hospes* (qui ci-

---

* In these examples I have nearly always omitted the corresponding roots in Slavic, Lithuanian, and Keltic.

bum petit), Goth. *gasts*, E. *guest*, Lith. *gaspadà* (hospitium),
and, according to Bopp, Gr. γαστήρ. Skr. *haryâmi* (I love),
Gr. χαίρω, L. *gratus*, Goth. *faihu–gairns* (greedy of money),
E. *yearn*, O. H. G. *kiri* (desire). Skr. *hyas* (yesterday),
Gr. χθές, L. *heri, hesternus*, Goth. *gistra*, E. *yesterday*,
O. H. G. *këstar*. Skr. *hansa* (a goose), Gr. χήν, L. *anser*,
Goth. *gans*, E. *goose*, O. H. G. *kans.* Skr. *vah* (to carry),
Gr. ὄχος, L. *veho*, Goth. *vigs* (via). O. H. G. *waggan* (currus),
Gr. χόρτος, L. *hortus, cohors*, E. *garden, gird*, O. H. G. *karto*,
Goth. *gards* (a house).

I. (2). Skr. *indh* (to burn), Gr. αἴθω, L. *æstus, ædes*,
A. S. *âd*, O. H. G. *eit* (fire). Skr. *rudhira* (blood), Gr. ἐρυθρός,
L. *ruber, rufus*, E. *red*, O. H. G. *rôt*. Skr. *dhê* (to drink),
Gr. θῆσθαι, θηλή, L. *filius, femina*, Goth. *daddja* (lacto),
O. H. G. *tâu* (lacto). Skr. *dharsh* (to dare), Z. *daresh* (to
dare), Gr. θάρσος, L. *fortis*, Goth. *gadaursan* (to dare), O.H. G.
gitar. Skr. *dhû* (to shake, blow), Z. *dunman* (vapour), Gr.
θύω, θύελλα, θυμός, L. *fumus, suffio*, Goth. *dauns* (odor), E.
dust, O. H. G. *tunst* (storm).

I. (3). Skr. *bhû* (to be), Z. *bû* (to be), Gr. φύω, L. *fui*,
E. *be*, O. H. G. *pim* (I am). Skr. *bhrâtar*, Z. *brâtar*, Gr.
φρατρία, L. *frater*, Goth. *brôthar*, O. H. G. *pruodar*. Z. *bar*
(to bore), Gr. φάρος, φάραγξ, L. *forare*, E. *bore*, O. H. G. *po-
ran*. Skr. *bhadra* (best), E. *better, best*. Skr. *bhang'* (to break),
Gr. ῥήγνυμι, L. *frango*, Goth. *brikan*, O. H. G. *prëchan*.

II. (1). Skr. *g'an* (to beget), Z. *zan* (to beget), Gr. γένος,
L. *genus*, Goth. *kuni* (race), E. *kind, child*, O. H. G. *chind*
(offspring). Skr. *gar* (to sound), Z. *gar* (to sing), Gr. γῆρυς,
L. *garrio, gallus*, E. *call*. Skr. *guru* (heavy), Goth. *kaurs*
(heavy), E. *care*. Skr. *bhug'* (to enjoy, endure), L. *fruor, fun-
gor*, Goth. *brûkjan*, E. *brook*. Skr. *ganda* and *hanu* (gena),
Gr. γένυς, L. *gena*, Goth. *kinnus* (chin), O. H. G. *chinni*.

II. (2). Skr. *druma* (wood), Z. *dru* (wood), Gr. δρῦς, δόρυ,
δένδρον, Goth. *triu* (tree). Skr. *dam* (to tame), Gr. δαμάω,
L. *domare, dominus*, Goth. *gatamjan* (to tame), O. H. G. *zami*

(tame). Skr. *dis'* (to show), Gr. δείκνυμι, L. *dico*, Goth. *teiha* (nuntio), O. H. G. *zeigôm*. Skr. and Z. *das'an*, Gr. δέκα, L. *decem*, Goth. *taihun*, O. H. G. *zehan*. Skr. and Z. *dva*, Gr. δύω, L. *duo*, Goth. *tvai*, G. *zwei*. Skr. *vid* (to perceive), οἶδα = Goth. *vait* = Skr. *véda*, L. *video*, O. H. G. *wizan*. Skr. *dant* (tooth), Z. *dañt*, Gr. ὀδούς, L. *dens*, Goth. *tunthus*, O. H. G. *zand*. Gr. ῥίζα for Ϝριδια, Lesb. βρίσδα, L. *radix*, Goth. *vaurts* (root), O. H. G. *wurza*.

II. (3). Consult § 22.

III. (1). Skr. *s'vas'ura* (socer), Z. *qas'ura*, Gr. ἑκυρός, Gr. *socer*, Goth. *svaihra*, G. *schwager*. Skr. *dars'* (to see), Gr. δέρκω, O. S. *torht* (bright), E. *torch*, O. H. G. *zoraht*. Skr. *as'ru* (a tear), Gr. δάκρυ, O. L. *dacruma*, Goth. *tagr*, O. H. G. *zahar*. Skr. *s'álá* (house), Gr. καλία, L. *cella*, *domi-cilium*, *celare*, E. *hall*, *hell*, *hole*. Skr. *kalya* (healthy), Gr. καλός, Goth. *hails*, E. *whole*, *heal*, G. *heil*. Skr. *s'i* (to lie), Gr. κεῖμαι, L. *quies*, *civis* = Osk. *kevs*, Goth. *haims* (village), E. *home*, *hamlet*. Gr. κλέπτω, L. *clepo*, Goth. *hliftus* = κλέπτης. Skr. *s'ru* (to hear), Gr. κλύω, κλέος = Skr. *s'ravas*, L. *cluo*, *cliens*, Goth. *hliuma* (ἀκοή), O. H. G. *hlût* (loud), Sl. *slava* (glory). Skr. *karsh* (to draw), L. *accerso*, E. *hearse*, *harrow*. Skr. *kâs* (to cough), E. *husky*, O. H. G. *huosto*.

III. (2). Skr. *tri*, Z. *thri*, Gr. τρεῖς, L. *tres*, Goth. *threis*, O. H. G. *drî*. Skr. *tarsh* (to thirst), Z. *tarshna* (thirst), Gr. τέρσομαι, L. *torreo*, *terra* (?), Goth. *thaurstei* (thirst), G. *durst*. Skr. *tar* (to cross), Z. *tarô* (across), Gr. τέρμα, L. *terminus*, *trans* = Umb. *traf*, O. N. *thröm* (margo), E. *through*, O. H. G. *drum* (finis). Skr. *pat** (to fly), *patra* (a wing), Gr. πέτομαι, πτερόν, L. *peto*, *penna* (O. L. *pesna*), *acci-piter*, *præpes*, O. H. G. *fedara* (a wing), E. *feather*. Skr. and Z. *tan* (to stretch), Gr. τείνω, L. *tendo*, *tenuis*, Goth. *thanja* (extendo), O. H. G. *dunni*

* Benfey deduces Skr. *patrin* (a mountain) and Gr. πέτρος from this root, remarking that in the old poetical language clouds and rocks are identified, and the clouds considered as wings of the mountains !

(thin). Skr. *tu* (to be powerful, to increase), Z. *tu* (to be able), Gr. τύλος, ταῦς μέγας (Hesych.), L. *tumeo, tuber, tueor, totus*, Umb. *tauta* (a city), O. Pr. *tauta* (land), Ir. *tuath* (people), Goth. *thiuda* (people), E. *thumb*, O. H. G. *dûmo* (thumb).

III. (3). Skr. *apa* (away), Z. *apa*, Gr. ἀπὸ, L. *ab*, Goth. *af*, O. H. G. *aba*. Skr. *saptan*, Z. *haptan*, Gr. ἑπτά, L. *septem*, Goth. *sibun*. Skr. *parâ* (away), Z. *para* (from), Gr. παρά, L. *per*, Goth. *fra-*, E. *from*, O. H. G. *far-*, N. H. G. *ver*. Skr. and Z. *par* (to bring over), Gr. περάω, L. *porta*, Goth. *faran* (to go), E. *fare*, G. *erfahren*. Skr. and Z. *par* (to fill), Gr. πίμπλημι, L. *plenus, populus*, E. *folk, full*. Skr. *prî* (to please), Z. *frî* (to love), Gr. πραῦς, E. *friend*. Gr. πύξ, L. *pugnus*, E. *fist*. Gr. πλίνθος, E. *flint* (?). Gr. παῦρος, L. *paucus*, E. *few*. Skr. *prath* (to extend), Gr. πλατύς, L. *Latium*, E. *flat*.

§. 29. No satisfactory explanation of the origin of the changes expressed by this law has ever been given. It has been suggested* that "this phonetic diversity is due to a previous state of language in which the two or three principal points of consonantal contact were not yet felt as definitely separated from each other." Each of the branches of the Indo-European family, it is maintained, modified this sound in its own way ; hence we have different forms of the original vague sound. But, it is extremely unlikely† that such vague sounds existed in the original Indo-European language contemporaneously with the strong articulation which is peculiar to all old languages. If we thus account for the origin of Skr. *ap* and L. *aqua*, Æol. πίσυρες, and L. *quatuor*, &c., we will be forced from analogy to account for the origin of the Wallachian *apa, epa, patru*‡ from *aqua, equa, quatuor*, in

---

* By Max Müller, vol. ii., pp. 180, 181.

† Curtius, "Grundzüge," p. 366.

‡ Max Müller suggests, as an explanation of these forms, that the Legions which colonized Dacia were raised in the Oscan and Umbrian districts of Italy, where *p* represented the Latin *qu*. But, in addition to the obvious improbability of this account, it may be added that it does not

the same way, and to assert that these Latin words were pronounced with a vague and indistinct consonantal sound; this, however, is too absurd to be maintained for a moment.

The very example (Skr. *gharma*, Gr. θερμός, L. *formus*) given by Max Müller should have been sufficient to demonstrate the incorrectness of this theory ; for what pronounceable sound can be imagined which could approximate to each of these guttural (*gh*), dental (θ), and labial (*f*) sounds, without being exactly any of them?   Such divergencies arose, not from any vague articulation on the part of the Indo-Europeans, but from other causes. These were (1), the influence of neighbouring sounds; (2), the springing up of adventitious or parasitic sounds; (3), a psychological principle of differentiation, *i. e.*, a desire to keep up within the limits of the same language a difference between words or sounds that threaten to become identical, or to develope such a difference between words or sounds that are at a given moment identical. We find examples of (1) in the derivation of the Wall. *epa*, *apa* from *equa*, *aqua ;* for the *u* (*v*) became *p* through the influence of the tenuis *q* (*k*).   We find (2) exemplified in such forms as χθές, Skr. *hyas*, I. E. *ghyas*, where the *y* developed *d* before itself, as it frequently does, and then fell out, this δ afterwards becoming θ on account of the preceding χ.

We find numerous examples of psychological processes in all languages. Thus in Greek we have ἀμείνων, μείζων, τείνω, for ἀμενγων, λεγγων, τενγω, where the ι arises from the throwing back of the original *y* that once existed in the last syllable, and where this *y* must have been present to the mind before it was pronounced.   This effect—called variously Hyperthesis, Infection, or Umlaut—appears in its complete form in Zend. We find it also in English, as in the verb *to fell*, the

seem to be borne out by the forms of the Wallachian language.   The example (Osc. *pomtis* = L. *quinque*) adduced by himself overthrows this theory ; for the Wallachian for five is *quinqué*, a word evidently of pure Latin origin.

causative of *to fall*, where the *e* (*ai*) arises from *a* by hyperthesis. In Latin forms such as *scripsi* we also see the effect of Psychological influence, for as in the hyperthesis of *i* we think of the following *y*, so we think of the following *s*, and change the *b* of *scribo* into *p*, as *s* is a hard sound. We see a similar cause at work in the origin of the It. *buono*, *nuovo*, *fuora*, *fuoco*, from L. *bonus*, *novus*, *foris*, *focus*. The Italians had lost the distinction between the short and the long *o*, but they still felt that a distinction should be made between the *o* of *nŏvus* and the *o* of *nonus* ; so, while they kept *o* wherever it was long, they employed *uo* to represent *o* when it was short.

In the old Norse imperfect indicative we find the *a* of the singular changed into *ö* in the plural, on account of the *u* of the final syllable, which therefore must have been present to the mind during the pronunciation of the first syllable; thus, sing. 1. *kalladha*, 2. *kalladhir*, 3. *kalladhi;* pl. 1. *kölludhum*, 2. *kölludhut*, 3. *kölludhu.**

§. 30. The changes of sounds, noticed in the last section, arise from what has been called by Max Müller *Dialectic Growth ;* but there are other changes that manifest themselves not only in some ancient languages, but also much more frequently in their modern representatives. These latter arise from what he calls *Phonetic Decay ;†* and the cause of this decay he rightly traces to laziness, or want of muscular energy on the part of the speaker. Thus, as he remarks, nearly all the changes that have taken place in the transition from Anglo-Saxon to modern English belong to this class. We have *silly* from *sælig*, *woman* from *wîfman*, *lord* from *hlâford*, *king* from *cyning*, &c. Similarly we have *squire* from Fr. *escuier*,

---

* Aasen's "Norsk Grammatik," p. 224.

† Max Müller, vol. ii., pp. 176–178. Curtius calls this phenomenon *Verwitterung*, thus comparing it to the decay caused by the operation of the atmosphere.

L. *scutarius; stranger* from Fr. *estrangier*, L. *extraneus; sexton* from Fr. *sacristain; chapter* from Fr. *chapitre*, L. *capitulum; damsel* from Fr. *demoiselle*, L. *dominicella; Sir* from Fr. *sieur*, L. *senior.* In Greek the insertion of the mediæ between μ and ρ, or ν and ρ, is due to the same cause, ἄνδρες and γαμβρός being more easily pronounced than ἀνρες and γαμρος. We find similar insertions in English, as to *slumber* from A. S. *slumerian, cinders* from L. *cineres*, &c. In Goth. *hunds*, E. *hound* (L. *canis*), *d* has been added to facilitate the pronunciation. The *d*s in *gold* and *mind* have been explained in the same way, but wrongly so, for *gold* is the Gothic *gulth* = I. E. *ghar-ta* from I. E. and Skr. *ghar* (to shine), whence Skr. *hirana, hiranya* (gold), Z. *zaranu, zaranya* (gold), Gr. χρυσός = χρυτγος = I. E. *ghar-tyas*, χλουνός = χρυσός (Hesych.), Phryg. γλουρός χρυσός (Hesych.) ; and *mind* = L. *ment* in *mentis*. From this root *ghar* come also Skr. *hríku, hlíku* (tin), Gr. χαλκός, and L. *glisco*.

§. 31. APPARENT EXCEPTIONS TO GRIMM'S LAW.[*]

THE first class of these exceptions consists of natural sounds (naturlaute), onomatopœic, and imitative words ; thus we have as natural sounds, Skr. *attâ* (mother), Gr. ἄττα, L. *atta*, Goth. *atta* (father) ; *ma* and *pa*, the words used by infants for their food and their parents, whence arise Gr. μάμμη, ἄππα, L. *mamma, mamilla, papilla*, G. *amme*, E. *mamma, papa, paps, pap* ; Skr. *tâta* (dear, used chiefly by parents addressing their children, and children their parents), Gr. τέττα, τάτα, τίτθη, τιθήνη, L. *tata*, E. *tit, teat*, O. H. G. *tutto* (breast), *toto* (godfather), Lith. *teta* (aunt) : as onomatopœic and imitative words, we have Skr. *hrêsh* (to neigh), O. H. G. *hross*, E. *horse* ; Skr. *hikkâ*, E. *hiccough* ; Gr. ὑλακτῶ, E. *howl*, G. *heulen* ; Gr. κλαγγή, L. *clango*, E. *clank, clatter, clap*,

---

[*] For the materials of sections 31 and 32 I am almost entirely indebted to the instructive articles of Lottner and Grassmann, in K. Z., vol. xi., p. 161; and vol. xii., p. 131.

O. N. *klaka ;* L. *grunnio,* E. *grunt ;* Gr. μυκᾶσθαι, μηκᾶσθαι, G. *meckern ;* Gr. λάπτω, L. *lambo, labrum,* E. *lap, lip.*

A second class consists of borrowed words. L. *tus* is borrowed from Gr. θύος ; if it were genuine Latin, it would begin with *f*, as the root is Skr. *dhû.* L. *scalpo* and *sculpo,* along with the art of sculpture, were borrowed from the Greeks; for these words correspond to Gr. γλάφω and γλύφω, the *p* representing the hard φ ; the words *glaber* and *glubo* are genuine Latin words, *b* being the exact equivalent of the Gr. φ. *Scribo* also exactly corresponds to γράφω, with the exception of the prefixed *s*, which proves either that writing was known to the Greeks and Italians while they still formed one people, or that *scribo* was borrowed from the Greeks in very early times, when φ was still soft. When a word belonging to any one of the three classes of languages, whose consonants are regulated according to Grimm's law, is similar in meaning and consonants to a word belonging to either of the other classes, we may lay down, as a general rule, either that one of these words was borrowed from the other, or else that there is no connexion between them. E. *husky* has nothing to do with Z. *huska* (dry) ; for *husky* is connected with Skr. *kâs* (to cough), and *huska* = Skr. *s'ushka* (dry, emaciated), Gr. σαυκός (dry), L. *siccus.* E. *go* is not from same root as Skr. *gâ,* but we find it in Skr. *hâ* (to go), I. E. *ghâ.* E. *look* is not the Skr. *lok* (to see), but rather *laksh* (to see) = *lag + s.* E. *whole* is not the same as Gr. ὅλος ; for E. *h* represents an I. E. *k*, while the Greek aspirate represents an I. E. *s.* E. *call* is not connected with Gr. καλεῖν, nor E. *care* with L. *cura ;* for E. *c* requires *g* in the corresponding Greek and Latin roots ; E. *call* corresponds to Skr. *gar* (to praise), *gir* (a voice), Gr. γῆρυς, L. *garrio, gallus,* and E. *care* to Skr. *guru* (heavy), L. *gravis.*

A third class of exceptions arises from sounds having been irregularly changed within the same language : thus *h* in E. *heart* appears to represent *h* in Skr. *hrd,* but here the Skr. *h* has been developed from an I. E. *k,* as we see from the cog-

nate forms, Gr. καρδία, L. *cor*, Ir. *cride*. The following cases
are easily explained by supposing that the corresponding
Indo-European roots began and ended with aspirates. Thus
we have, I. E. *bhudhna*, Skr. *budhna* (depth), Gr. πυθμήν,
L. *fundus*, O. H. G. *bodam*, E. *bottom;* I. E. *bhudh*, Skr. *budh*
(to know), Gr. πυνθάνομαι, Goth. *biuda* (I know); I.E. *bhandh*,
Skr. *bandh* (to bind), Gr. πενθερός, πεῖσμαι, L. *fascis*, *funis*,
E. *bind;* I. E. *bhidh*, Gr. πείθω, *L. fido*, Goth. *bidja;* I. E.
bhâdh, Skr. *bâdh* (to repel), Gr. πάσχω (for παθ-σκω), L. *fen-
do*, O. N. *bŏd* (a fight), A. S. *beadu;* I. E. *bhâghu*, Skr. *bâhu*
(arm), Gr. πῆχυς, O. N. *bogr*, O. H. G. *buoc;* I. E. *bhaghu*,
Skr. *bahu* (large), Gr. παχύς ; I. E. *bhugh*, Skr. *banh* (to grow),
Goth. *bagms* (tree), E. *beam;* I. E. *bhugh*, Skr. *bhug'* (to
bend), Gr. φεύγω, L. *fugio*, Goth. *biuga* (I bend) ; I. E. *bhargh*,
Gr. φράσσω (for φραγγω), Goth. *bairga* (I guard), *baurgs*
(a town) ; I. E. *bhargh*, L. *flagellum*, Goth. *bliggvan* (to
scourge); I. E. *dhûbh*, Skr. *dhûp* (to fumigate), Gr. τῦφος
(smoke), τυφλός, Goth. *daubs* (deaf), *dumbs* (dumb), G. *taub ;*
I. E. *dhigh*, Skr. *dih* (to smear), Gr. θιγγάνω, L. *fingo*,
Goth. *deiga* (I form), *daigs* (dough), G. *teig;* I. E. *dhagh*,
Skr. *dak* (to burn), Goth. *dags* (day), O. H. G. *tâht*, (a lamp-
wick), G. *tag, docht;* I. E. *dhughatar*, Skr. *duhitar*, Goth. *dauh-
tar*, O. H. G. *tohtar :* this word comes perhaps from the next
root, and means the "milker;" I. E. *dhugh*, Skr. *duh* (to
milk, to enjoy), Goth. *dugan* (to be useful), E. *dug*, Ir. *diu-
gaim* (I drink off), Scot. *deoghail* (mammas sugere); I. E.
dhrugh, Skr. *druk* (to hurt), Gr. θέλγω (?) L. *frustra*,
Goth. *driugan*, O. N. *draugr* (a ghost), Z. *drug'* (an evil
spirit), O. H. G. *triugan* (to deceive), Ir. *droch* (bad) ; I. E.
ghabh, Skr. *g'abh*, (to gape), E. *gape ;* I. E. *ghardh*, Skr. *gardh*
(to desire), Goth. *grêdags* (hungry), E. *greedy*, O. H. G. *kir*
(desire), G. *gier*, Ir. *gradh* (love). *D* in Skr. *dvâra* (a door),
represents an I. E. *dh;* for we have Gr. θύρα, L. *fores*, Goth.
daur, O. H. G. *tor*., Ir. *dor* (a door). Gr. γε (Skr. *ha*, Ved.
gha), may have arisen on European soil from an older χε,

from same root as χι in ᾔχι, Skr. *hi.* Bopp, however, connects with γε the *k* in Goth. *mik, thuk,* and the *h* in O. H. G. *unsih, iwih,* which can only be explained on the supposition of an original *g.* In Skr. *aham,* Gr. ἐγώ, L. *ego,* Goth. *ik,* Skr. *mahat,* Gr. μεγας, L. *magnus,* Goth. *mikils* = μεγάλος, Skr. *hanu* (jaw), Gr. γένυς, L. *gena,* Goth. *kinnus,* Skr. *laṅgh* (to jump), Gr. λαγώς, Goth. *laikan,* the Gothic and Greek forms point back to an I. E. *g,* while the Skr. *h* represents an I. E. *gh.* Hence we may infer either that the Indo-European possessed these roots in a double form before the separation of the Sanskrit from the other languages, or that the Sanskrit subsequently aspirated the original *g,* and then reduced it to *h.*

§. 32. ACTUAL EXCEPTIONS TO GRIMM'S LAW.

These exceptions occur in the consonantal groups *sk, st, sp.* Thus we have Skr. *k'had* (to conceal), from I. E. *skad,* Gr. σκότος, Goth. *skadus* (shadow), Ir. *scath* (shade); L. *piscis,* Goth. *fisks;* Skr. *k'hid* (to cut), from I. E. *skid,* Gr. σχίζω, L. *scindo,* Goth. *skaida* (separo), Ir. *scaithim* (I cut off); L. *hostis,* Goth. *gasts;* Skr. *târa* (star), Gr. ἀστήρ, L. *stella,* Goth. *stairnô;* Skr. *tud* (to strike), from I. E. *stud* (?), Gr. Τυδεύς (the striker—compare Charles *Martel* and Judas *Maccabæus*), L. *tundo, tudes* (hammer); Goth. *stauta* (I strike); Gr. στείχω, Goth. *steiga* (I ascend); Gr. πτύω, L. *spuo, pituita,* Goth. *speiva* (spuo).

An original tenuis sometimes appears as a media. Thus we have Gr. δάκρυ, Goth. *tagr;* L. *septem,* Goth. *sibun;* L. *quatuor,* Goth. *fidvôr;* Gr. κρατύς, Goth. *hardus;* L. *centum,* Goth. *hund;* L. *pater,* Goth. *fadar;* L. *mater,* A. S. *môdor* (Goth. *brôthar* and E. *father,* &c. are regular); Gr. κύτος, A. S. *hŷd* (hide).

In the present participle we have Goth. *-and* for Skr. *-ant,* Gr. *-οντ,* as Goth. *bairands* (nom. sing. masc.) = Gr. φέρων, E. *friend, fiend.* In the past participle we have Goth. *-d* for

Skr. *-ta.* This Goth. *d* must have arisen from an older *th*, of which traces are still found, as in *fads* and *faths* = Skr. *patis*, *kunths* (known) = Skr. *g'ñâtas* = Gr. γνωτός (whence E. *uncouth*), *bairith* and *bairid* = Skr. *bharati.*

We find the mediæ unchanged in the following cases :— Skr. *gar* (sonare), E. *nightin-gale;* Skr. *g'arbh* (aperire), Gr. γράφω, Goth. *graba* (fodio), E. *grave, grub*, Ir. *grabhaim* (I carve), *grafaim* (I write), *grafan* (a grubbing axe) ; Skr. *gras* (vorare), L. *gramen*, E. *grass* (unless *grass* be from I. E. and Skr. *ghar* (to shine) whence *harit* (green) Gr. χλόη, L. *holus*, E. *green*) ; Skr. *hlâd* (to be glad), Gr. κέχλαδα, E. *glad*. In many of the cases where a media is retained, this effect is due to the influence of a neighbouring *l, m, n,* or *r.*

The original tenuis is also unchanged in the following cases : Gr. τεταγών, L. *tango*, Goth. *têkan* (to touch), E. *take;* Skr. *pathas* = Gr. πάτος, A. S. *päd*, E. *path.*

In the three following cases a Gothic *tenuis* corresponds to an I. E. aspirate : I. E. *magh*, Skr. *mah* (to be great), *mâmahyê* (macto), *makha* (a warrior), Gr. μάχομαι, L. *macto, macellum*, Goth. *meki* (a sword) ; I. E. *ghrabh*, Skr. *grah*, Ved. *grabh* (to seize), Gr. γρῖφος, Goth. *greipan* (to seize), E. *grip, grab*, Ir. *grabaim* (I devour) : Gr. σκάφος, σκάπτω for σκαφτω, Goth. *skip* (ship).

CHAPTER IV.

THE SANSKRIT ALPHABET.[*]

§. 33. TABULAR VIEW OF THE SOUNDS.

MUTES.				SEMIVOWELS.				VOWELS.
unasp. surd. son.		*asp.* surd. son.		*Spirants.* surd. son.		*Nasals.*	*r & l-sounds*	
Gutt. k g		kh gh		h h		$\ddot{n}$		$a, \hat{a}$
Pal. k' g'		$k'h$ $g'h$		s' y		$\tilde{n}$		$i, \hat{i}$ $\}\hat{e}, \hat{a}i$
Cer. t d		th dh		sh		$\underline{n}$	(r, l) ?	$(r, \hat{r}, l)$? $\}\hat{o}, \hat{a}u$
Dent. t d		th dh		s		$\bar{n}$	r, l	$r, \hat{r}, l$
Lab. p b		ph bh		v		m		$u, \hat{u}$

Sanskrit writing is called by the native grammarians *Dévanâgarî*, which means the *nâgarî* of the gods or brahmans. *Nâgarî* is the name applied to the current style of writing used by the Hindus, and is supposed to be derived from *nagara* (a city), thus meaning "the art of writing as practised in cities" (M. Müller's "Skr. Gr." p. 1). The names of the letters are formed by adding *kâra* (making) to each sound; thus *a* is called *akâra*, *k*, *kakâra*, as each consonant is supposed to have a short *a* inherent in it. *R* forms an exception, and is called *rêpha* (burring), from *rêbh* (to sound), Gr. ῥοῖβδος.

---

[*] *Sanskrta* means properly "what is made fit;" hence it came to mean purified, as being made fit for sacred purposes. This is why this name is applied to the ancient sacred language of the Vedas. The local dialects of India are called *Prâkrta*, i. e. "what has a type, or original" (Benfey's "Skr. Lex."), this type (*prâkrti*) being Sanskrit. *Sanskria* is from *sam* (σύν) and *skar* (to cut), according to Lottner, who thinks that in this compound *skar* is mixed up with *kar* (to make).

§. 34. ANUSVÂRA, ANUNÂSIKA AND VISARGA.

Anusvâra, ṅ (from *anu*, after, and *svâra*, sound), is a nasal after-sound, and is compared by Bopp to the Fr. *n* at the end of a syllable. It is, however, properly speaking, not an after-sound, but merely a modification of the preceding vowel (§. 10). Its pronunciation is very weak, for it does not prevent the euphonic influence of an *i* or *u* upon a following *s* ; in prosody, however, it and Visarga make a preceding short vowel long, when the next syllable begins with a consonant. It occurs in the middle of words before the sibilants and *h*, as *daṅs'* (to bite), *haṅsa* (goose), *siṅha* (lion). Before *y, r,* and *v*, in the middle of words it is only found in reduplicated syllables, as *yaṅyamyatê*. Another anusvâra is used for the nasals, merely " for the sake of neatness in writing," as Colebrook says. This must always receive the same pronunciation as the nasal in the place of which it stands. In Prâkrit a final *m* always, and, as is never the case in Sanskrit, the dental *n* become the anusvâra (Bopp's " Skr. Gr.," p. 17).

Anunâsika (from *anu*, after, and *nâsikâ*, the nose), is a still weaker nasal sound than Anusvâra ; its weakness is shown from the fact that it can be followed by *l* and *r*. It is very nearly equivalent to the Fr. *n* in *genre*. Such a combination is generally avoided in French by inserting *d*, as in *viendrai :* compare ἀνδρός for ἀνρος.

Visarga, *ḥ*, is an euphonic change of final *s* and *r*. It may also take the place of *s* before the loc. pl. ending *su*. The Visarga that occurs before *k* and *kh* is formed by the root of the tongue and is called *G'ihvâmûlîya ;* that occurring before *p, ph*, and a pause, by the palate, and is called *Upadhmânîya; s* therefore before labials, is equivalent to the blowing sound *f*. We see the same change in other languages: thus the Irish *s* sometimes corresponds to the Welsh *f*; we have in Greek the two forms φήρ and θήρ, and L. *rufus*, beside ἐρυθρός. We may explain on this ground the change of final *as* into *ô* in Sanskrit, through the steps *as, af, av, au, ô.*

§. 35. THE VOWELS.

Sanskrit had no short *e* or *o*, though the short *a* had both
a clear and an obscure sound (*Pân.* VIII. 4, 68). Short *e* and
o are similarly wanting in Gothic. Skr. *ă* is represented in
Greek by *ă*, ε, ο ; and Skr. *â* by *ā*, η, ω ; in some cases Skr.
â corresponds to Gr. *ă*, ε, ο, as in *âgas* = ἄγος, *vâstu* = Ϝάστυ,
the participial suffix –*mânas* = –μενος (L. –*minus*) and –μνος
(L. –*mnus*) in μέδιμνος, μέριμνα (L. *alumnus, columna*), *dhâ-
man* = θέμα, *dâru* = δόρυ, *g'ânu* = γόνυ (L. *gĕnu*), *g'ag'âna*
= γέγονα, *bhâras* = φόρος, *dâtâ* = δοτήρ, ο in ἔχομεν, &c. = *â* in
vahâmas, &c. In Bengali *ă* has either become *o*, or been
lost, as in B. *opotyo* = Skr. *apatya ;* B. *ontor* = Skr. *antara*. *R̥*
is pronounced as *ri* in *merrily*. It is never original, but has
always been developed from *r*, preceded or followed by
any vowel; thus we have *trtîya* (tertius) from *tri*, *strnômi*
= στόρνυμι, *s'rinômi* (I hear) from *s'ru*, *bhrkuti* (a frown) from
bhrû (an eyebrow), *prk'h* from *prak'h* (to ask), *pitr* from *pitar*,
dâtr from *dâtâr*, *pitar* and *dâtâr* being the original forms, as
the accusatives *pitaram* = πατέρα, and *dâtâram* = δοτῆρα prove.
The vowel *r̂* is pronounced exactly as *rî*; it only occurs in
nouns whose stems end in *r*, and which lengthen this vowel
after the analogy of other nouns, whose stems end in other
vowels ; thus, *pitr̂n* = πατέρας, *duhitr̂s* = θυγατέρας, *da-
trnâm* = *datorum*. The vowel *l̥* is pronounced as *li*. It has
been developed from an older *r*, and occurs only in the root
klp (to create), which is derived from *kr* and the causal *p*,
which is connected, perhaps, with the root of ποιέω. Bopp
connects E. *help*, and Benfey L. *corpus*, with this root. The
long *l̥* vowel never occurs, and is merely an invention of the
grammarians.

§. 36. WEIGHT OF THE VOWELS.

A is heavier than *u*, and *u* heavier than *i;* that is, *a* occurs
in the lightest forms, *i* in the heaviest, and *u* in the interme-

diate. For instance, the terminations *–vas, –thas, –tas* are heavier than *–mi, –si, –ti;* hence we have *yunâmi* (I bind), *yunâsi, yunâti,* but *yunîvas* (we two bind), *yunîthas, yunîtas;* similarly we have *a* weakened to *u* in *kurmas* (we make), beside *karômi* (I make), and in *–thus, –tus,* the terminations of the 2nd and 3rd dual of the reduplicated perfect, beside *–thas* and *–tas* of the present. As *e* is equal to *ai,* it is lighter than *a,* and heavier than *i;* hence we have *é'mi* = εἶμι, and *imás* = ἴμεν; similarly we have in Latin, *amicus, inimicus; cano, cecini; jacio, abjicio; tango, tetigi; lego, colligo.* In open syllables *a* becomes *i,* while in closed ones it either becomes *e* or remains *a,* as in *abjectus, inermis, expers, tubicen* beside *tubicinis,* and *contactus, exactus.* As *u* is lighter than *a,* and heavier than *i,* we have *calco, conculco; salsus, insulsus; fructifer* beside an older *fructufer.* As labials prefer *u,* we find *occupo, aucupo, nuncupo, contubernium,* &c. The vowel *u* in Latin frequently maintains its ground, and does not give way, as in *tutudi, pupugi.* As *ae* is heavier than *î* (= *ii*), and *au* than *û* (= *uu*) and *ô,* we have *quæro, acquiro; claudo, concludo; faux, suffoco.* Short *o* in Latin is lighter than *u,* as we see from *corpus, corporis; jecur, jecoris.* The oldest forms of words are therefore generally distinguished by the retention of the vowel *a;* for example, Skr. *k'atvâras* and L. *quatuor* are older than Gr. τέσσαρες, πίσυρες, and Goth. *fidvôr;* Skr. *dadâmi* than δίδωμι; Skr. *dadhâmi* than τίθημι; Skr. *naktam* (by night) than νύκτα. Within the limits of the Sanskrit itself *a* is frequently reduced to *i* and *î, u* and *û;* thus *giri* (mons) and *guru* (heavy) from *gar; sthitas* = L. *status,* Gr. στατός; *sthitis* = Gr. στάσις; *hiraṇa* (gold), Z. *zaranâ; pitâ* = Gr. πατήρ; *puras* = Gr. πάρος; *stirna* from *star* (sternere); *pîta* (part., præt. pars.) from *pâ* (to drink); *dirghas* = Z. *dareghas* = Gr. δολιχός; *pûrṇas* = L. *plenus,* from *par* (to fill). *A* often vanishes completely, as in *santi* = L. *sunt,* from *as* (to be); *g'agmus* (3 pl. perf.) from *gam* (to go). After *v* and *y* this frequently occurs, and then these spirants are vocalized into

u and *i*, respectively, as *ukta* (part. præt. pass.) from *vak'* (to speak) and *ishta* (part. præt. pass.) from *yag'* (to sacrifice).

§. 37. Guṇa and Vṛddhi.

Guṇa (quality) consists in prefixing a short *a* to any vowel, and *Vṛddhi* (increase) in prefixing a long *â*. We have therefore,

Primitive Vowels,	a	â	i	î	u	û	ê	âi	ô	âu	r̥	r	l̥
Guṇa,	â	..	ê	ê	ô	ô	..	..	..	..	ar	ar	al
Vṛddhi,	â	..	âi	âi	âu	âu	âi	..	âu	..	âr	âr	âl

It is only from a comparison of grammatical forms that we can distinguish the guṇa of *a* from its vṛddhi; e. g. by comparing *papâta* (he fell) from *pat* with *vivês'a* (he entered) from *vis'*, we see that *â* in the former is the guṇa of *a*, as *ê* in the latter is the guṇa of *i*.

The guṇa of *i* is *ê*, as in *êmi* = εἶμι ; *vêda* = οἶδα; *vêsas* = Ϝοῖκος; *s'êtê* = κεῖται from *s'i*, whence L. *civis*. The vṛddhi of *i* is *âi*, as in *vâis'ya* (a man of the third class), from *vis'* (to enter) ; *s'âiva* (a worshipper of Siva) from *s'iva*, &c.

The guṇa of *u* is *o*, as in *bubôdha* (he knew) from *budh ; sûnôs* (gen. sing.) of *sûnu* (a son), &c. The vṛddhi of *u* is *âu*, as in *bâuddha* (a follower of the Bauddha religion) from *budh ; Bâudha*, a son of *Budha*, &c.

These examples are sufficient to show what we mean, when we speak of the guṇa or vṛddhi of any vowel.

§. 38. The Gutturals.

Skr. *k* is = I. E. *k* : *kas* = L. *quis* = Goth. *hvas*, Gr. κῶς, κό-τερον, Ir. *cia ; kâla* (time), Gr. καιρὸς, Goth. *hveila ; kâla* (death), Gr. κήρ, Ir. *ceal ; kârâ* (a prison), L. *carcer ; kan* (to shine), L. *candela*, Goth. *skeina* (I shine), Ir. *cann* (the

full moon). Bopp, Schleicher, and others have asserted that *p* frequently represents an I. E. *k*, and that consequently we find these sounds interchanged in Sanskrit and the cognate languages: thus we have, Skr. *kanth* (to mourn), Gr. πένθος, πέπονθα; Skr. *kars'* (attenuare), L. *parco, parcus, parvus;* Skr. *ka* (who), Gr. πό-τερον; Skr. *pâpa* (bad), Gr. κακός, L. *pejor* for *pepjor;* Skr. *pañk'an* = L. *quinque;* Skr. *pak'* (to cook), Gr. πέπτω, L. *coquo.* Now, I am fully convinced that *p* has never been thus developed from an original *k*; but that, wherever these sounds appear to be interchanged, either the original sound was *kv*, or else the change is due to assimilation, and perhaps in one or two cases to a false analogy. Thus Skr. *ka* must be derived from an I. E. *kva;* for we find Skr. *kva* (where), *kutra* (where), L. *quis* and Goth. *hvas*, all of which point back to an I. E. *kva;* Skr. *k'atvâras*, Gr. πίσυ-ρες, Lith. *keturi*, point back to an I. E. *kvatvâras*, which we find in L. *quatuor;* Skr. *pañk'an*, may have been a reduplication of *kvan*, as L. *quinque.* In some cases an initial *p* may have been changed into *k* or *kv* by the assimilative power of a succeeding *k* or *kv*, as some assert to have been the case with L. *coquo* and *quinque:* from a comparison, however, of *coquo* with Lith. *kepejas* (a baker), and Gr. ἀρτοκόπος (a baker), it seems possible that the initial *k* or *kv* may be original: compare L. *coquina* = *popina, culina* for *cuclina.**

Ksh (= *ks*) corresponds frequently to κτ in Greek; here either *kt* was original, and from it *ks* arose by weakening the explosive sound to a sibilant, or else *ks* was original, and *s* became *t* through the assimilating power of the preceding explosive sound. We have *rkshas* = ἄρκτος; *takshâ* = τέκτων; *kshan* (to hurt), κτείνω, κτά-μεναι; *kshi* (to rule), κτάομαι; *kshi*

---

* From the fact that this same root, meaning to *bake*, is found in Skr., Gr., and L., Mommsen appears to be mistaken in asserting that the Greeks and Latins did not practise baking till after they separated from the parent stock and from each other.

(to dwell), κτίζω ; aksha (the eye), ὄκταλλος. Sometimes also ksh corresponds in Greek to ξ, and sometimes to σχ, as kshura (a razor), ξυρόν ; kshud (conterere), ξύω, ξυστός, for ξδτος ; kshad (to slaughter), σχάζω ; similarly we have kshal (to wash) beside Lith. skalau (I wash), and kshubh (to agitate) beside A. S. be-scufan (contrudere), G. schieben. Sh sometimes disappears, and leaves k or kh, as in kshud (conterere), L. cudo, incus ; ksham (to endure), κομίζω ; kshudra (small), Lith. kudikis (infans), Pers. kûdek (small) ; khura (a razor), another form of kshura ; kshêtra (campus), Goth. haithi (ager), G. heide; kshaya (a house), Ir. cai (a house). K also sometimes disappears, and leaves s, as in kshubh (to agitate), W. hwbiau (to make a sudden push), Sl. sübati (to agitate) ; and perhaps in kshvêl (se movere), O. H. G. suillu (turgeo). Ksh, when not initial, appears often as g in Gothic and English : we have kảnksh (optare), E. hunger ; pakshin (a bird), Goth. fugls, E. fowl, aksha (the eye), Goth. augô, E. eye. Ksh, according to Bopp, also appears as kr in Latin and Greek : we have kshapas (night), L. crepus-culum ; kshi (to rule), urukshayas = εὐρυκρείων ; kship (to throw), ῥίπτω for κριπτω ; kshipra (celer), κραιπνός.

Kh has generally been developed from an older k, sometimes through the aspirating influence of a preceding s, which has afterwards disappeared : thus we have khang' (to limp), Gr. σκάζω, O.H.G. hinkan ; L. caligo ; khan (to dig), Gr. χαίνω, L. canalis, cuniculus, O.H.G. ginêm (hio) ; khad (to slay), L. clades, with l inserted, as in Goth. hlaha (I laugh), G. lachen, E. laugh, beside Skr. khakkh (to laugh),* khâd (to eat), Ir. caithim (I eat). Kh also represents an I. E. gh in kha (air), Gr. χάος, L. halare, and nakha (a nail), Gr. ὄνυξ, Goth. nagls.

G = I. E. g : gar (to sound), Gr. γηρύω, γλῶσσα, L. gallus, garrire. Wherever Skr. g corresponds to b in Greek or

---

* L is perhaps inserted in L. claudus, Skr. khôd (to be lame) ; Ir. glun, Skr. g'ânu ; Ir. dluimh (smoke), Skr. dhûma.

Latin, the original sound must have been *gv:* thus we have
I. E. *gvanâ,* Skr. *g'anî* (a woman), Gr. γυνή for γϜανα, Bœot.
βανά, Ir. *bean* (a woman), E. *quean, queen;* I. E. *gvam,* Skr.
gam (to go), Goth. *qvima* (I come), L. *venio* for *gvenio;* I. E.
gvar, Skr. *gar* (to devour), Gr. βρώσκω, L. *gula, gurges, glutio,*
voro for *gvoro;* I. E. *gvaru,* Skr. *guru* (heavy), Gr. βαρύς,
L. *gravis;* I. E. *gvâ,* Skr. *gô* (a cow), Gr. βοῦς, γά in γα-λα (for
γα-λακτ,* which, according to Bopp, meant *lac vaccinum,* λακτ
being the same word as Skr. *dugdha,*milk), L. *bos, ceva;* I. E.
gvâ, Skr. *gô* (the earth), Gr. γύα for γϜαα, γαῖα for γαϜια, γῆ
for γαα.

Gh = I. E. *gh: stigh* (to mount up), Gr. στείχω, A. S. *staeger*
(a stair); Skr. *gharma* (warm), Sl. *gorĕti* (ardere).

H is a sonant, and therefore cannot have the hard sound
generally given to it by English grammarians, perhaps on
account of its having a hard sound in Bengali. It never
ends a word, and in any other position only stands before
vowels, and semivowels, as in *hrêsh* (to neigh), *hnu* (to
hide), *hlâd* (to be glad). When it comes before *t* or *th,* it
changes them into *dh* or *ḍh,* as in *dugdha* from *duh* (to milk),
L. *duco,* and *lîḍha* from *lih* (to lick), Gr. λείχω. *H* represents
an I. E. *gh* in *hima* (snow), Gr. χιών; *hari* (green), Gr. χλόη,
hyas, Gr. χθές; an I. E. *dh* in *hitas* = θετός; an I. E. *bh* in
grah, Ved. *grabh* and *mahyam* (mihi), beside *tubhyam* (tibi);
and an I. E. *k* in the single case of *hṛd* (the heart).

§. 39. THE PALATALS.

The palatal mutes and nasals have all arisen from the cor-
responding gutturals; and the palatal sibilant generally stands
for an original *k.* It is not known how these letters were

---

* Max Müller assents to the first part of this derivation, and compares
with it Gr. βούτυρον, and Ir. *bleachd* (milk) for *bo-leachd,* but he con-
nects λακτ with Skr. *ragas* (a clear fluid). The Homeric γλάγος would
then be exactly equivalent to a Skr. *goragas.*

pronounced in ancient Sanskrit; *k'* may have been sounded either as *ty* or as *ky*, like the *c* in E. *card*, which is frequently pronounced as if it were written *cyard*.

K' = I. E. *k*, *ká* = L. *que*, *pe*, in *quippe*, Goth. *uh*, *h* in *hvasuh* (quisque), *nih* (neque); *k'akshus* (the eye), Ir. *cais* (the eye); *k'añk'* (vacillare), L. *cunctari*, Ir. *ceangtha* (they go); *k'âurya* (furtum), Ir. *coire* (trespass); *k'and* (to shine), L. *candeo*, *accendo*, *scintilla*, Goth. *skeina* (I shine); *k'al* (to move), Gr. κέλομαι, κέλης, L. *celer*, *procella*, Ir. *caill* (a path); *k'al* (nugari), Ir. *cal* (a joke); *k'arman* (corium), Gr. χόριον, L. *corium*, *calceus* (?) Ir. *croicionn* (a skin). In reduplicated syllables *k'* takes the place of *k*, as in *k'akâra* (feci), from *kṛ*.

K'h = I. E. *sk*, *k'hid* (to cut), Gr. σκίδνημι, L. *scindo*, Goth. *skaida* (I separate), Ir. *scaithim* (I cut off); *gak'k'hâmi* (I go) for *ga-skâmi*; *prak'h* (to ask) from L. *precor*, I. E. *prask*.

G' = I. E. *g*; *g'ânu* = Gr. γόνυ; *g'val* (to burn), Ir. *geal* (bright), *gual* (coal), E. *coal*; *g'var* (to be sick), L. *æ-ger*, Ir. *gurt* (pain); *g'nâ* (to know), Gr. ἔγνων (γ)νοῦς, L. (*g*) *nosco*, *gnarus*, *i-gnoro*, E. *know*, *can*, Ir. *gnia* (knowledge); *g'ush* (to desire), L. *gustus*, Goth. *kiusu*, E. *choose*, Ir. *gus* (desire); *g'ash* (to kill), Ir. *gus* (death), and perhaps L. *vasto* for *gvasto*, as *vivo* for *gvivo*; &c.; *g'an* (to produce), Gr. γίγνομαι, L. *gigno*, *genus*, E. *kin*, Ir. *genim* (I beget); *g'anaka* (father), from last root, G. *könig*, E. *king*. In reduplicated syllables *g'* takes the place of *g*, as in *g'igâmi* = Gr. βίβημι.

S' nearly always represents an I. E. *k*, and consequently we find corresponding to it *k* in Greek and Latin, and *h* in Gothic. The Lettic and Slavic languages, on the other hand, nearly always present the sibilant, although the guttural is sometimes found, as in Lith. *akmen*, Sl. *kamen*, Skr. *as'man*. We have *nas'* (to perish), Gr. νέκυς, L. *nex*, *nox* (the dying away of day); *S'rî* (the deity of plenty), L. *Ceres*; *s'ravas*

---

* See Ellis' "Phonetics," p. 56; and Max Müller, vol. ii., p. 142.

= κλέος; *s'vas* (to sigh), L. *ques-tus*, E. *wheeze*; *s'véta* (white), Goth. *hveits*, E. *white*, *wheat*, "the white plant"; *s'ata* (a hundred), Gr. ἑκατόν for ἑν-κατον, L. *centum*, Goth. *hund*, W. *kant*; *s'iras* and *s'irsha* (the head), Gr. κόρση, κάρα, L. *cerebrum*; *s'ronî* (the hip), L. *clunis* : *mrs'* (to touch), L. *mulcere* ; *s'ad* (to fall), L. *cadere* ; *as'man* (a stone), *as'mara* (stony), Gr. ἄκμων, O. N. *hamar* (saxum, malleus), E. *hammer* ; *as'vas* = Gr. ἴκκος, ἵππος, L. *equus*, Goth. *aihvs*, O. S. *ehu*, Ir. *ech* ; *âs'u* (quickly), Gr. ὠκύς, L. *ocius, accipiter, aquila* ; *vis'* (a man), E. *wight* ; *s'añk* (to doubt), L. *cunctari* ; *bhrs'am* (quickly), L. *frequens* ; *s'aṇa* (hemp), O. H. G. *hanaf* ; *s'añs* (to say, praise), L. *censeo* ; *s'apha* (a hoof), E. *hoof* ; *s'van* (a dog), Gr. κύων, Lydian Κανδαύλης (σκυλλοπνίκτης), Median σπάκα, Z. *s'pânem* (acc. sing.), L. *canis*, Goth. *hunds*, E. *hound*. In some Sanskrit forms we see the original *k* kept as in *adikshat* = ἔδειξε from *dis'* (to point out); *dikshu*, loc. pl. of *dis'* (a region of the sky). *S'* sometimes takes the place of an original *s*. This is a change not easily explained, but in all cases I believe that it arises either from assimilation, or from the presence of a neighbouring guttural. The second *s'* in *s'as'a* (a hare), from *s'as'* (to leap), represents an original *s*, and has arisen from the assimilative power of the first *s'*; the I. E. form was *kasa*, whence G. *hase*, E. *hare;* yet we have the following gloss from Hesychius, κεκῆνας λαγωούς Κρῆτες, where the second *k* seems to point back to an I. E. *k*. In *s'vas'uras* = Gr. ἑκυρός, L. *socer*, the first *s'* is due to the assimilative power of the second *s'*. In the following cases *s'* has sprung from *s*, through the influence of the neighbouring guttural, *s'akṛt* (dung), Gr. σκώρ, σκατός, L. *stercus;* *s'ushka* (dry)*, Z. *huska*, L. *siccus;* *s'ambûka*, borrowed from Gr. σαμβύκη; *kês'a* (hair),

---

* Benfey explains the *s'* here by the assimilating influence of the following *sh*; but then how would he explain *s'akṛt*, &c. ?

E. *hair;* *kês'ara* (juba leonis),* L. *cæsaries.* On this principle L. *sacer* has been connected with *s'ak* (to be able), but wrongly, if the O. N. *hagna* (prodesse) be from the latter root. The L. *saccharum* and E. *sugar* have been borrowed from Skr. *s'arkarâ* (gravel, clayed or candied sugar), in which *s'* = I. E. *k*, if L. *calculus, calx,* Gr. κρόκη, κροκάλη be connected with it. *S'* was pronounced either as *ch* in G. *mich,* or as *ssi* in E. *session.* "No simple *s* can be pronounced at the palatal point. The letter *s* is formed by the simple friction of the breath between the upper and lower teeth, and is in consequence always dental. The rushing sound of the English *sh* or the German *sch* is formed in the hollow space left between the teeth and the palatal point, and may thus be regarded both as a dental and as a palatal sound" (Lepsius' "Standard Alphabet," p. 70).

The palatal nasal was pronounced as *gn* in Fr. *campagne,* or as *n* in E. *new.*

§. 40. The Cerebrals.

The presence of the mutes and nasal of this class in Sanskrit has been generally ascribed to the influence of the Non-Aryan races of India, from whom these letters are supposed to have been borrowed. Bühler[†] has, however, completely overthrown this theory, and has pointed out that by far the greater number of these cerebrals is produced either by the direct change of *r, sh,* into them, or by the change of dentals into the corresponding cerebrals through the influence of *r, r, r̂, sh,* and consequently that cerebralization is entirely an Aryan proceeding, rooted in the ancient phonetic system of

---

* Bopp derives *hair* for *kês'ara* by throwing out the *s'.* He deduces *kês'a* from *kê,* loc. of *ka* (the head), which is found in Gr. κό-μη, L. *co-ma, ca-pillus,* and *s'a* for *s'aya* from *s'i* (to lie) ; *kês'a* would then be " quod in capite jacet." If this derivation be correct, *s'* is original here.

† Consult Appendix A.

the language. In Prakrit these cerebral sounds have frequently supplanted the corresponding dentals, as in *badi* = Skr. *prati* (προτί, πὸτί); *padhama* (first) = Skr. *prathama*. In transcribing English words the Hindus at present substitute cerebrals for dentals, as in *Direktar, Gavarnment*, &c. This shows us that the ordinary English pronunciation of these words is more cerebral than dental.

D has sprung from *sd* in *nîḍa* (a nest) from *ni* (under) and *sad* (to lie), and therefore means "what lies under;" L. *nidus*, E. *nest*, Ir. *nead*, W. *nyth; pîḍ* (to press) = *pisd* = *api-sad*, compare πιέζω = ἐπι-σεδyω; *bâḍ* and *vâḍ* (to bathe) = *vasd* = *ava-sad*, from *ava* (down), and *sad*.

Sh = I. E. *s* ; *ush* (to burn), L. *uro* for *uso, us-si; tarsh* (to be thirsty), Gr. τέρσομαι, L. *torreo* for *torseo*, E. *thirst. Sh* before *s* becomes *k*, as in *dvêkshi* (thou hatest).

§. 41. THE DENTALS.

T = I. E. *t* ; *ta*, Gr. τό, L. *is-te; tvam*, L. *tu; pat* (to fly), Gr. πέτομαι ; *bharanti* = Gr. φέροντι, φέρουσι, L. *ferunt*.

Th = I. E. *t* ; *sthag* (to cover), Gr. στέγω, L. *tego; sthâ* (to stand), L. *sto; prath* (to extend), Gr. πλατύς ; *asthi* (a bone), Gr. ὀστέον ; *ratha* (a car), L. *rota*, E. *rather*.

D = I. E. *d* ; *pad* (a foot), Gr. πούς, ποδός; *das* (to lift), E. *toss; dar* (to tear), Gr. δέρω, E. *tear; dam* (to tame), Gr. δαμάω, L. *domo*, E. *tame*.

Dh = I. E. *dh; dhûma* (smoke), Gr. θυμός, L. *fumus; dhar* (to support), Gr. θρᾶνος, L. *firmus, fortis; dhrâkh* (arescere), L. *fraces* (lees of oil), *floces* (lees of wine), E. *dregs, dry; dhâ* (to place*), Gr. τίθημι, L. *con-do*, E. *do, doom; vâdhû* (a wife), from a root which appears in Zend as *vad*

---

* The late Professor Siegfried derived from this root the Keltic *datl* (judicium), whence were borrowed, according to Lottner, E. *tattle*, G. *tadel*, the termination *-tl* being = Gr. *-τρον*, L. *-trum*.

(to lead), and which has in Lithuanian the sense of *to marry* (uxorem ducere), L. *vas, vad-is* (a contract, as marriage was perhaps the earliest kind of contract known), E. *wedding*. *Dh* is sometimes reduced to *h*, as in *hitas* (part. pret. pass. of *dhâ*) = θετός; *–hi* (termination of 2 pers. sing. imper. act.) for *–dhi* after vowels,* as *pâhi* (tuere), *–dhi* is still kept after consonants, as *addhi* (eat), and in Vedic as *s'rudhi* = κλῦθι.

S = I. E. *s*; *saptan*, L. *septem*; *svid* (to sweat), Gr. ἱδρώς, L. *sudo*, E. *sweat*; *as* (to be), L. *esse*. *S* is subject to many changes in Sanskrit; thus after *k*, *r*, and all the vowels, except *a* and *â*, it becomes *sh*. In certain other cases it is represented by *ḥ*, *r*, and *s'*; but these need not be noticed here, as they properly belong to the special Sanskrit Grammar. The change of *s* into *r* occurs also in other languages. In the Laconian dialect, final σ became ρ, as τίρ, πίσορ, for τίς, πίθος; and in Latin *s* between two vowels became *r*, as *eram* for *esam*, *quorum* = Skr. *kêshâm* (*sh* for *s*, on account of preceding *e*), *quarum* = Skr. *kâsâm*. *S* has frequently an aspirating influence on a following consonant, as in *sthag*, Gr. στέγω; *sthâ*, L. *sto*; *sphây* (to increase), Gr. σπάω, L. *spatium*; *asthi*, Gr. ὀστέον.

R† = I. E. *r* : *mar* (to die), L. *mori*. It is sometimes omitted in Sanskrit after an initial consonant, as in *bhañg'* (to break), L. *frango*; *bhug'* (to enjoy and endure), L. *fruor*, E. *brook*; *g'hillî* (a cricket), L. *gryllus*, G. *grille*. We find a similar omission in other languages, as in Pkr. *padhama* = Skr. *prathama*; E. *speak* = G. *sprechen*.

L = I. E. *r*, *lup* (to break), L. *rumpo*; *lok'* (to see) from

---

* The exceptions are *êdhi* (be), *s'âdhi* (rule) *g'uhudhi* (offer). *Lîdhi* (lick) is for *liddhi*.

† Schleicher and others place *r* and *l* among the cerebrals; but, as they appear to be closely connected with the dentals, it is perhaps better to place them among the latter. This question, however, requires a much more complete investigation than it has yet received.

ruch (to shine) ; *kalp* (to prosper), from *karp*. *L* = I. E. *l* ;
see §. 21.*

N = I. E. *n* ; *nas'* (to die), νέκυς, L. *noceo* ; *nara* (a man),
ἀνήρ, L. *Nero*. *N* is frequently changed into another nasal
for phonetic reasons; thus we have *purṇa* (full), where *ṇ*
takes the place of *n*, on account of the preceding *r*, and in ge-
neral the nasal belongs to the same class as the following con-
sonant, as *yuñg'anti* = L. *jungunt*, *lumpati* = L. *rumpit*.

§. 42. The Labials.

P = I. E. *p* ; *pati* (a master), Gr. δεσπότης (lit. ' a master
of slaves,' Skr. *dâsa*, a slave) ; *pitar*, Gr. πατήρ ; *pâ* (to drink),*
Gr. πίνω, L. *potus* ; *pyai* (to increase), *pîvan* (fat), Gr. πίων,
πῖαρ, L. *pinguis*, E. *fat* ; *pis'* (to adorn), *pês'alas* (beautiful)
= Gr. ποικίλος, *pûy* (to putrefy), Gr. πῦος, πύθω, L. *pus*,
putris, E. *foul* ; *prî* (to love), Gr. πρᾱος, E. *friend* ; *pas'u*
(cattle), Gr. πῶϋ (?), L. *pecus*, Goth. *faihu*, A. S. *feoh*, E. *fee*.

Ph has generally arisen from an I. E. *p*, perhaps through
the influence of a preceding *s*, as in *sphaṭika* (crystal), G. *spath;*
sphuṭ (to burst), E. *split* ; *sphur* (to tremble, to strike), Gr.
ἀσπαίρω ; Skr. *phêna* (foam), L. *spuma*, E. *foam* ; *phala*
(fruit) for *spala*, lit. ' what may be split,' or from *bhala*, L. *flos*,
E. *bloom*.

B = I. E. *b* (§. 22), or = I. E. *bh* (§. 22).

Bh = I. E. *bh* ; *bhar* (to bear), Gr. φέρω, L. *fero* ; *bhid* (to
cleave), L. *findo*, E. *bite* ; *abhi* (towards), Gr. ἀμφὶ, E. *by*.
Bh is in some cases reduced to *h*, as in *grah* (to seize), from
Ved. *grabh*, *mahyam* (to me) = L. *mihi*, beside *tubhyan* = L. *tibi*.

---

* *L* does not exist in Zend. The Chinese, on the other hand, always
use *l* for *r*, as *Eulopa* for *Europe*, *Killissetu* for *Christ*, *Yamelika* for
America. The New Zealanders have no *l*. They say *Rota* for *Lot*, *Ho-
romona* for *Solomon*.

† *P* here may represent an I. E. *bh*, if L. *bibo*, E. *beer*, be from this
root. We have a trace of the *b* in Skr. *pibâmi* (I drink).

V allows consonants to stand after it, which is hardly ever the case with *y*. It is frequently interchanged with *b*. In *drapsa* (a drop), from *drav* (*dru* gunated), the *v* is changed into *p* on account of the following hard *s*, as in Mod. Gr. ἔκλαψa from ἔκλαυσα. The interchange of *b* and *v* is of common occurrence, as L. *habere*, Fr. *avoir*, L. *cantabam*, It. *cantava ;* *berber* (in Salian Hymn) = *fervere ; Vesuvius* = Βέσβιος ; *–ber* in *September*, Skr. *vâra* (time) ; *Vesontio* = *Besançon*.   Bopp considers that *v* has been hardened into a guttural in the following cases : Skr. *g'îv* (to live), L. *vivo, vixi*, E. *quick*, Skr. *bhâyavâmi* (I make to be) = L. *facio ;* Skr. *dêvaras* = L. *lêvir*, A. S. *tâcor*, O. H. G. *zeihur ;* Skr. *naus* = Gr. ναῦς, L. *navis*, A. S. *naca*, O. H. G. *nacho*.   In this opinion he appears to be mistaken ; and it is far more likely that an original guttural has fallen out in *levir* and *vivo*, than that *v* should have been hardened into one ; as to *facio*, it is not from *bhâvayâmi ;* and in the case of A. S. *naca*, we have a different termination from the *va* in *nâu*, which is for *snâ-va. V*, according to Bopp, is sometimes changed into *l*, as in L. *–lent* = Gr. *–Fεντ* = Skr. *–vant ;* Skr. *svadus* (sweet) = Lith. *saldùs* (sweet) ; Skr. *svapnas* (sleep) = Gr. ὕπνος = E. *sleep*.*   Similarly *v* becomes *r*, as in L. *cras* = Skr. *s'vas ;* L. *ploro* = Skr. *plâvayâmi ;* Kr. τρέ = Skr. *tvâm ;* Goth. *driusan* (to fall) = Skr. *dhvaṅs ;* O. H. G. *pirumes* = Skr. *bhavâmas ;* O. H. G. *scrirumes* = Skr. *s'râvayâmas ;* Ir. *raidim* (I say), Goth. *rasda* (speech), Skr. *vad* (to speak).

M= I. E. *m* : *manas* = Gr. μένος, L. *mens ; smar* (to remember, L. *memor ; as'vam* = L. *equum ; syâm* = L. *siem*.

§. 43. When one consonant follows another, the law that

---

* Notwithstanding the parallel case of Lith. *saldùs* = Skr. *svâdus*, the connexion of E. *sleep* with Skr. *svapna* is very unlikely, on account both of the long vowel (Goth. *slêpan* O. H. G. *slâfan*) and the *p*, which should be *f*, according to Grimm's law.   Moreover, the root *svap* appears in O. N. *svefn* (somnus), O. H. G. *swebjan* (sopire), A. S. *swefian*.   Lottner connects E. *sleep* with O. H. G. *slaph* (languidus).

governs them is this, ' sonants follow sonants only, and surds surds only :' thus *vâk'* (speech), inst. pl. *vâgbhis*, *yunag'mi* (I join), *yunakti* (he joins) ; *admi* (I eat), *atsi* (thou eatest). Only one consonant is permitted to end a word ; when several consonants occur together, all but the first are thrown off : thus, *vâk'*, nom. sing. *vâk* for *vâksh*, and this for *vâk–s*. Tenues alone are allowed as final consonants, the mediæ and aspirates being changed into the corresponding tenuis ; but when this final tenuis comes before a word beginning with a sonant or a vowel, it becomes the corresponding sonant, the tenues being therefore retained only before a pause and a following tenuis ; thus *harit* (green), *mud* (joy), *yudh* (a fight), become *harit*, *mut*, and *yut* before a pause ; but we have *harid bhavati* (viridus est), *mud bhavati* (gaudium est), *yud asti* (pugna est). For further information on this subject, the reader is referred to the special Sanskrit Grammar.

CHAPTER V.

THE GREEK ALPHABET.[*]

§. 44. TABULAR VIEW OF THE SOUNDS.

	MUTES.			SEMIVOWELS.			VOWELS.
	unasp.		*asp.*	*Spirants.*	*Nasals.*	*r & l-sounds.*	
	surd. son.		surd.	surd. son.	son.	son.	
Gutt.	κ	γ	χ	‘ ’	γ		$\begin{array}{l} a\ \bar{a} \\ \iota\ \bar{\iota} \end{array}\Big\} \epsilon\ \eta$
Pal.							
Cer.						(ρ, λ)?	
Dent.	τ	δ	θ	σ (σ)	ν	ρ, λ	$v\ \bar{v}$
Lab.	π	β	φ	F	μ		(ου)

(with $o\ \omega$ to the right of the vowel group)

Z, ξ, and ψ were called σύμφωνα διπλᾶ; but ζ differs from ξ and ψ in this, that it is a consonantal diphthong, being equivalent properly to *dy*, while ξ and ψ are merely signs for κϛ and πϛ. It is a mistake to suppose that ζ is equivalent to δσ; for such a combination is impossible, as δ is a sonant, and σ a surd. Before the introduction of the symbols ξ and ψ, the Greeks frequently used χσ and φσ instead of them. The Romans also must have aspirated the κ and π in their pronunciation of ξ and ψ; for Priscian[*] writes, " multo molliorem et volubiliorem sonitum habet ψ quam *ps* vel *bs*;" and again, "sicut ergo ψ melius (mollius ?) sonat quam *ps* vel *bs*, sic *x* etiam quam *gs* vel *cs*." In Zend a similar phenomenon occurs; thus the nom. sing. of *ap* (aqua) is *âfs*, and of *vâk'* (vox), *vâkhs*. Σ seems in some cases to have been soft, as in σβέννυμι, ἄσβολος, μίσγω, ὕσγη, and the Æolic Σδεύς for Ζεύς, σδυγός for ζυγός, βρίσδα for ῥίζα. Plato placed σ among the ἄφωνα. He says, τὸ σῖγμα

---

* Böhtlingk (K. Z., vol. xv., p. 148), however, considers that Priscian means that ψ sounded as *bz*, and *x* as *gz*, as in Fr. *examen*.

τῶν ἀφώνων ἐστί, ψόφος τις μόνον, οἷον συριττούσης τῆς γλώττης. Ἄφωνα, however, in Plato's language, included both the semivowels (φωνήεντα μὲν οὔ, οὐ μέντοι γε ἄφθογγα), and the mutes (ἄφθογγα) : consult Plato, Kratyl. 424, C.

§. 45. PRONUNCIATION OF THE VOWELS.

Υ was originally a pure *u*, but in early times it became *ü*. This was the first beginning of that tendency in Greek towards allowing the *i*-sound to predominate over the other vowels, which so strongly characterizes Modern Greek. When υ became *ü*, the pure *u*-sound was expressed by ου. This pure sound was retained by the Bœotians; they wrote τού, or τούν for σύ, κοῦμα for κῦμα, γλουκού for γλυκύ, &c. In the Laconian dialect we also find τούνη for συ, κάρονα for κάρνα, μούϊαι for μυῖαι, &c. In Mod. Gr. υ has the sound of *i*; but it could not have had this sound in classical Greek, for it was pronounced with contracted lips (μύοντες τὰ χείλη), and it is impossible to pronounce a pure *i* in that position. The old pure sound of υ was kept[*] in the diphthongs αυ, ευ, and ου; for these must have arisen in early times, before υ had become *ü*; and in the cases where υ represents Ϝ, it must have had the sound of the pure *u*. Moreover, if υ in these diphthongs had been pronounced *ü*, the Mod. Gr. pronunciation av, ev, ov, would be inexplicable. We find also on inscriptions φεογειν, Εὐεργετης, αὐτους, &c., for φεύγειν, Εὐεργέτης, αὐτοὺς, &c., which forms teach us the same fact. Ου in a later period lost its diphthongal pronunciation, and became a pure *û*; this could not have happened, had υ in ου been pronounced as *ü*. This is corroborated by the fact that the junction of ο and υ never forms the diphthong ου, but that they are pronounced separately, as in ὀλιγόϋπνος. The old name of ὁ μικρόν was οὖ, and at Athens, before Ol. 100, ο was always written in place

---

[*] Dietrich, in K. Z., vol. xiv., p. 48.

of the later ου, where this ου arose either from contraction, or
from mere lengthening, whether arising from the falling out
of a consonant, or from any other cause, wherever, therefore,
the Doric had ω : on the other hand, ου was written wherever
υ was original, whether as representing Ϝ or for some other
reason ; thus we have τος for τούς, from τονς, εκ το κοινο for
ἐκ τοῦ κοινοῦ, &c., but always οὐκ and οὖτος, in both of which
words the Doric has also ου.* In early times o was used to
express both the long and short clear o and the long and
short obscure o. The latter sound became û (ου), the former
ω (= oo). The clear sound prevailed in early times, and hence
we have λέων, λέγων, &c. for λεοντς, λεγοντς, &c.; for o was
lengthened to compensate for the throwing out of the conso-
nants at a time when it still had the clear sound. The augment
ε before o coalesced with this o into ω, for this change like-
wise occurred at an early period. On the other hand, in
τούς for τονς, λέγουσι for λέγοντι, the ν remained in long ; and
when it was thrown out o had become obscure, and therefore
the u-sound (ου) took its place. Similarly in Old Latin, o had
both a clear and an obscure sound : the obscure o became u,
as in legunt, vulgus, from O. L. legont, volgus, while the clear o
remained unchanged, as in colo, honestus. When o was suc-
ceeded by a vowel, it in some cases seems to have had the
sound of w; thus we have, ὀά for the Persian wah, Ὄαξος
for Ϝάξος, ὄασις from Ar. wadi, δοάν for δϜην, Κοΐντιος for
Quinctius, and perhaps in οἶστρος, the gadfly, so called from
its whizzing noise.

As o was written ου before the Archonship of Eukleides,
so ε was written for ει. Ει was however written in full where-
ever the ι was original, as in ἔχει, λεῖος, πόλει (dat. sing.) ;
but where ει arose either from contraction or any other cause,
ε is found, as in πολες for πόλεις, εργασται for εἴργασται, κλε-
γενες for κλειγένης, ενθεναι for ἐνθεῖναι. In this latter case
the Æolians wrote η for ει, as in συμφέρην, χήρ, τρῆς. We

* Dietrich, in K. Z., vol. xiv., p. 53.

find one exception to this rule; for on inscriptions we find
ειπεν for εἶπεν and εἰπεῖν, though the root Fεπ contains no ι
originally; the Æolians also wrote εἴπην for εἰπεῖν. E had two
sounds in early Greek, the one approaching α (e^a), the other
approaching ι (e^i); e^a, when lengthened, became η, and e^i, ει.
The former sound was older than the latter; and hence, when
phonetic changes requiring ε to be lengthened occurred in
early times, it became η, whereas in changes of later origin
e^i became ει. Thus we have ἤρχετο, ἤθελον, beside εἶχον
(= εσεχον), εἰπόμην (= εFεπομην), εἴργασμαι (= FεFεργασμαι),
for the consonants in these cases were not thrown out till late;
–ηρ, –ην, –ης (in αἰθήρ, τέρην, εὐγενής), for –ερς, –ενς, –εσς,
beside –εις (in χαρίεις, τίθεις), for –εντς, as in the former
cases the nom. sing. σ was early lost, while in the latter ν re-
mained in till a later period.

The Bœotic is a stage in advance of the Attic, for in it we
find ει for η, as in ἑβδομείκοντα, where –μει– for –μα– must
have passed through the stage –μη–, πένεις for πένης, τίθειμι
for τίθημι; η for αι, as in κὴ for καὶ, τύπομη for τύπτομαι;
and ι for ει, as in λέγις for λέγεις, ἠΐ for αἰεί. While ει in
Greek, and ei in Latin gradually approached î in pronuncia-
tion, the English î conversely is pronounced as ei; similarly,
while ου in Greek and ou in Latin approached û, the N. H. G.
au has been developed from the M. H. G. û, as in haus from
hus. H in classical Greek never could have had the sound
of î, for the bleating of sheep is represented by βῆ. The
diphthongs αυ and οι were probably pronounced as E. ou and
ee; for in Aristophanes (Vesp. 903), a dog's bark is αὖ, αὖ, and
a bird's note is ποῖ (Aves, 227), compare E. pewit.

§. 46 PRONUNCIATION OF THE ASPIRATES.[*]

The aspirates were originally hard sounds; for before the
introduction of the signs, θ, χ, φ, they were written, TH,

---

[*] Consult Raumer, "Gesammelte sprachwissenschaftliche schriften,"
p. 96; and Curtius, "Grundzüge," p. 370.

ΚΗ, ΠΗ, as in ΕΠΕΥΚΗΟΜΕΝΟΣ, ΕΚΠΗΑΝΤΟΙ, on the
Columna Naniana ; moreover, we find them reduplicated by
the tenues, as in τίθημι, κέχυκα ; and in addition, when the
Ionic dialect separated from the parent stock, they must have
been hard, for we frequently find them represented in it by
the tenues. These hard aspirates were originally soft, and
traces of this fact still manifest themselves, as in Φιδάκνη
= Πιθάκνη, Τελχίνες = Θελγῖνες, φέβομαι for φεβιομαι, an irre-
gularly reduplicated form of the same root as the Skr. *bhî*
(timere). Curtius attempts to account for the origin of these
hard aspirates from the I. E. *gh*, *dh*, and *bh*, by supposing
that the *h* in these latter was hard, and that it assimilated to
itself the preceding mediæ, just as β in R. βλαβ becomes π
before τ in βλαπτός. This explanation is, however, perfectly
untenable. The aspirates were also in classical Greek actu-
ally double sounds, as we see (1) from the moveableness of
the aspiration in reduplicated syllables, in θρέψω from τρέφω,
in Ion. ἐνθαῦτα = ἐνταῦθα, Ion. κιθών = χιτών, in ἀφ' οὗ from
ἀπ' οὗ, &c. ; (2) from the way in which Barbarians pronounced
Greek, as αἰτρίαν, πυλάξι (Thesmoph. 1001, *seq.*), ὄρνιτο
(Aves, 1678) ; (3) from the way in which they were transli-
terated in the older Latin, where *t* = θ, *c* = χ, *p* or *b* = φ, as
in *tesaurus, Corintus, tiasus, calx* (= χάλιξ), *Nicomacus,
Aciles, Poinos* (= Φοῖνιξ), *Pilemo* (= Φιλήμων), *Nicepor* (= Νι-
κηφόρος), *purpura* (= πορφυρᾶ), *Burrus* (= Πύρρος), *Bruges*
(= Φρύγες) ; (4) Dionysius of Halikarnassus states that in the
case of the aspirates there was a προσθήκη τοῦ πνεύματος ;
(5) in Modern Greek in some cases the tenuis represents the
old aspirate, which could not be accounted for if θ, χ, φ had
been spirants, as ἔκω, στοκάζομαι, τεκνίτης in Rhodian dialect,
τέλω = θέλω among Asiatic Greeks, and λευτερόνω = ἐλευθε-
ρόω, in the Peloponnesus. Those who disagree with the
preceding view of the aspirates bring forward in support of
their opinion, that they were not true aspirates, the fact that
we find such combinations as φλ, χθ, φθ, χς (= ξ anciently),

and ask how could these be pronounced if θ, χ, and φ were true aspirates. But this is a very unsafe foundation on which to build; for we are not likely to be good judges of what the ancient Greeks could pronounce, and the mere fact that we are unable to pronounce a certain combination of letters does not prove that others could not pronounce it. The statement of Priscian, that the only difference between *f* and φ was that φ was pronounced *fixis labris*, only proves that in his time φ had become a spirant —not, however, a labiodental like *f* and Mod. Gr. φ, but rather an interlabial.

§. 47. THE VOWELS.

An original *a* often vanishes, as in γίγνομαι for γιγενομαι, from R. γεν, Skr. *g'an*; πίπτω for πιπετω from R. πετ, Skr. *pat* (to fall); πατρός = Hom. πατέρος. It is generally retained, when it is initial, as in ἔσμεν = Skr. *smas* (we are), L. *sumus*; εἴην = Skr. *syâm*, L. *siem*.

ă = I. E. ă: ἀπὸ = L. *ab* = Skr. *apa* (away); ἄκων, L. *acus, acies*; δάκρυ, Skr. *as'ru* (a tear); ἄγω, L. *ago*, Skr. *ag'* (to go).

ă = I. E. *am* and *an*: ἑπτά = Skr. *saptan*; ἐννέα = Skr. *navan*; δέκα = Skr. *das'an*; ἔδειξα = Skr. *adiksham*; πόδα = Skr. *padam*, πατέρα = Skr. *pitaram*.

ε = I. E. ă: ἐστι = Skr. *asti*; φέρω = Skr *bharâmi*; τέτταρες = Skr. *k'atvâras*; φλέγω, L. *flagro*; πατέρα = Skr. *pitaram*; ἔχις, L. *anguis*. We find ε and α standing beside each other in many grammatical forms: τέμνω, ἔταμον; τρέπω, ἔτραπον; στρέφω, ἐστράφην; δέρκω, ἔδρακον; πάσχω, πείσομαι. In the dialects ε and α are frequently interchanged; στρέφω, Dor. στράφω; τέμνω, Dor. τάμνω; πιέζω, Dor. πιάζω; Ἄρτεμις, Dor. Ἄρταμις; ἱερός, Dor, ἱαρός; ὅτε, Æol. ὅτα; κράτος, Æol. κρέτος; θάρσος, Æol. θέρσος; λεγόμεθα, Æol. λεγόμεθεν; βάραθρον, Arkad. ζέρεθρον, Ion. βέρεθρον; βάλλω, Arkad. ζέλλω; ἄρσην, Ion. ἔρσην; ὁράω, Ion, ὁρέω. As Dor. ă = Att. ε, so Doric ā = Ion. and Att. η, wherever this η re-

presents an original *a*. So also η = Skr. *â*, as τίθημι = Skr. *dadhâmi*.

o = I. E. ᾰ: νέϜος = Skr. *navas* (new); πάτος = Skr, *pathas* (a path); πόσις = Skr. *patis* (a master); μένος = Skr. *manas* (mind). In the dialects we find o and a frequently interchanged: εἴκοσι, Dor. Ϝίκατι; τριακόσιοι, Dor. τριακάτιοι; ὄνειρον, Kret. ἄναιρον; τέσσαρες, Dor. τέτορες, where o perhaps represents the original Ϝa; ὑπό, Æol. ὑπά; ἀνά, Æol. ὸν; βραχέως, Æol. βροχέως; ἑκατόν, Arkad. ἑκοτόν; καρδία, Kypr. κόρζα; ὀῤῥωδεῖν, Ion. ἀῤῥωδεῖν. Similarly we find λέαινα (= λεανγα) beside λέων, st. λεοντ; τέκταινα (= τεκτανγα) beside τεκτον; ἅμα beside ὁμός, &c. As Dor. a=Att. o, so Doric ā=Att. ω, as in Dor. πρᾶτος for πρῶτος, Dor. θεαρός for θεωρός. So also ω = Skr. *â*, as in δίδωμι = Skr. *dadâmi*. In some cases ε and o are interchanged ὀδόντες, Æol. ἔδοντες; ὀδύνη, Æol. ἐδύνα; Κέρκυρα, Dor. Κόρκυρα; Ἀπόλλων, Dor. Ἀπέλλων; ὀβολός, Dor. ὀδελός; Ὀρχομενός, Bœot. Ἐρχομενός.

ι = I. E. *i*: ἴ–μεν, R. *i*, Skr. *imasi* (we go); λείπω, R. λιπ, Skr. *rik'* (to leave), L. *linguo*; ὀμιχεῖν, R. μιχ, Skr. *mih* (mingere).

ι = I. E. *a*: a then passed through the intermediate stage ε, and in many cases we find side-forms containing both ε and ι: thus we have ἴλλω beside ἐλύω, κίρνημι beside κεράννυμι, κτίννυμι beside κτείνω, κτάμεναι, πίλναμαι beside πέλας, πιτνημι beside πετάννυμι, πίτνω beside πεσεῖν, ἴσθι beside ἐστί, νίσσομαι beside Νέστωρ, ἵζω beside ἕδος. In the following cases these side-forms in ε do not exist: ἵππος = Skr. *as'vas*, L. *equus*; κρίνω beside L. *cerno*; ῥίζα beside L. *radix*. I = a in reduplicated present tenses, as τίθημι = Skr. *dadhâmi*, πίπτω from R. πετ, τίκτω from R. τεκ for τιτκω. E and ι are frequently interchanged in the dialects: Bœot. ἰών = ἐών, R. ες; Lak. σία = θεά; Kret. θιός = θεός; Dor. ἱστία, Ion. ἱστίη = ἑστία; Arkad. ἰν = ἐν; χρύσεος and similar adjectives in –εος end in –ιος in Æolic. In Æol. τέρτος=τρίτος, and Æol. Πέῤῥαμος for Πρίαμος, Ahrens considers that ι is changed into ε on account of the fol-

lowing ρ, as in L. *tertius,* and pronunciation of E. *third.*
Although an I. E. *a* can thus be weakened to *i,* the converse
never occurs; this rule has long been known; for in the
" Etymologicum Magnum" we are told that οὐδέποτε τὸ ι εἰς α
τρέπεται.

v = I. E. *u*: φύω, Skr. *bhu* (to be); ὠκύς = Skr. *ás'us* (quick);
ζυγόν = Skr. *yugam* (a yoke); κλύω, Skr. *s'ru* (to hear); suffix
– τυ in βοητύς, &c., = Skr. Lith. and L. *-tu.*

v = I. E. *a*: *a* then passed through the intermediate stage
o, and in numerous examples o and *v* stand beside each other,
while the Latin corresponding forms have sometimes not ad-
vanced beyond the *o*-stage, though, as we have already re-
marked, the Latin has generally advanced to the *u*-stage, even
in cases where the Greek still keeps o; λύκος, L. *lupus,* from
an I. E. *varkas,* as may be inferred from Skr. *vrka* (wolf);
μορμύρω, L. *murmur,* Skr. *marmara* (murmur); μύλη, L. *molo,*
Lith. *malunas* (a mill), which are all derived by Max Müller
from an I. E. *mar* (to rub down), with which he also connects
μάρναμαι, μῶλος Ἄρηος (the toil and moil of Ares), μώλωψ
(a weal), L. *mors,* &c.; νύξ, L. *nox,* Skr. *naktam* (by night);
σύν, ξύν, L. *con, cum,* Skr. *sam* (with); ὄνυξ, Skr. *nakha* (a
nail); πανήγυρις beside ἀγορά; κύκλος = Skr. *k'akras* (a
wheel); ἀνώνυμος beside ὄνομα, Skr. *nâman* (a name); the
suffix –τυρ in μάρτυρ beside –τορ, nom. –τωρ, as in L. *daturus*
beside *dator;* πρύτανις from προ (πρότανις is found on a
Lesbian inscription), the termination being found in ἐπηε –
τανός, and L. *diutinus.* In γυνή *v* represents an older Ϝα, as
we see from Bœot. βανά. In Æolic *v* frequently takes the
place of o: ὄνυμα = ὄνομα; ὕμοιος = ὅμοιος; ἀπύ = ἀπὸ;
Ὑδυσσεὺς = Ὀδυσσεὺς; Ὕλυμπος = Ὄλυμπος; ὕμφαλος =
ὄμφαλος; ὕσδος = ὄζος; ὕρνις = ὄρνις; μύγις = μόγις; πύταμος
= πόταμος; δεῦρυ = δεῦρο. In Æolic we also find *v* for
ω: τέκτυν = τέκτων; χελύνη = χελώνη (compare φώρ = L.
fur): and οι for *v* in the single case of χροισός = χρυσός.
We find *v* for *a* in Æol. σύρξ = σάρξ, and Lak. ἔγκυτα = ἔγκα-

τα (entrails) ; and υ for ο in Ion. ῥυφέω = ῥοφέω. The Bœotic dialect often substitutes υ for οι, and ῳ, as in Fῦκος = Fοῖκος, δάμυ = δήμῳ: in these cases the o-sound became *u*, and then *ui* became *ü*. The old Latin *oitier* must similarly have passed through *uitier* in becoming *uti*: the only difference being that the Latin *u* is a true *u*, while the Greek υ is *ü*. It is remarkable that the Bœotic also agrees with the Latin in sometimes representing οι by οε, as in Διονύσοε = Διονύσῳ. We find υ for ο in the Arkadian genitive in –αυ (ζαμιαυ) from –āο, –āος = Skr. –*áyâs*.*

The old *u* having become υ (*ü*), in some cases advanced a step farther and became ι : φῖτυς (a father), φιτύω from R. φυ ; σίαλος (a fat pig), from σῦς ; ὑπερφίαλος beside ὑπερφυής ; κίρκος (a ring), beside κύκλος, R. κυρ, from which root come also Κέρκυρα and κέρκος (a tail), ε arising from ι through the influence of the following ρ ; ψιθυρός (slanderous), from ψύθος (a lie) ; μίτυλος and μύτιλος (curtailed), L. *mutilus* ; δρίος (copsewood), from δρῦς ; θίασος (a band), from R. θυ, with same suffix as in πέτασος ; βίβλος from βύβλος (papyrus); ὀλιβρός (slippery), beside L. *lubricus;* μολιβδός beside μολυβδός ; λίπτομαι (I am eager), R. λιφ, Skr. *lubhyâmi* (I desire), L. *lubet* and *libet*. We also find Æol. ἴψος, ἴπέρ, ἴπαρ for ὕψος, ὑπέρ, ὕπαρ.

§. 48. GUNA AND VRDDHI.

The guna of ι is ει, and in a few isolated cases αι ; its vrddhi is οι, ο here representing a Skr. *â*. The guna of υ is ευ and αυ ; its vrddhi is ου and āυ. The I. E. *a* is represented in Greek by α, ε, ο ; its guna is ο, ā, and η ; its vrddhi is ω.

Primitive vowels	ε	ο	α		ι		υ	
Guna		ο	ā	η	ει	(αι)	ευ	(αυ)
Vrddhi		ω				οι	ου	(āυ)

* Curtius, " Grundzüge," p. 646.

The guna of ε of the root is ο: R. γεν, γένος, γόνος; R. φερ, φέρω, φόρος = Skr. *bhâras* (a weight); R. τεκ, τεκέσθαι, τόκος; R. τρεφ, τρέφω, τροφή; R. δερκ, δέρκομαι, δέδορκα = Skr. *dadars'a*. In μέμηλα beside μέλει, R. μελ, η appears to be the guna of ε of the root.

The guna of α of the root is ᾱ or η; R. λαθ, ἔλαθον, λέληθα; R. λαβ, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα; R. λακ, ἔλακον, λέλᾱκα, λέληκα; R. κλαγ, ἔκλαγον, κέκληγα; R. δακ, ἔδακον, δέδηχα.

The guna of ο is ᾱ or η: νέος = Skr. *navas* (new), νεᾱ, Ion. νίη = Skr. *navâ*, and similar cases.

The vrddhi of α, ε, ο is ω: R. Ϝραγ, ῥήγνυμι, ἔρρωγα; R. πτακ, ἔπτακον, πτήσσω = πτηκ‑ϳω (beside πτα in κατα‑πτή‑την), πτώξ (cowering for fear); ἀρήγω, ἀρωγός; R. ἀγ, ἄγω, ἀγωγή; R. δο, δίδομεν, δίδωμι; R. ὀδ, ὀδμή, ὄδωδα; L. ἐδ (to eat), ἐδωδή.

The guna and vrddhi of ι are ει and οι; R. ἰ, ἴμεν = Skr. *imas*, εἶμι = Skr. *êmi*, οἶμος (a way); L. Ϝικ, ἔ‑ϊκ‑τον, εἰκών, ἔοικα; R. λιπ, ἔλιπον, λείπω, λοιπός; K. Ϝιδ, Ϝίδμεν, Ϝεῖδος, Ϝοῖδα; R. λιβ, λιβάς (a drop), λείβω, λοιβή; K. στιχ, ἔστι‑χον, στείχω, στοῖχος; R. κι, κεῖται = Skr. *s'étê*, κοίτη; R. δυ, δίεσθαι (to flee, to be afraid), δείδω, δείδοικα; R. στιβ, ἔστι‑βον, στείβω, στοιβή; R. λιπ, λίπα, ἀλείφω, ἀλοιφή; R. λιχ, λιχμάω (I lick), λείχω. In αἴθεσθαι (to burn), αι is the guna of ι; for it is connected with Skr. *indh* (to burn), L. *æstus*, O. H. G. *eit* (fire). The vrddhi of this root may be found in οἶστρος (the gadfly), as G. *bremse* (the horsefly), comes from *brennen* (to burn), and L. *tabanus* is connected with Skr. *tap* (to burn).

The guna and vrddhi of υ are ευ and ου, but ευ nearly always takes the place of ου: R. ελυθ, ἤλυθον, ἐλεύσομαι, εἰλήλουθα; κέλευθος, ἀκόλουθος; R. ρυθ, ἐρυθρός, ἐρεύθω (I make red), ῥούσιος (reddish); R. λυκ, ἀμφιλύκη (the dawn), λευκός, λοῦσσον (the white pith of the fir tree); R. πνυ, πνέϜω, πνοϜή; R. φυγ, ἔφυγον, φεύγω, πέφευγα.

Schleicher considers αυ to be the guṇa of υ in αὔω (I kindle), for αὔσω, beside εὔω (I singe), Skr. *ush* (to burn), *óshami* (I burn), L. *uro* for *uso;* in αὐγή (splendour) beside Skr. *óg'as* (strength and splendour); and in αὐξάνω from R. υγ, beside Skr. *ug-ra* (strong). In the first two of these examples, however, he is probably wrong, and in the last certainly so; for Skr. *ush* is from an older *vas*, which is found in *vâsara* (a day), *óg'as* is from *vag'* (to strengthen), L. *vigere, vegere,* and αὐξάνω from R. Fαξ, Skr. *vakshâmi* (I grow), Goth. *vahsja* (I grow). In the first two cases the old Fα probably became αF by transposition, and then αυ, and in the last case we find Hom. ἀέξω = αὔξω, which points back to a form ἀFεξω, where ε is merely a help-vowel, and where we find α and F already transposed. If ναῦς, Ion. νηῦς, comes from R. σνυ, Skr. *snu* (to flow), ᾱυ is here the vṛdhhi of υ: on the other hand, if it comes from R. σνᾱ, Skr. *snâ* (to bathe), it is formed like γραῦς, and ᾱυ is therefore not the vṛddhi of υ.* In the following cases ω appears to be the vṛddhi of υ; ζωμός (broth) beside ζύμη (leaven), L. *jus;* ζώννυμι (I gird), from R. ζυ; χώννυμι (I heap up) from R. χυ. Curtius considers that ω arose from υ through the intermediate step οF. Schleicher's view is that, as we have Ion. πλώω for πλώϜω beside πλέϜω, and Dor. βῶς = βοῦς = Skr. *gâus*, and Ionic diphthong ωυ for αυ, so there once, as vṛddhi of υ, existed ωυ = Skr. *âu*, the first element of which gradually assimilated to itself the second, so that finally only the *o*-sound was heard.

We must carefully distinguish from the diphthongs arising from guṇa and vṛddhi, those which arise from contraction or from compensation for the loss of consonants or from the vocalization and hyperthesis of the original spirants *y* and *v*.

§. 49. When a consonant or consonants are thrown out of a word, the preceding vowel is generally lengthened, to compensate for the loss of the consonants. Thus *a* becomes

* Curtius, " Grundzüge," pp. 161, 281.

ā in πύλᾱς (acc. pl.) = πύλανς, &c., ἱστάς = ἱσταντς, &c. ; a be-
comes αι in the Lesbian Æolic acc. pl. term. –αις = Kret. –ανς,
as ταίς = Kret. τάνς, also in Lesb. Æol. τάλαις = ταλανς, παῖς
= πανς for παντς, ἀκούσαις = ἀκουσανς ; υ becomes ῡ in δεικνύς
= δεικνυντς ; ε becomes η in πατήρ = πατερς, ποιμήν = ποιμενς,
δυσμενής = δυσμενεσς ; ε becomes ει in τιθείς = Kret. τιθένς for
τιθεντς, εἰς = Kret. ἐνς, χείρ = χέρς, which is still found in a
fragment of Timocreon, εἰμί (I am) = ἐσμι, Æol. ἔμμι, ὀρεινός
= ὀρεσνος, Æol. ὄρεννος, ἔνειμα = ἐνεμσα, Æol. ἐνέμματο ; o
becomes ω in τύπτων = τυπτοντς, ἡγήτωρ (a leader) = ἡγητορς ;
o becomes ου in ἵππους = Kret. ἵππονς, &c., ὑπαρχούσας = Kret.
ὑπαρχόνσας, ἄγουσι = Dor. ἄγοντι; o becomes οι in the Lesb.
Æol. acc. pl. term. –οις = Kret. –ονς, as τοίς = Kret. τούς, also
in ἔχοισα = ἐχοντya, &c., κρύπτοισιν = κρύπτοντι, &c. We
have already pointed out that, when a consonant was lost in
early times, and compensation was made for it, ε became η,
and o became ω ; but that, on the other hand, when the loss
did not occur till a later period, ε became ει, and o became ου.
The examples from the dialects above quoted confirm this
account of the matter ; for we find that the consonants are fre-
quently kept by them in the latter case, but never in the
former.

§. 50. The vowels ι and υ, when coming after a semi-
vowel, are frequently thrown back by hyperthesis. Thus,
φέρεις = φερεσι = I. E. *bharasi ;* ὑπείρ = ὑπερι = Skr. *upari*
(above), Z. *upairi* (above) ; ἐλαύνω = ἐλαννω. In the first
stage of hyperthesis, the vowel is not only reflected, but
also kept in its original place, as in Zend, where we find
upairi (above), *bavaiti* = Skr. *bhavati* (he is), &c. In Ion.
πουλύς = πολύς, and Ep. εἰνί = ἐνί, πλαίσιον (a square) = πλα-
θιον (from R. πλατ, whence comes πλατύς), αἰφνίδιος = ἀφνί-
διος (compare ἄφνω), we have this stage of hyperthesis. When
the original spirants y and v come after ν and ρ, they are ge-
nerally vocalized and thrown back. Thus μέλαινα = μελανya ;
κείρω = κερyω ; φθείρω = φθερyω ; ἀμείνων = ἀμενyονς ; γού-

νατος = γὸνϜατος ; ἀμαυρός = ἀμαρϜος ; ταῦρός = ταρϜος, Gallic
tarvos ; νεῦρον = νερϜον, L. *nervus ;* γαῦρος (proud) = γαρϜος,
Skr. *garva* (pride) ; Ion. οὖλος (for ὅλος) = ὁλϜος = Skr. *sar-*
vas (all), L. *salvus, sollus ;* παῦρος = παρϜος, L. *parvus ;*
κρίνω (ῑ) = κρινγω, Æol. κρίννω ; πλύνω (ῡ) = πλυνγω ; ι + ι be-
coming ῑ, and υι, υ. In one case *y* after λ is vocalized and
thrown back, ὀφείλω = ὀφελγω, Hom. ὀφέλλω. We have
traces of the older hyperthesis in κρείσσων = κρειτγων for
κρετγονς, New Ion. κρέσσων ; μείζων = μειγγων for μεγ-γονς,
New Ion. μίζων ; μᾶλλον = μαιλγον, θᾶσσον = θαιχγον, where
ἄ becomes ᾱ, on account of the loss of ι. In κρείσσων, μείζων,
and θᾶσσον, we find hyperthesis of *y* over mutes. We
find ι thrown back also in the following cases when a mute
precedes : γυναικ- = γυνακι- = I. E. *ganaki ;* αἴξ (a goat),
stem αιγ- = ἀγι-, Skr. *ag'â* (a goat) ; ἐξαίφνης = ἐξαπίνης ;
κραιπνός = κραπινος, R. καρπ, compare καρπάλιμος ; δεῖπνον
= δεπινον or δαπινον L. *dapinare ;* ῥοῖβδος = ῥοβδγος (Hesy-
chius has the form ῥοβδεῖ) ; αἰχμή = ἀκιμη, R. ἀκ, compare
ἀκίς (a point) ; αἴγλη (light) = ἀγιλη, R. ἀγ, compare Skr.
agnis (fire) = L. *ignis,* the termination being the same as that
of στρόβιλος ; αἴκλοι (Hesych. αἱ γωνίαι τοῦ βέλους) = ἀκιλοι,
R. ἀκ, as in ἀκίς ; κραιπάλη = κραπιαλη, R. κραπ as in κραιπ-
νος ; Ep. πείκω (I comb) from πεκγω beside πέκω.

§. 51. We frequently find a vowel prefixed to many Greek
words, which is absent in the corresponding words in the
cognate languages. This phenomenon was called by the
old grammarians πρόσθεσις. Curtius points out that this
prosthetic vowel is generally found before double conso-
nants, nasals, λ, ρ, and Ϝ, seldom before explosives, and never
before single π, τ, and φ. Thus we have ἀσκαίρω (I skip)
= σκαίρω ; ἀσταφίς (a raisin) = σταφίς ; ἄσταχυς (an ear of
corn) = στάχυς ; ἀστήρ beside στεροπή, and L. *stella ;* Lesb.
Æol. ἄσφε, ἄσφι = σφέ, σφί ; ἀσπαίρω (I pant) = σπαίρω ; ἀσ-
πάλαξ (a mole) = σπάλαξ ; ἀσφάραγος (the throat), beside
σφάραγος (noise) ; ἐξατράπης from Persian *kshatrapâvan* (ruling

the kingdom) beside the form ζατράπης given by Hesychius;
ἐψία (play)=ψία ; ἐχθές=χθές ; ἰκτίς (a weasel)=κτίς ; ὀκρυόεις,
beside κρύος ; ἀκροάομαι beside Skr. s'ru (to hear) ; ὀφρύς=Skr.
bhrûs (eyebrow). In some cases one of the two consonants falls
out after the prosthetic vowel, as in ὄνομα, Ion. οὔνομα for ὀγ-
νομα, L. nomen for gnomen ; ὀλισθάνω for ὀγλισθανω, R. γλιτ ;
ἠπανία (want), beside σπάνις ; ἐρωέω (I flow), beside Skr. sru
(to flow) ; ὀδυσσάμενος (hating), R. ὀδυς for ὀδϜις, beside Skr.
dvish (to hate). We have ἐννέα beside L. novem; ἀνήρ be-
side L. Nero; ἐνεγκεῖν beside Sl. nesti (to bear) ; ἐμέ = με ;
ὀμιχέω beside L. mingo; ἀμέλγω beside L. mulgeo : ἀμάω be-
side E. mow ; ἐλαχύς beside Skr. laghu ; Ὄλυμπος from R.
λαμπ ; ἐλαύνω from R. λα ; ἔρεβος beside Skr. rag'as (dark-
ness) ; ἐρετμός beside L. remus ; ἐρυθρός beside L. ruber;
ἐϜείκοσι = Ϝείκοσι ; ἐϜέργειν = Ϝέργειν ; ἔϜεδνα = Ϝέδνα ; ἐϜέρση
= Ϝέρση (dew). We have in the case of the explosives, ὀδούς
beside L. dens; ὀδάξ (mordicus) beside δάκνω ; ἐθέλω = θέλω ;
ὀβελός beside βέλος ; ἀγανός (noble) beside γαῦρος (proud).
The opinion that these prosthetic vowels are fragments of pre-
positions does not appear to rest on any sufficient ground,
for the apokope of dissyllabic prepositions is limited to the
Æolic and Epic dialect, and the preposition ἐν never loses its
final consonant.* Another explanation has been suggested to
account for the vowels prefixed to λ, μ, ν, ρ, ς. It is this,
that, as we pronounce l, el, m, em, &c., so these letters were
predisposed to the adoption of prosthetic vowels. In a simi-
lar way it is possible to account for the origin of ἠνεμόεις,
Πειρίθοος, οὐλόμενος from ἀνεμόεις, Περίθοος, ὀλόμενος, by
supposing them to have passed through the stages ἀ˚νεμοεις,
Πε˚ριθοος, ὀ˚λομενος ; unless the lengthening is due to the exi-
gencies of the metre. We find in Æolic the form ἔδοντες for
ὀδόντες,† and consequently some writers derive ὀδούς from the

---

* Curtius, "Grundzüge," p. 655.

† Schleicher considers ἔδοντες to be the participle of ἔδω, poetically
used for ὀδόντες.

R. ἐδ(to eat); but this is extremely unlikely, as the initial vowel does not appear in any of the sister languages. It is much more probable that o is a prosthetic vowel, as we find ἀδαγμός (a sting), ἀδαξέω and ὀδάξω (I bite, sting), beside δάκνω. Ὀφρύς has been treated by some as equivalent to ὀφ+φρυς=eye+brow, ὀφ appearing in ὀφ-θαλμός. The initial vowels in ὀμφαλός and ὄνυξ are not prosthetic, for the corresponding Latin terms are *umbilicus* and *unguis*, and the Latin language is not inclined to prosthesis. From a comparison of the Skr. *nâbhi* (navel) and *nakha* (a nail), it is likely that the original forms of the corresponding roots were *nâbh* and *nagh*, from which in Græco-Italic times were developed the roots *ânbh* and *angh*. Prosthetic vowels are of common occurrence in the Romance languages. Thus we have in French, *épée* for *espée*, from L. *spada*, *échelle* for *eschelle*, from L. *scala*, *établir* for *establir*, from L. *stabilire*, *espérer* from L. *sperare*, *escabeau* from L. *scabellum* *estame* from L. *stamen*; in Spanish, *estar* = L. *stare*; in Italian, *aringa* from G. *ring*, whence E. *harangue*. This tendency of the Romance languages to prefix initial vowels appears to have already begun in the fourth century, for on inscriptions of that date we find such forms as *istatuam*, *ispirito*, *Isticho* = *Sticho*. In Welsh, *y* is prefixed to words borrowed from the Latin which begin with *s* followed by another consonant, as in *ysgol*, *yspryd*, *ysgwyd* from L. *schola*, *spiritus*, *scutum*.

§. 52. The insertion* of a vowel is of frequent occurrence in Greek, and is called ἀνάπτυξις. This insertion occurs before or after λ, ρ, and the nasals, and, according to Curtius, arises from the tone, perceptibly heard in these sonants, upon which fact also rest the frequent metathesis of these sounds, and the possibility of *r* and *l* being treated as vowels in some languages. The vowels that are inserted are generally *a* and

---

* Consult Curtius, " Grundzüge," p. 656 ; and Walter, in " K. Z ," vol. x., p. 428, *seq.*, vol. xii. p. 375, *seq.*, p. 401, *seq.*, on Vocaleinschiebung in Griechischen.

ε, less frequently o and ι, and very seldom υ. We find a vowel inserted before or after λ, in the following cases: ὠλένη, L. *ulna;* χάλαζα, L. *grando;* καλύπτω = κρύπτω; ἀλώπηξ, St. Ϝαλωπεκ, L. *vulpes* (?) ; ἀλεγεινός beside ἄλγος ; ἀλέξω and ἀρήγω beside ἀρκέω, ἄλκη, L. *arceo,* Skr. *raksh* (to protect); ἀλικίνος (δυνατός, Hesych.) = ἄλκιμος ; δολιχός = Skr. *dîrghas* (long); ἠλακάτη (spindle) beside ἄρκυς (a net); ἤλυθον = ἦλθον (?) ; θάλασσα for ταραχϳα from R. τραχ (according to Walter, however, for θλατ-ϳα, connected with L. *fret-um*); κολεκάνος (long and thin), κολοσσός (a great statue), O. L. *cracentes* (graciles), L. *gracilis;* μόλυβδος, L. *plumbum;* μαλακός beside βλάξ (weak) ; πέλαγος beside πλήσσω, R. πλαγ (to strike), not connected with πλάξ (a plain), as πέλαγος denotes the sea in its dangerous aspect; πέλεθρον = πλέθρον. In the case of ρ we have the following examples: ταράσσω = ταραχϳω, R. τραχ, whence the perfect τέτρηχα ; ὀρέϳω, ὀρόϳυια = ὀργυιά ὀριγνάομαι (I stretch), R. ὀρϳ, Skr. *arg'* (to acquire), L. *rego;* Æol. φέρενα = φερνή; ἐρωδιός (a heron) L. *ardea;* χεράς (gravel), St. χεραδ, E. *grit;* θόρυβος beside θρῦλος (noise) ; ὄροβος (vetches) and ἐρέβινθος (pulse), L. *ervum;* ἀράχνη (the 'spinner') beside ἄρκυς; Makedon. δάρυλλος for δρῦς; ἀραβύλαι (Hesych.) = ἀρβύλαι (a kind of shoes); ταριχεύω (I embalm), τάριχος (a mummy, dried or salted fish), beside ταρχύω (I bury solemnly), perhaps connected with R. τερς (to dry), Skr. *tarsh* (to thirst), L. *torreo* for *tors-eo.* In the case of the nasals we have as examples, κονίς, pl. κονίδες (eggs of lice, nits), from R. *knid,* as appears from A. S. *hnit,* Lith. *glìndas,* L. *lendes;* ὄνυξ, Sl. ὀνυχ from R. *angh;* πινυτός (wise) from R. πνυ, whence πνέω, πεπνυμένος; σκηνίπτω = σκνίπτω (I pinch) ; ἄφενος beside ἀφνειός ; τέμαχος (a slice), beside τμήγω (I cut), from R. τμαγ (?); Τόμαρος = Τμᾶρος (a mountain in Thesprotia) ; Τυμῶλος = Τμῶλος (a mountain in Lydia). In other languages also we find vowels similarly inserted. Thus, in Zend *e* is in certain cases inserted between two consonants ; and *r* when followed by a consonant, or when

final, becomes *re*, as *dademahi* (we give) = Skr. *dadmasi*, *da-dares'a* (1 sing. perf.) = Skr. *dadars'a* = δέδορκα, *dâtare* (voc. sing.) from St. *dâtar*. In O. H. G. we have *puruc* = Goth. *baurgs*, *farah* = L. *porcus*, *araweiz* = L. *ervum*. In Latin, we have *Æsculapius* = Ἀσκληπιός, *Procina* = Πρόκνη, *Alcumena* = Ἀλκμήνη, *sumus* from *esumus* = I. E. *asmas*. In Oscan a vowel is frequently inserted, as *Alafaternom* = L. *Alfaternorum*, *aragetud* = L. *argento*, *sakarater* = L. *sacratur*.

§. 53. THE GUTTURALS.

K = I. E. *k*: καλός, καλλύνω (I make clean), Skr. *kalya* (healthy), E. *heal*, *hale*; κάρυον (a nut), Skr. *karaka* (cocoa nut), L. *carina* (a shell, keel); καρκίνος (a crab), Skr. *karka* (a crab), L. *cancer*; κείω, κέαζω, R. σκε or σκα, Skr. *k'hâ* (to divide), L. *descisco*, *scio*; λύκος = Skr. *vrkas* (a wolf); δείκνυμι, R. δικ, Skr. *dis'* (to show), L. *dico*; δέκα = Skr. and Z. *das'an* (ten), L. *decem*; ἕκατον for ἑν–κατον, Skr. *s'atam* (an hundred), L. *centum*.

Γ = I. E. *g*: γῆρυς, Skr. *gar* (to call), L. *garrio*; ἐγείρω, Skr. *gar* (to awake); στέγω, Skr. *sthag* (to cover), L. *tego*; ἀγρός = Skr. *ag'ras* (a level plain), L. *ager*; ἀργής (bright), ἄργυρος, ἄργιλος (white clay), Skr. *arg'una* (bright), *rag'ata* (silver), L. *arguo* (I make clear), *argentum*. Γ is found for an I. E. *k* in ἀρήγω from R. ἀρκ; τήγανον (a frying pan) from τήκω; μίσγω, R. μιγ, beside Skr. *mis'ra* (mixed), L. *misceo*; λύγη (gloom) beside R. λυκ (λευκός, &c.); πηγός (firm), πήγνυμι, beside L. *pac–iscor*, Skr. *pas'* (to bind); ἅρπαξ, St. ἁρπαγ = L. *rapax*, St. *rapac*; κραυγή, beside Skr. *krôs'a* (a cry); ἐφράγην beside φράσσω = φρακ–ϳω = L. *farcio*; μαγεύς (one who kneads) beside μάσσω = μακϳω, L. *macerare*; πληγή beside πλήσσω = πληκϳω, Lith. *plàkti* (to beat). We find a tenuis weakened to a media in It. *luogo*, from L. *locum*, It. *padre* from L. *patrem*, Fr. *abeille* from L. *apiculam*, &c. Γ is lost in αἶα = γαῖα, ὄρος = Skr. *giri* (a mountain), Bœot. ἰών

= ἐγών, Tarentine ὀλίος = ὀλίγος, Φιαλία = Φιγαλία (an Arcadian city). In the following cases, in which γ corresponds to a Sanskrit *h* or *gh*, either each root existed in two forms, one with *g*, and another with *gh*, in the Indo-European, or else the I. E. form had *g* only, from which by aspiration *gh* was developed in Sanskrit, and this *gh* became *h*: γένυς = Skr. *hanus* (the chin), L. *gena*, Goth. *kinnus*; γε, Skr. *ha*, Ved. *gha*, Goth. *k* in *mi-k*, O. H. G. *h* in *unsi-h*; μέγας, μεγάλος = Goth. *mikils*, Skr. *mahat* (great), L. *magnus*; ἐγών = Skr. *aham*, Goth. *ik*. In these cases the Gothic *k* points back to an I. E. *g*. In the following examples γ = I. E. *gh*; ἐγγύς, Skr. *anhu* (narrow), Goth. *aggvus* (narrow), the original *gh* being still retained in ἄγχι; θυγάτηρ = Skr. *duhitâ*; and perhaps in λαγώς (a hare) beside Skr. *langh* (to jump).

X = I. E. *gh*: δολιχός = Skr. *dîrghas* (long); ἐλαχύς = Skr. *laghus* (light); στείχω, Skr. *stigh* (to ascend), Goth. *steiga* (I go up); χρίω, χρῖσμα, Skr. *ghar* (to sprinkle), *gharsh* (to rub), *ghṛta* (clarified butter); χοῖρος, Skr. *ghṛshti* (a pig), O. N. *grîs* (a little pig). X, θ, and φ, frequently represent an I. E. *k*, *t*, and *p*, as we shall see in §. 63, on Aspiration.

The spiritus asper represents a Græco-Italic initial *y*, *v*, and *s*. It is = *y* in ἧπαρ, Skr. *yakṛt*, L. *jecur*; ὥρα, Z. *yâre* (a year), E. *year*; ὅς = Skr. *yas* (who). It is = *v*[*] in ἕσπερος, L. *vesper*; ἕννυμι = Fεσ-νυμι, Skr. *vas* (to clothe). It is = *s* in ὁ, ἡ, = Skr. *sa* (he), *sâ* (she), O. L. acc. *sum*, *sam*; ἁ in ἅ–παξ = *sa* in Skr. *sa–kṛt* (once), L. *simplex*; ἕ = L. *se*; ῥέω, R. ῥυ for σρυ, Skr. *sru* (to flow); ῥοφέω, L. *sorbeo*. In εἰπόμην (for ἐσε-πομην, R. σεπ), εἰστήκειν (for ἐσεστηκειν, R. στᾱ), the initial aspirate perhaps arose from the σ lost in the second syllable. Sometimes the original initial σ is retained beside the younger aspirate, as in σῦς = ὗς, Ἑλλοί = Σελλοί. The spiritus asper

---

* Similarly in Spanish we have *hijo* = L. *filius*, *heno* = L. *fenum*, *herir* = L. *ferire*, *hacer* = L. *facere*.

is preserved between two vowels in ταῶς = L. *pavo*, and in Laconian ἐποιεέ for ἐπόιησε. In ῥίν beside Skr. *ghrana* (the nose), the sp. asp. represents *gh*. In Attic an initial sp. asp. is frequently added where it does not exist in the other dialects. Hence the Athenians were called δασυντικοί in opposition to the Æolians, who were called ψιλωτικοί, from their aversion to this sound. Thus we have ἵππος beside Lesb. ἵππιος, Tarent. ἵκκος, Sikil. ἰπνή (ἐφιππίς), and the common forms Λεύκιππος, Γλαύκιππος, L. *equus* = Skr. *as'vas* : ἥλιος = Ep. ἠέλιος ; ἡμεῖς = Æol. ἄμμες, Skr. *asmân;* ἡγεῖσθαι beside ἄγω ; ἑώς = Ep. ἠώς, Æol. αὔως. We also find the Heraklean ὀκτώ, ἐννέα, perhaps from the analogy of ἕξ, ἑπτά. Initial υ in Attic always is aspirated, as in ὑπό, Skr. *upa* (near) ; ὑπέρ, Skr. *upari* (above) ; ὕδωρ, Skr. *udan* (water) ; ὕστερος = Skr. *uttaras* (later). Similarly we find *h* prefixed in L. *humerus* for *umerus, humor* for *umor,* Span. *hedrar* = L. *iterare,* Fr. *haut* = L. *altus.*

The spiritus asper was frequently changed into the lenis, as in Ep. ἧδος beside ἡδύς ; Ep. οὖλος beside ὅλος ; ἔδαφος and οὖδας beside ὁδός, R. ἑδ = Skr. *sad* (to go); ἄω (I satiate) only found in inf. pres. ἄμεναι and ἄδδην beside ἄδην, and L. *satis, satur;* 'Ερινννύς = Skr. *Saranyûs;* εἴρω (I join), beside σειρά, ὅρμος, and L. *sero;* ἐτεός = Skr. *satyas* (true); ὀπός beside L. *sucus;* ὀρός beside L. *serum;* ἁ (in ἄλοχος &c.), for ἁ = Skr. *sa;* ἤθω = σήθω (I sift); ἰδίω (I sweat); beside ἰδρώς; ἴδιος beside ἑ = σϜε; ὄφρα from pronominal stem ὁ = Skr. *ya.* In Ionic we also see a tendency to weaken the spiritus asper in the fact that after elision a preceding tenuis was not aspirated by a following aspirate, as in ἀπ᾽ οὖ, κάτοδος. In Æolic the initial aspirate was kept, according to Ahrens, whenever it represented an original *s* or *y*, except in ὔμμες beside Skr. *yushman,* and κατιδρύσει beside L. *sedeo,* Goth. *sita* (I sit), but it was lost whenever it had arisen from any other cause. Thus we find the aspirate kept in ἄγνος beside Skr. *yag'* (venerari), ὁδός in ἔφοδος beside Skr. *sad* (to

go), &c.; and it is absent in ἄμμες beside ἡμεῖς and Skr. asmân, ἶρος = ἱερός, ἱπέρ = ὑπέρ, ἴψος = ὕψος, &c. This view of the case does not appear to be exactly correct; for we find in Alkæus καθύπερθεν, πρώτισθ᾽ ὑπό, where the aspiration before υ is retained, though it is not original, as we see from the Skr. forms upari and upa; and moreover in ἄδυς = Skr. svadus, and Ὑρράδήῳ (Alk. 73), beside L. spurius, the aspiration is lost, though the words originally began with sv. This tendency of the Æolic to ψίλωσις refutes the old-fashioned idea that Latin was closely connected with it, for the sibilant is retained in Latin, from which the aspiration in Greek was developed. The spiritus asper is entirely lost in Modern Greek.

§. 54. THE DENTALS.

T = I. E. t: ἀντί, Skr. anti (before); πέτομαι, R. πετ, Skr. pat (to fly); στένω, R. στεν, Skr. stan (to groan); στόρνυμι. Skr. star (to strew); τείνω, R. τεν or ταν, Skr. tan (to stretch); &c.

T = I. E. kv: τίς = L. quis = Osc. pis, Skr. kim (quid), Z. k'isk'a (quisquis), Osc. pitpit = L. quidquid; τέ = L. que, Skr. k'a, Goth. h in nih = L. neque; πέντε = L. quinque, Æol. πέμπε; ἄλλοτε = Dor. ἄλλοκα; ταῶς = L. pavo. T appears to correspond to k in τίω (I honour), τίνω (I punish), Skr. k'i (to distribute), Z. k'i (to punish), and in ἀκιναγμός = τίναγμος (κίνησις). Here k became t, through the stages ky and ty. In Latin, c and t are frequently interchanged before i as in patricius = patritius, Mucius = Mutius.

Δ = I. E. d: δαμάω, R. δαμ, Skr. dam (to tame), L. domare, Goth. ga-tamjan (δαμᾶν), O. H. G. zamôn (to tame); δρῦς = Skr. drus, Goth. triu (tree); ἔδω, R. ἐδ, Skr. ad (to eat), L. edo, Goth. ita (I eat); ἔζομαι, R. ἐδ, Skr. sad (to sit), L. sedeo, Goth. sita (I sit); &c.

Δ = I. E. t: δάπις (a carpet), beside τάπης and ταπίς; Ἄρτεμις, Ἀρτέμιδ-ος, beside Dor. Ἀρτάμιτος, whence Ἀρτα-

μίτιος (name of a Spartan month), and Ἀρταμίτιον; θέμις, θέμιδ-ος beside θέμιτος, in Pindar; ἕβδομος from ἕπτα; ὄγδοος from ὄκτω; νέποδες (= ἀπόγονοι in Alexandrian Poets), beside L. *nepotes*.

Δ = I. E. *dh* in πύνδαξ (the bottom) beside πυθμήν, Skr. *budhna* (the bottom), I. E. *bhudh* being the root; and perhaps in ἀλδαίνω (I increase) beside ἀλθαίνω (I heal) and Skr. *ardh* (to increase).

Δ = I. E. *g*: δελφύς (the womb) = Skr. *garbhas* (the womb); Lakon. διφοῦρα = γέφυρα; Δημήτηρ = Γη-μητηρ. Conversely we find γλυκύς for δλυκυς, L. *dulcis*, and γνόφος for and beside δνόφος. We also find δ for β in Dor. ὀδελός = ὀβελός, and Kret. ὀδολκαί = ὀβολοί.

Θ = I. E. *dh*: ἄνθος, Skr. *andhas* (plant), L. *ador;* θῆσθαι (Hom. to milk), θῆλυς, R. θα, θη, Skr. *dhâ* (to drink), *dhênu* (a cow), L. *filius, femina, felare* (to suck); θρασύς, Skr. *dharsh* (to dare), Goth. *ga-daursan* (θαρρεῖν); θυγάτηρ, I. E. *dhughatar*, Skr. *duhitar*, Goth. *dauhtar;* θύρα, Skr. *dhvâra* (door) L. *fores*, Goth. *daur* (door); &c.

Θ = I. E. *gh* in θερμός, R. θερ, Skr. *gharma* (heat), L. *formus* (hot), *fornax, forceps*, Goth. *varmjan* (θάλπειν). We find θ and χ interchanged in ὄρνιθος = Bœot. ὄρνιχος, Mod. Gr. Λιθαδό–νησα = Λιχάδες, and ἦρχα beside ἦλθον, unless it be derived from ἔρχομαι. This change is not easily accounted for: it has been suggested that θ developed a hard aspirate after it, before which it afterwards fell out, and that this aspirate afterwards developed χ before it, and then fell out. This explanation is, however, very improbable. We also find θ interchanged with φ in Kret. ὄθρυς (a mountain) = ὀφρύς (brow of a hill), ὀθρυόεν (κρημνῶδες), Ὀθρυάδας (superciliosus); θύλλα (κλάδους ἢ φύλλα ἢ ἑορτὴ Ἀφροδίτης, Hesych.) = φύλλα; and perhaps in θυλλίς, θαλλίς, θύλακος, all meaning a *bag*, if these words are connected with Goth. *balgs* (a bag).

Π = I. E. *r*: εὐρύς = Skr. *urus* (wide), from I. E. *varus;*

οὐρανός = Skr. *Varunas* (the god of the water); ὄρος, Skr. *giri* (a mountain), Ch. Sl. *gora* (a mountain); ὄρνυμι, R. ὁρ, Skr. *ar* (to move), L. *orior ;* ῥεω, R. ῥυ, σρυ, Skr. *sru* (to flow) ; σῦριγξ, Skr. *svar* (to sound), &c.

P is lost in ποτί = προτί, πρός. Προτί became πορτί, which is found in the Kretan dialect, and then ποτί: similarly we have φρέατος, ὕδατος, σκατός for φρεαρτος, ὑδαρτος, σκαρτος, L. *pedo* = πέρδω, &c. Leo Meyer asserts that ρ is lost in πετάννυμι beside Skr. *prath* (to extend), and φέγγος beside Skr. *bhrâg'* (to shine) : but πετάννυμι is connected with L. *pateo*, *pando*, O. H. G. *fadam* (filum), E. *fathom*, and *prath* is found in πλατύς ; *bhrâg'* is connected with φλέγω, L. *fulgeo, flagro,* Goth. *bairhts* (δῆλος), and, according to Curtius, φέγγος (for φεγγϜος) is related to φάϜος (Æol. φαῦος, Pamphyl. φάβος), exactly as βένθος is to βάθος.

The Laconians frequently changed σ, especially when final, into ρ : thus they used ἀκκόρ, πίσορ, σιόρ, ἀβώρ, πόρ, βίωρ, μιργάβωρ, &c. for ἀσκός, πίθος, θεός, ἠώς, πούς, ἴσως, μισγήνως, &c. The only other example of the same change in any other Doric dialect is the Kret. τεόρ (σοῦ) for τέος. This change is also found in a few cases in the Æolic dialects of Elis and Eretria. In no case does σ appear to have been changed into ρ, when it comes between two vowels : thus we find in the Elean treaty τοῖρ Ϝαληΐοις, but τοῖς Ἡρ Ϝαϟόοις.

Initial ρ is always aspirated, except in Ἀρριον πεδίον and ῥάρος (a child untimely born).

Λ = I. E. *r*: ἄλλομαι, R. ἀλ, Skr. *sar* (to go); ἅλς, Skr. *sara* (salt); βούλομαι, Skr. and Z. *var* (to choose); ὅλος = Skr. *sarvas* (all), O. L. *sollus* (all), &c.

Λ = I. E. *l*: see §. 21.

Λ represents an older ν in λίτρον beside νίτρον, from Heb. *neter ;* πλεύμων beside πνεύμων ; σκολόπαξ (a large bird, of snipe kind), beside G. *schnepfe*, E. *snipe ;* and perhaps in ἄλλος = Skr. *anyas* (alius). Conversely the Dorians often changed λ before τ and θ into ν, as in βέντιστος, φίντατος, ἦνθεν, &c.

We find *n* and *l* interchanged in other languages, as in Skr. *skandha* (shoulder), Med. L. *spalda*, E. *shoulder ;* Skr. *kanyâ* (a girl), Ir. *caile* (a woman) ; κονίδες (eggs of lice, nits), L. *lendes*, Lith. *glindas ;* It. *Bologna = Bononia*, *veleno* = L. *venenum ;* Prov. *namela* (a blade) = L. *lamella.*

Λ is vocalized in Kret. ἀυκάν, αὔμα, αὐγεῖν, &c., for ἀλκάν, ἄλμη, ἀλγεῖν, &c., as in E. *talk*, *calm*, and Umbr. *muta, vutu* for *multa, vultum.*

Σ = I. E. *s* : R. ἐς, εἰμί (Æol. ἔμμι) = ἐσμι = Skr. *asmi* (I am), ἐστί = Skr. *asti* (he is), L. *sum, est*, Lith. *esmi, esti*, Goth. *im, ist ;* R. ἐς from Ϝες, ἔννυμι for ἐς-νυμι, ἐσθής, Skr. *vas* (to clothe), L. *vestis ;* R. ἠς, ἧσται = Skr. *âstê ;* ἴσος, Skr. *vishu* (æque); R. συ, κασσύω (from κατά and σύω), Skr. *siv* (to sow), L. *suo*, Goth. *siu-ja* (ἐπιῤῥάπτω).

Σ is generally omitted between two vowels, as in μένους for μενεσος = Skr. *manasas* (gen. sing.) ; φέρῃ for φερεσαι ; Ϝιός (poison), = Skr. and Z. *vishas* (poison), L. *virus ;* &c. Σ in these cases probably first became the spiritus asper, and then fell out. Σ is, however, frequently retained, especially when it represents an original *t*, as in φησί, Dor. φατί ; ἐνιαύσιος. Dor. ἐνιαύτιος, from ἐνιαυτός ; πλούσιος, Dor. πλούτιος, from πλοῦτος ; πλησίος beside ἄπλητος, Dor. πλατίος ; διακόσιοι, Dor. διακάτιοι ; εἴκοσι, Dor. Ϝείκατι ; πέρυσι, Dor. πέρυτι, Skr. *parut ;* ἔπεσον, Dor. ἔπετον, from πίπτω = πι-πετω ; Ποσειδῶν, Dor. Ποτειδάν.

The Laconians generally changed θ into σ : in the Lysistrata of Aristophanes we find such forms as σέλει, σέτω, ἀγασός, σιός (θεός), Ἀσάνα, &c., and yet in other cases, without any apparent reason, θ is retained, as in θείκελοι, &c.; in Thucydides, in the Lakonian decree (v. 77), we find τῶ σιῶ σύματος for τοῦ θεοῦ θύματος, &c. In every case they used σ for θ, except where the law of euphony would be violated by the change ; as in θίασος, on account of the following σ ; ἔσθος, not ἔσσος ; ἄθροος not ἄσροος, as no Greek used the conjunction of σρ, &c. This change did not set in till late ;

for we find that it was unknown to the Spartan Colonists who founded Tarentum and Heraklea. The Dorians once possessed another sibilant, which they called San, and of which traces are found in the double σ in such Dorian forms as Ἀρισστό-δαμος.

N = I. E. *n*: R. ἄν, ἄνεμος, Skr. *an* (to breathe), *anila* (wind), L. *animus, anus* ; ἀνήρ, Skr. *nara* (a man), Sabin. *nero* (brave) ; ἐννέα, Skr. and Z. *navan* (nine) ; R. μεν, μαν, μένος, μῆνις, Μέντωρ, μνήμη, Skr. and Z. *man* (to think), L. *maneo, memini, moneo*, Goth. *muns* (νόημα), O. H. G. *minna* (love) ; ναῦς = Skr. *nâus* (a ship) ; L. *navis*, &c.

N = I. E. *m*: ἔφερον = Skr. *abharam* ; ποδῶν = Skr. *pa-dâm*, L. *pedum* ; ἐφέρετον = *abharatam* ; τόν = Skr. *tam*, L. *istum* ; τάων (τῶν) = Skr. *tâsâm*, L. *istarum* ; and similar terminations. Curtius also compares ἡνία (the reins), with Skr. *yam* (to bind); R. θαν, ἔθανον, with Skr. *dham* (to blow) ; βαίνω = βαν-yω, with Skr. *gam* ; κύανος (dark blue steel), with Skr. *s'yâma* (dark) ; χθών with χαμάι, L. *humus* ; χιών with Skr. *him* (frost), *hima* (snow), L. *hiems*. These are, however, doubtful cases; and it is quite possible that ν may have originally been part of the pronominal suffix *na*, as is certainly the case with βαίνω, the root of which is βα = Skr. *gâ* (to go).

§. 55. The Labials.

Π = I. E. *p*: ἀπό, Skr. *apa* (away) Z. *apa* (from) L. *ab;* ἐπί, Skr. *api* (to), Z. *aipi* (after) ; ἑπτά = Skr. *saptan*, Z. *haptan* ; R. λιπ, λίπα (oil), Skr. *lip* (to anoint), &c.

Whenever π corresponds to a Skr. *k*, *k'*, *s'*, either the original sound must have been *kv*, or, if *k* was the original sound, it must have passed through the stage *kv* in becoming π. Thus we have ἵππος = Skr. *as'vas*, L. *equus*, O. S. *ehu;* R. ἐπ, ἕπομαι, Skr. *sak'* (to follow), L. *sequor;* R. λιπ, λείπω, Skr. *rik'* (to leave), L. *linquo ;* πεντε, Skr. *pañk'an*, L. *quinque ;* R. πεπ, πέπτω, Skr. *pak'* (to cook), L. *coquo ;* πού, πῶς, Ion. κού, κῶς,

Skr. *ka* (who), *kva* (where), L. *quis*, Goth. *hvas* (who); in all which cases the I. E. forms had *kv*, where the Greek has π. Σπ and σκ are interchanged in some cases; thus we have σπάλαξ (a mole) = σκάλοψ, σπάλαθρον (a poker) = σκάλευθρον; similarly we have σπινθήρ beside L. *scintilla*, Goth. *skeinan;* σκῦλον, L. *spolia;* R. σκεπ, σκέπτομαι, L. *specio;* R. σφαλ, σφάλλω; Skr. *sphal* and *skhal* (to totter). Σπ and στ are also interchanged: στάδιον, Æol. σπάδιον, L. *spatium;* Æol. σπόλα for στολή; similarly we have σπεύδω beside L. *studeo* and στροῦθος beside Goth. *sparva*, E. *sparrow*.

Π appears to represent an I. E. *bh* in the two following cases: R. πι, πω, πίνω, Æol. πώνω, Skr. *pî, pâ, pibâmi* (I drink), where we find a trace of the I. E. *bh* in *b*, L. *potus, bibo*, E. *beer;* πυός (beestings), Skr. *piyusha* (beestings), O. H. G. *biost*, N. H. G. *biest*, E. *beestings*.

B = I. E. *b*: see §. 22.

B = I. E. *bh* : βρέμβος (ἔμβρυον, Hesych.) beside βρέφος; θάμβος which is related to Hom. τάφος as βένθος to βάθος; φέβομαι for φεβιομαι, a reduplication of R. φι = Skr. *bhî, bibhêmi* (I fear); βρεχμός (the top of the head), A. S. *bregen* (the brain), which Grassman connects with φράσσω (R. φραγ) = Goth. *bairga* (R. *barg*), just as Goth. *hvairnei* (the skull), is derived from a root signifying *to cover;* βρέμω, Skr. *bhram* (to whirl),* L. *fremo*, O. N. *brim* (the surge), φόρμιγξ may be derived from this root, as βρέμεσθαι is used of the lyre in Pindar (Nem. xi. 7); θρόμβος (a clot of blood), beside τρέφω (to curdle), τροφαλίς (fresh cheese); κόρυμβος (the top), beside κορυφή ; κράμβος (dry) beside κάρφω (to dry); κύμβος (a cup) = Skr. *kumbhas* (a jug) ; ὄμβρος beside Skr. *ambhas* (water) ; στέμβω, στιβαρός beside ἀστεμφής (unmoved), στῖφος, Skr. *stambh* (to prop) ; στρόμβος (a whirlwind, a top), beside στρέφω ; βλύω = φλύω (to bubble) ; λαμβάνω, R. λαβ,

---

* Max Muller (ii. p. 217), opposes this view, and connects Skr. *bhram* with Gr. φρίμασσειν.

beside εἴ-ληφ-α, Skr. *labh* (to seize). In addition to these examples, Grassman ("K. Z.," vol. xii., pp. 91, 93), adduces ὄβριμος beside Skr. *ambhṛna* (powerful), βασκαίνω beside L. *fascino*, and βάζω (I speak), beside φήμη, R. φη, Skr. *bhâ*, but ὄβριμος is rather connected with R. βρι, βρίθω, and the other two cases are extremely doubtful.

B = I. E. *v* : βούλομαι, Skr. *var* (to choose), L. *volo;* βλάστη (a shoot), Skr. *vardh* (to grow). Similarly we find Lakon. βέργον, βιδεῖν, βείκατι for Fέργον, Fιδεῖν, Fείκοσι ; here, however, β may have been pronounced as F.

B = I. E. *p* : ἁβρός (luxurious), beside ἁπαλός (tender), perhaps connected with L. *sapor;* 'Αμβρακία beside the older 'Αμπρακία, π becoming β on account of the preceding μ, just as in Modern Greek μπ is written for the sound of the old β ; ἴαμβος beside ἴαπτω ; καλύβη (a hut), beside καλύπτω, L. *clupeus;* καρβατίνη (a shoe) = καρπατίνη ; κέβλη and κεβάλη (the head), κυβιστάω (I jump headlong), beside Skr. *kapâla* (the skull), κεφαλή, and κύπρος (κεφάλαιον ἀριθμοῦ) ; κεκλεβώς (found on an inscription of Andania) = κεκλοφώς, from R. κλεπ ; κομβακένεται (κόμπους λέγει, Hesych).) and κρέμβαλον (a clapper) beside L. *crepare*, owe their βς to the influence of μ ; λεβηρίς (a skin) and λοβός (a pod) beside λέπω ; στίλβω beside στιλπνός (glittering), perhaps connected with στεροπή, ἀστράπτω ; στοιβή (stuffing) beside στύπος, Skr. *stupâ* (a heap), L. *stipa, stupa* ; ὕβρις from ὑπέρ ; βατεῖν and βικρός were used at Delphi for πατεῖν and πικρός ; βόσκω is connected with L. *pasco* by Leo Meyer, but this comparison is very doubtful, as there are no analogous cases save the last-mentioned Delphic forms. In the Kret. ἀβλοπές for ἀβλαβές, π appears to represent an older β ; but Curtius suggests that π may be original, and that the root is not βλαβ, but βλαπ for μλαπ, a causative formed from μλα = Skr. *mlâ* (to fade), which is the root of μαλακός, βλάξ.

Whenever β corresponds to a Skr. *g* or *g'*, either the original sound was *gv*, or, if *g* was the original sound, it must

have passed through the stage *gv* in becoming β. Thus we
have R. βα, Skr. *gâ* (to go), *agâm* = ἔβην, Lat. *betere, venio,*
Osc. *ben* (to come), Goth. *quiman* (to come) ; R. βαλ, βάλλω,
Skr. *gal* (to drop), O. H. G. *quillu*, (scaturio) ; βαρύς = Skr.
gurus = Goth. *kaurs*; βία, Skr. *g′i* (to conquer) ; βίος, Skr.
g′iv (to live), L. *vivo*, E. *quick ;* βοή, γόος, Skr. *gu* (to sound),
L. *boere, bovare;* R. βορ, βορά, Skr. *gar* (to devour), L. *vo-
rare ;* βοῦς = Skr. *gâus;* Bœot. βανά = γυνή; πρέσβυς
=Kret. πρεῖγυς,Dor. πρέσγυς, from πρες (L.*pris* in *pris-cus, pris-
tinus*) = πάρος = Skr. *puras* (before), and R. γυ = γα, γεν, from
which also comes Πελασγοί (the ancients) ; ἔρεβος beside Skr.
rag′as (darkness), Goth. *riquis* (darkness) ; τάρβος beside
Skr. *targ′* (to threaten).   When β represents an older *gv* we
occasionally find instead of it the dialectic variety ζ, as in Ar-
kad. ἐπιζαρεῖν = ἐπιβαρεῖν, Arkad. ζέρεθρον = βάραθρον, from
same root as βορά, Skr. *gar* (to devour), L. *vorare ;* Arkad.
ζέλλω = βάλλω ; Hom. πεφυζότες = πεφυγϝοτες.   We find β
for δ in Thess. Βωδών = Δωδώνη for ΔϜωδωνη from R. διϜ,
Skr. *div* (to shine), whence come Ζεῦς, δῖος, δῆλος, L. *divus,*
as L. *bis* and *bonus* arise from *duis* and *duonus ;* Æol. βελφίς
= δελφίς, connected with Skr. *grah* for *grabh* (concipere),
Skr. *garbhas* (nom. sing. masc. a child), Z. *garewa* (fœtus),
Gr. βρέφος, δελφύς, δολφός (ἡ μήτρα, Hesych.), δελφίς thus
meaning "the fish with the belly ;"* Æol. Βελφοί = Δελφοί,
from last root, and perhaps so called from its position in a
deep ravine ;† Æol. σάμβαλον = σάνδαλον, borrowed from
Pers. *sandal* (a shoe) ;‡ Æol. βλῆρ = δέλεαρ, connected with
δόλος, L. *dolus*, O. N. *tâl* (fraud).   We have also Dor. ὀδελός
= ὀβελός, where δ and β represent an original *gv*, if this word
belong to the same root as βέλος, βελόνη, βάλλω, Skr. *gal* (to
fall).

* Or δελφίς may be the "voracious fish," as Skr. *grah* means "to
seize."

† Curtius, "Grundzüge," p. 420.   ‡ Ibid. p. 425.

Φ = I. E. *bh* : R. φερ, φέρω, Skr. *bhar* (to bear), L. *fero*, Goth. *baira* (φέρω) ; φράτηρ (member of a φρατρία), Skr. *bhrâtâ* (nom. sing. brother), L. *frater*, Goth. *brôthar;* R. φυ, φύω, Skr. *bhû* (to be), L. *fui;* R. φαρ, φάρος (a plough), φάραγξ (a ravine), Z. *bar* (to bore), L. *forare.* In νίφα (acc. snow), φ represents an I. E. *ghv*, L. *ningu-it*, *nix*, St. *niv* for *nigv.* We find φ and χ interchanged in φλιαρός beside χλιαρός (Hesych.), Æol. αὔφην = αὐχήν, δάφνη = Thess. δαύχνη, where χ is perhaps original, if the root be Skr. *dah* for *dagh* (to burn).* Similarly in Latin we find *f* = I. E. *gh* in *fri-are* = χρί -ειν, &c.

Φ sometimes takes the place of θ, especially in the Æolic dialect; thus we have Æol. φρόνος = θρόνος in ποικιλόφρον' (Sappho I. 1)† ; Æol. φήρ = θήρ ; Æol. φοίνα = θοίνη (a feast) ; φαρυμός (bold, Hesych.), beside θρασύς with ρ for ρρ, ρς ; φλάω, φλίβω beside θλάω, θλίβω (I crush) ; κόφινος beside Skr. *kathina* (vas fictile). Similarly L. *f* = I. E. *dh*, in L. *fera*, Gr. θήρ, L. *fumus* = Skr. *dhûmas* (smoke) ; L. *famulus*, Skr. *dhâman* (a house), Gr. τίθημι, R. θε, Skr. *dhâ* (to place). Grassmann suggests that in such cases the initial sound originally was *dhv;* but, though this in some cases may be true, it is very unlikely that it is so in all. We can explain the interchange of *f* and *dh* much more easily ; for we know that if, in pronouncing *dh* or *th*, we move the lower lip very slightly towards the upper teeth, we change them into *f.*

Φ = I. E. *p* in some cases : κεφαλή, Skr. *kapâla* (cranium) ; βλέφαρον from βλέπω. In τύφω, R. τυφ for θυφ (to smoke), beside Skr. *dhûp* (suffire), *dhûpayâmi*, and στέφω, R. στεφ, Skr. *sthapâyâmi* (I place), φ has arisen from an older *p*, which was employed to form causatives from the roots *dhû* (to move), and *sthâ* (to stand.)

M = I. E. *m* : ἄμα, Skr. *samâ* (together), L. *simul;* R. ἐμ, ἐμέω, Skr. *vam* (to vomit), L. *vomo;* ἡμι-, ἥμισυς, Skr. *sâmi-,*

* See Max Muller, vol. ii., p. 502.
† Ahrens "De Dial. Æol.," pp. 42, 256.

L. *semi–* ; ἠρέμα, Skr. *ram* (to rejoice), Goth. *rimis* (peace) ; μɛ, Skr. and Z. *ma*, L. *me* ; μέσσος = Skr. *madhyas* = L. *medius*. We find μ used for π in Kret. ἄμακις = ἅπαξ ; Lak. δολομάν = δόλοπα (a spy), Lac. Μερσεφόνα = Περσεφόνα ; and μ for β in Lak. ἄμυσσος = ἄβυσσος, and Lak. ἀμάκιον = ἄβαξ.

§. 56. The Spirant *Y.*

Although the Greek alphabet contained no special sign for the palatal spirant, traces of its presence are found even more extensively than of that the Digamma. *Y* must have existed in Græco-Italic times, and even in Greek till after the separation of the dialects from each other. In Homer we find traces of *y* in the frequent lengthening of short syllables before ὥς (= *γως*), as ὄρνιθες ὥς, πέλεκυς ὥς, &c. *Y* is both a spirant and a semivowel, and hence is easily vocalized.

Y = ι : ἰδίω = Skr. *svidyâmi* (sudo) ; ɛ(σ)ίην = Skr. (*a*)-*syâm* = L. (*e*)*siem* ; –οιο (gen. sing. term. of o-declension) = Skr. –*asya*, as in ἵπποιο = Skr. *as'vasya* ; –σιομες (first plural of Doric future) = Skr. –*syâmas*, as in Dor. πραξίομες, φυλαξίομες, beside Skr. *tôtsyâmas*, &c. ; –ιων (term. of comparative) = I. E. –*yans*, Skr. –*îyans*, as in ἡδίων = Skr. *svâdîyans*, &c. ; πάτριος = Skr. *pitryas*, &c. ; φθείρω = φθερyω, &c. According to Curtius, we find initial ι for *y* only in proper names like Ἰάονες = *Yavanas*,* and in ἰέναι beside Skr. *yâ.*

Y = ε : in the Doric future ι is kept only before o-sounds, as in πραξίω, πραξίομες, &c. ; but before e-sounds it becomes ε, as in ἐργαξῆται ; in milder Doric ι always becomes ε, as in πραξῶ, πραξοῦμες, &c. ; Ion. τέῳ, τέοισι = Lesb. τίῳ, τίοισι, from τι + ο ; Argive ὤβεα (eggs) = ὠFya, I. E. *âvyam*, according to Benfey, being a neuter adjective, meaning, "what comes from a bird," from I. E. *avi–* (a bird) ; Δεύννσος = Διόννσος ; ἠνορέη beside ἀνηνορίη; Βορέης for Βορyας (whence

---

* Curtius is wrong here, for *Yavanas* is a borrowed word. Ἰάονες, however, may be equivalent to Skr. *yuvânas.*

Βορρᾶς, by assimilation), which is a spondee in Iliad I. 5, Ψ 195; στερεός, Att. στερρός, for στεργος, feminine στεῖρα for στερya; κενεός, Æol. κέννος, Ep. κεινός, for κενγος = Skr. s'únyas (empty) = I. E. kvanyas; ἐτεός = Skr. satyas (true); εἰνάτερες beside L. janitrices, ya becoming εε, and this again ει; εὖτε = ἐοτε for yοτε; δοκέω, γαμέω, &c., for δοκyω, γαμyω, &c.* In such forms as πόλεως, ε does not stand for y, but πόλεως = πόλεος for πολεyος, εy being the guna of ι. Curtius considers that ε in δωρεά, συκέα, κρανέα, &c., beside δωριά (Hesych.), συκία, κρανία, &c., represents εy, and not y; these words being originally collectives in –yâ; δωρεά, from an older δωρεια, means, therefore, "a collection of gifts;" συκέα, "a collection of figs;" and hence "the fig tree" itself, &c. Similarly τέλεος = τέλειος for τελεσyος, γενεά = γενεια for γενεσya. In Modern Greek we sometimes find the old ε represented by y; and even in ancient times ε before vowels must have had a peculiar pronunciation, since we find θεοί, νέα, &c., frequently treated as monosyllables. The Modern Greeks also frequently represent the y of other languages by ε, as Βέασα = Skr. Vyâsa ('Ινδικαὶ μεταφράσεις of Galanus).

Y = υ in κύανος (a dark blue substance) = Skr. syâmas (dark), υ here being equivalent to uⁱ.

Y = Spiritus asper: ἧπαρ, Skr. yakṛt (liver); L. jecur; ὑμεῖς, Skr. yushmat (abl. pl.); ὥρα, Z. yâre (a year); ὑσμίνη, R. ὑθ = Skr. yudh (to fight); ἅγιος = Skr. yag'yas (to be honoured by sacrifice).

Y has disappeared in Æol. ὕμμες; fut. term. –σω = Dor. σίω, from I. E. –syâmi; term. s. –έω, –άω, –όω, as τελέω for τελεσyω, φορέω = Skr. bharayâmi, &c.; gen. term. ου for οο = οιο = οσιο = Skr. asya, as in ἵππου = ἵπποιο, &c.; πλέον beside πλεῖον; Æol. πάλαος, ἀλάθεα, λαχόην, beside παλαιός, ἀλήθεια, λαχοίην; Ep. ὠκέα = ὠκεῖα; κάω = καίω, &c.

Y = γ: ἄγουρος = ἄωρος, ἄγουρον being read by Aristo-

* Consult Curtius, "Grundzüge," p. 538; and "Tempora und Modi," pp. 92, 93.

phanes in place of ἄκουρον in Od. η 64; Kyprian θέαγον (sulphur) = Ion. θεήιον; Kyprian ἀπόγεμε (ἄφελκε, Hesych.) and ὔγγεμος (συλλαβή, Hesych.) from root γαμ = Skr. *yam* (to take), L. *em-o;* whence comes γέντο. In Bœot. ἰών = ἐγών, Tarent. ὀλίος = ὀλίγος, σίαλος (fat) beside σιγαλόεις (shining, Φιαλία = Φιγαλία, γ appears to have been lost from its approximating to the sound of *y*. In L. *spargo* = σπείρω for σπεργω, *g* = *y*. In Modern Greek γ (pronounced *y*) has arisen from and beside the old ι, as in χωργά = χωριά, μυῖγα = μυῖα, κλαίγω = κλαίω, αὐγόν (an egg) = I. E. *âvyam*. Curtius remarks that the Doric future term. –ξω of verbs in –ζω, as δικάζω, Dor. fut. δικαξῶ, is a proof that the old *y* was not far removed from the gutturals.

Υ = ζ : ζεά (spelt), Skr. *yava* (barley); R. ζες, ζέω, ἔζεσμαι (to gush, boil), Skr. *yas* (to strive), *niryas* (to perspire); ζημία, ζητρός (a hangman); Skr. *yam* (to restrain); ζητέω, Skr. *yat* (to strive), which is connected with *yâ* (to go); ζίζυφον, a tree, the fruit of which is called *jujubæ;* ζυγόν = Skr. *yugam*, L. *jugum*; ζωμός (soup), Skr. *yusha* (pease porridge), L. *jus;* ζώνη, ζώννυμι, ζούσθω (= ζωννύσθω, Heysch.), Skr. *yu* (to bind); in the verbal terminations –αζω, –ιζω, beside Skr. –*ayâmi*, which became in Greek either –αζω, or, by the falling out of *y*, –αω, –οω, –εω, –ῶ. In these cases the original *y* produced *d* before it, and this *dy* became *dz* and then *z*. We find a similar phenomenon in other languages; thus we have Ital. *diacere, diacinto, maggiore*, from L. *jacere, hyacinthus, major;* Middle Lat. *madius*, from L. *majus;* Mod. Gr. διάκι, from οἰάκιον (the tiller); Goth. *daddja* (lacto) = O. H. G. *tâju*, Skr. *dhayâmi;* Goth. *tvaddjê*, for *tvajê*, gen. of *tvai;* Goth. *iddja* (I went) = Skr. *iyâya*, Gr. ἤϊα. This assumption by *y* of a parasitic *d* is similar to that by *v* of a parasitic *g*, in Ital. *guastar*, from L. *vastare*, &c. When *y* had assumed this parasitic *d*, it frequently became δι instead of ζ, as in the suffix –διος, in διχθάδιος, ῥηΐδιος, &c., and the Æolic patronymics in –αδιος, from A–stems, as Ὑῤῥάδιος,

Τινάδιος. The corresponding patronymics in Skr. end in –*êyas* (nom. sing. masc.), *dâsêyas* (the son of a slave), from *dâsa* (a slave) ; and in Latin in –*ejus*, *plebejus*, *Pompejus*, &c. The termination of ἴδιος (Dor. Ϝίδιος) is explained in the same way by Curtius ; the root is ε for σϜε, Skr. *sva*, L. *se*, whence we have ἴδιος through the steps σϜεγος, σϜεδγος, σϜεδιος, Ϝεδιος, whence finally ἴδιος. Such patronymic forms, as Τύρραιος (Ahrens, " De Dial. Æol.," p. 158), are related to Ὑρράδιος, as the verbal term, –αω to –αζω. As *y* becomes ε in some cases, so δι becomes δε, as in the term –δεος, Att. δυῦς, ἀδελφίδεος, Att. ἀδελφιδοῦς. We frequently find *y*, after it has produced before it the parasitic δ, vanishing and δ alone remaining ; Bœot. δυγόν = ζυγόν ; Bœot. δωμός = ζωμός ; Dor. δατέν = ζητεῖν ; χθές = χδες (by assimilation) = χδγες = χγες = I. E. *ghyas*, whence Skr. *hyas*, L. *heri*, *hes-ternus* ; ῥοῖβδος (a rushing noise) = ῥοιϜδγος = ῥοιϜγος (from ῥοϜγὸς by umlaut), connected by Curtius either with L. *rumor*, or with R. ῥυ (to flow), Ῥοῖζος, another form of ῥοῖβδος, is from ῥοιδγος. Curtius connects δή with L. *jam*, Goth. *ju* (already) ; he treats δή as an instrumental, and *jam* as a locative of the same pronominal root *ja*. Beside Hom. ἀμέρδω (I rob), Pindar has ἀμείρω, both being from ἀμεργω, R. μερ. Ἔχιδνα is perhaps for ἐχινδα by metathesis, which is for ἐχινγα, a feminine form of ἔχις ; this feminine termination –νγα is found directly in πότνια, as –ινα by umlaut in δέσποινα, θέαινα, λύκαινα, which correspond to the Latin forms *gallina*, *regina*, *Diana* for *Deana*, and this again for *Deaina*, *Deania*, and as –ννα by assimilation in the Æolic forms Κόριννα, βασίλιννα. Μόλυβδος is for μολυβγος, which is related to the older form μόλυβος, as χρυσίον to χρυσός. Ῥάβδος is for ῥαβδγος = ῥαπδγος = ῥαπγος, which is related to ῥάπις, as δάκρυον to δακρυ. Λάβδακος is for ΛαϜιακος from Λάϊος (popular) from λαϜός (the people).*

---

* For additional examples consult Curtius, "Grundzüge," p. 559, *seq.*, to whom I am chiefly indebted for the materials of this and the following section.

§. 57. The Digamma.

The sound of F was very nearly the same as that of the
E. *w.* Dionysius of Halikarnassus defines it as ου συλλαβὴ
ἑνὶ στοιχείῳ γραφομένη. It is both a spirant and a semivowel;
and, as a semivowel, is easily vocalized.

F = *v* : We have six cases where initial F becomes *v* :
ὐάλη (a worm, Hesych.) ὐάλεται (it breeds worms, Hesych.),
from R. Fελ (to twist), whence εὐλή (a worm), ἔλ-μινς; Ὑέλη
(Herod. I., 167), the Italian town commonly called Elea or
Velia; ὔεσις (στολή Πάφιοι), ὐεστάκα (clothing), perhaps from
a nom. ὐεσταξ, from R. Fες (to clothe), L. *vestis;* ὐιή (the
vine), ὐιόν (the wild vine), connected with L. *viere, vitis,* with
which Curtius also connects οἶνος and L. *vinum;* ὐίλη (a host,
Hesych.), beside Lacon. βείλη = ἴλη (a host), from R. Fελ,
Skr. *var* (to surround); ὐρειγαλέον (a cleft), beside Hom.
ῥωγαλέον   The change of F into *v* is very common in the
middle of words: κύων = Skr. *s'vâ* (a dog); κυέω (I am preg-
nant), Skr. *s'vayâmi* (I swell); εἰλύω, L. *volvo;* βίδυοι (or
βίδεοι, certain Spartan magistrates), meaning συνίστορες, μάρ-
τυρες, from R. Fιδ, and suffix –Fο, –Fα = Skr. –*va,* and L. –*vo,*
–*va,* βίδυος (Att. ἰδύος or ἰδυῖος). When F is vocalized,
it is frequently thrown back into the preceding syllable, as
in ταῦρος through ταυρFος, from ταρFος = Gall. *tarvos;* Ion.
οὖλος = ὅλος from ὀλFος = Skr. *sarvas* (all); γουνός, γούνα
from γονFος, γονFα, gen. sing. and nom. pl. of γόνυ; δουρός
from δορFος, gen. sing. of δόρυ; οὐλαί (Att. ὀλαί, L. *mola*),
from ὀλFαι, as the Syracusan word ὀλβαχύιον (a bread bas-
ket) proves. In the Lesbian-Æolic F between two vowels
became *v,* and thus formed a diphthong with the preceding
vowel, as in αὔως (Lak. ἀβώρ), φαῦος (Pamph. φάβος)
(Ahrens, "De Dial. Æol.," p. 36, *seq.*).

F = *o* : δοάν in Alkman = δήν from δFην = διFαν, acc. of
St. διFα (a day); δοάσσατο (it seemed) from R. διF, Skr. *div*

(to shine), for δϜασσατο ; ζόασον = σβέσον (Hesych.), Ϝ becoming in the one case o, and in the other β, the root being σϜες = I. E. *svas*, connected with G. *sausen* (to whistle), and O. S. *svistu* (sibilus), not connected with Skr. *s'vas* (to breathe), which is = I. E. *kvas*, L. *queri*, R. *ques*, E. *whistle, wheeze,* the Ϝ is entirely lost in ζέιννυμεν = σβέννυμεν (Hesych.) ; δοιοί (two) for δϜιοι from St. δϜι, δίς, L. *bis ;* κοάξ (the croaking of frogs) = G. *quak*, E. *quack* ; κοΐζειν (to squeak like a young pig) from κοΐ, G. *quiek*, E. *squeak ;* Ὄαξος (the Kretan town Ἄξος) the inhabitants of which are called Ϝάξιοι upon coins, and the district is called Οἰαξίς by Apollonius Rhodius, where οι (= *uⁱ*) very nearly has the sound of υ ; Οἰάνθη, or Οἰάνθεια (a Lokrian town), called in Plutarch Ὑάνθεια, from Ϝι-ανθη (violet blossoms) ; Ὀϊλεύς = Ἰλεύς, from Ϝίλη (a host) ; ὀρόδαμνος (a sprout) = ῥάδαμνος, beside Æol. βρίσδα = Ϝριδια, ῥίζα ; Οἴτυλος (a Laconian town), also called Βείτυλος (Βίτουλα by Ptolemy) from Ϝιτυλος ; Ὀλισσήν (a Kretan town), called by the later Kretans Βλισσήν ; οἰσύα, οἶσος (osier), beside ἴτυς, Æol. βίτυς for Ϝιτυς, L. *vieo, vimen.* The Sicilian river Ἄνις was sometimes called Ὤανις, where ω represents Ϝ. This change of Ϝ into o is similar to that of *y* into ε ; for, as *y* became first ι and then ε, so Ϝ became first υ and then o. In O. H. G. we find *o* for *v*, as in *snêo* = Goth. *snaivs.* It is not probable that Ϝ ever became ι ; for then it must have passed through the three stages, *u, uⁱ, i*, which is not likely ; and in nearly all the cases adduced in proof of this change, ι is susceptible of another explanation. Thus in ὤϊον = L. *ovum*, Ϝ was present along with ι, as is proved by the Argive ὤβεον, from ὤϜιον ; πλείειν = πλεϜγειν, while πλέειν = πλεϜειν, *ya* being a common verbal suffix ; ἀδελφειός = ἀδελφεϜιος from St. αδελφεϜ = αδελφυ and suffix *ya* ; ἱαρεῖον (πρόβατον, βοῦς, Hesych.) is from ἱερός, Dor. ἱαρός, and not from St. Ϝαρν (a sheep), &c.

After a prosthetic vowel Ϝ vanishes, as in Kret. ἄερσα,

Hom. ἐέρση = ἔρση (dew), Skr. *varsha* (rain) ; ἄλοξ (a furrow), Hom. αὖλαξ, Dor. ὦλαξ for ἀϜλαξ, from R. Ϝελκ (to drag) ; ἄεθλον (a prize), for ἀϜεθλον, beside L. *vas*, St. *vad* (Leo Meyer, however, connects this with L. *avere, avidus*, and treats θλο as a suffix, the same as τρο) ; ἐείκοσι = ἐϜεικοσι ; Hom. ἔεδνα = ἔδνα from R. σϜαδ, whence ἡδύς, &c., Skr. *svad* (to please), *svâdu* (sweet) = ἡδύ, &c.

F = spir. asp.: ἕσπερος, L. *vesper ;* ἕννυμι for ἐσνυμι, R. Ϝες, L. *vestire ;* ἵστωρ from R. Ϝιδ ; ὄφις, for ὀπίς = ὀπϜις ; Ἐνετοί = Veneti ; Ἑστία beside *Vesta.* We find a similar change in Fr. *hors* = L. *foras*, in Sp. *haba, harina, heno, hijo, herir* = L. *faba, farina, fœnum, filius, ferire.*

F = β : βούλομαι, R. βολ = Skr. *var* (to choose), L. *volo ;* ἴβυξ (the name of an ὄρνειον κρακτικόν), beside ἰυγή (shrieking), St. ἰϜυγ ; ὄροβος beside L. *ervum ;* ὄλβος beside ὁλοός = L. *salvus*, &c. We find this change frequently in the dialects : in Lesbian we find β for Ϝ before ρ, as in βρόδον, βρίσδα, Βραδάμανθυς, &c. ; in Lak. we have βείκατι = εἴκοσι, βεκάς = ἑκάς, ἀβήρ = ἀήρ, ὠβά beside ὀγή (κώμη) and οὐαί (φυλαί) ; &c. We find a similar change in L. *ferbui* for *fervui*, *bubile* for *bovile ;* and in G. *Schwalbe, Farbe, Erbse*, &c., from O. H. G. *swalawâ, farawâ, araweiz*, &c.

F = μ : ἀμνός = ἀϜινος beside ὄϊς = Skr. *avis*, Lith. *avinas* (mutton) ; ἀμνός, therefore, is equivalent in meaning to *ovilis*, and then easily comes to mean *lamb ;* μαλλός (shaggy hair) beside L. *villus, vellus*, from same root as οὖλος (crisp), ἔριον (wool), Skr. *urâ* (a sheep), *ûrṇa* (wool) ; E. *wool ;* μελδόμενος (ἐπιθυμῶν, Hesych.) beside ἔλδομαι and ἐέλδομαι (ἐπιθυμῶ) from R. Ϝελδ, as is proved by the last form with the prosthetic ε ; μολπίς = ἐλπίς from R. Ϝελπ, whence ἔολπα, ἐέλπετο ; ἀμφήν = Æol. αὐφήν = αὐχήν (the neck). Conversely we find *v* in place of *m* in Lith. *vidùi* = μέσσοι, Ch. Sl. *črŭvĭ* (a worm) = Skr. *krmis*, *prŭvy* = L. *primus*, Skr. *vayam* (we), Goth. *veis* (we), beside Skr. *mâm* (me), &c.

The change of F into γ is very doubtful : we find ἀγάτη-

μαι (βέβλαμμαι) from ἀϜατα = ἄτη, Pindaric ἀυάτα ; φέγγος for φενϜος which is related to φάος, Æol. φαῦος, Pamphyl. φάβος, as βένθος to βάθος, and πένθος to πάθος. The other cases in which this change is said to occur are words of very uncertain origin.

We find φ = Ϝ in σφε = Skr. *sva*, and σφόγγος beside Goth. *svamms* (a sponge), E. *swim* ; ρ = Ϝ in Kret. τρέ, δεδροικώς, for τϜε, δεδϜοικως ; π is said to be = Ϝ in Πάξος found in Skylax for Ὄαξος, but the reading is doubtful ; in Kret. πόλχος = ὄχλος, but these words may be of different origin, the root of πόλχος, perhaps, being πελ found in πολύς, L. *populus* ; Lac. ἀμπέσαι = ἀμφίεσαι, which Ahrens derives from αμ – Ϝεσαι, ἀμ being for ἀμφί : Curtius, however, considers the π to be due to the influence of the φ of ἀμφί ; Lac. ἀπέλλα = ἀϜελλα, according to Ahrens, from ἀ = ἁ (together) and R. Ϝελ found in εἴλειν (to press), ἀολλής (crowded together) ; but, as we have the forms ἀπείλλω, Æol. ἀπέλλω (ἀποκλείω, Hesych.), it is possible that the π may be due to the preposition ἀπό, and not to the Ϝ. Ἀπειλή (threatening) may be from this root, and mean literally "shutting out," "excommunication."

The existence of Ϝ is in many cases shown by its effects on a preceding consonant, as in πόσος (Ion. κόσος) for κϜοσος, or on a following vowel, as in ὄχος for Ϝεχος, Dor. τέτορες for τετϜαρες, Æol. ὄρανος = Skr. *Varunas*, beside οὐρανός, Æol. ὤρανος, Dor. ὠρανός, Ϝ becoming ο, and οο then ου, Æol. and Dor. ω. This effect of Ϝ or *v* on a following vowel is found also in κοδράντης = L. *quadrans*, L. *socer* Skr. *s'vas'uras*, L. *socrus* = Skr. *s'vas'rûs*, L. *soror*, beside Skr. *svâsar* (sister),&c.; and in the pronunciation of *a* in E. *water*, *what*, &c.

§. 58. Assimilation.

I. When two consonants come together, the first is often made the *same* as the second. Thus νν = σν in ἔννυμι = Ϝεσ-νυμι, R. Ϝες ; ζώννυμι = ζωσ-νυμι, Skr. *yu* (to bind) ; Æol. φάεννος = φαεσνος from φάος, St. φαες, found in φαεσφόρος ; Æol. ὄρεννος = ὀρεσνος, from ὄρος, St. ὀρες found in ὀρεσκῷος ; ἐρέβεννος = ἐρέβεσνος, from ἔρεβος, St. ἐρεβες, found in ἐρέβεσφι ; ἔννεον (they swam, Il. xxi. 11) = ἐσνέον, R. νυ for σνυ, Skr. *snu* (to flow). Νν = τν in καννεύσαν (Od. xv. 464) = κατ-νεύσαν. Μμ = νμ in καμμονίη = κατ-μονίη ; κάμμορος (in Od., but never in Il.) = κατ-μορος. Μμ = σμ in Æol. ἔμμι = ἐσμι ; Æol. ἔμμενος, ἔμμα = ἐσ-μενος, ἐσ-μα, R. Ϝες ; Æol. χρίμμα = χρίσμα ; Lesb. ἄμμες, ὔμμες, beside Skr. *as-man, yushman* ; φιλομμειδής = φιλο-σμειδης, Skr. *smi* (to laugh), E. *smile*. Μμ = γμ in Dor. πούμμα (ἡ τῆς χειρὸς πυγμή, Hesych.). Μμ = βμ, πμ, φμ, in κομμός (a striking) from R. κοπ (as L. *summus* = *sup-mus*), τέτριμμαι from R. τριβ, γράμμα from R. γραφ, &c. Λλ = πλ in Lak. ἀλλανής (safe) = ἀπλανής. Λλ = νλ in συλλέγειν = συν-λεγειν, &c. Λλ = τλ in καλλιπέειν (Od. xvi. 296) = κατ-λιπεειν. Τπ = μπ in Bœot. ἔππασις = ἔμπασις (ἔγκτησις) ; Γλυππία (the name of a Lakonian village) = Γλυμπία ; Λάππα (the name of a town in Krete) = Λάμπα. Ππ = τπ in κάππεσον = κατ-πεσον. Ββ = πβ in ὑββάλλειν (Il. xix. 80) = ὑπ-βαλλειν. Ββ = τβ in κάββαλε = κατ-βαλε. Δδ = τδ in κὰδ δέ = κὰτ δέ. Γγ = τγ in κὰγ γόνυ = κάτ γόνυ. Κκ = τκ in κὰκ κορυφήν = κὰτ κ. and κὰκ κεφαλῆς = κὰτ κ. Κκ = σκ in Lak. ἀκκόρ = ἀσκόρ, διδάκκει = διδάσκει (in Decr. in Timoth.), Lak. (?) κακκός (ὁ μικρὸς δάκτυλος, Hesych.) = κασκός. Ττ = στ in Bœot. ἴττω, ἔττε, ἔττια, ἔττασαν = ἴστω, ἔστε, ἐστία, ἔστησαν ; Lak. βεττόν (a garment) beside βεστόν = ἐστόν ; Lak. κίττορ = κίστος ; Lak. ἄττασι for ἄνσταθι = ἀνάστηθι. Ττ = δτ in Tar. Ἄφραττος (ἡ Ἑκάτη παρά Ταραντίνοις) = ἀφραδτος. Ττ = κτ in Λύττος (a Kretan town) beside Λύκτος. Ρρ = σρ in ἔρρεον = ἐσρεον,

περίῤῥυτος = περισρυτος, beside ἀμφίρυτος, χειμάῤῥοος, καλλιῤῥοος beside καλλίροος, all from R. ῥυ for σρυ = Skr. *sru* (to flow). Ρρ = νρ in ἀγάῤῥοος from ἄγαν and R. ῥυ; συῤῥεῖν = συν-ρειν, &c. Ρρ = τρ in καῤῥέζουσα (Il. v. 424) = κατ-ρεζουσα. Ρρ = Ϝρ in ἔῤῥιψε = ἐϜριψε; ἀντίῤῥοπος from R. Ϝρεπ; πρόῤῥιζος from Ϝριζα, with which root may be connected περιῤῥηδής (headlong); ἄῤῥηκτος, Æol. αὔρηκτος from R. Ϝραγ, L. *frango*; &c. Σς = νς in συσσίτιον = συνσίτιον, and other compounds of συν, except when ζ or σ followed by a consonant come after, in which cases ν is dropped, as in σύζυγος, σύστημα. The ν in ἐν is always kept, and the ν in πᾶν and πάλιν is either kept or assimilated to the following σ. Σσ = δς in Hom. ποσσί = ποδ-σι. Σς = κς in δισσός, τρισσός beside διξός, τριξός, ξ becoming σσ through the steps χς, ʰς. This is Ebel's view, who compares L. *nisu* s= *nixus*. Ch. Sl. *desinu* (dexter), Ir. *des* (dexter), Ir. *ass* and *ess* = L. *ex* beside *echtar* (extra), Umb. *testru* = L. *dextro*, &c. Curtius considers δισσός to have arisen from δϜιτγος = Skr. *dvitĭyas* for *dvityas*.

II. When two consonants come together, the second is often made the *same* as the first. This is very common in Æolic, especially when a liquid is followed by Ϝ, *y*, or σ. Thus νν = νσ in Æol. μῆννος (a month) beside L. *mensis*; Æol. ἐγγέννατο, κτέννναι = ἐγενσατο, κτενσαι; ἔννεπε = ἐνσεπε, L. *insece*. Νν = νϜ in Æol. γόννος = γουνός from γονϜος. Νν = νy in Æol. κτέννω = κτείνω from κτενγω; Æol. κρίννω = κρίνω from κρινγω; Æol. κέννος = Skr. s'únyas (empty), Ion. κεινός, κενεός, Att. κενός. Μμ = μσ in ἐνέμματο = ἐνεμσατο. Λλ = λν in ὄλλυμι = ὀλνυμι, as E. *ell* = *eln*, L. *ulna*, and E. *full* = *fuln*, Skr. *púrṇa* (full), L. *plenus*. Λλ = λσ in Æol. ἔστελλα = ἐστελσα. Λλ = λϜ in πολλή = πολϜη from πολύ; κυλλός (crooked) = κυλϜος L. *curvus*. Λλ = λy in ἄλλος = ἀλγος, L. *alius*; φύλλον = φυλγον, L. *folium*; μᾶλλον = μαλιον; ἄλλομαι = ἀλγομαι, L. *salio*; κάλλος, καλλύνω, Dor. καλλά (καλῶς), beside Skr. *kalya* (sound); στέλλω = στελγω; Hom. ὀφέλλω = ὀφείλω from ὀφελγω. Ππ = πμ and φμ in Æol.

ὄππατα, ἄλιππα for ὄμματα, ἄλειμμα from the roots ὀπ and
ἀλιφ. Δδ = δy in the Bœotic forms μᾱδδα = μᾱζα = μαδya for
μαγ-ya; σφάδδω = σφαδyω for σφαγγω; σαλπίδδω = σαλπιδyω
for σαλπιγγω; ῥέδδω = ῥέζω, Att. ἔρδω = ῥεδyω for Ϝρεγ–yω,
R. Ϝρεγ and Ϝεργ; the same change is found in Lakonic, as is
proved by the examples in the Lysistrata, γυμνάδδομαι (82)
μυσίδδω for μυθίζω (94), ποτόδδει for προσόζει (206), &c.
When δy is initial, we sometimes find it represented by δ in-
stead of δδ, as in Bœot. Δεύς = Ζεύς, Δάν = Ζήν, δυγόν = ζυ-
γόν; Lak. δωμός = ζωμός; δα– = ζα– from διά in δαφοινός,
δάσκιος. Κκ = κρ in Bœot. μικκός = μικρός. Κκ = κϜ in Æol.
ἵκκος = L. equus; γλυκκόν (γλυκύ, Hesych.) = γλυκϜον; πελεκ-
κᾶν = πελεκϜαν from πέλεκυς. Ττ = τς in καττύειν = κατσυειν.
Ττ = τϜ in τέτταρες = τετϜαρες. Ττ = τy in the Attic forms,
μέλιττα = μελιτya; κρείττων = κρειτyων; περιττός = περιτyος;
νεοττός = νεοτyος. Ρρ= ρσ in ἄρρην = ἄρσην, ἄρριχος (a basket)
= ἄρσιχος, θάρρος = θάρσος, πόρρω=πορσω beside πρόσω, ὄρρος
perhaps from ὄρσος, πυρρός = πυρσός, Att. χέρρος (dry land)
= χέρσος, Att. κόρρη = κόρση. Ρρ = ρν in μύρρα = σμύρνα.
Ρρ = ρy in the Æolic forms φθέρρω = φθερyω, πέρροχος = πε-
ρίοχος, περρέχειν = περιέχειν, περρ ἀπάλω (in Theokr. 29,
25) for περὶ ἀπάλω, Πέρραμος = Πρίαμος, μέτερρος = μέτριος,
&c. Σσ = σϜ in Hom. πόδεσσι = ποδεσϜι from St. ποδε for
ποδ (in later Greek this σϜ becomes σ, as in πόλεσι, &c., which,
however, does not fall out, as it represents the old σσ); Æol.
ἴσσος = ϜισϜος, ἴσος, Skr. vishu (æque); traces of the initial Ϝ
being found in Hom. ἐΐση and Lak. βίωρ = ἴσως. Σς = σy in
ἔσσομαι = ἐσyομαι; νίσσομαι = νισyομαι from R. νες, found in
νέομαι, νόστος, Νέστωρ, Skr. nas (to come); πτίσσω = πτίσyω,
L. pinso, Skr. pish (to pound).

III. When two consonants come together, the first is gene-
rally made *like* the second. Thus, when labials or gutturals
precede mute dentals, they must be of the same order as the
following dental; hence the only combinations allowed are
κτ, πτ, γδ, βδ, χθ, φθ, as in λεκτός for λεγτος, R. λεγ, γραπτός

for γραφτος, and γράβδην for γραφδην, R. γραφ, λεχθῆναι for
λεγθηναι, R. λεγ, τυφθῆναι for τυπθηναι, R. τυπ. Before σ, γ
and χ become κ, and β and φ become π, as in ἄξω, R. αγ,
τρίψω, R. τριβ, γράψω, R. γραφ. Before μ a guttural becomes
γ, and a dental becomes σ, as in διωγμός from διώκω, βέβρεγμαι
from βρέχω, ἤνυσμαι from ἀνύτω, πέπεισμαι from πείθω, ἴσμεν
beside οἶδα ; sometimes this change does not occur, as in ἀκμή,
δραχμή, ῥυθμός, ἀριθμός, ἀτμός, and in compounds with pre-
position ἐκ, also in the Ionic forms ὀδμή = Att. ὀσμή, ἴδμεν =
Att. ἴσμεν, κεκορυθμένος = Att. κεκορυσμένος, ἴκμενος (favour-
able), ἀκαχμένος from R. ακ (to sharpen), ἀϋτμή (breath). N
becomes μ before labials, and nasal γ before gutturals, as
in ἔμπειρος from ἐν, πεῖρα, συγκαλέω from σύν, καλέω, &c.
Labials become μ before ν, as in σεμνός from R. σεβ, σέβομαι ;
but we find ὕπνος beside L. *somnus*. T frequently becomes σ
before υ and ι, as in σύ = Dor. τύ, suffix –συνη for –τυνη,
φησί = Dor. φατί, φάσις = Hom. φάτις, πλούσιος from πλοῦ-
τος, εἴκοσι = Dor. Ϝίκατι, φέρουσι = Dor. φέροντι, &c.

IV. When two consonants come together, the second is
often made *like* the first. Thus initial δy becomes *dz*, written
ζ, as in Ζεύς = Skr. *dyâus*, Osk. ΔιουϜει (dat.), O. L. *Diovis* ;
ζα = διά in Hom. ζάθεος, ζάκοτος, &c., also in the Æolic forms
ζαβάλλειν, ζὰ νυκτός, Ζόννυξος = Διόνυσος, &c. Medial δy
very frequently becomes ζ, as in ἕζομαι, R. ἕδ ; ὄζω, R. ὀδ ;
σχίζω, R. σχιδ ; χέζω, R. χεδ ; τράπεζα for τετραπεδya, com-
pare L. *acupedius* ; χάλαζα from St. χαλαδ, I. E. *ghrâd*, Skr.
hrâduni (bad weather), L. *grando* ; ῥίζα = Ϝριδya, πεζός = πε-
δyος ; Æol. κάρζα = καρδία ; –ζος in χθιζός and πρωΐζος,
from R. διϜ, whence come δίαλος, δέελος, δῆλος, &c. ; ἀρίζηλος
= ἀριδηλος from R. διϜ.

V. Mutual approximation of two united consonants to
each other. Thus γy becomes ζ through the step δy in ῥέζω
= ῥεγyω beside ἔργον ; μείζων = μεγyων ; ἅζομαι = ἀγyομαι
beside ἅγιος ; Hom. ὑπολίζων = ὑπολιγyων ; μᾶζα beside μά-
γειρος ; φύζα = φυγya, R. φυγ ; ζάω = γyαω, I. E. *gîr*, Skr.

g'îv (to live), beside δίαιτα = γγαιτα ; κλάζω beside κλαγγή ; ῥέζω (I dye) beside ῥηγεύς (a dyer) ; and some other verbs in –ζω. Ζ = βy in λάζομαι beside R. λαβ, ἔλαβον. In νίζω beside χέρ–νιβ-ος, νίπτω for νιβτω, ζ may represent γy, as the Skr. nîg' (to wash), proves that the root once contained γ. Σσ = τy in λίσσομαι, R. λιτ ; μέλισσα from St. μελιτ ; Κρῆσσα = Κρητγα ; ἐρέσσω = ἐρετγω beside ἐρετμός ; κρείσσων = κρειτγων beside κράτιστος ; νῆσσα = νητγα, L. anas. Σσ = θy in Hom. μέσσος = Skr. madhyas ; βάσσων = βαθγων beside βαθύς ; κορύσσω = κορυθγω beside κεκόρυθμαι. Σσ = κy in ἥσσων = ἥκγων beside ἥκιστος ; Θρῆσσα = Θρηκγα ; μαλάσσω = μαλακγω beside μαλακός ; ὄσσε (the eyes) = ὀκγε beside Bœot. ὄκταλλος (the eye), and ὄκκος (the eye, Hesych.) ; ὄσσα (a voice) = ὀκγα, L. vox ; ἐνίσσω (I attack, = ἐνίπτω) = ἐνικγω, L. ico. Σσ = χy in ἐλάσσων = ἐλαχγων beside ἐλαχύς ; βράσσων = βραχγων beside βραχύς, βρόσσονος βραχυτέρου, Hesych. (Ahrens, " De Dial. Dor.," p. 505). Σσ = βy in φάσσα (the ring dove) = φαβγα, beside φάψ (a smaller species of ring dove). Σσ = πy in κόσσος (a slap in the face) κοπγος from R. κοπ. Σσ = δy in Æol. πέσσον = πεδίον ; Æol. ἴσσος = ἴδιος ; Tar. φράσσω = φράζω from R. φραδ (whence ἀριφραδής, πέφραδον), which Curtius deduces from an older form πρατ = L. pret in interpretari, beside Lith. prat (to understand), Goth. fraths (understanding). Σσ = γy in πήσσω = πηγγω beside πήγνυμι ; φράσσω = φραγγω beside ἐφράγην ; ῥήσσω = ῥηγγω beside ῥήγνυμι ; ἄσσω = ἀγγω beside ἄγνυμι ; φρύσσω (I parch) = φρυγγω beside φρύγω ; πλήσσω = πληγγω beside ἐπλάγην ; ὀρύσσω = ὀρυγγω (beside ὀρυγή) or ὀρυχγω ; μάσσω = μαγγω beside μαγεύς (a baker) ; τάσσω = ταγγω beside ταγός (a ruler) ; and perhaps in a few other cases. In all those, however, which are enumerated here, with the exception of ἄσσω (which does not appear till after Augustus), φρύσσω, and τάσσω, older forms of the roots occur with κ instead of γ, so that in these cases σσ may represent κy, and not γy.

§. 59. DISSIMILATION.

Mute dentals before mute dentals become σ, as in ἀνυστός
= ἀνυττος from ἀνύτω; ὀστέον = ὀδτεον from ἄδω; πεισθῆναι
= πειθθηναι from πείθω. The ending θι of the 2 sing. impera-
tive, first aorist passive, becomes τι when an aspirate oc-
curs in the preceding syllable, as σώθητι beside κλῦθι : we find,
however, φαθί or φάθι from φημί. We have also ἐτύθην
= ἐθυθην, from R. θὺ and ἐτέθην = ἐθεθην from R. θε; yet we
find ἐφυφή (the woof) from R. ὑφ. When two consonants be-
gin a root, the first is only kept in reduplicated syllables;
hence aspirates are reduplicated by the corresponding tenues.
Thus we have γέγραφα = γρεγραφα, κίχρημι = χριχρημι, ἵστη-
μι = σιστημι = στιστημι, πέφυκα = φεφυκα : similarly in San-
skrit we have *babhûva* = πέφυκα, *dadrâma* = δέδρομα.* Roots
which originally began with one aspirate, and ended with
another, replaced the first aspirate by the corresponding te-
nuis. Thus we have πῆχυς (the arm) = φηχυς = I. E. *bhâghus*
= Skr. *bâhus* (the arm), beside O. N. *bôgr*, O. H. G. *buoc*;
πυθμήν beside βυθμήν, Hesych. (the bottom) = φυθμην, Skr.
budhna (the bottom) = I. E. *bhudhna,* beside O. H. G. *bodam,*
L. *fundus*; &c.† We see the effects of Dissimilation in other
languages as in L. *Parilia* beside *Palilia* from *Pales,* L. *meri-
dies* from *medidies,* L. *popularis* for *popdalis* beside *regalis,*
&c.; It. *veleno* = L. *venenum*; E. *cinnamon* for *cinnamom,* &c.

---

* Curtius has pointed out that Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin had not,
before their separation from each other, already fixed their peculiar laws
of reduplication, from the different ways in which they treat groups of
consonants of which the first is a sibilant. Thus we have the Latin *steti*
= *stesti, spopondi* = *spospondi*, while conversely the Sanskrit has only kept
the sibilant in the second syllable, as *tishtâmi* (I stand). We find some
traces of this latter kind of reduplication in Greek and Latin, as in *quis-
quiliæ* = κοσκυλμάτια (parings of leather) beside σκύλλειν (to flay) and
κασκαλίζειν (to tickle) beside σκάλλειν (to stir up). A third form of redu-
plication is found in L. *sisto* = *stisto*, as ἵστημι = στιστημι.

† For other examples consult Grassmann in K. Z., vol. xvi., p. 114.

§. 60. THE REJECTION OF A CONSONANT.

Dentals, when standing before σ, are generally dropped without compensation, as in ἄνῠσις = ἀνυτσις, ἤσομαι = ἤδσομαι, κόρῠσι = κορυθσι, δαίμοσι = δαιμονσι. N also disappears before ζ, as in σύζυγος = συνζυγος. N in ἐν is never lost; ν in πᾶν and πάλιν is either kept, or assimilated to the following σ; ν in συν is dropped before ζ and σ with a consonant following, but before a single σ it is assimilated, as in συσσίτιον. In some cases the loss of ν is compensated for by lengthening the preceding vowel, as in μέλᾱς = μελανς, τάλας = ταλανς, &c. Ντ, νθ, νδ, are also omitted before σ, but are nearly always compensated for, as τιθείς = τιθεντς, πείσομαι = πενθσομαι, σπείσω = σπενδσω. N is also sometimes omitted between two vowels, as in μείζους = μείζονες. K is lost in συλάω from σκῦλον (plunder), as in Skr. savyas (left) = σκαιός, L. scævus; σύν = ξύν; Kypr. σοάλα = ξυήλη (a carpenter's plane), from ξύω. Π is lost in Dor. ἄσεκτος (ἀγαθὸς παρὰ ʽΡίνθωνι Ταραντίνῳ) = ἄψεκτος from ψέγω; σίττακος = ψίττακος (a parrot); Ion. σώχειν = ψώχειν (to scrape); ἄμμος = ψάμμος through σαμμος. T is lost in κέρως = κέρατος, from St. κερατ (a horn); φέρει = φερετι, &c. The rejection of y and ꟻ has been already noticed; we may add that ꟻ is lost in σομφός (spongy), beside Goth. svamms (a sponge); σόβη (a horse's tail), beside O. N. svipa (a tail); σιγή beside G. schweigen (silence); σίδηρος beside Skr. svidita (molten); σάλος (swell of the sea) beside E. swell; Σείριος, σέλας beside Skr. svar (heaven), Z. hvare (the sun). Σ, as we have already seen, is generally rejected between two vowels; also between two consonants, as in γεγράφθαι = γεγραφσθαι, τέτυφθε = τετυφσθε, &c.; also before another σ, as in γλυκέσι = γλυκεσσι for γλυκεσꟻι, &c. Initial σ is always lost before ν, as in νίφα beside Z. s'nizh (to snow), Goth. snaïvs (snow); νεῦρον, L. nervus beside O. H. G. snuor (laqueus); νέω (I swim) = σνεꟻω, Hom. ἔννεον = ἐσνεον, νεῦσις (swimming), beside Skr. snu (to

H

flow); νάω (I flow) = σναϝω, Æol. ναύω, beside Skr. *snu* (to
flow), and not *snâ* (to flow) as the Æolic form shows; νυός
(daughter-in-law) = συνσος, beside Skr. *snushâ*, and L. *nurus*.
It is sometimes lost before μ, as in μειδιάω beside φιλομμειδής,
Skr. *smi* (to smile), E. *smile;* μέλδω (I melt), E. *smelt;* μέρ-
μερος (care-laden), L. *memor*, beside Skr. *smar* (to remember);
μύδος (damp, foulness), Skr. *mid* (to be clammy), Goth. *bi-*
smeitan (ἐπιχρίειν), O. H. G. *smiz* (nævus), and E. *smut*.
Σ is lost before κ in κάρφος (a twig) = σκάριφος ; κίμψαντες
(ἐρείσαντες, Hesych.), beside σκίμπτειν (to prop), L. *scipio*
(staff); κνίψ (a small insect) = σκνίψ; καρθμοί (κινήσεις, He-
sych.), beside σκαίρειν (to hop); κάπετος (a grave) = σκάπε-
τος, beside σκάπτειν (to dig); κίδνασθαι = σκίδνασθαι (to be
scattered); σκῦτος (skin) = κύτος, Skr. *sku* (to cover).   Σ is
lost before π in πένομαι (I work, am poor), from R. σπεν, be-
side σπάνις (want), G. *spinnen* (to spin, to do); πένος (dirt),
beside σπῖλος (stain) ; and before φ in φηλός (deceitful), be-
side σφάλλω. Σ is lost before τ in ταῦρος Goth. *stiur** (bull);
τέγος = στέγος, Skr. *sthagâmi* = στέγω, L. *tego*, Lith. *stogas*
(roof), O. N. *thek* (roof), O. H. G. *dakju* (I cover) ; Τυδεύς,
from R. τυδ = Skr. *tud* (to strike), L. *tundo, tudes* (a hammer),
beside Goth. *stauta* (I strike); τύπτω beside στυπάζει (ὠθεῖ,
Hesych.), O.H. G. *stumbalôn* (obtundere); τυρβάζειν = στυρ-
βάζειν (to trouble), G. *sturm, stürzen* (to rush).

§. 61. THE INSERTION OF A CONSONANT.

The groups νρ, μρ, μλ, become νδρ, μβρ, μβλ : thus ἀνδρός
= ἀνρος ; μεσημβρία = μεσημρια ; μέμβλωκα = μεμλωκα, and
βλώσκω = μβλωσκω for μλωσκω, beside μολεῖν (to go); βρο-
τός = μβροτος (found in ἄμβροτος) for μροτος = Skr. *martas*
(mortal) ; γαμβρός = γαμρος, L. *gener;* βλίττω (I take the

---

* The Vedic *sthûras* (nom. sing. masc.) is an adj. meaning *strong ;* it
never means a *bull*.

honey) = μβλιττω for μλιτγω from μέλι ; βλάξ (lazy), beside
μαλακός ; ἤμβροτον = ἤμαρτον. In these cases β and δ were
inserted to facilitate the pronunciation ; consult §. 30. N is
inserted in the root syllable of the present tenses of many
verbs, as in λαγχάνω, μανθάνω, &c., beside λαχεῖν, μαθεῖν, &c.
This ν was originally the sign of the present tense, and is
found in its full form νν in δείκνυμι, &c. Similarly we have
Skr. s'aknômi (I can), s'aknumas (we can), from R. s'ak, yuñ-
g'anti) they bind), from R. yug', &c., and in L. jungunt from
R. jug, tundo, from R. tud, &c. Y frequently assumed before it
the sound of δ, which when initial became ζ, and when pre-
ceded by a tenuis became τ, while the y was dropped.   Thus
ζεύγνυμι = δγευγνυμι = Skr. yunag'mi (I join), L. jungo, &c. ;
similarly in Italian we have giacere for diacere = L. jacere, gio-
condo for diocondo = L. jucundus, &c. ; consult §. 56. We have
χαλέπτω* from χαλεπός, through the steps χαλεπδγω, χαλεπγω ;
similarly we may derive τύπτω from R. τυπ, κλέπτω from R.
κλεπ, &c. In βλάπτω from R. βλαβ we might expect βδ in
place of ππ ; but, as the verbs in –πτω were so numerous, this
case was assimilated to the others ; unless, indeed, the root be
βλαπ, found in Kret. ἀβλόπες = ἀβλαβές. Νίπτω from R.
νιβ, Skr. nig' does not occur till very late. Perhaps we may
in this way explain the forms πτόλις, πτόλεμος, &c. ; πτόλις
= πγολις ; πτόλεμος = πγολεμος ; πτίσσω beside Skr. pish (to
pound), L. pinso ; πτέρνα (the heel), beside Skr. pârshni (the
heel) ; πτύω beside Goth. speiva (I spit), L. spuo ; κτείνω be-
side καίνω ; πταίω (I make to fall), beside παίω (I strike) ;
βδέω = βγεω beside L. visium (βδέσμα), Lith. bezdù (βδέω) ;
χθές = I. E. ghyas, whence Skr. hyas (yesterday), L. heri ;
χθαμαλός beside χαμαί.

* Lottner considers τ in these cases to be the sign of a presential form,
lost in Skr. but kept in Gr., Lat., and Lith.

§. 62. ASPIRATION.

Although most of the Greek aspirates represent the I. E. soft aspirates, yet under certain circumstances we find an aspirate developed from an original tenuis, after the Greek had separated from the other cognate languages. The two chief conditions for this development of an aspirate from the corresponding tenuis are, firstly, the influence of a preceding σ; and, secondly, that of a following λ, μ, ν, or ρ. In the following cases we find the aspirate due to the influence of a preceding σ: σχίζω, Skr. *k'hid* (to cut), L. *scindo*, Goth. *skaida* (I separate); Att. σχελίς = σκελίς (the ham); ἀσφάλαξ = ἀσπάλαξ (mole); Att. σφυρίς = σπυρίς (basket); Att. σφονδύλη = σπονδύλη (insect), &c. This influence of σ is very common in Attic. Σ sometimes was dropped after it had aspirated the following consonant, as in τρύχω (I wear out) = τρύσκω (Hesych.); νήχω=σνησκω; γλίχομαι (I long for), beside γλίσχρος (sticky); πτωχός, beside πτωσκάζω (I crouch); ἔρχομαι = ἐρσκομαι, &c. Λ, μ, ν, ρ aspirate the preceding consonants in ἀνδράχλη (a coal pan), from St. ἀνθρακ (coal); ναυσθλόω (I carry by sea) = ναυστολέω; suffix -θλο (θέμε-θλον) = -θρο, -τρο; σιφλός (crippled) = σιπαλός; αἰχμή = ἀκμή; ἰωχμός (pursuit), beside ἰωκή; λαχμός (kicking) beside λακτισμός; λύχνος from R. λυκ; ἐξαίφνης = ἐξαπίνης; βληχρός (sluggish), beside βλάξ; suffix -θρο (κλεῖθρον) = -τρο (ἄροτρον), &c.; τέφρα (ashes), beside Skr. *tap* (to be warm) L. *tepidus;* θρίναξ (a three-pronged fork) = τρίναξ; φροίμιον from older προοίμιον, &c. Sometimes the same effect is due to a preceding nasal, as in ἔγχος beside ἄκων; ῥέγχω = ῥέγκω (I snore); σπινθήρ (spark), beside L. *scintilla;* ὀμφή (voice) from R. Fεπ; Bœot. ἔχωνθι = ἔχουσι, from ἐχοντι, &c. We have also a few isolated examples where a Greek aspirate represents an older tenuis, without being influenced by λ, μ, ν, ρ or σ, as in ταχύς = Skr. *takus*

(quick); ἐννύχιος from St. νυκ; ἀλείφω beside λίπος (fat),
Skr. *lip* (to anoint); κεφαλή beside κεβάλη (Hesych.), Skr.
kapâla (skull); κεκαφηώς (gasping), beside καπύω (I gasp), and
a few other cases.

§. 63. Final Consonants.

N, ρ, and ς are the only consonants allowed to end a word.
The only exceptions to this rule are ἐκ (from ἐξ), οὐκ (from
ᵒοὐκι), and the interjections ὤόπ, ὄπ, ἰόφ. A final τ and δ are
dropped, or τ is changed into ς, as in τό = Skr. *tad;* ἔφυ
= Skr. *abhut;* ἔφερον = Skr. *abharant;* τέρας for τερατ, &c.
Final θ becomes ς, as in δός for δοθ from δοθι, θές for θεθι,
σχές for σχεθι. Δ is lost in παῖ, voc. of παῖς, St. παιδ; also
κ in γύναι, voc. of γύνη, St. γυναικ; also κτ in ἄνα, voc. of
ἄναξ, St. ἀνακτ, &c. When several consonants, the last of
which is ς, come together, only one is generally retained, and
the preceding vowel is lengthened in compensation, as in
φέρων = φεροντς; ποιμήν = ποιμενς; εὐμενής = εὐμενες; σκώρ
= σκαρτς; γίγᾱς = γιγαντς; μέλᾱς = μελανς; τετυφώς = τετυ-
φοτς; τιθείς = τιθεντς; διδούς = διδοντς, &c. We sometimes
find, as final sounds, the combinations γξ, ρξ, ψ, as in φόρ-
μιγξ, λάρυγξ, σάρξ, δόρξ, (gazelle), ὄψ, ὤψ, ἄψ, &c. We
have λς in the single case ἄλς; ρς in Æol. forms, as μάκαρς;
νς only in ἔλμινς (worm), πείρινς (wicker basket), but more
frequently in the Argive and Kretan dialects, as Τίρυνς, ἐνς
= εἰς, τόνς = τούς, ἀγρόνς = ἀγρούς, &c. Final μ is dropped or
changed into ν, as in πόσιν = Skr. *patim;* νέον = Skr. *navam;*
ἔφερον (1 sing.) = Skr. *abharam;* δέκα = L. *decem;* πατέρα
= L. *patrem;* ἔδειξα = Skr. *adiksham;* φέρω = Skr. *bharâmi.*
The ν ἐφελκυστικόν in ἔφερεν = Skr. *abharat*, ποσσίν, &c., is
peculiar to the Greek language. Schleicher is wrong in treat-
ing ν in φέρομεν (1 pl.) &c., as this ν; for the Dor. φέρομες
and the common φέρομεν both point back to an older φερο-
μενς.

CHAPTER VI.

The Latin Alphabet.

§. 64. Tabular View of the Sounds.

MUTES.			SEMIVOWELS.			VOWELS.
unasp.		*Spirants.*		*Nasals.*	*r & l-sounds.*	
surd.	son.	surd.	son.	son.	son.	
Gutt. *c, q*	*g*		*h*	*n*		$a, \bar{a}$
Pal.			*j*			$i, \bar{i}$ $\Big\}$ $e, \bar{e}$
Cer.					*(r, l)*?	$o, \bar{o}$
Dent. *t*	*d*	*s*		*n*	*r, l*	
Lab. *p*	*b*	*f*	*v*	*m*		$u, \bar{u}$

The Romans borrowed their alphabet from the Dorians of Cumæ, omitting the three aspirates, θ, φ, χ, as they did not possess the corresponding sounds. Their alphabet consisted, therefore, of the following letters, in the given order: *a, b, c, d, e, f, z, h, i, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, v, x.* *Z* is still found in a fragment of the Carmen Saliare; but it was soon lost, and was not employed again by the Romans till it was reintroduced in Cicero's time to represent Gr. ζ in borrowed words, at which period also Υ was introduced, as well as the custom of marking the Greek aspirates, θ, φ, χ, by *th, ph, ch.* *Q* is the Doric Koppa. *X* appears at the end of the alphabet, because it was not introduced as early as the other letters, *cs* or *gs* being used for it. It must have been adopted, however, before the archonship of Eukleides, for after his time the Greeks used the sign Ξ. The oldest document in which *X* is found is the Senatus Consultum de Baccanalibus. Some time after the introduction of the Doric Alphabet at Rome the distinction between the guttural tenuis and media was lost there, as well as in Etruria and Umbria, and *C* and *K* repre-

sented the same sound.* Thus on the Columna Rostrata
$c = g$ in such forms as *leciones, pucnandod*, &c. This force of
c was still retained in the abbreviations *C.* and *Cn.* for *Gaius*
and *Gnœus. K* at last was only used in certain cases, as when
the words *Kœso, Kalendœ, Kalumnia, Kaput*, were marked by
the first letter merely. After k had thus been almost lost,
the Romans felt that a distinction should be made between
the guttural tenuis and media ; and, to represent the latter, *G*
was introduced by Sp. Carvilius, a freedman of Sp. Carvi-
lius Ruga, and was placed by him between f and h, in the
place of the old z. The Emperor Claudius attempted to in-
troduce three new signs—the inverted Digamma ⅃ for v, Anti-
sigma Ɔ for *bs* or *ps*, and the sign of the Greek spiritus asper
Ⱶ for $\ddot{u}$. This attempt, however, failed, for after his death
these signs at once were given up. The sounds of the Latin
language are not so far removed as those of the Greek from
those of the Indo-European ; for, while Greek has changed u
into $\ddot{u}$, altered the three aspirates from mediæ to tenues, lost
y entirely, v nearly entirely, and nearly always lost or changed s
into the spiritus asper before vowels, Latin, on the other hand,
has kept the pure u, y, v, s, although y and v sometimes disap-
pear, and s between two vowels becomes r, but represents the
three original aspirates by f, or when medial by b, and also
the I. E. *gh* by h. The vowel-system is, however, very far
removed from the I.E. ; for the distinctions of guṇa and vṛddhi
have been almost lost ; the effects of assimilation and dissimi-
lation are very great ; nearly all the old diphthongs have dis-
appeared in classical Latin and Umbrian, and non-original
lengthenings and shortenings of vowels continually occur.
The old diphthongs are found in old Latin and Oscan, but
these have been handed down in too fragmentary a state to be
of much assistance. The substitution of monophthongs for

---

* This is Corssen's view, but it appears to be only a theory invented
to account for the fact that the third letter of the Latin Alphabet has a
k-sound.

diphthongs is easily explained, from the assimilation of one sound to the other, *ei* becoming *ī*, &c.; or from the mutual approximation of both to each other, *ai* becoming *æ*, &c.

§. 65. PRONUNCIATION OF THE VOWELS.

A had in classical Latin the full clear sound of the Italian *a*. Long and short *e* had each two different sounds: *ĕ* in *intĕr*, *patĕr*, &c., sounded like *e* in E. *father*; *ĕ* in *tempestatĕbus*, *merĕto*, &c., had an *i*-sound,* and was supplanted by *i* in the language of the educated classes, but finally returned to *e* in the language of the common people; *ē* had an *œ*-sound, as we see from the O. L. forms *quēstores*, *Victoriē*, &c., and the ordinary forms *fēcundus*, *fēnum*, &c.; *ē* had an *ī*-sound, which was anciently written *ei*, and which Quintilian notices (I. 4, 18, "in here neque *e* plane neque *i* auditur"). Short *i* had a thin *i*-sound; but in vulgar Latin in early times it was generally pronounced *e*, to which sound it also returned in the later Empire. The Oscan had an *i*-sound, for which they used the sign ⊢, and which was probably the same as the Fr. *é fermé*. Long *i* had a thin *i*-sound, and a broad *e*-sound, which was written *ei*. In Latin there also existed a sound between *i* and *u*, equivalent to the Gr. *υ*, for which Claudius introduced the sign ⊢. This sound was generally found before labials, as in *maxŭmus*, *volŭmus*, &c. It approached nearer to *u* than to *i*, inasmuch as the oldest inscriptions generally present *u*. The Claudian ⊢ is only found on inscriptions, in place of Gr. *υ*, as in *Aeg⊢ti*, *C⊢cnus*, &c., except once for Gr. *ι*, in *b⊢b* (*liotheca*), and once in L. *g⊢bernator*, on account of its relationship to Gr. *κυβερνήτης*. This sound generally became *i* in Italian, as *massimo*, &c.; yet we find it kept as *u* in It. *documento* and *monumento*. *O* had a clear sound in *colo*, *honestus*, &c., and an obscure one in termination *–os*, later *–us*, *plostrum*, &c. The L. *u* is a true *u*, and not the same as the Gr. *υ*; for the Greeks

---

* Of course I mean the Italian, and not the English *i*.

generally transcribed it by ου, as in Κορβούλων, Νουμᾶς, &c., and in some few cases by ο and υ, as in Ποπλικόλας, Φαυστύλος, &c. This proves that the L. *u* was equivalent to neither Gr. ο nor υ, but that it lay between these sounds. That the Gr. υ had not the same sound as the L. *u* is also shown by the fact, that on inscriptions before the time of Augustus Gr. υ is represented by L. *i*, as in *Stigio* for Στυγίῳ, and *Sisipus* for Σίσυφος, and that they naturalized Gr. Υ in their transcription of Greek words. In later Latin also Gr. υ was pronounced as ι; thus we have *simbolo, gimnasio,* &c., whence come It. *simbolo, ginnasio,* &c.

§. 66. PRONUNCIATION OF THE SEMIVOWELS.

H is a soft spirant, though traces of a hard *h* are found in *vexi* and *traxi* from *veho* and *traho*. It seems to be hard before *t*, in the Umbrian forms *ahtu* beside L. *acto*, *rehte* = L. *recte*, *screihtor* = L. *scripti*, beside Osc. *scriftas* = L. *scriptæ*, &c., though even in these it may scarcely have been heard in pronunciation; for we find Umb. *subator* = L. *subacti*, and *ā* is represented in Umb. by *aha*, or *ah*. In Latin *h* had a very weak sound between two vowels, for we find *vemens* = *vehemens*, *Ala* = *Ahala*, *prendo* = *prehendo*, &c. Initial *h* in early times seems scarcely to have been pronounced; for we find, in the Senatus Consultum de Baccanalibus *abuisse* for *habuisse*, and *harenam* for *arenam*. It at last entirely disappeared about the end of the fourth Century A. D. Final *h* is found only in *ah!* and *vah!*

J, when initial in simple words, or in the second part of compounds, had the sound of the E. *y*. Hence we see that it is often lost in the latter case, as in *abicit, obicit, eicit, coicit*, &c. When it occurred between two vowels in simple words, *j* had a sound much nearer a vowel, and was frequently written II. This sound is also sometimes lost, as in *plous* (Sc. de Bac.) for *ploius*. It finally became z^3 (p. 13), as in

Fr. *jeune, juge, joint,* It. *giovane, giogo, giunto,* from L. *juvenem, jugum, junctum.* This change had already appeared in late Latin; for on a very late inscription *congiunta* is found for *conjuncta; cujus* is also found written κοζου, and *Jesu Zesu,* where *z* is *z³.*

S, when initial, or when medial, before and after any consonant, except after *n,* was always sharp. Initial *s* only occurs before consonants in the groups *sp, sc, st,* and consequently must have been sharp. Initial *s* before a vowel was also sharp, for it has this sound in the Romance languages. When medial, it was also sharp before and after other consonants, as is proved by the forms *nupsi, lapsus,* &c. It generally vanishes before *m, n, l,* and *d,* as in *Camena* for *Casmena, cena* (Umb. *çesna*), *corpulentus, idem,* &c., while in a few cases it becomes *r,* as in *carmen,* &c. On account of its sharp sound, *s* was lost before *f,* as in *fallo* beside σφάλλω, &c. Between two vowels *s* was soft, as in the Romance languages; consequently in this position it generally became *r,* as in the termination of the gen. pl. *–arum* = Osc. *–azum* = Skr. *–âsâm* (so Goth. *–izô* led to O. H. G. *–iro,* &c.), *generis* = I. E. *ganasas,* &c. *S* between two vowels was lost in *spei* for *spesi,* as we see from the old nom. pl. *speres* for *speses. S* had this soft sound after *n,* as in *consul, censor,* &c., beside *cosol, cesor,* &c. So we find μηζες on an inscription for *menses,* and in Umb. *menzaru* = L. *mensarum.* Final *s* had in old Latin a very faint sound, as we see from its loss in such nominatives singular, as *vigil,* &c., in the nominatives plural of the *a–* and *o–* stems, in the verbal forms of 2 sing. *delectare, loquerere,* &c., beside *delectaris, loquereris,* &c., and in the adverbs *mage, pote,* for *magis, potis.* On inscriptions of the time of the Punic Wars, we find the *s* of the nom. sing. of the *o–*stems sometimes not written, and on inscriptions of the later Empire we find the same *s* also omitted. Cicero calls the omission of a final *s* before an initial consonant *subrusticum,* which is a proof that in his time this *s* had a very faint sound

in the language of the common people. *Z*, as we have already pointed out, was lost in early times, and *s* was employed to represent it, when initial, and *ss*, when medial, as in *sona, Saguntum, badisso, malacisso,* &c. ; hence, to the old Romans, the Gr. ζ must have had a sound like a sharp sibilant. In the later Empire *z* must have had a sound between *d* and a sibilant; for we find such forms as *zabolus, zaconus,* &c., for *diabolus, diaconus,* &c. In old Umbrian *z* had perhaps, two sounds—a hard one, as in *pihaz* for *pihats* = L. *piatus ;* and a soft one, as in *menzaru* = L. *mensarum.* In Oscan perhaps also, *z* had two sounds : it was soft in the gen. pl. term –*azum* = L. –*arum*, in *censazet* for *censasent* (censebunt), and it was hard in *hùrz* for *hùrts* = L. *hortus,* &c. In the pronunciation of *x* the sibilant predominated, for we also find it written *xs* from the time of the Gracchi ; hence we find it represented by *s* in *sescenti, Sestius,* &c. This *s* has also disappeared before *d, n, m, v,* in *sedecim, seni, semestris, sevir.* In later Latin *x* and *s* were pronounced alike; for we find *visit, bisit,* and *bissit* for *vixit, coius* for *conjux,* &c., and conversely *xancto* for *sancto, milex* for *miles,* &c. In Italian *x* has become *s* or *ss*, as in *straneo, esempio, vissi, sasso,* from L. *extraneum, exemplum, vixi, saxum.* Similarly in Greek we find ξ interchanged with σ or σσ, as in διϲσός = διξός.

F is a peculiar Italian spirant, the symbol of which the Romans borrowed from the Æolic **F**, while the Etruscans, Umbrians, and Oscans used for it the symbol 𐌚. From its standing beside the digamma in such forms as *frango,* Gr. Ϝρήγνυμι, *frigus,* Gr. Ϝρῖγος, &c., it is supposed *f* and **F** had the same sound, but this is absurd ; for it might similarly be argued that *f* and φ had the same sound, from the parallel forms *fama* = φήμη, *fero* = φέρω, &c. Now, though the Greeks used φ for *f,* as in Φάβιος = *Fabius,* &c., we know that their sounds were perfectly distinct from the fact that Cicero ridiculed a Greek witness for his mispronunciation of Funda-

nius.* Raumer accordingly considers φ to have been equivalent at a certain period to *bhv*; otherwise, he says, no one could say φ in trying to say *f*. Priscian asserts that the only difference between φ and *f* is, that the latter is pronounced *non fixis labris*; thus there would be produced a strong aspiration. This agrees with Quintilian's description of the sound, that it was formed *inter discrimina dentium*. The labial element in *f* was very weak; for we find *confero, infero,* Umb. *anferener,* and not *comfero,* &c.

V, when initial, or when medial after a consonant, had the same sound as the E. *v*; but when medial between two vowels, it had the sound of E. *w*; and consequently in this latter position frequently vanished, as in *boum, petii, Gnæus* for *Gnævus,* &c. This loss of *v* became very common under the Empire, when we meet *Faonius* for *Favonius, Flaus* for *Flavus,* &c. *V* in the perfect of the *a*-conjugation was omitted by the common people, as *laborait* for *laboravit,* &c., which is identical with the Italian form of the perfect, as in It. *lavorai, amai,* &c. In Greek *v* was represented by ου or β, as in Οὐάῤῥων beside Βάῤῥων, &c., and once on an inscription by ουβ in Μηουβιανος for *Mevianus.* This shows that Latin *v* had a sound between ου and β.

Initial *n* had the strong sound of E. *n,* as is shown by the fact that it never in this position interchanges with any other sound within the limits of the Latin language. When medial, it was also strong between two vowels, as we see from its being frequently doubled, as in *Porsenna,* beside *Porsena,* &c. It was also strong before dental mutes. *N* (*adulterinum*) had a guttural sound before *c, q,* and *g.* Final *n* had the sound of French nasal *n,* as we see from its vanish-

---

* "Nam contra Græci aspirare solent, ut pro Fundanio Cicero testem qui primam ejus literam dicere non posset, irridet." Quint. "Ins. Or.," I., 4, 14.

ing in nominatives singular in *-on*, as *ordo*, *homo*, &c.,* and in *ceteroqui*, *alioqui*, and also from the fact that in the old dramatists it sometimes did not make position with a following consonant. Medial *n* was also weak† before *s*, *j*, *v*, *f*.

M had the sound of E. *m.* When final, it was very weak, and frequently disappeared. In compounds of *circum* and *com* it always was lost before a vowel, except in *comitium*. Final *m* was sometimes pronounced as *n* before *n*, *d*, *t*, as in *cun nobis* (" Cic. Orat.," 45, 145) for *cum nobis*, *an terminum* for *am* (= ambi) *terminum* (Orig. Macrob., Sat. I., 14), &c., and before an initial guttural sometimes as *n adulterinum*. On inscriptions of the times of the Punic Wars, final *m* of case term. s is sometimes written, and sometimes not; but after the time of the Sen. Cons. de Bac. it was nearly always written. In the first century A. D. final *m* was scarcely pronounced in vulgar Latin, and was at last entirely lost.

L had a strong sound when it ended a word or syllable, or when it had another consonant before it in the same syllable, as in *sol*, *silva*, *clarus*. It had a weaker sound when it began a word or syllable, as in *lectum*, *talis ;* and it was weaker still when it succeeded another *l*, as in *ille*. *L* was probably strong in such words as *lac*, *latus* (for *tlatus*), *lis* (for *stlis*), &c., where a preceding consonant has been lost. On account of *l* having this strong sound when following a mute, it was frequently separated from this mute by a vowel, as in

---

* I have here assumed that in the Græco-Italic period these nominatives ended in *-on*. This assumption is supported by the fact that we find corresponding nominatives in Greek ending in *-ων*; but, notwithstanding this, the existence of such nominatives is still very doubtful. As regards *ceteroqui* and *alioqui*, they may have originally ended in *i*, as other locatives, *domi*, &c.

† Priscian asserts that *n* was weak when it came after *m*, as in *damnum*, *columna*, *autumnus*, *scamnum*, *alumnus*, &c., but this is very unlikely ; for the corresponding Italian words *danno*, *colonna*, *autunno*, *scanno*, *alunno*, &c., show that *n* here was at least a stronger sound than *m*, otherwise it could not have assimilated to itself the preceding *m*.

dulcis beside γλυκύς, *pulmo** beside πνεύμων, *scalpo* beside γλάφω, *sculpo* beside γλύφω. This *l* had a *u*-sound inherent in it, hence *periclum* became *periculum*, &c. In French this *u*-sound overpowered *l*, as in *chevaux* from *caballos*, *cheveux* from *capillos*, &c. *L*, beginning a syllable, was easily interchanged with *r*, as in *ruralis, floralis*, beside *solaris*, &c. *Ll* was pronounced nearly as *l*, as we see from the fact that *ll* and *l* are frequently interchanged on inscriptions and in manuscripts.

R was a dental sound, formed by the vibration of the tip of the tongue, as is shown by its being interchanged with *d* and *s*.

§. 67. PRONUNCIATION OF THE MUTES.

C was originally pronounced in all positions as E. *k*. That it was = *k* before *e* and *i*, is shown by inscriptions, where we find *Æcetiæ* for *Æquitiæ*, *dekem* for *decem*, and by its being interchanged with *q*, *g*, and *ch*, in *quercetum* beside *Querquetulanus*, *vicies* beside *viginti*, *pulcer* beside *pulcher*. *C*, however, finally became a surd palatal spirant before *e* and *i*, as in Italian. Traces of this change are found in the interchange of *ci* and *ti*, in the suffix –*icius* or –*itius*, where the Skr. –*ika* shows that the former is original, as in *concio* beside *contio*, where the latter is original, as being contracted from *conventio*, &c.

It appears that *c* before *i* and *e* was still pronounced as *k* in the sixth and seventh centuries, A. D.; for we then find δεκιμ for *decem*, φεκιτ for *fecit*, κρουκες for *cruces*, &c. Besides Gothic *k*, was used for L. *c* as in *aikeits, lukarn*, &c., beside L. *acetum, lucerna*, &c. Now, if *c* at this period had become the palatal spirant, neither Gr. κ nor Goth. *k* would have been used for it.†

---

* *Pulmo* is not borrowed from the Gr. πνεύμων; for, if it were, its genitive sing. would be *pulminis* (= πνεύμονος), and not *pulmōnis*.

† Consult, however, "Gesammelte sprachwissenschaftliche Schriften," by Rudolph von Raumer, p. 93.

In Umbrian we find *c* weakened not only to the pal. spir. *ç*, for which the Umbrians employed the peculiar symbol **d**, but also to the dent. spir., as in Volscian: thus we have *çesna* = L. *cena*, *iseçetes* = L. *insectis*, *desenduf* = L. *duodecim*, *pase* = L. *pace*, *façia* = Volsc. *fasia* = L. *faciat*, &c.

Qu was perhaps nearly equivalent in sound to the E. *qu*, but the *u* assumed various shades of pronunciation according to the vowel that followed: thus before *a* and *o* it was a pure *u*, before *œ*, *e*, and *i*, it was *uⁱ*, and it finally coalesced with a following *u*, so that at last *cu* supplanted the older *quu*. In early times *quu* was frequently written *qu*, for on inscriptions we find such forms as *qum*, *pequniam*, &c. During the Empire *qu* was also written *q* before other vowels than *u*, as in *qintæ*, *qa*, *qe*, &c. The Umbrian and Oscan expressed *qu* in words borrowed from the Latin by *kv*, as Umb. *kvestur*, Osc. *kvaisstur* for L. *quæstor*. In later Umbrian *q* is used without *u*, as in New Umb. *dequrier* = Old Umb. *tekuries* = L. *decuriis*, New Umb. *peiqu* = L. *pico*. In Greek *qu* is expressed by κου and κο, and *qui* generally by κυ, as Gr. *v* = *uⁱ*: thus we have such forms as Κούαδοι, Κουιρῖνος, Κόϊντος, Κόαδοι, Κυρῖνος, &c.

G was pronounced as E. *g*. In Latin an older *k* was frequently replaced by *g*, while conversely in Old Umbrian *g* was hardened into *k*, at least in writing, if not in pronunciation, as in *antakres* beside L. *integris*, *vestikatu* beside L. *vestigium*, &c.

T was pronounced as E. *t*. When medial, it had a sharp sound, for it was frequently doubled on inscriptions, and in manuscripts, where we find such forms as *Attilia* beside *Atilius*, *quattuor* beside *quatuor*, &c. Final *t* was very weak; for we find it changed into *d* in *quid*, *quod*, *id*,[*] &c., and in the old termination of abl. sing., as *pucnandod*, *altod*, *marid* (Col. Rostr.); and it was so weak, that it was sometimes entirely lost

---

[*] In these cases *d* was perhaps the original sound; for final *t* in E. *what*, *it*, &c., points back to a Skr., Gr., and L. *d*.

in old Latin, as in *dede, dedro*, &c.   In classical Latin *t* was restored, except in 3 pl. perf. as *censuere*, &c., but in later Latin it was again lost.   In Umbrian, final *t* in the 3 sing. of the verb was lost, as in *habe* = L. *habet*, *portaia* = L. *portet*, &c. ; and also in the 3 pl., as in *benuso* = L. *venerunt*, &c.   In Volscian *t* in 3 sing. was lost, as in *fasia* = L. *faciat*.

D was pronounced as E. *d*.   Final *d* is sometimes interchanged with *t*, as in the forms *aput, at*, for *apud, ad*, found on inscriptions.

P was pronounced as E. *p*.   Final *p* was weakened to *b*, after the falling away of a vowel, as in *ab* = Skr. *apa, sub* = Skr. *upa, ob* = Umb. *up*, but the original *p* was restored before *s* and *t*.   Final *p* was also aspirated in old Latin, for we find *af* (Sen. Cons. de Tiburt.) for *ab*.   Plautus, however, retains final *p* in *volup* for *volupe*.

B was pronounced as E. *b*.   *B* could not have had the sound of *v* in early times; for we find *Burrus* for Πύῤῥος, *Boblicola* an old form of *Poplicola, hapeat* beside *abuisse*, &c. In the later Empire, however, *b* was sounded as *v*, as we find on inscriptions such forms as *devitum* for *debitum, verva* for *verba, acerva* for *acerba, bixit* for *vixit, laborabit* and *laborait* for *laboravit*, &c.

§. 68. The Vowels.

An original *a* is lost in *sum* for *esum* = Skr. *asmi, gigno* for *gigeno* from I. E. *gan, patris* = I. E. *pataras*, &c.

A = I. E. *a*, especially before *c* and *g; acus*, Skr. *as'* (to be sharp) ; *ago* = Skr. *ag'âmi; lacrima*, Skr. *as'ru* (a tear) ; *ab* = Skr. *apa* (from); *animus, anus*, Skr. *anila* (wind); &c.   In Umbrian and Oscan an original *a* is retained more frequently than in Latin, as in O. U and O. O. *anter* = L. *inter, Anterstataí** (dat. sing.) = L. *Interstitæ* (the name of a goddess), N. O. *amprufid* = L. *improbe*.

---

* The vowel *ĭ* was perhaps equivalent to the Fr. *é fermé*. It is written *i* on the Bantine Table, but in the National Oscan Alphabet its sign is ⌐.

E. = I. E. *a* : *equus* = Skr. *as'vas* (a horse) ; *decem* = Skr. *das'an* (ten) ; *ferentem* = Skr. *bharantam* (acc. sing.), &c. This *e* has in some cases passed through *o* : *verto* = O. L. *vorto*, Skr. *vart* (to turn) ; *vester* = O. L. *voster*, Skr. *vas* (vos), &c. In Umbrian and Oscan *e* = I. E. *a* : N. U. *desen* = Skr. *das'an ;* N. U. *petur* = L. *quatuor ;* O. O. *set* (sunt) = Skr. *santi ;* O. O. *mefiaí* (dat. sing.) = L. *mediæ*, Skr. *madhya* (medius), &c. Short *e* was developed in some cases in Græco-Italic times, as we see from a comparison of *fero, decem, sex, ego*, &c., with φέρω, δέκα, ἕξ, ἐγώ, &c. In other cases, however, *a* existed then, from which in after times *e* was developed in one language, while *a* was kept in the other, as in *maneo* beside μένω, *egenus* beside ἀχήν (needy), *anguis* = ἔχις, *centum* = ἕκατον, &c. Long *e* was also developed in Græco-Italic times, as in *semi-* = ἡμι -, *her* = χήρ (hedgehog), *siem* = εἴην, &c.

I = I. E. *a* : *ignis* = Skr. *agnis* (fire) ; *quinque* = Skr. *pañk'an* (five) ; *inter* = Skr. *antar* (within), &c. So also in Umbrian and Oscan, as in N. U. *dirsans* (3 pl. pres. conj.) from *dirs*, O. U. *ter*,* for *did*, a reduplicated form of *da*; O. O. *ist* = Skr. *asti* (est), &c. *A*, in becoming *i*, passed through an *e*–stage, as we see from *assideo* beside *sedeo*, Skr. *sad* (to sit) ; *nominis*, gen. of *nomen* = I. E. *gnâman ; artificis*, gen. of *artifex*, from *facio*, &c. *I* in some cases may represent an older *o*, as in *levis* = λεῖος, *-lis* (in *similis*, &c.) = -λος (in ὁμαλός, &c.) *-aris* (in *popularis*, &c.) = -ηρος (in λυπηρός, &c.), *imber* beside ὄμβρος, *ille* beside *ollus*, *illico* beside *locus*, *inquilinus* beside *incolo*, &c.

O = I. E. *a* : *vomo*, Skr. *vam* (to vomit) ; *vōs* = Skr. *vas* (ye) ; *ovis* = Skr. *avis* (a sheep) ; *morior*, Skr. *mar* (to die), &c. *So* represents *sva* in *somnus* = Skr. *svapnas* (sleep) ; *soror*, Skr. *svasâr* (sister) ; *sonus* = Skr. *svanas* (sound) ; *socer* = Skr.

---

* *R*, represented in the Old Umbrian Alphabet by q, and in the New Umbrian by rs, marks a peculiar change of *d*, and was probably a strong hissing *r*.

s'vas'uras (father in-law); *socrus* = Skr. *s'vas'rûs* (mother-in-
law). In Old Latin *o* is kept, where in later Latin *u* is found.
before *s* and *m*, in the terminations *–tos* (nom. sing. masc.) and
–tom (acc. sing. masc. and neut.), in neuters in *–os*, as *genos*
= Skr. *g'anas*, and *Venos* (fem.), in dat. pl. term. – *bos* = Skr.
bhyas. In New Umbrian, *ŏ* = I. E. *ă*. This N. U. *ŏ* is repre-
sented in Old Umbrian by *ŭ*, and is consequently a return to
that older stage through which the Old Umbrian *ŭ* must have
passed, just as the old *o* has been restored in Italian. Thus
we have O. U. *puplum*, N. U. *poplom* = L. *populum*, from I. E.
and Skr. *par* (to fill); N. U. *ortom* = L. *ortum*; O. U. *nŭmen*,
N. U. *nŏmen* = L. *nōmen*; N. U. *erom* (infinitive of verb *es*, to
be), an accusative of an *o*-stem; N. U. *aferom* (ambiferre), &c.
In Oscan, *ŏ* = I. E. *ă* : O. O. *putur̄us** (nom. pl.) = I. E. *kva-
tarās* = Gr. πότεροι, L. *utri*; O. O. *pŭd*, N. O. *pot* = L. *quod*
= I. E. *kvad*; O. O. *viŭ* = L. *via* (but *a* is kept in acc. *vǐam, vǐa*,
= L. *viam, pam* = L. *quam*, &c.); in O. O. abl. sing. *sakaraklūd*
(sacello), although the usual term is *–ūd*. This *ō* = I E. *ā*
was developed in some cases in Græco-Italic times, as in *sol-
lus* = ὅλος; *pro-* = προ– ; *odor* beside ὄζειν; *ferō* = φέρω; *duō*
(*duŏ*, however, is more usual) = δύω; *ambō* = ἄμφω. In many
other cases, however, *a* existed then, as we see from the fact
that the original *a* is kept in one of these languages, and *o* in
the other, or it becomes *e* in one language, and *o* in the other :
thus we have *o* beside *a* in *domare*, beside δαμᾶν, *arduus* be-
side ὀρθός, *dare* beside διδόναι, *cornus* beside κράνον, *lancea*
beside λόγχη, &c., and *e* beside *o* in *novus* = νέϝος = Skr. *navas*
(new), *vomo* beside ἐμέω, Skr. *vam* (to vomit), *vox* beside ἔπος,
Skr. *vak'* (voice), &c.

    U = I. E. *a*, which had previously passed through *o* : *genus*
= O. L. *genos* = Skr. *g'anas*, Gr. γένος; *opus* = Skr. *apas* (work);
ferunt = O. L. *feront* = Gr. φέροντι = Skr. *bharanti* (they bear);
navibus from *navibos* = Skr. *nâubhyas*; *datus* = Gr. δοτός;

---

    * *U̇*, in the Oscan Alphabet represented by *V̇*, was pronounced as
Latin *o*.

quum = O. L. *quom* = I. E. *kvam*, &c. In Umbrian *ŭ* = I. E. *ă*; O. U. *puplum* = *populum*; N. U. *dupursus* (δίποσι) = Skr. *dvipadbhyas* (bipedibus); O. U. and N. U. *vinū* = *vino* = O. L. *veinōd* = I. E. *vaināt*; N. U. *kvēstūr* = O. L. *quaistōr*. In Oscan *ŭ* = I. E. *ă*: -*ūd* (term. of abl. sing.) = I. E. -*āt*, as in O. O. *aragetud* = L. *argento*; N. O. *kenstūr* = L. *censōr*; -*um*, the termination of the infinitive, which was an old acc. of an *o*-stem, and therefore was = I. E. -*am*, as in *deicum* (dicere), *ezum* [esse, U. *erom*], *moltaum* (moltare), &c. Traces of this infinitive are found in Latin, in *venum-ire* and *venum-dare*. It is possible that this *u* may have been developed in Græco-Italic times, but such Græco-Italic examples are rare; perhaps λύκος = *lupus*, from I. E. *varkas*, is one. *U* = I. E. *a* in some cases passed through the *uⁱ-stage*, and became *i*; this *uⁱ*-sound was represented by Ⱶ by Claudius. Thus we have *optimus* = O. L. *optumus*; *mancupium* (in Plautus) = *mancipium*; *occupare* beside *incipere* from *capio*, &c.

I = I. E. *i*: *imus* = ἴμεν = Skr. *imas* (we go); *scindo*, σχίζω, Skr. *k'hinadmi* (I split); *linquo*, λείπω, Skr. *rik'* (to leave); *quid* = τί, Skr. *kim* (what); *ovis* = ὄῐς = Skr. *avis* (a sheep), &c.

E = I. E. *i*: *index*, *indicis*, from R. *dic* = Skr. *dis'* (to point out); *ignem* = Skr. *agnim* (fire); *navem* beside *navim*; *mare* for *mari*, as is shown by *maria*; *navebos* (Col. Rostr.) *tempestatebus* (t. Scipion, B. f.) from the stems *navi-* *tempestati-*. In these cases *e* is younger than *i*, whereas in the cases where *i* = I. E. *a*, *i* must have passed through an older *e*-stage.

U = I. E. *u*: *cluo* = κλύω, Skr. *s'ru* (to hear); *jugum* = ζυγόν = Skr. *yugam* (par); *rumpo* = Skr. *lumpâmi* (I break); *uro* for *uso*, Skr. *ush* (to burn); *tundo*, *tutudi*, Skr. *tudâmi* (I strike); *super* = ὑπέρ, Skr. *upari* (over), &c. Long *u* sometimes appears to arise from a non-original lengthening of an older *ŭ*, as in *tū*, Skr. *tvam* (thou), Gr. τύ, Goth. *thu*, and perhaps in *sūs* = ῦς, *mūs* = μῦς, &c. *U* = I. E. *u* also in Umbrian and

Oscan; O. U. *fuia* (sit) = Skr. *bhûyât*, and *futu* (esto) from R. *fu* = Skr. *bhu* (to be); N. U. *rufrēr* (nom. pl.) = L. *rubri*, Skr. *rudhira* (blood), N. O. *fuid* (opt. perf.) and *fust* (3 sing. fut.) from R. *fu*.

O = I. E. *u*, only in *fore* from R. *fu*.

I = I. E. *u*: *libet* beside *lubet*, Skr. *lubh* (to desire); *cliens* from *cluo; lacrima = lacruma*, Skr. *as'ru* (a tear); *tibi*, Skr. *tubhyam* (to thee); *manibus* for *manubus; fructifer, arcitenens, corniger*, &c., for *fructufer, arcutenens, cornuger*, &c. So also in Umbrian we find O. U. *sim* (acc. sing.), *sif* (acc. pl.) from a stem *si* (a pig), L. *sus;* O. U. and N. U. *mani* (abl. sing.) = L. *manu;* O. U. *tiu*, N. U. *tiom, tio* (acc. sing) = Skr. *tvam*.

§. 69. GUNA AND VRDDHI.

The I. E. *a* is represented in Latin by *e, o, a*; its guṇa is *o, ē, ā*, as in Greek; its vṛddhi is perhaps *ō* and *ū*. The guṇa of *i* was in O. L. *ei*, later *ī* and *ē*, and *ai*, later *ae*; its vṛddhi was in O. L. *oi*, later *oe, ū, ī*. The guṇa of *u* was in O. L. *eu*, and later *au*, *ō*; its vṛddhi was in O. L. *ou*, later *ū*. In Latin *eu*, the old guṇa of *u*, was supplanted by the vṛddhi *ou*, while conversely in Greek the vṛddhi ου was supplanted by the guṇa ευ. In the following table* the O. L. diphthongs are placed in brackets.

Primitive Vowels	*e, o, a,*	*i*	*u*
Guṇa	*o, ē, ā,*	(*ei*) *ī ē*, (*ai*) *ae*	(*eu*), *au ō*
Vṛddhi	*ō ū*	(*oi*) *œ ū, ī*	(*ou*) *ū*

---

* In this table I have followed Schleicher, except that in some cases I consider *ī* to be a vṛddhi of *i*. Many of the examples given by him to illustrate this table are very doubtful. Indeed, it is almost impossible to separate from each other the spheres of guṇa and vṛddhi in Latin, on account of the almost universal reduction of the old diphthongs to monophthongs. This is also the case with Umbrian. In Old Latin and Oscan these diphthongs have been kept, but then here we labour under a want of materials.

$\overline{A}$ is the guna of a in the following examples : *pāx, pācis* beside *păcisci; lāterna* beside *lăteo ; vāgina* beside *văco ; suf-—— frāgium* beside *frăgor*, from R. *frag* (to break); *sāgire, sāgus* beside *săgax ; lābi* beside *lăbăre ; amb-āges* beside *ăgo, amb-igere; frāter*, Skr. *bhrātar*, from R. *bhăr*, &c. The feminine of the *a*—stems also ended in *ā* originally ; *novā* = Gr. νέϜᾱ = Skr. *navâ* (new); *coctā* = Gr. πεπτή = I. E. *kvaktâ*, &c. So in Umbrian *ā* (written *aha, ah*) is guna of *ă*, as in O. U. *frā-trum*, N. U. *frātrom* (fratrum), &c. So also in Oscan, as in *Staatiis* = L. *Stātius*, beside *stătus*, from R. *stă*.

$\overline{E}$ is guna of *ĕ: tēgula* beside *tĕgo; lēx, lēgis, collēga* beside *lĕgo ; rēx, rēgis* beside *rĕgo: sēdes* beside *sĕdeo ; sēmen* beside *sătus* from R. *să ;* and perhaps a few other cases. *I* may be guna of *ĕ* in *sīca* beside *sĕco.*

O is guna of *ĕ: procus* beside *precor; fors, fordus* (pregnant) beside *fero ; toga* beside *tĕgo*, Skr. *sthagâmi* (I cover) ; *moneo* beside *mens, memini*, Skr. *man* (to think) ; *noceo* beside *nĕco*, Gr. νέκυς, Skr. *nas'* (to kill) ; *modus* beside *mederi;* also before two consonants in *pondus* beside *pendere, extorris* beside *terrā*, &c. *O* is guna of *a* in *portio* beside *pars, scobina* beside *scăbo*, &c.

$\overline{O}$ is considered by Schleicher to be the vṛddhi of *a*, especially when an original *a* in a root is represented by *o : per-sōna* beside *sŏnus*, Skr. *svan* (to sound); *vōmer* beside *vŏmo*, Skr. *vam* (to vomit) ; *sōpio* beside *sŏpor*, Skr. *svap* (to sleep); *sōdes* beside *sŏdalis; vōx, vōcis* beside *vŏco; ōcior* beside Gr. ὠκύς = Skr. *âs'us* (quick), from R. *as'* (to be sharp); *dō-num, dōs, dōtis* beside *dătus* from R. *dă; gnōtus* = Gr. γνωτός, *gnōmen* beside *nŏta, cognitus; datōrem* = Gr. δοτῆρα = Skr. *dâ-târam*, &c. *Ū* is found beside *ō* in *–tūrus* beside *–tōr (datū-rus* beside *dator*, &c.) ; term. of gen. pl. *–um, –rum*, for *–ūm, –rūm* = Skr. *–âm, sâm*. In Umbrian we find O. U. *ū*, N. U. *ō*, as vṛddhi of *a:* O. U. *nūmen*, N. U. *nōmen* = L. *nōmen ;* term. of gen. pl. O. U. *–ūm*, N. U. *–ōm*, as in O. U. *frātrūm*, N. U. *frātrōm ;* N. U. *kvēstūr* = O. L. *quaistŏr*, &c. In Oscan *ū* is

vṛddhi of *a* in N. O. *kenstūr* = L. *censor ;* O. O. *Fluusai* = L. *Flōræ* from R. *fla.*

(*Ei*), *ī*, *ē* is the guna of *i* in the following examples : *dīvus* (*deivæ, deivinam,* &c., are found on inscriptions) from R. *div* (to shine) ; *dīco,* O. L. *deico,* beside *causidīcus* from R. *dic* = Skr. *dis'* (to point out) ; *īdus,* O. L. *eidus* (the days of full moon, and therefore the brightest days), beside Skr. *idh* (to burn) ; *is, it, itur* (from *eo,* I go), beside *eis, eit, eitur ; difeidens, confīdo* beside *perfīdus ; leibertinus* beside *lībido,* &c. In Oscan we find O. O. *eí,* N. O. *ei* as guna of *i* in N. O. *deicum* (infin.) from R. *dic ;* N. O. *deivaum** (infin. to swear), O. O. *deívaí* (dat. sing.) beside L. *dīvus* from R. *div.*

(*Ai*), *ae* is the guna of *i* in *aidilis, aedes, aestas* (for *ædtas*) beside Skr. *idh* (to burn), Gr. *αἴθω, αἴθηρ ; aevom,* O. L. *aivom,* from R. *i* (to go) ; *aemulus* beside *imitari ; mœstus* beside *miser;* and perhaps a few other cases. In Oscan we find *aí* as guna of *i* in O. O. *aídilís* = L. *ædiles,* and in Umbrian *ē,* as in O. U. *kvēstur* = O. O. *kvaístur* = O. L. *quaistor.*

(*Oi*), *œ*, *ū* is the vṛddhi of *i,* as in *fœdus* beside *fīdes ;* O. L. *lœbesum* (= liberum) beside *lībet ;†* *oitile, oetier, ūtier; loidos, loedos, lūdus ; moiros, moeros, mūrus ; ploirume, ploera, plures ; coiravit, coeravit, cūravit; moinicipium, comoinem* (Sc. de Bacc.), *inmœnis, comūnis ; oinvorsei* (Sc. de Bacc.), *œnus, ūnus,* &c. In Oscan we find O. O. *uí,* N. O. *oi,* as vṛddhi of *i,* as in O. O. *muíniks* (nom. sing. masc.) beside O. L. *comoinem ; uíttiuf* beside *oitile, ūtier.*

I appears to be the vṛddhi of *i* in a few cases : *mītis* for

---

* As *deivaum* in Oscan means ' to swear,' from St. *deiva* (a god), so in Lettic we find the infin. *devatees,* also meaning ' to swear,' from St. *deeva* (a god), *devs* (nom. sing.) = L. *divus.*

† The roots *lib* and *fid* are the only two roots in Latin that appear as well in their simple as in their guna- and vṛddhi-forms : thus we have R. *lib, lībet, leibertinus, loebesum ;* R. *fid, fīdes, difeidens, foidus.*

moitis, O. Ir. *moith* and *moeth* (tender); *vīnum** for *voinum,*
beside Gr. οἶνος; *vīcus* for *voicus,* beside Gr. οἶκος. Schleicher
considers *vinum* and *vicus* to be examples of guṇa and not
vṛddhi; but it is better to suppose that the vṛddhi-forms
existed in Græco-Italic times. In Sanskrit the guṇa-forms
occur, *vês'as* = οἶκος and *vêna* (pleasant).

Eu, the old guṇa of *u,* is found only in the proper name
Leucesius (Carm. Saliar.), beside *lŭcerna* from R. *luc.* In some
other words *eu* is found, where it is not a guṇa; thus we have
neuter for *ne-uter, neutiquam* for *ne-utiquam, neu* for *neve, seu*
for *seve, ceu, heu, eheu,* in which cases *eu* is not the guṇa of *u.*
The vṛddhi *ou* has in other cases been substituted for *eu,* as in
dūco, O. L. *douco; ūro* for *ouso,* and this again for *euso* = Gr.
εὔω = Skr. *ôshâmi* (I burn), from R. *ush =* I. E. *us ; jūs,* O. L.
jous, is for *jovos,* and this again is for *jevos,* which is formed
by guṇa from R. *ju* (to join), as κλέϜος is formed from R. κλυ
and Skr. *s'ravas* (nom. sing. neut.) from R. *s'ru ; jūs* (sauce)
is also formed in the same way from R. *ju,* which is found in
Gr. ζύμη (leaven), and Sl. *jucha* (sauce); *pūs = povos = pevos*
beside Skr. *pûy* (to be foul), Z. *pû* (to stink); *pluont = plovont*
= *plevont* = Gr. πλέϜοντί, whence πλέουσι, from R. *plu ; fluont*
= *flovont = flevont,* from R. *flu,* and similar present forms; *trūdo*
= *troudo = treudo,* beside *trŭdis,* &c. In Oscan also the vṛddhi
of *u* appears to have taken the place of the guṇa, as in O. O.
tuvtiks (urbanus), N. O. *touto* (a city) from R. *tu* = Skr. *tu*
(valere).

Au may be the guṇa of *u* in *raudus* (unpolished brass), from
R. *rud* (to be red) = Gr. ῥυθ.

Curtius and Schleicher consider also that *aurora* and *augeo*
are cases of *au* as guṇa of *u : aurora* and Gr. αὔως pointing

---

* The connexion of *vêna* (pleasant), an adjective applied in Sanskrit to
the drink *Soma,* with οἶνος is very doubtful. I have already connected the
latter with the root *vi* (to bind), whence came *viή* (the vine), and L. *vieo,*
vitis. Others treat οἶνος as a borrowed word, and connect it with Heb.
yain, Æthiop. *wain,* (wine).

back to a Græco-It. *ausōs*, from R. *us* = Skr. *ush* (to burn),
this root appearing in its guna-form in the European languages
as O. N. *austur* (oriens), Lith. *auszrà* (morning), while it ap-
pears in its simple form in Sanskrit and Zend as Skr. *ushâsâ*
(morning), *ushâ* (early), Z. *usha* (morning); *augeo* beside
Gr. αὔξω, Lith. *âugu* (I grow), from R. *ug*. I have already
(p. 65) pointed out that these words are susceptible of a dif-
ferent explanation. *Au* frequently becomes *o*, by passing
through the step *ao*, which is found in *Aorelius*, which
occurs on an old inscription. Thus we have *rōdus* for *raudus*,
cōda for *cauda*, &c. *Au* frequently arises from *av*, as in *cautus*
from *caveo*, *fautor* from *faveo*, &c.

(*Ou*), *ū* is the vrddhi of *u*, as in O. L. *Loucina*, *loumen*,
Loucetios from R. *luc*; *rūfus* from R. *rudh*, &c. In *poublicos*,
ou appears to be the vrddhi of an *u* that represents an origi-
nal *a*. In Umbrian, O. U. *ū*, N. U. *ō* is also the vrddhi of *u*,
as in N. U. *rōfu* = L. *rūfos*, &c. (*Ou*) *ū* in Latin arises also
from the rejection of the spirant *j*, and from the vocalization
of *v*, as in *cuncti* = *cojuncti*, *plous* for *plojus*, *noundinum* (Sc.
de Bacc.) for *novendinum*, *nountios* for *noviventios*, &c.

§. 70. ASSIMILATION OF THE VOWELS.

One vowel is often assimilated to a preceding one, as in
luteolus from St. *luteu–*, *vinolentus* from St. *vinu–*, beside *hor-
tulus*, *truculentus*; *tristities* beside *tristitia*; *siem* = Skr. *syâm*;
–iens (in *totiens*, &c.) beside Skr. *–iyâns*; *o* being nearer than
u to *i* and *e*, and *e* being nearer than *a* to *i*.

One vowel is assimilated to a following one, as in *exilium*
beside *exul*; *nihil*, *nisi*, *nimis*, *nimirum* beside *ne*, *nefas*; *fa-
milia* beside *famulus*; *bene* beside *bonus*; *illecebræ* beside *il-
licio*; *soboles* for *suboles*; *socors* for *secors*; *queam* beside
quire; O. L. *filea* = *filia*; *mihi*, *tibi* beside *me*, *te*, U. *mehe*,
tefe; *nausea* = Gr. ναυσία; &c.

Vowels are frequently influenced by neighbouring conso-

nants. Thus the labials and *l* prefer *u*, as in *Hecuba* = Ἑκάβη ; *occupo, aucupium*, beside *capio ; contubernium* beside *taberna ;* O. L. *pocolom* becomes *poculum ; epistula* = ἐπιστολή ; *monumentum* beside *monimentum ; puls* beside πόλτος ; *sepultus* from *sepelio ; insulsus* from *salsus*, &c. *R* frequently prefers *e* before it, as in *operis, cineris*, beside *nominis ; camera* from καμάρα, &c. In some cases *r* takes before it *o*, where otherwise we should have expected *u*, as in *ancora* = ἄγκυρα ; *foris* beside θύρα; *fore* from R. *fu; corporis*, gen. sing. of *corpus ; por* (in *Marcipor*) = *puer*. The dental *n* prefers *i* in *cecini* from R. *can; machina* from μηχανή ; *nominis, hominis*, &c. Final *n*, however, changed this *i* into *e*, as in *cornicen, nomen*, &c.

§. 71. DISSIMILATION OF THE VOWELS.

The Latin language does not allow one vowel to be followed by the same without the intervention of a consonant, but always changes the first or second of these vowels into another, as *i* into *e*, and *u* into *o*. Thus we have *pietas, ebrietas, societas*, for *piitas*, &c., beside *levitas, caritas ; arietis, parietis*, for *ariitis*, &c., beside *militis ; alienus, Avienus*, &c., beside *peregrinus*, &c. ; *hietare* beside *clamitare ; variegare* beside *levigare ; laniena* beside *carnificina ; meio* for *miio*, and this for *migjo*, beside *mingo*, Gr. ὀμίχω ; *peior* for *piior ; ei, eis, dei*, &c., are older and more classical forms that *ii, iis, dii*, &c., which were also sometimes written *ī, īs, dī*, &c. ; *petiei, ostiei, Juliei, vieis*, &c., beside the later forms, *petii, ostii, Julii, viis*, &c. Up to the period of Augustus we never find *uu* or *vu*, but always *uo* and *vo*, as in *equos, servos, novom, æquom, volpes, volt*, &c.

§. 72. VOWELS LENGTHENED IN COMPENSATION.

When a consonant is lost, the preceding vowel is frequently lengthened in compensation ; or, if two vowels are thus brought together, they are contracted into one. Thus

we have in the first case *pēs* for *peds* ; *aries* for *ariets* ; *pōno*
for *posno*, R. *pos*, found in *pos-ui* ; comp. term. *-iŏr*, *-ioris*
= I. E. *-yans*, *-yansas* ; acc. pl. term. *-ōs* = I. E. *-ans*, &c.
In many cases, however, this vowel is again shortened, as in
pedĕs for *pedēs* = *pedĕts*, *patĕr* = Gr. πατήρ, for *patĕrs*, &c.
Again, we find contraction in *fēci* for *fĕfĭci*, R. *fac* ; *frēgi*
= *frĕfrĕgi*, R. *frag* ; *fōdi* for *fŏfŏdi*, R. *fod* ; *mōvi* for *mŏmŏvi*,
R. *mov* ; *fāvi* for *făfăvi*, R. *fav*, &c. Similarly we have *nēmo*
for *neemo* = *ne-homo* ; *vemens* = *vehemens* ; *amō* = *amao*, and
other verbs of the first conjugation, &c.

§. 73. WEAKENING OF THE VOWELS.

Vowels are generally weakened in words whose weight is
increased either by *reduplication*, or by *composition*, or by
being formed from other stems by means of *suffixes*. Thus *a*
becomes *e*, as in *fallo*, *fefelli*; *parco*, *peperci* ; *barba*, *imberbis*;
farcio, *refercio* ; *factus*, *perfectus*, &c.

A becomes *i*, as in *tango*, *contingo* ; *capio*, *accipio* ; *fateor*,
confiteor ; *manus*, *eminus* ; *nam*, *enim* ; *pater*, *Jupiter* ; *cano*,
cecini, &c. This *i* of course passed through the stage *e*, and *e*
is still kept in cases where *i* might have been expected, as in
peperi (*pario*), *tubicen* (*cano*), where the retention of *e* is due
to *r* and final *n*.

A becomes *u*, as in *capio*, *occupo* ; *datus* = I. E. *datas*, Gr.
δοτός ; *taberna*, *contubernium*, &c. This *u* passed through the
stage *o* ; thus L. *datus*, and Gr. δοτός, point back to a Græco-
Italic *datos*.

Ā becomes *ē*, as in *hālo*, *anhēlo*.

E becomes *i*, as in *lego*, *colligo* ; *emo*, *redimo* ; *teneo*, *reti-*
neo, &c. In reduplicated syllables *e* is unchanged, as in *te-*
tendi, *pependi*. *Ē* becomes *ī*, as in *lēnis*, *delīnire* ; *tēla*, *subtīlis* ;
it becomes *ĕ* in the reduplicated perfect *pĕpēdi*.

Ae becomes *ī*, as in *aequus*, *iniquus* ; *cædo*, *cecīdi*, &c.

Au becomes *ō* and *ū*, as in *fauces*, *suffōco* ; *plaudo*, *explōdo* ;
causa, *accūso* ; *claudo*, *inclūdo*, &c.

Long vowels and diphthongs are even weakened to short vowels, as in *agnĭtus, cognĭtus*, beside *nōtus ; dejĕro, pejĕro*, beside *jūro*, O. L. *jouro*.

O and *u* are also weakened to *i*, as in *duritas* from St. *duro– ; corni-ger* from St. *cornu*, &c. In reduplicated syllables, however, *o* and *u* remain generally unchanged, as in *poposci, spopondi, totondi, momordi, pupugi, tutudi, cucurri*. In Old Latin these forms were sometimes lightened, as we find O. L. *spespondi, peposci, memordi, tetuli, pepugi, cecurri*.

In Umbrian and Oscan the original vowel is not weakened, as in Latin, in compounds, &c. Thus we have O. U. *arkani* from R. *kan* (canere), and *aṛ* (ad) ; N. U. *procanurent* from same root as last; O. U. *arhabas* = L. *adhibeas* ; N. U. *Jupater* = L. *Jupiter ;* O. O. *Anterstatu* = L. *Interstita ;* O. O. *anter* = L. *inter;* N. O. *amprufid* = L. *improbe ;* N. O. *fefacid* (3 sing. opt. perf.), *fefacust* (3 sing. fut. exacti) from *fefac*, a reduplicated form of R. *fac*. If *hipid* (3 sing. opt. perf.), *pruhipust* (3 sing. fut. ex.) be from the same root as L. *habeo*, we have here a case of *a* being weakened to *i*, in Oscan ; *hip* being for *hihip*, and this for *hihap*, and therefore having been *hīp* originally.

§. 74. SHORTENING OF THE VOWELS.

Vowels in unaccented final syllables are very generally shortened in Latin, and hence a a few examples will suffice. The final *a* of the feminine *a*–stems was long in Indo-European, and is still long in Sanskrit. In Old Latin it was also long, but in classical Latin it has been shortened. Final *a* in *triginta*, &c., was once long, but in the later poets it is short. Final *e* of the ablative of the *i*–stems was also long, as representing an I. E. *ait* or *aid ; patrē* is still found in *Gnaivód patré prognátus, fórtis vír sapiénsque* (tit. Scip. Barb.). We find *cavĕ, jubĕ* beside *cavē, jubē ; mihĭ, tibĭ* for *mihei, tibei ; duŏ, ambŏ, octŏ, egŏ*, beside Gr. δύω, ἄμφω, ὀκτώ, ἐγώ ; *homŏ*, &c., for *humō ;* final *o* of the first pers. sing. pres. and fut. active

is either long or short, representing an I. E. $\bar{a}$, as – $\bar{o}$ (in *ago*,
Gr. ἄγω) = $-\bar{a}$ = $-\hat{a}mi$, &c.

Vowels are shortened always before final t, as in *amăt* for
amāt, &c. : traces of the original $\bar{a}$ are still found in the Poets,
as in Plautus, Terence, &c.   The same is the case with the
verbal terminations –*et*, *it*, and *is*.   We find also *matĕr* for
matēr, Gr. ματήρ ; *prœtŏr* for *prœtōr*, &c.

Medial vowels are also frequently shortened, as in *docĕo*
for *docēo ;* audĭo for *audīo ;* *rĕi* for *rēi ;* *spĕi* for *spēi ;* *dĕus*
for *dēus*, and this for *deivos ;* *Dĭana* for *Dĭana ;* *unĭus* beside
unīus ; &c.

§. 75. TOTAL LOSS OF THE VOWELS.

Final e is lost in the imperatives *dic, duc, fac, fer, inger*
(Catull. 27, 2) ; in *hic, hœc, hoc* for *hice*, &c.; in voc. *fili* for
filie, &c. ; in imper. *audi* for *audie*, &c.; in *amor* (1 sing. pres.
pass.) for *amose ;* &c.

Final i is lost in *est* = Gr. ἐστί ; *ferit* = Skr. *bharati; ferunt*
= Skr. *bharanti* (*tremonti* is still found in Carm. Saliar.; *feris*
= Skr. *bharasi*, &c. I is lost in *pulvinar* beside *pulvinare* for
pulvinari, and similar nouns in –*ar* = –*ari ; piper* = Gr. πέπερι ;
facul, difficul, simul = *facile*, &c., for *facili*, &c.; *tot* = Skr. *tati;
quot* = Skr. *kati ; ut* beside *uti*, U. *ote*, O. *auti ; ob* = Gr. ἐπί
= Skr. *abhi* (ad) ; *ad* = Skr. *adhi* (super, ad), &c.

Final o is lost in *ab* = Gr. ἀπό = Skr. *apa* (ab) ; *sub* = Gr.
ὑπό = Skr. *upa* (ad) ; for, as the *o*-stems in Greek and Latin
correspond to the *a*-stems in Sanskrit, the Grœco-Italic forms
of *ab* and *sub* must have ended in *o*.

Medial vowels are lost before either vowels or conso-
nants : thus before a vowel i is lost in *minus* for *minius, semă-
nimus* for *semi-animus ;* e is lost in *nullus* for *ne-ullus, nusquam*
for *ne-usquam ;* o is lost in *unŏculos* for *uno* – *oculus*.

Medial a is lost before a consonant in *palma* = Gr. παλάμη
through *paluma ; cypressus* = Gr. κυπάρισσος through *cuperes-*

sus; cervos = Gr. κεραϝός (horned); *domui** for *domāvi,* and similar perfects, *a* being first weakened to *i,* and then this *i* falling out, &c.

Medial *e* is lost between *b* and *r* in the suffixes *–bra, –bris, –brum,* from R. *fer* = Skr. *bhar;* between *p* and *r* in *capri, supra* beside *supera* (in Lucr.), *infra* beside *infera,* &c.; between *t* and *r* in *intra, contra, dextra* beside *dextera (–tra* being the comparative suffix, Skr. *–tara,* Gr. *–τερο,* Osc. *–toro,* U. *–tro); patris* for *pateris; habui* for *habēvi,* and similar perfects, *ē* having first passed through *i,* as in *habitum ; repperi* for *repeperi ; rettuli* for *retetuli,* &c.

Medial *i* is lost in *caldus* = *calidus* (warm); *soldus* = *solidus ; valde* = *valide ; cante* (Carm. Saliar.) = *canite ; nauta* = *navita ; calx* = Gr. χαλίξ; term. *–mnus* (in *alumnus, vertumnus*) = *–minus* (in *terminus, amamini*) = Gr. *–μενος* = Skr. *–mânas ; fertis* = *feritis, fert†* = *ferit, volt* = *volit,* and similar verbal forms; *dixti* for *dixisti,* &c.   Under the later Empire we find such forms as *fect, vixt, expensavt,* &c.   *I* is often lost in the *i*–stems: thus we have *primas* for O. L. *primatis ; sors* beside *sortis ; plebs* for *plebis,* whence *plebes ; scobs* beside *scobis,* &c.   In consequence of this loss of *i,* the consonantal and the *i*–stems coincide in the form of nom. sing.   Medial *i,* is lost before a consonant sometimes in Umbrian and Oscan, as in U. *nŏmnē* = L. *nomini,* &c.; O. *cevs* = *civis;* U. *fus* = O. *fust* = L. *fuerit;* U. *habus* = O. *hipust* = L. *habuerit;* U. *convortust* = L. *converterit,* &c.   Comparing U. *habus,* O. *hipust* with L. *habessit,* we see that the Umbrian and Oscan forms have lost two *i*s, the *i* of the perfect, and the conjunctive mark *i.*   The perfect *–vi* has completely disappeared in L. *habessit ;* and the only trace of it is found in the sharp *s,* written *ss,* while *habuerint* stands nearest to the original form *habe-vi-sint.*

---

* In Latin the accent was originally placed as far back as possible. Consult Appendix B.

† *Fert* may be the older form, as we find Ved. *bharti* (fert).

In nouns of the *o*–stem, *o* or *u* (= I. E. *a*), is frequently lost before *s* of the nom. sing. Thus we have *puer* for *puers* = *puerus*; *vir* for *virs* = *virus*; *famul* (Enn. Ann.) beside *famulus*; *damnas* for *damnats* beside *damnatus*; *Sallustis, Clodis,* &c. (on inscriptions), for *Sallustius,* &c. Similarly we have O. U. *pihaz* = L. *piatus*; O. U. *katel* = L. *catulus*; N. U. *termnas* = L. *terminatus*; N. U. *tertis* = *tertius*, *tertim* = *tertium*, just as in Old Latin *alis, alid,* = *alius, aliud.* We have also O. O. *tuvtiks* = L. *tuticus*, *Pumpaiians* = L. *Pompeianus*, *hurz* = L. *hortus*, *Heirennis* = L. *Herennius,* &c.; N. O. *Bantins* = L. *Bantinus.*

Medial *u* is also lost in *stella* for *sterula*; *ampulla* for *amporula* from *ampora*; *corolla* for *coronula* from *corona*; *misellus* for *miserulus*; *lapillus* for *lapidulus* from St. *lapid*; *vinclum* beside *vinculum,* &c. Similarly we have in Umbrian *Treblaneir* = L. *Trebulanis*, *vesclir* = L. *vasculis*, *pihaclu* = L. *piaculum,* &c., unless these be the original forms.

In Gothic we find *i* and *u* frequently omitted before a final *s*; thus we have *vulfs* (nom. sing. wolf) = Skr. *vrkas*, and similar nominatives; *brōthrs* (gen. sing.) = I. E. *bhrâtras*, *namins* (gen. sing.) = L. *nominis,* &c.

§. 76. INSERTION OF A VOWEL.

We find a vowel inserted in the following cases: *drachuma* (Plaut.) = δραχμή, *sumus* for *esumus* = Skr. *smas*, *volumus* for *volmus*, *Tecumessa* = *Tecmessa*, *Hercules, Æsculapius, Patricoles,* where the neighbourhood of *l* or *m* determines the inserted vowel to be *u* or *o*; *techina* (Plaut.) = τέχνη, *Procina, Ariadine,* &c., where the inserted vowel is *i*, on account of the neighbouring *n*; *umerus* = Græc.-It. *omsos* beside Gr. ὦμος, and Skr. *amsa* (the shoulder), *ruber* for *rubros* = Gr. ἐρυθρός = Skr. *rudhira* (blood, also with an inserted *i*), *gener* for *genros* = Gr. γαμβρός, *caper* = Gr. κάπρος, &c., in all which forms *r* determines the inserted vowel to be *e*. *l* is inserted in *moriturus* beside

mortuus, oriturus beside *ortus,* &c. Similarly in Oscan we find between a liquid and a following consonant the vowel of the preceding syllable inserted, as in *aragetud* (abl. sing.) = L. *argento, teremnis* = L. *terminus,* &c., just as in O. H. G. *puruc* for *purc,* Goth. *baurgs, waram* for *warm,* Goth. *varms ;* and between a liquid and a preceding consonant the vowel of the following syllable is inserted, as in *piturūmpĭd* gen. pl., utro-rumque), *pitŭrŭspĭd* (nom. pl. mas. utrique), *pĭtereipĭd* (loc. sing. masc.

§. 77. THE GUTTURALS.

C and *q* = I. E *k*: *acus, acer, acupedius, ocior,* Skr. *as'ri* (the edge of a sword), *âs'u* (quick), Z. *aku* (a point) Gr. ἀκωκή, ἄκρις (a mountain-top), ὄκρις (a point), ὠκύς ; *calo,* Gr. καλέω, E. *halloo ; cella, celo, domi-cilium,* Skr. *s'âlâ* (a house), Gr. καλιά (a hut), E. *hell, hole ; cedo,* Gr. ἐκεκήδει (ὑπεκεχωρήκει, Hesych.), κεκάδοντο (Il. 15, 574), a redupl. aor. 2 of χάζομαι from R. χαδ = σχαδ = I. E. *skad ; castus,* Skr. *s'udh* (to purify), Gr. καθαρός, Ch. Sl. *čistŭ* (clean); *cor,* Skr. *hṛd* (heart), Gr. καρδία ; *cerebrum, crista* (in capite stans), Skr. *s'iras* (head), Gr. κάρα, κρανίον ; *carpo,* Gr. καρπός, E. *harvest ; civis* = Osc. *kevs,* Skr. *s'î* (to lie), Gr. κεῖμαι, Goth. *haims* (κώμη), *heiva* (domus), &c.

Qu = I. E. *kv : quinque* = I. E. *kvankvan,* whence Skr. *pañ-k'an* (five), Gr. πέντε, Æol. πέμπε, Ir. *coic,* W. *pump ; quod* = I. E. *kvad* or *kvat,* whence Skr. *kat,* Gr. ποῦ, Ion. κοῦ, E. *what,* &c. In a few cases in Latin *k* may have had *u* developed after it, as in *quies* beside Skr. *s'î* (to lie), *squalor* beside Skr. *kâla* (black), and Gr. κελαινός, &c. ; but in nearly all the cases where this development of *u* is supposed to have taken place, it is much more probable that *kv* had originally existed in Indo-European. In Old Umbrian we find *k,* and in New Umbrian *c* and *q* = I. E. *k,* except in the pronouns and numerals where *p* takes the place of I. E. *kv*: O. U. *ka-pres* = L. *capri ;* N. U. *pequo* = L. *pecua,* &c. This *k* is

weakened to ç and s before e and i,* as in N. U. curnaçe (abl. sing. of a noun corresponding to L. cornix) beside N. U. curnaco (acc. sing.); N. U. paçe and pase = L. pace, &c. In Old Oscan k, and in New Oscan c = I. E. k, except that p = I. E. kv in the same cases as in Umbrian : O. O. líkitud = licitud = L. liceto ; O. O. sakaraklúd (abl. sing.) beside L. sacellum, &c. C = I. E. g in N. O. acum (inf.) beside L. ago. In Old Umbrian, as has been already remarked, k represents L. g.

G = I. E. g : ago, igitur for agitur, Skr. ag'âmi (I go), Gr. ἄγω, O. N. aka (ago); genus,† gigno (g)natura, Skr. g'an (to be born), g'anitâ (nom. sing. of St. g'anitar) = L. genitor, Gr. γένος, γίγνομαι, γείνομαι for γενγομαι, Goth. keinan (to germinate), O. H. G. chind (offspring) ; grus, γέρανος, E. crane ; gnosco, (g)notus, gnarus, (g)narrare, O. L. gnarigare, Skr. g'nâ (to know), Gr. γιγνώσκω, γνωτός, O. H. G. knāu (I know), Goth. kann (I know), kunths (γνωστός) whence E. uncouth ; urgeo, Skr. varg' (arcere), Gr. εἴργω, Λυκόοργος, Goth. vrika (ἐιώκω), A. S. vringan (stringere), E. wring, wrong ; genu = Skr. g'ânu, Gr. γόνυ, E. knee, &c. In New Umbrian and Oscan, g = I. E. g.

G = I. E. k in a few words : digitus, Gr. δάκτυλος, Goth. taihō (toe) ; viginti beside vicies, Skr. viṅs'ati, Gr. εἴκοσι, Bœot. Fίκατι ; triginta, Gr. τριάκοντα ; gracilis beside O. L. cracentes (graciles), Skr. krs'a (thin), Gr. κολεκάνος (long, lank), κολοσ-

---

* K is retained in O. U. akeruniamem, N. U. acersoniem, O. U. kebu (cibo), and a few other cases; also in nominal stems of the o-declension that end in –ko, as N. U. Naharce (dat.), Tesenocir, (abl. pl.), except that we find O. U. pupriçe beside puprike (publico), and pupriçes beside puprikes (publici). We find ç sometimes before l, as in O. U. tiçlu, ereçlu, &c. Was this the beginning of that change which we see in Italian chiamare = L. clamare, chiaro = L. clarus, occhio = L. oculus, piano = L. planus, piangere = L. plangere, &c. ? K is also found unaltered before l in O. U. ehvelklu, fiklas, &c.

† There probably existed, in I. E. times, as a side form of R. gan, gvan, as we find Gr. γυνή, Bœot. βανά for γFανα, Goth. gvêns (θῆλυς), E. quean, queen, and perhaps L. venter for gventer.

σός for κολοκογος ; *gubernator* beside Gr. κυβερνήτης ; *Agri-gentum** from Gr. Ἀκράγας ; *negotium = necotium; pingo*, Skr. *piś* (to adorn), *pês'alas* = Gr. ποικίλος ; *ungulus, angulus* beside *uncus, ancus* (qui aduncum brachium habet), Skr. *aṅkas* (nom. sing. masc. the part above the hip), *aṅkus'a* (stimulus quo elephanti impelluntur), Gr. ὄγκος (a curve), ἀγκάλη (the (bent arm), ἀγκών ; *cygnus* = Gr. κύκνος ; *gurgulio = curculio ; ilignus* from St. *ilec ; salignus* from St. *salic*, Gr. ἑλίκη (the willow, in Arkadia) ; *dignus* connected by Curtius with *decet, decus*, Skr. *das'as* (glory), Gr. δοκέω, but by others with Skr. *dis'* (to point out), Gr. δείκνυμι ; *larignus* from St. *laric ; langula* (a little dish), from St. *lanc ; pango, pignus*, beside *paciscor, pax*, Skr. and Z. *pas'* (to bind), Gr. πηγός (fast), πήγνυμι, πάσσαλος = πακγαλος, Goth. *fahan* (to seize), *fagrs* (εὔθετος) ; *gloria* from St. *clovos-* = *clevos-* = Gr. κλέϜος- = Skr. *s'ravas-* (glory) from *s'ru* = Gr. κλυ ; *gummi* = Gr. κόμμι ; *gobius* = κωβιός ; and a few other cases.† In all these cases where *k* is softened to *g*, it either begins a syllable or is in close proximity to *l, m, n*, or *r*.

G = I. E. *gh* : *fugio*, I. E. *bhugh*, Skr. *bhug'* (flectere) Gr. φεύγω, Goth. *biuga* (κάμπτω) ; *rigo*, Gr. βρέχω, Goth. *rign* (rain) ; *unguis*, Skr. *nakha* (a nail), Gr. ἔνυξ, from St. ὀνυχ ; *fingo, figura*, I. E. *dhigh*, Skr. *dih* (to smear), *dêha* (the body), Gr. θιγγάνω, Goth. *deiga* (πλάσσω), O. H. G. *teig* (dough) ; *ango, angustus*, Skr. *aṅhu* (close), Gr. ἄγχω, ἄχος, Goth. *agg-vus* (close) ; *lingo, ligurio*, Skr. *lih* and *rih* (to lick), Gr. λείχω, Goth. *bilaigōn* (ἐπιλείχειν) ; *mingo, mejo*, Skr. *mih* (mingere), Gr. ὀμιχέω ; *grando, suggrunda* (eaves), Skr. *hrâdunî* (bad weather), *hrâdinî* (lightning), Gr. χάλαζα for χαλαδγα, Ch. Sl. *gradŭ* (hail) ; *gratus*, O. and U. root *her* (to wish), Skr.

---

* *Agrigentum* is the accusative of Ἀκράγας, and therefore must have been introduced at a time when the intercourse between Rome and Sicily was carried on without the use of writing.

† Consult Corssen über Aussprache, Vokalismus und Betonung der Lateinischen Sprache, p. 39, seq.

haryâmi (I love), Gr. χάρις, χαίρω, Goth. *faihu-gairns* (greedy of money) ; &c. In no case does an initial I. E. *gh* become L. *g*, except when succeeded by *r*, as in *gratus*, &c., and perhaps by *l*, if Grassman be correct in deducing initial *g* in *glisco*, *glaber*, and *glubo*, from an I. E. *gh*. In two cases *fr* appears to represent an I. E. *ghr: frio*, *frico*, Skr. *ghar* (to sprinkle), *gharsh* (to rub), Gr. χρίω ; *fragro* a reduplicated form of R. *gra* = Skr. *ghrâ* (odorari).

Schleicher considers that in some cases *u* was developed after *g*, generally when a nasal, and sometimes when *r* preceded, as in *langueo* beside Skr. *lañg'â* (a whore), Gr. λαγαρός (slack), λάγνος (lustful), and *urgueo* beside *urgeo*, Skr. *varg'* (to exclude), so that *gu* = I. E. *g* or *gh*, and afterwards through assimilation of *g* to *v*, *v* alone remained, as in *nivis* for *nigvis* from *nix*. Now this development of *u* after *g* is extremely doubtful. In many cases *gu* most probably existed in Indo-European times, in others *u* is merely a suffix, while in others it seems to be inserted from a false analogy. Thus *u* was a suffix, to which afterwards a secondary suffix *i* was added, in *pinguis* beside Gr. παχύς, *brevis* for *bregvis*, beside Gr. βραχύς, *levis* for *legvis*, beside Gr. ἐλαχύς = Skr. *laghus* (light), &c. In the following cases we infer the existence of an I. E. *gu* or *ghu* from the related words : *voro* for *gvoro*, I. E. *gvar*, whence *gar* (to devour), Gr. βορά ; *vivus* for *gvigvus*, a reduplication of I. E. *gvi* whence Skr. *g'îv* (to live), Gr. βίος, E. *quick*. Again *u* may have arisen from a false analogy in *ninguit* beside *ningit* and *nivis* for *nigvis*, gen. sing. of *nix*, from I. E. *snigh*, whence Gr. νίφα, ἀγάννιφος for ἀγασνιφος, Lith. *snìgti* (to snow), Goth. *snaivs* (snow) ; *urgueo* = *urgeo* ; *anguis* beside Skr. *ahis* (nom. sing. masc., a serpent), Gr. ἔχις, ἔγχελυς, Lith *angìs* (a snake).

H = I.E. *gh: hospes*, *hostis*, O. L. *fostis*, Ch. Sl. *gostŭ* (guest), Goth. *gasts* for *gastis* (a guest), Lith. *gaspadà* (hospitium) ; *hĕrus*, *hēres*, O. L. *hir* (the hand), Skr. *har* (to seize), Gr. χείρ ; *heri*, *hes-ternus*, Skr. *hyas* (yesterday), Gr. χθές, O. H. G. *gester* (yesterday) ; *hirundo*, Gr. χελιδών ; *hiems*, *hibernus*, Skr.

hima (snow), Gr. χιών, χειμών ; *helus, helvus,** Skr. *hari* (green), Gr. χλόη, O. H. G. *grōni* (green) ; *haruspex, hariolus,* *hira* and *hilla* (entrails), Skr. *hirá* (entrails), Gr. χολάδες, χορδή; *hortus* = Gr. χόρτος; *haedus,* Gr. γοῖτα (Hesych. οἷς), Mod. Gr. γίδα, Goth. *gaits* (a goat) ; *humus,* Gr. χαμαί (a locative from χαμα = I. E. *ghamá*) ; *homo* (connected with *humus*), O. L. *hemōnes* (nom. pl.), Goth. *guma* from St. *guman,* whence –*gam* in G. *Bräutigam* (bridegroom) ; *hio,* Gr. χαίνω, χάος, χειά (a hole), O. N. *gín* (I gape) ; *prehendo* for *praehendo,* *hedera, praeda,* perhaps for *præhida, hasta,* Skr. *hasta* (the hand) (?), Gr. χανδάνω, E. *get; veho,* Skr.*vah* (to carry), Gr. ὄχος from R. Fεχ, Goth. *vigs* (via); *traho,* perhaps connected with Skr. *drâgh* (adniti) and *dhrâgh* (posse), E. *drag,* which presuppose an I. E. *dhragh.* In the two last cases we have traces of the guttural in the perfects *vexi* and *traxi* for *vegsi* and *tragsı.* *Gh* passed through *f* in becoming *h,* as we see from the Old Latin forms *folus, fostis, fordus,* &c., for *holus, hostis, hordus,* &c. Similarly in Spanish, *h* represents L. *f,* as in *hijo* = *filius, hablar* = *fabulari, hierro* = *ferrum.*

H = I. E. *gh* in Oscan and Umbrian, as O. *herest,* U. *heriest* (volet) beside Skr. *haryâmi* (amo), and Gr. χαίρω.

H = I. E. *bh* in *mihi,* U. *mehe,* Skr. *mahyam,* beside *tibi,* Skr. *tubhyam,* and in *horda* beside *forda* (pregnant), from R. *fer* = Skr. *bhar.* Schleicher suggests that *amavi* for *amafui,* &c., passed through the stage *amahvi,* &c., and that the dat. pl. of the *a*–stems in –*īs* for –*ais* passed through the stage –*ihis* = I. E. –*abhyams,* but these cases are extremely doubtful. Grassman considers that *h* = *bh* in *herctum* or *horctum.* Festus tells us that *horctum* or *forctum* meant *bonum ;* and Grassmann considering that it meant originally "what is heaped up," connects it with Skr. *bhṛs'am* (multum, valde), with

---

* Grassmann is mistaken in connecting L. *gilvus* with this root, for an initial I. E. *gh* followed by a vowel never becomes *g* in Latin, but always *h* through O. L. *f.* Lottner agrees with Grassmann, and connects L. *germen* also with the same root.

which he also connects L. *farcio, frequens.* Curtius, on the other hand derives *herctum, hercisco,* from a root *her* lengthened by *k,* connected with Skr. *har* (to take), Gr. χείρ, χέρης, L. *hir, hĕrus.*

H appears to represent an I. E. *k* in *hic,* from St. *hi–* = Goth. *hi–* = I. E. *ki–,* and in *habeo* = Goth. *haba* (I have). *Hic* (for *hice*) may be a reduplicated form of *ki–,* the original *k* perhaps appearing in the second syllable; compare *citra,* which may come from this root. Schleicher treats R. *hab* in *habeo* as a side form of R. *cap* in *capio,* and compares O. *hipust* (habuerit) and *hafiest* (habebit). He considers that *p* is weakened to *b* in *habeo,* just as in *bibo,* which he deduces from an I. E. *pipâmi;* this latter comparison is, however, extremely doubtful, as it is much more likely that the I. E. root began with *bh,* of which we still find a trace in Skr. *pibâmi.* *H* = I. E. *k* in Skr. *hṛd* (heart) beside Gr. καρδία, E. *heart.*

H in Umbrian and Oscan not only corresponds to L. *h,* as in O. O. *hŭrz* = L. *hortus,* &c., but it also takes the place of *c* and *p* before *t,* as in O. U. *scrēhto* = L. *scrīptum, rehte* = L. *recte, subahtu* for *subactu,* and this again for *subagtu* = L. *subigito,* O. O. *ehtrad* = L. *extra, saahtim* = L. *sanctum,* N. O. *Ohtavis* = L. *Octavius,* &c. The long vowels in Umbrian are written, *aha* or *ah,* &c.

Corssen considers that *h* has sprung from *y* in L. *ahenus,* beside Skr. *ayas* (iron); in *Mahestinus* (found on inscriptions) = *Majestinus;* and in O. U. *pihaz,* N. U. *pihos* = L. *piatus,* Volscian *pihom* = L. *pium,*[*] beside Skr. *priya* (carus). *Hora* is borrowed from Gr. ὥρα, which is connected with Z. *yâre* (year), E. *year.* If Pott is correct in treating *hornus* as = *ho-jor-nus,* as *biga* = *bijuga,* we find in it the original Latin form corresponding to Z. *yâre,* and E. *year.* *Hercules* (O.*Hereklo-*) is also

---

[*] L. *pius* has been also connected with Skr. *pîy* (conviciari in dial. vêd.), Goth. *fijan* (to hate), E. *fiend;* L. *piare* is then explained to mean " to reconcile an enemy."

borrowed from Gr. Ἡρακλῆς; it has nothing to do with a
Latin verb *hercere*, which cannot be = Gr. ἕρκειν, for Greek
spiritus asper = I. E. *s*; Mommsen erroneously connects the
Greek and Latin verbs, and considers Hercules to be a Ζεὺς
ἑρκεῖος.

An inorganic *h* is added to *humerus* for *umerus*, Gr. ὦμος
= Skr. *ansas* (nom. sing. masc.), Goth. *amsa*, all of which
forms point back to an I. E. *amsas*, whence came a Græco-It.
omsos or *omesos*, of which latter form we find a trace in Gr.
ἀμέσω (Hesych., the shoulder blades). Also *humor* = *umor*,
connected by Curtius with Gr. ὑγρός Skr. *uksh* (humectare).
Similarly we find *h* added in Sp. *hedrar* = L. *iterare*, Fr. *haut*
= L. *altus*.

§. 78. THE PALATAL *J*.

J = I. E. *y*: *jecur*, Skr. *yakṛt*, and in the weak cases *yakan*
(the liver), Gr. ἧπαρ from St. ἥπαρτ; *jugum*, Skr. *yugam* (par),
Goth. *juk*, O. H. G. *joch*; *jus*, Skr. *yûsha* (pease soup), Gr.
ζωμός (soup); *juvenis*, Skr. *yuvan* (young), E. *young*; *jam*,
Goth. *ju* (now). Lith. *jau* (now); &c.

I. E. *y* is often vocalised in Latin: *medius* = Skr. *mad-
hyas*; *siem* = Skr. *syâm*, Gr. εἴην from I. E. *asyâm*; &c.

§. 79. THE DENTALS.

T = I. E. *t*: *ante* (for *anted*, an ablative form found in *an-
tidea*), Skr. *anti* (before), Gr. ἀντί; *stella* (for *sterula*), Skr.
staras (the stars, in dial. Ved.), *târâ* (a star), Gr. ἀστήρ, τείρεα;
et, at, in *at-avus*, Skr. *ati-* (ultra), Gr. ἔτι; *vetus*, Skr. *vatsara*
(a year), Gr. ἔτος; *peto, penna*, O. L. *pesna* for *petna*, Skr. *pat*
(to fly), Gr. πέτομαι; *sto*, Skr, *sthâ*, Gr. ἵστημι; *sterno, torus*
for *storus*, Skr. *star* (sternere), Gr. στόρνυμι; *tendo, teneo,
tenus*, Skr. *tan* (to stretch), Gr. τάνυμαι, τείνω, Goth. *thanya*
(I extend); *tu*, Skr. *tvam* (thou), Z. *tûm* (thou), Dor. τύ,
Bœot. τούν, Goth. *thu* (thou); *tuli*, O. L. *tulo, tetuli*, Skr. *tul*
(to lift), Gr. τλῆναι, τελαμών, τάλας, Goth. *thula* (I endure);

termen, *in-tra-re*, *trans*, U. *traf* = L. *trans*, Skr. *tar* (to cross), Gr. τέρμα, E. *through*, &c.

St = I. E. *sk* in *stercus*, Skr. *s'akṛt** (stercus), Gr. σκώρ from St. σκαρτ, στεργάνος (Hesych. κοπρών), σπατίλη (excrement), A.S. *skearn* (dung); *sturnus*, Gr. ψάρ for σπαρ, ἀστραλός (Hesych. ὁ ψαρὸς ὑπὸ Θετταλῶν), A. S. *stearn*, Bohem. *skŏrec* (a starling), where Curtius believes *sk* to be original, *talpa* for *stalpa*, Gr. σπάλαξ, σκάλοψ (a mole); *talla* (caepae putamen) is, according to Curtius, for *stalla*, and comes from an I. E. R. *skal*, whence G. *schale* (husk, rind), &c.

St = I. E. *sp* in *studium*, Gr. σπουδή, E. *speed*; *turgeo* for *sturgeo*, Gr. σπαργάω, σφριγάω (I swell, burst), perhaps connected with σφάραγος (a noise), Skr. *spurg'* (to make a noise); and perhaps one or two other doubtful cases.

T never = I. E. *dh* (except in the case of the initial group *tr*, as in *traho*). All the examples brought forward to prove the contrary can be easily explained without such a supposition. Thus, *rutilus* is for *rudtilus*, from R. *rud* = Skr. *rudh*, and *-tilus* is the same termination as is found in *futilis*, *mutilus*, &c.; *pati* and Gr. παθεῖν† are both independent formations from a root *pa*, *πα*, which bears the same relation to πεν (in πένομαι) and πον (in πονέω) as γα (in γεγαώς) does to γεν (in ἐγενόμην) and γον (in γέγονα) and τα (in τάνυμαι) to τεν (in τείνω); *putāre* is not connected with πῠθέσθαι, for the latter comes from I. E. *bhudh*, whence Skr. *budh* (to know), and the former from L. *putus* (clean), beside Skr. *pû* (to clean), *putare* therefore signifying "to make clean" (compare *amputare*, *lanam putare*), and then "to make clear;" *pūtēre* and πῠθεσθαι are independent formations from

---

* Bopp considers that *s'* in *s'akṛt* represents an original *k*, and connects it with Gr. κόπρος for κοκρος, L. *caco*, &c. Curtius connects κόπρος with καπύω, καπνός, &c. All the comparisons in this section and the succeeding one are extremely doubtful.

* Lottner and others, however, identify *t* in *lateo*, *patior*, with θ in λαθεῖν, παθεῖν, and consequently infer the existence of the hard aspirates in Indo-European.

R. *pū*, connected with Skr. *pûyê* (putresco), Z. *pû* (to stink), and Goth. *fuls* (foul); the connexion of *lateo* with λαθεῖν is not so easily explained as the last examples, for we find Skr. *rah* (to leave), and *rahas* (a secret, or secretly), which point back to an I. E. *radh*, but it is likely that *latere* is formed from a R. *la*, as *pūtere* is from R. *pū*.

D = I. E. *d*: *do*, *dăre*, Skr. *dâ* (to give), Gr. δίδωμι; *dexter*, Skr. *dakshina* (dexter), Gr. δεξιός, Goth. *taihsvō* (δεξιά); *duo*, Skr. *dva*, Gr. δύω, Goth. *tvai*; *domus*, Gr. δόμος, A. S. *timber*; *suadeo*, *suavis* for *suadvis*, Skr. *svad* (to please), *svâdus* = Gr. ἡδύς; *sedeo*, Skr. *sad* (to sit), Gr. ἕζομαι for ἐδγομαι, &c.

D = I. E. *t* in *quadraginta* from *quatuor*.

D = I. E. *dh*: *medius* = Skr. *madhyas*, Gr. μέσσος for μεθγος, Goth. *midjis* (medius); *aedes*, *aestus* for *aedtus*, Skr. *indh* (to burn), Gr. αἴθω, ἴθη (Hesych. εὐφροσύνη), perhaps Αἴτνη and Ἥφ-αιστος; *do* in *condo*, *credo*, *abdo* is connected with Skr. *dhâ* (to place) = Z. *dâ*, Gr. τίθημι; *vidua** = Skr. *vidhavâ* from *vi-* (without), and *dhava* (vir); &c.

D may be = I. E. *y* in *tendo* = Gr. τείνω for τενγω, Goth. *thanja* (I stretch); in *fendo* = Gr. θείνω for θενγω; and perhaps in the part. term. *–endus* or *–undus* = I. E. *–anyas* = Skr. *–anîyas*. In Zend we find the corresponding termination *–énya* in *verezénya* (working), from R. *verez* = Gr. Ϝεργ. In Oscan *ny* perhaps became *nn*, as in O. O. *üpsannam* = L. *operandam*: in Umbrian also *ny* became *nn* or *n*, as double consonants are generally not both written in Umbrian, as in N. U. *pihaner* = L. *piandi* (gen. sing.), &c.

D = Gr. λ and ρ in the two borrowed words, *adeps* and *caduceus*, from Gr. ἄλειφα and καρύκιον. We also find *d* for *l* in *Capitodium*, a side-form of *Capitolium*, for *Capitālium*, *ā* becoming *ō* as in *ignōro* beside *gnārus*, &c. *Cadamitas*, a side-form of *calamitas*, is generally supposed to be original, but it is much more likely that *calamitas* is the older form. *Calamitas* means "destruction of the *calami*;" thus we are

---

* It is better, however, to derive *vidua* from the R. *vid* (to separate).

told (Serv. Verg. Georg. I. 151), Robigo, genus est vitii, quo *culmi* pereunt, quod a rusticanis *calamitas* dicitur. *Calamitas* is formed from St. *calamo* by means of the suffix –*tat*–, just as *civitas* is from St. *civi*, &c. If on the other hand *d* is original in this word, we would first have to form from *cado*, from which it is derived, the St. *cadamo*, but as the Romans never kept *ă* before the suffix –*mo*, but always changed it into *u* or *i*, this supposed stem is foreign to the Latin, and most probably never existed. That *l* sometimes became *d* in vulgar Latin is shown by *vodeba* on an inscription at Pompeii for *volebam*.

D in Old Umbrian, when initial, was represented by *t*, and in New Umbrian by *d*; when medial or final it was in Old Umbrian changed into a sonant hissing sound, represented by **q** (*ṛ*), which in New Umbrian became *rs*. Thus we have N. U. *dur* = L. *duo*; N. U. *dupuṛsus* (bipedibus) from *puṛs–* = L. *ped–*; O. U. *asam-aṛ* = L. *aram-ad* (ad aram); O. U. *arveitu* = L. *advehito*; N. U. *virseto* = L. *visus* from R. *vid*; O. U. *pere, piri*, N. U. *perse, pirsι* = L. *quid*, with the same *ι* attached as is found in Gr. –*ι* (οὑτοσί) compare Lith. –*ai* (tas-aí); O. U. *teṛa*, N. U. *dersa* = *didat* (det), a reduplicated form of R. *da*, &c. We find *ṛ* for initial *d* in O. U. *reṛe* = L. *dedit* (3 sing. perf.) and *ṛunum* = L. *donum*, but these forms may be, as Schleicher suggests, only dialectic.

In Oscan *d* = L. *d*; it is also retained in some cases where *l* is found in Latin. Thus we have O. O. *púd*, N. O. *pod* = L. *quod*, O. O. *pɩ́d* = L. *quid*; N. O. *deicans* (3 pl conj. pres.) = L. *dicant*; O. O. *dedet* = L. *dedit*; O. O. *Akudunniad* = L. *Aquiloniā(d)*.

R = I. E. *r*: *aro*, Gr. ἀρόω, Goth. *arjan* (to plough); *orior*, Skr. *ar* (to move), *árta* = Gr. ὦρτο, Gr. ὄρνυμι; *rivus*, *Rumo*, (the old name of the Tiber), Skr. *sru* (to flow), Gr. ῥέω; *fero*, Skr. *bhar*, Gr. φέρω; *ruber*, Skr. *rudhiram* (nom. neut. blood); –*tor*, –*ter*, = Skr. –*târ* –*tar*, as *dator* = Skr. *dâtâ* for *dâtârs*, *pater* = Skr. *pitâ* for *patars*; *rēs* = Skr. *râs* (divitiae) from St. *râi*; &c.

R = I. E. *d* in *arbiter* for *ad-biter* and *arcesso*. In Old Latin *r* is frequently found for *d*, as in *arvenas* (Prisc. I. 45), for *advenas*, *arvorsum* (Sc. de Bacc.) for *advorsum*, *arfuisse* (Sc. de Bacc.) for *adfuisse*, &c. Even *apor* and *ar* were used for *apud* and *ad*. This is similar to the change of *d* into *r* in Old Umbrian.

The Latin language, however, afterwards recovered itself from this weakening of *d* to *r*, and restored *d*, except in *arcesso*, *arbiter*, and *meridies* where *r* = *d* = I. E. *dh* as *medius* = Skr. *madhyas*. *R* in *mirus* is not developed from *d*, as is asserted by those who look upon *r* as belonging to the root, and compare it with Gr. μειδάω, but –*ro* is a suffix, found also in *clarus*, &c., and *d* does not belong to the root in μειδάω ; these words are probably independent formations from the I. E. R. *smi* = Skr. *smi* (to laugh), whence also O. H. G. *smielen*, *smieren*, (to laugh), E. *smile*, Lett. *smeet* (to laugh).

R = an older *n* in *crepusculum*, *creperus* (dubius), beside Gr. κνέφας ; *groma* borrowed from Gr. γνώμων. Leo Meyer also derives *germen* from R. *gen*, and *carmen* from R. *can;* but in both cases he is entirely wrong. Curtius connects *germen* with Skr. *garbha* (uterus, foetus), Z. *garewa* (foetus), Gr. δελφύς (uterus); βρέφος, from I. E. *grabh* (concipere), whence Skr. *grah* (capere) ; *germen* would therefore be for *gerbmen*. *Carmen* is for *casmen*, compare *Casmenae*. We find *r* representing an older *n* in Fr. *diacre* (= diaconus), *Londres*, *ordre* (= ordinem) ; Sp. *hombre* (= hominem), *fembra* (= femina), &c. Conversely in Wall. *suspina* = *suspirare* we find *n* for *r*. It is a mistake to identify the *n*– with the *r*– suffixes in ὕδωρ beside Skr. *udan* (water); in L. *jecur*, Gr. ἧπαρ, Skr. *yakrt* beside Skr. *yakan* (from which the weak cases of *yakrt* are formed), Lett. *aknis* (the liver) ; in Skr. *s'akrt*, Gr. σκώρ, L. *stercus*, *stercor–is* beside Skr. *s'akan* (from which the weak cases of *s'akrt* are formed), for we frequently find these suffixes coexisting in the same language,

and sometimes in the same word: thus, we have Gr. ὕδνης
(watery) beside ὕδωρ, the former word being formed from
R. υδ by means of the suffix -να; in L. *jecinoris*, gen. sing. of
jecur, we find both suffixes coexistent; and similarly we find
both in A. S. *skearn* (dung) = σκώρ and A. S. *stearn* = L. *sturnus*.

L = I. E. *r* : *loquor*, Skr. *lap* (to speak), Gr. ἔλἄκον, Ch.
Sl. *reka* (to speak); *linguo* Skr. *rik'* (to separate), Gr. λείπω;
luceo, Skr. *ruk'* (to shine), Gr. λευκύς, λύχνος; *sollus* = Skr.
sarvas (all); *culter, cultus*, Skr. *kartarî* (shears), Gr. κείρω;
plēnus = Skr. *pūrnas* (full); *lacero*, Gr. λάκος, ῥάκος, Æol.
βράκος from R. ϝρακ = Skr. *vras'k'* (scindere); *latus* for *platus*
beside Skr. *prath* (extendere); *gallus* for *garlus* beside *garrio*,
Skr. *gar* (to call), Gr. γῆρυς; *gula, gur-gul-io* beside *gurges*,
(*g*)*voro*, Skr. *gar* (to swallow); *volo*, Skr. *var* (to choose);
vulgus, Skr. *vargas* (nom. sing. masc. a multitude); *vellus*,
Skr. ûrnâ (wool), Gr. ἔριον, Ion. εἶρος, &c.

L = I. E. *l*: see § 21.

L = I. E. *d*: *lacrima*, O. L. *dacruma*, Gr. δάκρυ, Goth.
tagr, O. H. G. *zahar*; *levir*, Skr. *dêvar* (husband's brother),
Gr. δαήρ, A. S. *tācor*, O. H. G. *zeihhur*; *lingua*, O. L. *dingua*,
Goth. *tuggō*, O. H. G *zunga*; *impelimenta* (in Festus) = *im-
pedimenta*; *ol-facio*, *oleo* beside *odor*, Gr. ὄζω = ὀδyω,
ὄδωδα; *lautia* (entertainment) beside *dautia*, which Aufrecht
connects with Skr. *dûta* (nuntius); *Ulixes* = 'Οδυσσεύς; *lig-
num* connected by Bopp with *dah* (to burn), Gr. λιγνύς
(thick smoke mixed with flame); but Curtius prefers to
follow Jos. Scaliger in deriving it from *legere* (to gather),
whence *legumen*, &c., *lignum* would then mean "a bundle
of sticks;" *limpidus* connected by Bopp with Skr. *dip* (to
shine), but by Curtius with Gr. λάμπω, Ὄλυμπος; *lacero*
connected by Bopp with Skr. *daṅs'* (to bite), Gr. δάκνω,
but much more probably from R. *lac* = Gr. ϝρακ; *pol-lingo*,
lino beside Skr. *dih* (to smear); *larva* (a mask) connected
with Skr. *dars'* (to see), Gr. δέρκω; *laurus* for *daurus*, Skr.
druma (a tree), *dâru* (wood), Gr. δρῦς, δόρυ; –*ilius* (in *Popi-*

lius, &c.) = *idius** (in *Popidius*, &c.) ; *delicare* beside *dedicare*, –*sul* (in *consul*, &c.) is generally connected with R. *sed*, whence *sĕdeo*, *sella* for *sedla*, *sēdes*, *solium*, but Mommsen connects it with *salire*, and Corrsen with Skr. *sar* (to go). In Oscan we find *d* kept between vowels, where in Latin *l* is found, as in O. O. *Akudunniad* = L. *Aquiloniā* (*d*), O. U. *Akeruniam–em*, N. U. *Acersoniam–e* (in Aquiloniam), the modern *Acedogna*.

L appears to represent an I. E. *n* in a few cases : *lendes* for *clendes* beside Gr. κονίδες (eggs of lice, nits), A. S. *hnit*, Lith. *glìndas*, for no word in Latin can begin with *cn ; pulmo* beside πνεύμων. For a similar change in other languages consult § 54. Although L. *alius*, Gr. ἄλλος, Goth. *alis* (ἄλλος) are generally connected with Skr. *anya* (another), it is more likely that there were originally two independent pronominal stems, *al* and *an* ; from the former of which came L. *alius*, &c.; and from the latter Skr. *anya*, Gr. ἔνιοι, Goth. *anthar* (ἄλλος), Ch. Sl. *inŭ* (alius). *Pulmo* and *lendes* appear therefore to be the only Latin words where *l* = I. E. *n*. The opposite change never occurs in Latin, though it does sometimes in Greek, as Dor. βέντιστος, &c., = βέλτιστος, &c., νάρναξ (Hesych. a chest) = λάρναξ.

S = I. E. *s : sum, est*, Skr. *asmi* (sum), *asti* (est), Gr. εἰμί, Æol. ἔμμι = ἐσμι, ἐστί, Goth. *im, ist*, Lith. *esmì, ésti*, Ch. Sl. *jesmĭ, jestĭ ; uro, ustus* from R. *us* = Skr. *ush* (to burn), Gr. εὔω ; *septem* = Skr. *saptan*, Gr. ἑπτὰ ; *sto*, R. *sta* = Skr. *sthâ* (to stand), from I. E. *sto ;* –*s* (term. of nom. sing.) = I. E. –*s*, as in *equus* = Skr. *as'vas* = Gr. ἵππος, &c. ; O. L. *sum*

---

* As we find O. U. *famerias, karitu, Pumperias* beside L. *familia, calare, Pompilia*, it has been suggested (Die Umbrischen Sparchdenkmäler von S. Th. Aufrecht und A. Kirchhoff, p. 84) that the original forms of these words had *d* in place of *ṛ* and *l*, as O. U. *ṛ* = I. E. *d*. I cannot assent to this view as far as relates to *familia* and *calare*, for *familia* is from *famulus*, which is formed from a St. *fama*, as *humilis*, from St. *humo*, and *calare* is connected with Gr. καλέω, G. *hallen*. Ṛ was, perhaps, written for *r* by a mistake of the stone-cutter in these two cases.

(him), *sam* (her), Skr. *sa*, *sâ* = Gr. ό, ή, &c. *S* is retained in Umbrian and Oscan, where it is found in the corresponding Latin words, and also in other cases where it is either lost or changed into *r* in Latin. Thus we have O. U. *tutas Ijuvinas* (gen. sing.) = L. *totæ Iguvinæ, kaprēs, katlēs* = L. *capri, catuli*, O. O. *pumpaiianeıs = pompeiani*, N. O. *eituās* (gen. sing. *pecuniæ*). The *a*–stems in Oscan and Old Umbrian still retain the final *s* in the nom. pl.: O. O. *Nuvlanıs* = L. *Nolani*, N. O. *pas, scriftas* = L. *quæ, scriptæ*, O. U. *urtas* = L. *ortæ*. In New Umbrian this final *s* has generally become *r*; *screihtor* (nom. pl.) = L. *scripti, totcor* (nom. pl.) = L. *tutici, motar* (nom. pl.) = L. *multæ* (poenæ), *totar* (gen. sing.) = L. *totæ*, *popler* (gen. sing.) = L. *populi*. In New Umbrian final *s* is still kept in the dat. and abl. pl. of the *i*–stems, as in *aveis* = L. *avibus*. In Old Umbrian and Old Oscan the change of final *s* into *r* had already begun in the passive voice, as O. U. *emantur* = R. *emantur*, O. O. *sakarater* = L. *sacratur*, &c. *S* is generally kept between two vowels in Oscan and Umbrian, as in U. *asa* = L. *ara*, O. O. *aasas* = L. *aræ*. In Oscan *s* became a sonant *s*, represented by *z*, between two vowels in certain cases, as in –*azum* (term. of gen. pl.) = L. –*arum* = I. E. –*âsâm, censazet* for *censasent* (censebunt), &c. Final *ts* was represented by *z* in Old Umbrian and Old Oscan, and by *s* in New Umbrian, as O. U. *pihaz* = N. U. *pihos* = L. *piatus*, O. O. *hurz* = L. *hortus*, &c. In Umbrian an original *k* is generally weakened to a sibilant before *e* and *i*, as in *pase* = L. *pace*, *desenduf* = L. *duodecem*, *çesna* = L. *cena*, &c.

N = I. E. *n*: *in*– (neg. prefix), Skr. and Z. *an*–, *a*–, Gr. ἀν–, ἀ–, O. and U. *an*–, *a*–; *inter, indu*, Skr. *antar* (within), Gr. ἔνδον, ἔντερον, O. U. *anter*, N. U. *ander*; *mens, maneo*, Skr. and Z. *man* (to think), Gr. μένω, μένος; *navis*, Skr. *nâus* = Gr. ναῦς; *novus*, Skr. *navas* = Gr. νέϜος, O. O. *Nuvla;* *ne, non*, Skr. and Z. *na* (not), Gr. νη– = Ved. *nâ*; term. *no*– (in *plenus, somnus*, &c.) = Skr. *na*– (in *pûrna*, &c.); term. *men* (in *nomen*), &c.) = Skr. *man* (in *nâman*, &c.); &c.

N = I. E. m in a few cases : *nonus* for *novimus* from *novem*, as *decimus* from *decem*, &c. ; *gener* for *gemer* beside Gr. γαμ-βρός, although it may come directly from R. *gen* (to produce) ; *tenebræ* beside Skr. *tamisra* (darkness), O. S. *thim* (dim), O. H. G. *demar* (crepusculum), Ir. *temel* (dark). Some writers consider that $n = m$ in *venio* beside Skr. *gam* (to go), *janitrix* beside Skr. *ǵâmâtar* and *yâmâtar* (gener), and *aeneus* = Skr. *ayasmayas* (ferreus), but these comparisons are extremely unlikely : consult §. 54.

§. 80. The Labials.

P = I. E. p : *super*, Skr. *upari* (above), Gr. ὑπέρ, Goth. *ufar* (over) ; *plus*, *plerique*, Skr. *puru* (much), Gr. πολύς, Goth. *filu* (πολύς) ; *potis*, *potior*, *potens*, Skr. *pati* (a master), Gr. πόσις ; *pluit*, *pluvia*, Skr. *plu* (to swim), Gr. πλέω, πλύνω, O. H.G. *fliozan* (to flow) ; *pons*, Skr. *patha* (a way), Gr. πάτος, O. N. *fatt* (ibam) ; *per*, O. *perum* (outside), Skr. *parâ* (away, Z. *para* (outside), Gr. παρά, Goth. *fra–* ; *porta*, *ex-per-ior*, Skr. *par* (to cross), Z. *par* (to bring over), Gr. πόρος, περάω, Goth. *faran* (to go) ; *serpo*, Skr. *sarp* (to creep), Gr. ἕρπω ; &c.

P perhaps represents an I. E. *bh* in *potus;* consult §. 55.

Sp in Latin has in no case been developed from an older *st*. *Spica* and *spiculum* are not connected with Gr. στάχυς, but rather with O. N. *spiot* (hasta), G. *spies* (a spear), *spitze* (a point) ; perhaps Gr. πικρός and ἐχεπευκής (pointed) belong to the same root. *Spatium* = Æol. σπάδιον is connected with Gr. σπάω, O. H. G. *spannan*, and Gr. στάδιον is a later form. *Spuo* is connected with Gr. πτύω, L. *pituita*, Goth. *speiva* (spuo), Lith. *spjauju* (spuo). We find σπ = an original στ in Æol. σπολά = στολή, κασπολέω = καταστελῶ, where στ is original, as we see from L. *praestolor*, O. H. G. *stellan* (to place), E. *stall*. We also find Goth. *sparva*, O. H. G. *sparo* beside Gr.

στροῦθος. We find *sp* beside Gr. σκ in *spolium* beside Gr. σκῦλον, where σκ is original. We also find *specio, specto* beside Gr. σκέπτομαι for σπεκτομαι from I. E. *spak*, whence Z. *s'pas'* (to behold), Skr. *pas'* (to see), E. *spy*.

In Umbrian and Oscan *p* = I. E. *kv* and L. *qu* in the pronouns and numerals and words derived from them, and perhaps, in some other cases. Thus we have O. U. and N. U. *pis* = L. *quis*, O. O. *piud*, N. O. *pod*, = L. *quod*, N. O. *pomtis* = *quinque*, N. U. *peturpursus* = L. *quadrupedibus*, N. U. *panta* = L. *quanta*, &c. Hence when we find *p* = I. E. *kv* in any Latin word, we may infer that that word is borrowed from either Umbrian, Oscan, or Sabine. Corssen* believes that *p* has been developed from an I. E. *kv* within the limits of the Latin language; but the examples by which he supports this view are either extremely doubtful or susceptible of another explanation. Curtius† also asserts that L. *p* has arisen from an Older *k* in *sapio, lupus, Epona, trepit*, and *sœpio*, comparing these words with *sucus*, Gr. λύκος, *equus, torqueo*, and Gr. σηκός. Now *sapio* has nothing to say to *sucus*, but is connected with O. H. G. *sab* (to understand), whence *antseffan* (Præt. *ant-suob*), and Gr. σοφός and σαφής, where φ represents an older π; *lupus* is most probably a Sabine word, but Schleicher connects it with Z. *urupis, raopis* (a kind of dog), and derives it from R. *rup* or *lup* (to tear) ; *saepio* does not agree with σηκός in the vowel of the root for Gr. η = I. E. *â* and L. *ae* = I. E. *ai*; *Epona* is a Keltic term; *trepit* (vertit) and Gr. τρέπω are, perhaps, formed from a root *tar* by the suffix *p*, and *torqueo* from same root by the addition of a different suffix. Corssen adds to these examples *popina, palumbus, opinari*, comparing them with *coquina, columba*, and Gr. ὄσσεσθαι for ὀκγεσθαι. Now *popina* and *palumbus* are most likely borrowed words, as we have beside them the genuine Latin form, *coquina* and *columba*, just as we have Osc. Πομπ-

---

τιος = L. *Quinctius* beside L. *Pompejus* (borrowed from Oscan) and *Petrejus* from Osc. *petora* (four). The connexion of *opinari* with ὄσσεσθαι is very doubtful; Curtius assents to Crain's suggestion that an initial *kv* has been lost, and that it comes from the same root as Gr. καπύω, L. *vapor* for *kvapor*, Lith. *kvapas* (smoke). *Limpidus* is considered by Schleicher to be a dialectic form of *liquidus;* Bopp, however, connects the former with Skr. *dîp* (to shine), Gr. λάμπω, and the latter with Skr. *lî* (liquefacere). Curtius connects *liquēre, liquidus* with Skr. *rik'* (to separate), Z. *ric* (to leave, to pour out), L. *linquo,* &c.

B = I. E. *b* in *brevis* for *bregvis* beside Gr. βραχύς, and *labi* beside Skr. *lamb* (to fall), and a few imitative words: consult §. 22.

B = I. E. *gv*: *be-tere, ar-bi-ter, venio* for *gvenio,* N. U. *benust* = O. U. *benus* (3 sing. fut. ex.) from R. *ben* (to come), Skr. *gâ* (to go), Goth. *quiman* (to come) ; *bos,* Skr. *gâus* (nom. sing. bos), Gr. βοῦς, γαῖος (ὁ ἐργάτης βοῦς, Hesych.) O.H.G. *chuo* (cow) ; *bŏvare, re-boare,* Skr. *gu* (to sound), Gr. βοή, βοάω, γόος, γοάω, γόης ; *super-bus,* Skr. *g'i* (to conquer), Gr. ὑπέρβιος, from I. E. *gvi,* whence, perhaps, also come Gr. Ϝίς, ἰσχύς, Lac. βίσχυς, L. *vis* for *gvis*; *bullio* connected by Bopp with Skr. *gval* (flammare).

B = I. E. *bh** (when medial): *amb–,* Skr. *abhi* (towards), Gr. ἀμφί, O.S. *umbi,* O.H.G. *umpi; ambo,* Skr. *ubhâu* (both), Gr. ἄμφω, Goth. *bai* (both) ; *nubes, nebula,* Skr. *nabhas* (aer, coelum), Gr. νέφος ; *umbilicus,* Skr. *nâbhi* (the navel), Gr. ὀμφαλός ; *orbus,* Gr. ὀρφανός ; *labor,* Skr. *rabh* (desiderare), Gr. ἤλφον (I acquired), ἀλφηστής, Goth. *arbaiths* (toil) ; *–brum* (in *candelabrum,* &c.) from I. E. *bhar* = Skr. *bhar* (to carry) ; *imber,* Skr. *ambhas* (water), *abhra* (clouds), Gr. ὄμβρος ; *–bus*

---

* Benary connects L. *ebur* with Skr. *ibha* (an elephant), from which he also derived Gr. ἐλ–έφας by prefixing the Semitic article. Others derive ἐλέφας from Heb. *eleph* (an ox), as, in Old Latin, the elephant was called *bos Lucas.*

(term. of dat. pl.) = Skr. *–bhyas; –bam, –bo* (in *amabam, amabo,* &c.) for *–fuam, –fuo* from I. E. *bhû* (to be); &c.

B is never = I. E. *bh* (when initial), except in *bibo,* respecting which consult §. 55.   Bopp indeed connects *bacca* * with Skr. *bhaksh* (to eat), and suggests that *bucca* comes from the same root, unless it belongs to Skr. *mukha* (the face)! He also connects *brachium* with Skr. *bâhu* (the arm), Gr. πῆχυς, I. E. *bhâghu.* These examples are, however, so doubtful that we cannot conclude that L. *b* is ever = I. E. *bh,* except in *bibo.*

B = I. E. *dh* (when medial): *ruber, robigo,* Skr. *rudhira* (blood); *uber* for *ouber,* Skr. *ûdhas* (*uber*), Gr. οὖθαρ, O. H. G. *ûtar,* A. S. *ûder; uber* (rich) for *oiber,* Skr. *êdhatê* (he increases), from R. *idh; verbum,* U. *verfale* (= verbale), Goth. *vaurd* (a word), G. *wort,* Lith. *vàrdas* (a name); *barba,* G. *bart,* E. *beard; robur,* connected by some with Skr. *râdh* (perficere), but by Bopp with Skr. *ruh* (crescere) for *rudh.* Other examples of this change have been adduced, but in each case a better explanation of the L. *b* can be given: *liber* has nothing to say to Gr. ἐλεύθερος, for we find O. L. *loebesom* = *liberum,* which is connected with Skr. *lubh* (to desire), Gr. λίψ (ἐπιθυμία, Hesych.), λίπτομαι, Goth. *liubs* (loved), while the old derivation of ἐλεύθερος, παρὰ τὸ ἐλεύθειν ὅπου ἐρᾷ, is probably correct; *plebes* and Gr. πλῆθος are independent formations from the root *par* (to fill), and L. *b* is not Gr. θ here; *urbs* is not connected with Skr. *ardha,* for the latter meant originally *half,* and then it came to mean *side,* as G. *halbe* means both *half* and *side;* the term. *–brum* should

---

* Corssen (Kritische Nachträge zur Lat. Form. p. 33) connects *bacca* with Skr. *pak'* (coquere, maturescere), and considers *bacca,* therefore, to be for *pacca.*   In no case, however, except in a few words borrowed from the Greek, does initial *b* in Latin represent an I. E. *p*; besides, Skr. *pak'* is connected with L. *coquo,* Gr. πέπτω, ἀρτο-κόπ-ος, Ch. Sl. *peką* (I cook), Lith. *kepù,* and all these forms seem to point back to an I. E. *kvakv.* *Bucca* is also connected by Corssen with Skr. *bukk* (latrare, loqui); this is explaining *obscurum per obscurius.*

not be identified with Gr.$\frac{*}{*}$-θρον, for the latter was originally
–τρον and the former belongs to Skr. *bhar* (to bear).   *Libra*
is, perhaps, borrowed from λίτρα (for τλιτρα beside τλάω, as
L. *latus* for *tlatus*) through λιθρα, or else λίτρα is borrowed
from *libra*, the term –*bra* being connected with Skr. *bhar* (to
bear).

B is never = I. E. *gh*.   The only example adduced in
proof of this change is *bilis*, which is wrongly connected with
Gr. χόλος, χολή (gall, anger), O. H. G. *galla* (gall).   L. *fel*,
fell-is, is the true Latin representative of χόλος.

B =. I. E. *dv* : *bini, bis*, Skr. *dva* (two), *dvis* (twice), Z.
dva (two), *bi–* (two, in composition), Gr. δύο, δίς, δεύτερος
by metathesis from *dvataras*, L. *duo, dis–*; *bi–* occurs several
times in composition, as in *bivira* (noticed by Varro in the
sense of *widow*), *bipes*, St. *biped* = Skr. *dvipad* (a man), *bīmus*
= *bi-himus* (according to Aufrecht) from *bi–* and *himo–* = Z.
hima (a year) connected with Skr. *hima* (snow), L. *hiems*, but
= *bi-smus* (according to Bopp) from *bi–* and *smo–* connected
with Skr. *samâ* (a year) ; *bellum* = *duellum; Bellius* = *Duellius*,
bonus beside *duonoro* (t. Scip. Barb. f.) = *bonorum*.

B = I. E. *m* in *blandus* for *mlandus*, a participial form of a
R. *mlā*, the original form of which was probably *marl*, which
is found in Skr. *mṛd* (exhilarare), Gr. μείλια (propitiatory
gifts), E. *mil-d*.   This is the only example of this change
that has been adduced.   It is better, however, to suppose
that *blandus* came from *mlandus* through the step *mblandus*, as
Gr. βροτός = μβροτος = μροτος, than to suppose that *b* imme-
diately represented *m*.

B (according to Bopp) represents Skr. *v* in –*ber* (*Septem-
ber*, &c.) beside Skr. *vâra* (time), and in *balneum* beside Skr.
bâḍ (lavare).   This latter comparison is certainly wrong, for
balneum is borrowed from Gr. βαλανεῖον, which was derived
from βάλανος (an acorn), on account of the similarity of
their shapes, and the Skr. *bâḍ* is a very obscure word.

B = I. E. *p* (when final) : *ab*, Skr. *apa* (away), Gr. ἀπό,

Goth. *af*, O. H. G. *aba; ob* (which originally meant the same as *ad*, as in *obviam, obire, opportunus*), Skr. *api* (used as an adverb = *also*, and as a prefix = *after*, as in *apig'as* = ἐπίγονος), Gr. ἐπί, ἐπεί ; *sub*, Skr. and Z. *upa* (to), Gr. ὑπό, Goth. *uf.* (sub), O. H. G. *oba* (super). *B* = Gr. π in some borrowed words, as *Burrus* = Πύῤῥος, *carbasus* = κάρπασος, *buxus* = πύξος *Buxentum* from Πυξοῦς.

F = I. E. *bh* : *fari, fatum, fax, facies, favilla,* Skr. *bhâ* (to shine), *bhâsh* (to speak), Gr. φημί, φαίνω, φάος ; *forare,* Z. *bar* (to bore), Gr. φάρος (a plough), φάραγξ (a ravine), O. H. G. *poran* (to bore), E. *bore ; fero, fordus, far,* Skr. *bhar* (to bear), Z. *bar* (to bear), Gr. φέρω, E. *bear ; flare, flos,* Gr. ἐκφλαίνω (I flow out), φλα–σμός (bubbling, boasting), O. H. G. *blāan,* (to blow), *blatara* (pustule), *bluojan* (florere), Goth. *blôma* (bloom), *blôth* (blood) ; *fui,* Skr. *bhû* (to be), Gr. φύω, E. *be; fugio,* I. E. *bhugh,* Skr. *bhug'* (to bend), Gr. φεύγω, Goth. *biuga* (I bend) ; *fagus,* Gr. φηγός, E. *beech ; fulgeo, fulvus,* Skr. *bhrâg'* (to shine), Gr. φλέγω, E. *bright; fremere, frĕtum,* *Frentani,* Skr. *bhram* (to whirl), Gr. βρέμω, βροντή, O. N. *brim* (the surge) ; *furvus,* and *fuscus,* perhaps for *fur-scus,* as *Tuscus* for *Turscus,* Skr. *babhru* (red, and the ichneumon), Gr. φρύνη (the toad, from its colour), E. *brown; findere,* Skr. *bhid* (to cleave), E. *bite,* &c.　A medial *f* (= I. E. *bh*) between two vowels is only found in such compounds as *signifer,* &c.; and in *scrofa* (a sow), Gr. γρομφάς (a sow), so called from its *rooting,* connected with γράφω, γροφεῖς (ζωγράφοι, Hesych.), Goth. *graba* (I dig), L. *scrobs;* &c.　In Oscan and Umbrian we not only find *f* = initial *f* in Latin, but also *f* = medial L. *b :* O. U. *tefe, ife* = L. *tibi, ibi ;* O. U. *trifor* = L. *tribus ;* O. U. *prufe* = L. *probe,* Skr. *prabhâva* (excelsus) (?); O. O. *puf* = L. *ubi ;* O. O. *sifei* = L. *sibi ;* N. O. *amprufid* = L. *improbe,* &c.

F = I. E. *dh* : *of-fendo,* Gr. θείνω ; *festus, feriae,* Gr. θέσσεσθαι (ἱκετεύειν, Hesych.), perhaps θεός for θεσ-ος, θέσ-φατος ; *famulus,* Skr. *dhâ* (to place), Gr. τίθημι ; *femina, filius*

Skr. *dhê* (to drink), Gr. θῆσθαι (to milk) ; *fumus* = Skr. *dhû-mas* (smoke), Gr. θυμός, &c.   A medial *f* (= I. E. *dh*) between two vowels is only found in *rufus*, Gr. ἐρυθρός.   In Oscan and Umbrian medial *f*, as well as initial *f*, = I. E. *dh*, as in O. U. *mefa* for *mefia*, O. O. *mefiai* = L. *mediae*, O. U. *verfale* = L. *verbale*, &c.   This interchange between *f* and *dh* is easily explained ; consult §. 55.   We frequently hear children saying *fum* for *thumb*, &c. ; also *fyrst* is a dialectic form of *thirst*.

F = I. E. *gh* : *formus*, (hot) *fornax*, Skr. *gharma* (warm), Gr. θερμός, E. *warm* ; *frio, frico*, O. U. *frehtu* = L. *frictum*, Skr. *ghar* (to sprinkle), *gharsh* (to rub), Gr. χρίω ; *fons, futis* (vas aquarium), *fundo*, Gr. χέω for χεϜω, from R. χυ, Goth. *giuta* (I pour) ; O. L. *fostis** = *hostis* = Goth. *gasts* (a guest), Skr. *ghas* (to eat) ; O. L. *folus* = *holus, olus, helvus, flavus* (*flava* is applied to Ceres, as χλοή is to Demeter), Skr. *hari* (green), Gr. χλοή, E. *green:* O. L. *fariolus* = *hariolus, harus-pex*, Skr. (Ved.) *hirâ* (entrails), L. *hira, hilla* (entrails), O. N. *garnir* (intestines) ; O. L. *fœdus* = *hædus*, E. *goat; fra-gra-re* is said to be a re-duplicated form of an I. E. *ghrâ* = Skr. *ghrâ* (to smell), &c.   In the same way *gh* is pronounced as *f* in E. *laugh, cough, tough*, &c.

F never represents an I. E. *p*, except when *s* originally preceded, as in *fallo* = Gr. σφάλλω, *fungus* = Gr. σφόγγος, *funda* beside σφενδόνη, *fides* (catgut) beside Gr. σφίδη (catgut).   We hear children frequently saying *funge* for *spunge*, *foon* for *spoon*, &c.   Aufrecht connects N. U. *frite* (ritu) with Skr. *prî* (to love), and ascribes *f* to the aspirating influence of the following *r*, as in Gr. τέφρα (ashes) beside Skr. *tap* (to burn), A. S. *thefian* (aestuare), G. *dampf* (steam).   *Fluo* has nothing to do with Gr. πλέω from R. πλυ, but is probably connected with Gr. φλύω ; *pluit* is the true Latin representative

---

* As *f* in O. L. *fostis*, &c., became *h*, so L. *f* becomes *h* in Spanish, as *hijo* = *filius*, &c.   Similarly in Irish initial *p* is lost, as in *athir* = L. *pater*, *lán* = *plenus*, &c. ; *p* in Irish probably became *ph*, then *h*, and finally disappeared.

of R. πλυ. In Oscan *t* aspirates a preceding *p*, as in N. O. *scriftas* = L. *scriptae* (nom. pl. fem.) ; in Umbrian this *f* became *h*, as in O. U. *screhto* = L. *scriptum*.

Medial *f* between vowels occurs in *scrofa*, *rufus*, compounds of R. *fer*, as *signifer*, *sifilus* beside *sibilus*, *Afer*, *vafer*, and *tofus*, and the derivatives of these words.

V = I. E. *v* : *aevum*, Skr. *êva* (course), Gr. αἰές, Goth. *aivs* (αἰών) ; *ventus*, Skr. *vâ* (to breathe), Gr. ἄω, ἀήρ, αὔρα, from R. *a*ꜰ, Goth. *vinds* (wind) ; *ver*, Skr. *vasanta* (ver), Gr. ἔαρ, Lith. *vasarà* (summer) ; *virus* = Skr. *vishas* (poison), Gr. ἰός ; *vitex*, *vimen*, *vitta*, *vitis*, *vinum*, Skr. *vîtikâ* (a band), *vêtra* (a reed), Gr. ἴτυς, E. *withe*; *ovis* = Skr. *avis* (a sheep), Gr. ὄϊς, Lith. *avìs* (a sheep), E. *ewe*; *novus* = Skr. *navas* (new), Gr. νέος, Ch. Sl. *novŭ* (new) ; *venum*, *veneo*, *vendo*, Skr. *vasnas* (nom. sing. masc. prime cost), *vasnam* (nom. sing. neut. hire), Gr. ὦνος, Ch. Sl. *věniti* (to sell) ; *verna*, *vestibulum*** (according to Bopp), Skr. *vas* (to dwell), Gr. ἄστυ ; *Vesta*, Skr. *ush* (to burn) = I. E. *vas*, Gr. ἑστία ; Bopp, however, connects *Vesta* and ἑστια with Skr. *vas* (to dwell), &c.

V is vocalised frequently in Latin : *quatuor*, Skr. *k'atvâras*, Goth. *fidvōr; vacuos* for *vacvos*, *contiguos* for *contigvos*, *ingenuos* for *ingenvos*, &c., where term. –*uo* = –*vo*, as found in *alvos*, *arvom*, &c. ; *sūdo* (according to Schleicher) for *suido*, as *senatus* for *senatuis*, Skr. *svid* (to sweat), Gr. ἰδίω.

V is retained in Old Latin, Old Umbrian, and Old Oscan, after *o*, *u*, and *ŭ*, where, in later times, it disappeared, as O. L. *sovos* = *suus*, *flovont* = *fluunt ;* O. U. *tuves* = N. U. *duir* = L. *duobus*, O. O. *súveis*, *súvad* = O. L. *sovi*, *sovad* = L. *sui*, *sua*, &c. In Old Oscan we find *v* retained before consonants, as in *túvtíks* = L. *tūticus* beside N. O. *toutad*, from St. *tuvta-* = O. U. *tuta–* (a city).

---

* Mommsen explains *vestibulum* as meaning dressing-room, from *vestis*, so called from the fact that the Romans only wore the tunic in the house, and put on the toga when they were going out.

M = I. E. *m*: *morior*, Skr. *mar* (to die), Gr. ἄ-μβρο-τος, from R. μορ, μαραίνω, Goth. *maurthr* (murder) ; *memor*, Skr. *smar* (to remember), Gr. μέριμνα, μάρτυρ, μέρμερα ἔργα ; *mensis* = I. E. *mansas* = Skr. *mâsas* (a month), Z. *mâonha* (a month), Gr. μήν, Ion. μείς, μήνη, Æol. μῆννος for μηνσος ; *me*, Skr. *mâm*, and *ma* (me), Gr. μέ, Goth. *mik* (me) ; –*m* (sign of acc. sing.) = Skr. –*m*, as *equum* = Skr. *as'vam;* –*m* (in *sum*) = Skr. –*mi* = Gr. –μι, as *sum* = Skr. *asmi* = Gr. εἰμί ; *mergo*, perhaps for *mesgo* connected by Bopp with Skr. *mag'g'* (mergi), Lith. *mazgóju* (lavo), &c.

M represents a Skr. *v*, according to Bopp, in *clamo* = Skr. *s'râvayâmi*, a causal of *s'ru* (to hear), and *mâre* = Skr. *vâri* (water). In both these cases Bopp appears to be wrong, for *clā-mo* is much more easily connected with Gr. καλέω, κλῆσις, L. *calare*, *nomen-clā-tor*, than with Skr. *s'ru*, and *mare* probably meant originally *a desert*, connected with Skr. *maru*, (a desert), *mar* (to die), Ir. *muir*, E. *moor*, *mere*, Gr. Ἀμφί-μαρ-ος (a son of Poseidon). Other examples of this interchange of *v* and *m* have been brought forward, but all of them are even more doubtful than *clamo* and *mare*. Thus Bopp considers Gr. δρέμω = Skr. *dravâmi* from *dru* (to run), though it is much simpler to connect it directly with Skr. *dram* (to go).

M represents a Skr. *bh*, according to Bopp, in *maxilla* beside Skr. *bhaksh* (to eat), and *multus* beside Skr. *bhûri* (multus). These comparisons are just as doubtful as those between *v* and *m*. Curtius is inclined to assent to the opinion that *maxilla* is connected with Gr. μάσσω, μαγεύς (a baker), and, consequently, means the organ " quod cibos depsit ac subigit." Bopp had his own misgivings about the connexion of *multus* with *bhûri*, for he also suggests that it may be related to Skr. *puru* (multus). *Multus*, though apparently connected with Gr. μυρίος, has never yet been satisfactorily explained.* *M* is = *bh* in the Umbrian sing. loc. term.

---

* *Multus* may have originally meant " pounded," " ground into many small fragments;" and from this its ordinary meaning may have been de-

—mem; if this be = Skr. *—bhyam* (in *tubhyam*) or *—bhyâm*. Si-
milarly in Lith. dual dat. *wilkam, —m* = Skr. *—bhyâm*.

§. 81. ASSIMILATION.

I. When two consonants come together, the first is
often made the *same* as the second. After *long* vowels
only one of these double consonants could be heard in
pronunciation, and consequently only one was written; it
is therefore impossible to distinguish such cases from those
where a consonant has disappeared with or without com-
pensation. Schleicher reduces all the latter cases to those
of assimilation, and considers that a consonant, before it
vanished, was first assimilated to the following one. After
short vowels the double consonants are generally written. *Cc*
(*cq*) = *dc* in *accurro, quicquid, quicquam, iccirco*. *Cc* = *bc* in
succurro, occurro. *Cc* perhaps = *gc* in *saccus* and *soccus** be-
side Skr. *sag* (to cover), and Gr. σάγη; *saccus* is however most
likely borrowed. *Cc* = *sc* in *siccus* = Skr. *s'ushkas* (dry). *Gg*
= *dg* in *aggero*. *J* = *jj* = *gj* in *mājor* = *măgjor* beside *magnus;*
ājo = *agjo* beside *ad-ăg-ium;* *mējo* for *mījo* = *mĭgjo* beside
mingo, Gr. R. μιχ = Skr. *mih; pulējum* for *pulĕgjum*. We
find *j* = *dj, rj, sj, nsj* in *sējungo, pējero, dījudico, trājicio* respec-
tively, &c. *Pejor* is connected by Benfey with Skr. *pâpa*
(bad), and if this view be correct, it must stand for *pepjor;*
Bopp, however, connects it with Skr. *pîy* (conviciari), Goth.
fijan (to hate), E. *fiend*. *Tt* = *dt* in *attraho*. *Tt* = *kt* in *lit-
tera* for *lictera,* beside Skr. *likh* (to write); Schweitzer con-

veloped. There existed, most probably, in Indo-European a root *mar*
(to pound) from which were derived L. *mola*, E. *mill, meal*, Gr. μύλος,
μύλη, &c.; for a full discussion of this root, consult Max Müller, Lectures
II., p. 315, seq.

* Spiegel connects *soccus* with Z. *hakha* (the sole of the foot) connected
with Skr. *sak'* (to follow, to cling to), whence Skr. *sakhi* (a friend) *sak'iva*
(a friend) beside L. *sequor, socius*.

neets this word with Skr. *lip* (oblinere), and therefore consi-
ders it to have arisen from *liptera;* but *pt* remains unchanged
in Latin, as in *aptus, ruptus,* &c. In *Vitorius* (on an inscrip-
tion belonging to times of First Punic War, and also on very
late inscriptions), and the late forms *autor, Adauta* for *auctor,
Adaucta,* *c* was probably first assimilated to *t,* and then fell out,
just as in late Latin we find such forms as *otto, praefetto,* and
in Italian *benedetto, maledetto.* *Autumnus* is also for *Auctum-
nus,* from *aug-eo ;* Corssen appears to be mistaken in connect-
ing it with Gr. ἄω for ἄϝω, which is found only in infin. pres.
ἄμεναι (to satiate). *T* = *Tt* = *nt* in N. O. *set* = L. *sunt.* Si-
milarly in Old Irish we find *–t* = *–nt* in the term. s of the
3 pl. of the verb, as *–at, –et* = L. *–unt, –etar* = L. *–untur ;* we also
find *etar* = L. *inter, cét* = L. *centum.* *Dd* (and then *d*) = *sd* in
jūdex for *jusdex, ĭdem* for *ĭsdem, dīduco* for *dĭsduco.* *Ss* (and then
s) = *cs* (*x*), as in *Sestius = Sextius ; praetestati = praetextati ;
frassinus = fraxinus ; trissāgo* (the herb germander) = *trixago*
(Cels. 8. 3); *cossim* (on both the hips), from *coxa,* connected
with Skr. *kukshi* (the belly), and Gr. κοχώνη for κοξώνη ; O.
U. *esuk* for *eksuk ;* O. O. *meddeïs* beside μεδδειξ. Similarly we
have O. I. *dess, des* beside *dexter,* Ch. Sl. *desinŭ* (dexter) Skr.
dakshina (dexter) ; O. I. *ass–, ess–* = L. *ex.* *Ss* = *ds* in *ass-
uesco, assimulo, cessi* for *cedsi, pēs* for *pĕds, esse* (to eat) for
edse. *Ss* = *ts* in *possum* for *potsum, concussi* for *concutsi, fons*
for *fonts,* &c. *Ss* = *ns* in Oscan acc. pl. *viass* = L. *vias* for
vians, &c. ; similarly in *o–* and *i–* stems the Oscan acc. pl.
ends in *–uss* and *–ïss.* We find *s* = *ss* = *ns* in *formōsus* for
formonsus, the suffix of which is perhaps the same as Skr.
–vant; also in *cosul, cesor, quoties,* &c. beside *consul, censor,
quotiens,* &c. *Ss* = *rs* in *russum, sussum, retrossum,* beside
rursum, sursum, retrorsum, also written *rūsum,* &c. ; *prossum*
and *prosa* beside *prorsum ; dossuarius* (bearing a burden), from
dorsum ; possideo from *porsideo.* *Ss* = *bs* in *jussi ;* = *ms* in
pressi ; = *vs* in *lucassim, amasso,* &c. *Nn* = *dn* in *annuere, an-
nare, annectere.* Benfey connects L. *annona* with Skr. *anna*

(food) for *adna*, from R. *ad* (to eat), but it much more probably belongs to L. *annus*. *Nn=mn* in *annus* for *amnus*, whence comes *solemnis*, from *am* = *ambi* (round), meaning a ' complete revolution of the sun'; *Vitunnus* beside *Vitumnus*, *Neptūnus* beside *Neptumnus*, *Portūnus* beside *Portumnus*. *Nn* = *mn* in *conniti*. *Nn* = *sn* in *penna* for *pesna*, and this for *petna* from R. *pet* (to fly). *Rr* = *dr* in *arridere*; = *br* in *surripere* ; = *nr* in *irrumpere* ; = *mr* in *corripere* ; &c. *Rr* = *cr* in *serra* from R. *sec* (to cut) and = *tr* in *parricida* for *patricida* (?). *Ll* = *dl* in *alligare*; = *nl* in *illinere* ; = *ml* in *collocare* ; *rl* in *intelligere*, *pellucere*; &c. *Ll* = *dl* also in *sella* for *sedla* ; *lapillus* for *lapidlus* ; *Aufellius* beside *Aufidus*, &c. *Ll* = *rl* in *gallus* = *garlus*, Skr. *gar* (to call), Gr. γῆρυς, Γηρυών, E. *call*; *olla* = *orula* from a R. *var* (to seethe), which is found in Gr. βράσσω and βράζω (I boil) from R. βρα = ϝρα, Lith. *virti* (to boil), Ch. Sl. *vrĕti* (fervere), O. H. G. *wāli* (heat); *puella* = *puerla* for *puerula* ; *ampulla* beside *ampora* ; *stella* beside ἀστήρ; *Tibullus* from *Tibur*, &c. *Ll* = *nl* in *asellus* beside *asinus* ; *corolla* beside *corona*; *homullus* beside St. *homon*–; *Messalla* from *Messana* ; *illico* (in Plautus *ilico*) = *in loco*. *Ll* = *cl* in *paullus* for *pauculus* (?). *Pp* = *dp* in *appello* ; = *bp* in *oppono*. *Ff* = *bf* in *officium*, *suffoco*; = *df* in *afferre*; *cf* in *efferre* ; = *sf* in *diffugere*. When a preceding consonant is assimilated to *v*, it disappears sometimes with and sometimes without compensation. Thus we have no compensation in *lĕvis* for *legvis*, Gr. ἐλαχύς ; *brĕvis* for *bregvis*, Gr. βραχύς ; *nivis* for *nigvis*, beside *nix* for *nigs*, *ninguo* : in *vīvere* and *connīvere*, on the other hand, we find compensation for the *v* thrown out. *Mm* = *pm* in *summus*; = *gm* in *flagma* ; = *bm* in *summittere* ; = *nm* in *immittere*, &c.

II. When two consonants come together, the second is often made the same as the first. *Tt* perhaps = *ty* in *mitto* for *mityo*. *Ss* = *st* in superl. term. –*issimus*, as in *longissimus*, –*is*– being the remains of the old compar. term *yans* ; *os*, St. *ossi* = *osti*, Skr. *asthi* (a bone), Gr. ὀστέον ; *censor* = *cens-tor* = N. O. *censtur*, *censum* = N. O. *censtum*. When *t* is preceded by *t* or

d, the first dental generally becomes *s*, and then the second is assimilated to it, so that *dt* and *tt* become *ss*, or *s* after long vowels and consonants : thus we have *fessus* for *fettus*, beside *fatigo*, *adfatim; ēsum* for *edtum*, from *edo* (I eat), beside *est* (he eats) = *edit ; fossa* = *fodta, fodio ; missus* = *mittus, mitto; ūsus* and *ussus* (on inscriptions) = *uttus, uti ; clausus* = *claudtus claudo ; fissus* = *fidtus, findo ; versus* = *vert-tus, verto*, &c.   So in Irish we find *ss* for *st* in borrowed words, as *fess* = L. *festum ;* also in words not borrowed the same law holds as in Latin ; thus we find *fiss* (scientia) for *fidtis*, from R. *fid* = I. E. *vid* (to know), &c.   In Oscan *tt* is kept, and does not become *ss* as in Latin : we find O. O. *ùittiuf* beside L. *ūsus* from *uti.*   *Nn* = *nd : dispennite hominem divorsum et distennite* (Miles Gloriosus, 1407), *for dispendite, distendite; grunnio* for *grundio*, E. *grunt;* O. O. *ùipsannam* = L. *operandam;* N. U. *pihanēr* = L. *piandi* (gen. sing.) ; N. U. *panupei* = L. *quandoque ;* but when *nd* in Umbrian represents an older *nt*, it does not become *nn*.   *Rr* = *ry* in *curro*, Skr. *k'ar* (to go), O. H. G. *horsc* (quick), E. *horse.*   *Rr* = *rs* : *torreo* for *torseo* beside *tostus* for *torstus*, Skr. *tarsh* (to thirst), Gr. τέρσομαι ; *terra* (dry land) for *tersa* from same root as last ; *ferrem* for *fersem; porro* for *porso,*Gr.πρόσω; *far* for *fars*– and this perhaps for *fart*-, compare Skr. *bhṛti* (nourishment) from *bhar* (to bear), N. U. *farsio* = L. *farreum; terreo* = *terseo*, Skr. *tras* (to tremble), Gr. τρέω from R. τρες, ἔτερσεν (ἐφόβησεν, Hesych.), Hom. τρέσσα (1. aor.) ; *erro* = *erso*, Goth. *airzjan* (to wander) ; *verres* (a boar) = *verses* beside Skr. *varsh* (to sprinkle), *vṛsha* (a bull) ; *garrio** = *garsio* beside Lith. *gàrsas* (the voice) ; *horreo* = *horseo*, Skr. *hṛsh* (horrere).   *Rr* = *rt* in *pulcerrimus, celerrimus;* here *rt* probably passed through the stage *rs*.   *Ll* perhaps = *lk* in *follis* (a bag) be-

---

* Leo Meyer suggests that *garrio* is for *garnio*, from which latter he explains *gannio* (I yelp). Bopp considers *garrio* to be for *gargio*, beside Skr. *garg'* (clamare), but this is most improbable.

side Gr. θύλακος (a bag), θυλλίς (a bag), Goth. *balgs.* *Ll* = *ly* in *pello, fallo, percello, tollo; cella* for *celia* beside L. *celo, domicilium,* Skr. *khala* (a threshing-floor), *s'âlâ* (a house) Gr. καλιά (a hut), unless *cella* be for *celula ; procella* for *procelia,* beside Skr. *kal* (to impell), Gr. κέλης, βουκόλος (a cow-herd), L. *cello, celox, celer ;* O. *allo* (nom. sing. fem.) = L. *alia,* Gr. ἄλλος, O. H. G. *alles* (otherwise). *Ll* = *lt* in super term. *-il-limus* = *-iltimus,* as *facillimus,* &c. ; *fel, fell-is* (gen. sing.) = *feltis* (?) ; *mel, mell-is* (gen. sing.) for *melt-is* = Gr. μέλιτ-ος, μελίσσα = μελιτya, Goth. *milith* (honey). Bopp wrongly considers *mellis* to be for *melvis,* connecting it with Skr. *madhu* (honey). *Lt* in becoming *ll* probably passed through the stage *ls,* as *pulsus* is for *pultus.* *Ll* = *ld* in *Pollux* = Gr. Πο-λυδεύκης, and, according to Bopp, in *malleus* for *maldeus,* beside Skr. *mard* (to pound). *Ll* = *ls* in *vellem* = *velsem, velle* = *velse ; collum* = *colsum,* G. *hals* (the neck). *Ll* = *ln* in *vellus villus* beside Skr. *ûrṇa* (wool), Lith. *vìlna* (wool), Ch. Sl. *vlŭna* (wool), Goth. *vulla* (wool) ; *collis* (according to Curtius) = *colnis* beside Gr. κολωνός, Lith. *kálnas* (height), A. S. *holm* (a hill). *Ll* = *lv* in *pallor, pallidus* beside O. H. G. *falo, fal-wer,* G. *falb,* Lith. *pàlvas,* (pale), Ch. Sl. *plavŭ* (white) ;* *pellis* = *pelvis,* beside *pulvinar,* G. *fell* (a hide), Gr. πέλλα (a hide), *vallis* perhaps for *valvis,* Gr. ἕλος, Ἐλέα, Ἦλις ; *sollus* (*solli-ferreus, solli-citus, soll-ers*) = Skr. *sarvas,* (omnis), Gr. ὅλος, Ion. οὖλος = ολϜος ; *mollis* = *molvis,* beside Gr. μῶλυς (sluggish). *Pp* = *pt* in *quippe, ipsippe* (ipsi neque alii, Fest. p. 105), beside *mepte, mihipte* (Cato pro 'mihi ipsi,' Fest. p. 152, 154.), *vopte* (vos ipsi, Fest. p. 379): *-pte* = *-pote,* (compare *ut-pote*), *-potis.*

III. When two consonants come together, the first is generally made *like* the second, or affected by it in some way,

---

* Gr. πελλός (dusky) is for πελγος, compare πολιός (grey), πελιδνός, πελιός, πελός, Skr. *palita* (grey). Now, if *ll* (in *pallor*) = *lv,* we have a trace of a more intimate connexion between Latin, Lith. O. H. G. &c., than between Lat. and Gr.

the second consonant still remaining unchanged. Thus, sonant consonants become surd before surd consonants : *actus* = *agtus*, R. *ag* ; *scriptus* = *scribtus*, R. *scrib*, connected perhaps with Gr. γράφω ; *ructo* = *rugto*, beside L. *erugo*, Gr. ἐρεύγω ; *fictor*, *fictilis* beside L. *fingo*, *figura*, Skr. *dih* (to smear), Gr. ἔ-θιγ-ον ; *luctus* beside L. *lugeo*, Skr. *rug'* (vexare), Gr. λυγρός ; *mulctus* beside L. *mulgeo*, Skr. *marg'* (mulcere), Gr. ἀμέλγω ; *vectus* beside *veho*, Skr. *vah* (vehere), Gr. ὄχος ; *lectus*, *lectica* beside Gr. λέχος, Goth. *liga* (I lie down); &c. There are some apparent exceptions to this rule : thus, we find *absens*, *subter*, *obtego*, *obtineo*,* &c., where *b* is still retained; but these words were pronounced as *apsens*, &c., for Quintilian (I. 7, 7) writes " cum dico obtinuit secundam *b* litteram ratio poscit, aures magis audiunt *p*," and consequently we find them frequently written according to the pronunciation, as *apsens*, *optineo*, &c., on inscriptions and in manuscripts. Before *r* and *l* surds frequently become sonants, as *publicus* = O. L. *poplicos* ; *negligo* from *nec* and *lego; quadrupes* and *quadraginta* beside *quatriduo*, from *quatuor;* O. U. *abruf* = L. *apros.* We also find surds becoming sonants before other sonants, as in *segmentum* from *seco ; salignus* from St. *salic ; dignus* from R. *dic ; ilignus* from St. *ilec ; cygnus* = Gr. κύκνος. M before gutturals becomes guttural *n*, and before dentals, dental *n*, as in *anceps* = *ambiceps ; concors* = *comcors ; nunquam* = *numquam ; contero* = *comtero ; tandem* = ˙*tamdem ;* &c. Initial gutturals and dentals influence a preceding *m*, as in *con quo* = *com quo* (on late inscriptions) ; *an terminum* = *am t.* = *ambi t.* ; &c. *N* before labials becomes *m*, as in *impleo*, &c. Labial mutes before *n* become *m*, as *somnus* = *sopnus*, beside L. *sopio*, Skr. *svapnas* = Gr. ὕπνος ; *Samnium* = *Sabnium*, beside *Sabini ; scamnum* beside *scabellum.* In Old Latin *t* before *n* became *s*,

---

* The junction of two mutes is sometimes avoided by inserting *s*, as in *abstineo, abscondo, ostendo* for *obstendo, asporto* for *adsporto.*

as in *pesna* (*penna*) = *petna*, *resmus* (*rēmus*) beside Gr. ἐρετ-μός. In these cases *t* became *th* through the aspirating influence of the nasal, and then *th* became *s*. This aspirating influence of a nasal upon a preceding surd mute is very common in Greek. O. L. *cesna* (*cena*) is perhaps = *cedna* beside Skr. *khad* (to eat), *khâdana* (food). *Tr* appears also in some cases to have become *br*, through the steps *tr*, *thr*, *dhr*, *br*, the dental being aspirated by the following *r* : *consobrinus*, from *con* and *sostor* = I. E. *svastâr* (sister), passed through the stages *consostorinus*, *consostrinus*, *consosthrinus*, *consosdhrinus*, and then *dh* became *b*, as in *ruber*, &c. : *salubris* passed through stages *saluttris* (from St. *salut*), *salustris*, *salusthris*, *salusdhris*, *salûdhris*, compare *palustris* from St. *palud ; muliebris* = *muliestris*, through a similar series of steps ; *tenebrae** = *tenesthrae* = *tenestrae*, perhaps from an I. E. *tamastra*, whence Skr. *tamisra*, beside Skr. *tamas* (darkness), Z. *temanh* (darkness), Lith. *tamsà* (darkness), O. H. G. *demar* (crepusculum), O. S. *thim* (dim), Ir. *teim* and *temel* (dark), W. *tywyll* (dark).

T exercised an aspirating influence upon the preceding tenuis in Umbrian and Oscan : thus in Umbrian *ct* and *pt* became *ht*, as O. U. *scrēhto* = L. *scrīptum*, O. U. *rehte* = L. *recte*, O. U. *subahtu* for *subactu* = L. *subigito :* in Oscan *pt* became *ft* and *ct*, *ht*, as N. O. *scriftas* = L. *scriptae*, N. O. *Ohtavis* = L. *Octavius*, O. O. *ehtrad* = L. *extra*, O. O. *saahtüm* = L. *sanctum*. This aspirating force of *t* upon a preceding tenuis manifested itself also in late Latin, as in *jachtivus*. Such Italian forms, as *oggetto*, *otto*, *perfetto*, *ottare*, *ottuso*, &c., from L. *objectus*, *octo*, *perfectus*, *optare*, *obtusus*, &c., most probably passed through the intermediate forms *objechtus*, *ochto*, *per-*

---

* Consult Ebel, K. Z. XVI. 77, seq. ; Ascoli, K. Z. XVI. 196, seq. ; Bopp, Skr. Gl. under *tamas*, who considers that *tenebra* is for *tembræ*, *b* being inserted for euphony (as in ἀμβροσία) in *temræ* beside Skr. *timira* (obscuritas) and *tamisra*.

fechtus, *oftare*, *oftusus*, &c. In Irish* *c* and *p* before *t* become *ch*, as *ocht* = L. *octo*, *recht* (lex) for *rect*, *lacht* (milk) for *lact*, *secht* = L. *septem*, *necht* = L. *neptis*, &c. In Welsh this *ch* has disappeared, and we find W. *wyth* (eight) = Ir. *ochto*, W. *noith* = Ir. *nocht* (night), W. *reith* = Ir. *recht* (lex), W. *taith* = Ir. *techt* (iter), &c., the palatal vowel (*i*) making its appearance on account of the palatalization of the original guttural. A change similar to this last is found in E. *night*, *might*, *eight* beside G. *nacht*, *macht*, *acht;* and in the Romance languages as Port. *oito*, Prov. *oit*, Fr. *huit* from L. *octo;* Port. *noite*, Prov. *noit*, Fr. *nuit* from L. *noctem;* Port. *feito*, Fr. *fait* from L. *factom*.

In Gothic we find a mute before a dental changed into the corresponding spirant, after which the dental always is or becomes *t*: *sauhts* (sickness) for *sukthis* beside *siuks* (sick); *mahts* (might) for *magthis* from R. *mag;* *ga-skafts* (creation) beside *ga-skap-jan;* *fra-gifts* (lending) beside *giban* (to give. *H* in these Gothic forms, *sauhts*, *nahts* (night) = Lith. *naktis*, *raihts* = L. *rectus*, &c., was very guttural; and the corresponding *gh* in English once had a strong guttural sound, as it still has in lowland Scotch, as in *eneugh* (enough), *sheugh* (a ditch), which are pronounced as *enŭch*, *shŭch* would be in English, or in the notation of the general alphabet as *ĭnŭχ²*, *s³ŭχ²*. The guttural spirant prefers as neighbouring vowels, *o* and *u*, and hence in Portuguese we find *auto* from L. *actom*, *Outubro* (October), *doutor* (doctor), &c.: compare the English pronunciation of *enough*, *laugh*, *thought*. We can account for the remarkable substitution of *pt* in Wallachian for L. *ct* from this

---

* Aspiration is of common occurrence in the Keltic languages. In Welsh *r* and *l* aspirate a succeeding consonant as in *march* (a horse) = Ir. *marc*. In Irish *c*, *t* and *p* are aspirated between two vowels, as *ech* (a horse) for *ecu*, and this for *ecus* = L. *equos*, O. S. *ehu*, &c. Similarly initial *p* disappeared, as in *athir* = L. *pater*, *iasc* = *piscis*, *lán* = L. *plenus*, &c.; *p* here passed through the stages *ph*, *f*, *h*, and then vanished as in L. *faedus* = *haedus* = *aedus*, &c.

aspirating force of *t*. *Ct* passed through the stages *cht, ght, ft* in becoming *pt*, and in a few cases remained at the *ft* stage. Thus we have *doftor* = L. *doctor*, *leftice* = L. *lectica*, where *ct* becomes *ft* and *copt* = L. *coctus*, *fript* = L. *frictus*, *pept* = L. *pectus*, &c., where *ct* advances to *pt*.

In Modern Greek we also see the aspirating force of *t* in ὀχτώ (eight), κλέφτης from κλέπτης, χτένι from κτένιον.

IV. When two consonants come together, the second is sometimes made *like* the first, or affected by it in some way. Thus *t* often become *s* after *r, l, c* and the nasals : *noxa* for *nocta* from *noceo* ; *fixus* for *figtus* from *figo* ; *maximus* for *magtimus* ; beside *actus* from *ago* ; *fictus* from *fingo*; &c. ; *sparsus* for *spargtus* from *spargo* beside *tortus* for *torctus* and *sartus*; *pulsus* for *pultus* from *pello* ; *perculsus* for *percultus* from *percello* ; *excelsus* for *exceltus* from *excello* ; &c., beside *sepultus* from *sepelio* ; *mansum* for *mantum* from *maneo* ; *tensus* and *tentus* from *tendo* ; &c. When the group *nt* belongs to the same element of a word it is unchanged as in *ferunt, amantem*, &c. *T* after *p* is unchanged except in *lapsus* for *laptus* from R. *lab*. In Sanskrit we also frequently find *ksh* (= *ks*) representing an older *kt*, as *takshâ* (a carpenter = Gr. τέκτων, *nakshatra* (a star) from *nakta* (night) ; consult §. 38.

V. Mutual influence of two consonants upon and approximation to each other, both consonants being changed. Thus *suggillatio* comes from *sub* and *cilium* : it is a translation of ὑπώπιον (a blow under the eyes), whence was derived ὑπωπιάζειν (to beat black and blue, to mortify), *Appulus* for *Ahvulus* (as ἵππος from ἱκϜος) from *aqua* connected with Skr. *âpas* (nom. pl. water), Goth. *ahva*, A. S. *ewe*. This root is found in Μεσσ-ά̇π-ιοι (the people between to two seas, compare such formations as Μεσοποταμία, Μεθύδριον, *Interamna*), γῆ Ἀ̄πία (the Peloponnesus, now called *Morea* from Sl. *more* = L. *mare*), ἐξ ἀπίης γαίης (from the land across the sea), and perhaps the Volscian town *Apiola*.

§. 82. DISSIMILATION.

A dental before a following *t* becomes *s* : thus we have *equester* for *equet-ter* from St. *equet ; pedester* for *pedetter* from St. *pedet ; claustrum* from R. *claud ; est* (he eats) beside *edit* (in Plautus and Lucilius), &c. We find a similar change in Zeud, Greek, Irish, Slavic, Lithuanian and Gothic, but not in Sanskrit. Thus in Skr. we have *atti* (he eats) from R. *ad*, &c., while in Zeud* we find *bas'ta* (part. praet. pass.) from *band* (to bind), &c. : for Greek examples consult §. 59 : in Irish we have *rofestar* (he knows) for *rofedtar* from R. *vid*, *estar* (he eats) from R. *ed :* in Slavic we have *daste* (2 pl. pres.) for *dadte* = I. E. *dadatasi* from R. *da* (to give), *dasti* (he gives) for *dadti* = I. E. *dadati*, &c. : in Lithuanian we have *se's-czas* (sitting) for *sed-tjas* beside *sède'ti* (to sit), *mèsti* (to throw) beside *metù* (I throw), &c. : in Gothic we have *vaist* (thou knewest) for *vaitt* beside *vait* (he knew), &c.

The termination *–alis* is used for *–aris* when the stem to which it is added does not contain *l* in the syllable preceding this termination ; thus we have *mortalis* beside *popularis*, &c. Similarly we find *caeruleus* for *caeluleus* from *coelum* and *Parilia* from *Pales*. When two consonants, the same or similar, follow each other, only separated by a vowel, this vowel is thrown out, and only one of the consonants retained : thus we have *veneficus* for *venenificus ; semestris* for *semimestris ; semodius* for *semimodius ; stipendium* for *stipipendium ; nutrix* for *nutritrix* from *nutrire ; consuetudo* for *consuetitudo ; aestas* for *aestitas* from *aestus ; antestari* for *antetestari*, &c.† Similarly in Greek we have τράπεζα for τετραπεζα ; τέτραχμον for τετραδραχμον ; ἀμφορεύς for ἀμφιφορευς ; κελαινεφής for κελαινονεφης ; &c.

---

* Consult Schleicher, Compendium, &c., pp. 203, 235, 289, 308, 321, 335.

† Consult Leo Meyer, Comp. Gram. I. 281.

The following words may also be cases of dissimilation : *dulcis* for *gulcis* beside Gr. γλυκύς, the gutt. *g* becoming *d* on account of the next syllable beginning with gutt. *c*; *in tenebrae* beside Skr. *tamisra* and *mihi* beside *tibi* = Skr. *tubhyam*, *m* may have been changed into *n* in the first case and *bh* into *h* in the second, to prevent two labials immediately following each other; in a few words *v*, when followed or preceded by *o* or *u*, became *b*[*] as in *ferbui* for *fervui* and *bubile* for *bovile*; *proximus* for *propsimus* beside *prope*; *tamen* is for *tamem*, and it bears the same relation to *tam* that *item* does to *ita*.

§. 83. CHANGE OF *S* INTO *R*.

S, when it comes between two vowels, or between a vowel and a sonant consonant, or when final after a vowel, generally becomes *r*. Thus we have *gero* for *geso* beside *ges-si*; *uro* beside *us-si*; *eram* from R. *es* (to be); *queri* beside *questus*, R. *ques* = Skr. *s'vas* (to sigh); *auris* for *ausis* beside *aus-culto*, Gr. οὖς Hom. οὔατα (pl.); *haurio* beside *haus-tus*; *dirimo* and *diribeo* for *disimo* and *dishibeo*; *heri* beside *hes-ternus*; *sero*, for *seso*, a reduplication of R. *sa* (to sow); *nurus*, Skr. *snushâ* (a daughter-in-law); *virus*, Skr. *visha* (poison); *soror*, Skr. *svasâr*; *haereo* beside *haesito*; *aurora*, Skr. *ushas* (the dawn); *maero* beside *maestus*; *generis* = Gr. γένεος = Græco-It. *genesos*; *oris*, *maris*, *muris*, *Liguris*, &c., from *os*, *mas*, *mus*, *Ligus*, &c., beside *masculus*, *musculus* (a little mouse), *Ligusticus*, &c.; *–rum* (term. of gen. pl.) for *–sum* as (*is-*) *tarum* = Skr. *tâsân*; *veternus* for *vetesnus* from *vetus*; *diurnus*, *hodiernus* beside *Diespiter*; *jurgo* beside *jus*, *justus*; *carmen* beside *Casmenae*, connected with Skr. *s'ans* to praise); &c.   Final *s* becomes *r*

---

[*] Curtius compares to this change the substitution of β in Greek for a Græco-It. *v*, as in βούλομαι beside L. *volo*, &c.   Consult his Grundzüge der Gr. Etym., p. 516.

in those cases where a vowel originally followed it, and per-
haps in some other cases from the influence of analogy : *amor*
(I am loved) is for *amose*, &c.; *amatur* (he is loved) is for
amatise, &c. ;* *majōr* is for *majōs*, *r* probably arising from the
influence of the oblique cases, beside *majus*, &c. ; similarly
we have *honor* for *honos*, &c. *S* is often retained, as in *ve-
sīca*, *casa*, *vasa* (pl. of *vas*), *pusillus*, *cāsus* = *cassus* for *cadtus*,
and whenever *s* represents *ss*, *quaeso* beside *quaero*, *nasus* be-
side *nares*, *miser* beside *maereo*, *posui*, *nisi*, and compounds
with *de* as *desino*, &c.   In Old Latin we find such forms as
Lases for *Lares*, *fasena* = *harena*, *Fusius*, *esit* = *erit*, &c.   L.
Papirius Crassus (Consul B. C. 366) changed his name from
Papisius to *Papirius;* from this we see that the substitution
of *r* for *s* had already shown itself early in the fourth century
B. C.   In Umbrian and Oscan *s* is often retained between
two vowels : O. U. *asa* = O. L. *asa* (*ara*), O. O. *aasas*, *aasaí*
= O. L. *asas*, *asaí* (*aras*, *arae*).   We find, however, O.U. *eru*,
N. U. *erom* as the infin. of R. *es* (to be).   In Oscan the term.
of gen. pl. becomes –*azum* and in Umbrian –*aru* = L. –*arum*
I. E. –*âsâm*.

§ 84. THE REJECTION OF A CONSONANT.

The rejection of one of two medial consonants belongs
perhaps properly to the province of assimilation, as has been
already pointed out in § 81.   The vanishing of a consonant
between two vowels is also treated by Schleicher as a kind
of assimilation ; when a surd in this position vanishes, it must

---

* This is the ordinary account given of the origin of the Latin passive,
but there are several objections to it which render it somewhat doubtful.
In the first place, the form of the second pers. pl. (*amamini*, &c.) is evi-
dently a participle in –*menus* = Gr. –μενος = Skr. –*mânas*, and if in the
1st and 3rd pers. pl. final *r* represents the reflexive pronouns, how can
we account for the 2nd pers. being formed so differently from them ?   In
the second place, the passive in Irish ended in *r*, which never represented
an older *s* ; e. g. Ir. *bertar* = L. *feruntur*, Ir. *berthar* = L. *fertur*, &c.

have first become a sonant.   The disappearance of initial
consonants is quite a distinct phenomenon, and cannot be
ascribed to the influence of assimilation.

Initial *c* has very rarely vanished; it may have done so in
the following examples :—*ubi, unde, uter, ut* beside *ali-cubi,
ali-cunde*, from I. E. St. *kva* (who), whence Skr. *kas* (who) =
L. *quis* = Goth. *hvas*, Skr. *kataras* = Gr. πότερος (Ion. κότερος)
= L. *uter*, E. *whether; ut = quod:* Weber however connects
ubi, uti, &c., with a pronominal stem that is found in Skr. *u*
(utrum), *uta* (vel, aut), but the preceding view is far more
probable.   Curtius connects Gr. νεύω, L. *nuo, co-niveo (co-
nixi), nīco, nictus, nictor* with Goth. *hneiva* (I bend), O. H. G.
hnīga (I bend), and accordingly assumes that the original root
was *knu* from which by gunation we form *knav*, whence we
have Goth. *hniv;* the form *co-niveo* points back also to an ini-
tial guttural, for, if the root began with *n*, we would have
found *con-niveo :* he supposes also that we find the lost κ in
κνώσσω (I nod, slumber) = κνωκγω from κνωκ (as πτώσσω from
πτωκ) = κνοακ = κνοϜ–ακ.   *Ludus*, O. L. *loidos*, may be con-
nected with Skr. *krîd* (to play).   *Libum* may be for *klibum*
beside Gr. κριβάνη, Goth. *hlaifs*, E. *loaf*, &c.   Jurmann de-
rives *lustrum* (for *clustrum = cludtrum*) from *klud*, a secondary
form of R. *klu* whence O. L. *cluere*, ('cluere antiqui purgare
dicebant.' Plin. xxv. 29, 36), *cloaca*, Gr. κλύζω (I wash), Goth.
hlutrs (pure), O. H. G. *hlūtar*.   Corssen derives *luscinia* from
cluos or *clovos* (= Skr. *s'ravas* and Gr. κλεος) and *cano*, ex-
plaining the name accordingly as "the sweet songstress;"
others derive it from *luscus*,* and explain it as meaning "the
twilight songstress."   *K* was similarly lost in Gr. λάξ for κλαξ
beside L. *calx*, E. *heel*.   *Vapor* and *vappa* are for *cvapor* and
cvappa beside καπύω (I breathe out), κάπος (ψυχή, πνεῦμα,
Hesych.), καπνός, &c., Lith. *kvápas* (breath) : Crain connects

---

* *Luscus* properly means " *blind of an eye*," hence " *dimsighted*," and
luscum never means " *twilight*," consequently the proper translation of the
word would be " the dimsighted songstress."

opinor with this root, but Corssen prefers to connect it with Gr. ὄσσομαι for ὀκψομαι. *Vermis* is for *kvermis* = Skr. *kṛmis* (a worm) according to Corssen, but Curtius considers that Skr. *kṛmis* (nom. sing.) Lith. *kìrmis* (a worm), Ch. Sl. *crǐvǐ* (a worm) are quite unconnected with *vermis*, Gr. ἕλμινς, Goth. *vaurms*, which belong to I. E. root *var* (to roll), whence Gr. ἐλύω, ἴλλω, L. *volvo*, &c.

Medial *c* is lost before a vowel in *sirpea*, *sirpicus* beside *scirpus*, *scirpeus*, O. H. G. *scilaf* (sedge); *sipo*, *dis-sipo* beside Skr. *kship* (to throw) for *skip*, G. *schupfen* (to push); *sarmentum*, *sarpio* for *scarmentum*, *scarpio* beside O. H. G. *scarf*, G. *scharf* (sharp), from a root *scar + p*, *scar* being found in Gr. κείρω, ξυρόν, E. *sheers*, *plough-share*, &c. Medial *c* is lost before *t* in *Sestius* beside *Sextius*, *mistus* beside *mixtus*; *sescenti* for *sexcenti*; *mulsus* for *mulctus* from *mulceo*; *fartus* for *farctus*; *sartus* for *sarctus*; *Quintius* = *Quinctius*; *ultor* for *ulctor* beside *ulcisci*; *tortus* for *torctus* from *torqueo*; *vito* for *vic(i)to* beside Skr. *vik'* (to separate), Gr. εἴκω from R. Ϝικ; *in-vitus** for *in-vic(i)tus* beside Skr. *vas'* (to desire), Gr. ἑκών from R. Ϝεκ; *in-vito* for *in-vic(i)to* beside Skr. *vak'* (to speak), Gr. ἔπος, L. *voco*. *C* is lost before *d* in *quindecim* for *quincdecim*; *sedecim* for *sexdecim*. *C* is lost before *s* in *torsi* for *torcsi*; *sarsi* for *sarcsi*; *disco* for *dicsco* beside *didici*; *ursus* for *urcsus*, Skr. *ṛksha* (a bear), Gr. ἄρκτος; *parsimonia* for *parcsimonia*; *musca* for *mucsca†* beside Skr. *makshikâ* (a fly), Z. *makshi*, Gr. μυῖα for μυσια, O. H. G. *mucca* (culex), A. S. *micge*. *C* is lost before *n* in *quernus* for *quercnus*; *vānus* for *văcnus* beside *vă-*

---

* Benfey connects *invitus* and *invito* with Skr. *vî* (to desire), and Corssen (Kritische Nachträge zur Lateinischen Formenlehre, p. 52, seq.) supports the same view. Corssen connects *vito* with Skr. *vî* (to throw), whence a participial stem *vita-* may be formed meaning "removed, placed at a distance," beside which he also places O. H. G. *wît* (far off), G. *weit*, the *t* of suffix, Skr *ta-*, L. *to-*, being unchanged in German, an exception to Grimm's law.

† Perhaps *musca* has merely arisen from *mucsa* by transposition.

cuus; dēni for *dĕcni; pīnus* for *pĭcnus* beside *pĭc-is; quini* for *quincni; lūna* for *lŭcna* from R. *luc* = Skr. *ruk'* (to shine); *sēni* for *sexni; ex* becomes *e–* in *enarro, enato; pānis* for *păcnis*, according to Bopp, beside Skr. *pak'* (to bake), but according to Curtius connected with Skr. *pâ* (sustentare), L. *pa-bulum, pa-scor, pas-tor, Pă-les, pe-nus* (omne quo vescimur, Cic.), *pe-nates, penes*, Lith. *pénas* (fodder), *pénù* (pasco), &c. *C* is lost before *l* in *āla* for *ac-la* beside *axilla*, Gr. ἀκχός (the shoulder), O. H. G. *ahsala* (the shoulder); *tela* for *texla* beside *texo; culina* for *cuclina* beside *coquo, coquina*. *C* is lost before *v* in *sevir* for *sexvir; coniveo* for *conicveo* beside *conixi, nico, nictus; obliviscor* perhaps for *oblicviscor* beside *linquo*, but Corssen prefers to connect it with the same root as *līvor, līvidus*, comparing Horace's expression *lividas obliviones*. *C* is lost before *m* in *tormentum* for *torcmentum* from *torqueo; semestris* for *sexmestris; lūmen* for *lŭcmen* from R. *luc; pomum* for *pocmum* (lit. "what is ripe") beside Skr. *pak'* (coquere), but, according to Curtius, for *povmum* (lit. "what has grown") from an I. E. root *pu* (to grow), whence Skr. *pu-mâns* (a man), *pu-tra* (a son), Gr. ποία for ποϝια, πῶλος for ποϝλος, παῖς and πάϊς for παϝ-ιδς, L. *pa-pav-er, præ-pu-tium; ōmen* for *ocmen* beside Gr. ὄσσομαι for ὀκγομαι, Goth. *ahman* (spirit), *amnis* for *acmenis* from I. E. R. *ak* or *akv* (to be quick) whence *aqua*, &c., but Bopp connects it directly with Vedic *apnas* (aqua); *temo* for *texmo*, beside Skr. *taksh* (to form, to cut), Gr. τίκ-τω, τέχ-νη, τεύχ-ω, O. H. G. *dehsa* (an axe).

Initial *g* was lost before *n* in *nosco, notus, nomen, narro* beside *co-gnosco, co-gnomen*, O. L. *gnarigo* (narro), *gnarus* from I. E. *gna* (toknɔw), whence Skr. *g'nâ*, Gr. ἔ-γνων, O. H. G. *knâu* (I know), &c.; *norma* (= Gr. γνώμων in meaning), is for *gnorima* from last root, according to Benfey; *natus* beside *cognatus, nitor, nixus* beside *gnitor, gnixus*, O. H. G. *hnegenti* (nitens), *ana-hnekenti* (innitentes), Goth. *ana-hnaiv-jan* (to place upon something). *G* was lost before *l* in *lucuns* from Gr. γλυκοῦς; *lact–* beside Gr. γάλακτ–; and according to

Bopp, in *lassus* for *glassus* beside Skr. *glâsnu* (weary). *G* is lost before *v* in *venio, vădum, vădo* from I. E. *gva* (to go), when Skr. *gâ* (to go), Gr. βαίνω, ἔβην from R. βα, Goth. *qui-man* (to come); *voro* from I. E. *gvar*, whence Skr. *gar* (to devour), Gr. βορά; *vivus, vita, victus* beside Skr. *g'ĭv* (to live), Gr. βίος, Goth. *qvius* (living), E. *quick*; *volo* beside Skr. *gal* (to fall), Gr. βάλλω (as Skr. *pat* means both *to fly* and *to fall*); *venter* perhaps for *gventer*, from R. *gen* = I. E. *gvan*, but connected by Curtius and Benfey with Skr. *g'athara* (venter), Gr. γαστήρ, Goth. *quithus* (the belly), *laus-quithr-s* (inanem ventrem habens); *vescor*, according to Bopp, for *gvescon* beside Skr. *ghas* (to eat), to which he also joins Gr. γαστήρ; Bopp connects *vasto* with Skr. *g'as* (laedere), Goth. *fra-qvistja* (deleo), considering the original form to have been *gvasto*; he also connects *vigilo* for *gvigilo* with the Skr. *g'âgar* (vigilare), O. H. G. *wachar* (vigil). These comparisons of Bopp are, however, extremely doubtful: as to *vigil*, Curtius is probably correct in connecting it with L. *vigeo, vegeo*.

Medial *g* is lost before a following *j*, after having been assimilated to it, and then the preceding vowel, if short, is lengthened in compensation: thus we have *mējo* for *mĭgjo, mājor* for *măgjor*, &c. *G* is lost before *t* in *indultus* for *indulgtus, spar-sus* = *spartus* for *spargtus, mulsus* for *mulgtus, tersus* for *tergtus*, &c. *G* is lost before *s* in *fulsi, ursi, versi, indulsi, tersi*, &c , from *fulgeo*, &c.; *compesco* for *compegsco*, from R. *pag* (or *pak*) beside *pignus, pango, pac-iscor, pax*, Skr. *pag'-ra* (firm), Gr. πήγνυμι, &c. *G* is lost before *l* in *stĭlus* for *stiglus* beside Gr. στίζω, L. *distinguo; pālus* for *paglus* from the root *pag*, and perhaps in *fĭlum* (a string) for *figlum* beside *figo*. *G* is lost before *v* in *vivus* for *gvigvus; brĕvis* for *bregvis*, Gr. βρα-χύς; *lĕvis* for *legvis*, Gr. ἐλαχύς; *nivis* for *nigvis* beside *nin-guo, nix; malo* for *mavolo* from *magevolo; malva* beside Gr. μα-λάχη; *uveo, uvidus* for *ugveo, ugvidus* from I. E. *ug* whence Skr. *uksh* (conspergere, humectare) = *ug* + *s*, Gr. ὑγ-ρός, &c.;

fruor for *frugvor* beside *frugi** (useful), *fruges*, Skr. *bhug'*
(edere, frui), Goth. *brukjan*, O. H. G. *prūchan, brūchan*, G.
brauchen (to use), E. *brook; torvus* for *torgvus* beside Skr.
targ' (to threaten), Gr. ταργαίνω (ταράσσω), τάρβος, perhaps
τραχύς, A. S. *threagan* (to chide), O. H. G. *drawa* for *drahwa*,
G. *drohen* (to menace) ; *fulvus* for *fulgvus* beside *fulgeo, flagro*,
&c.; *lues* for *lugves*, if it be connected with Skr. *rug'* (vexare),
Gr. λυγρός, λοιγός, L. *lugeo, luctus*, &c. ; *faveo* and *foveo* are
for *fagveo* and *fogveo*, according to Corssen, who connects them
with Skr. *bhag'* (colere, amare, coquere ?), which he supposes
to have originally meant "to heat." Curtius connects *faveo*
with Skr. *bhá* (to shine), *bhásh* (to speak), Gr. φά-τις, φη-μί,
φαίνω, φά-ος, L. *fa-ma, fa-ri, fa-teor, fa-cies, fav-illa*, &c.   G
is lost before *m* in *fulmen* for *fulgmen, flāmen* for *flagmen* be-
side Skr. *bhrâg'* (to shine), Gr. φλέγω, φλόξ, L. *flagro, fulgeo*,
fulvus (for *fulgvus*), &c.; *frumentum* beside *fruges; rumino* for
rugmino beside Gr. ἐρυγή (a vomiting), L. *ructo, erūgo*, used
by Ennius in the line *contempsit fontes quibu' sese erugit aquae
vis ; stimulus* for *stigmulus* beside Skr. *tig'* (to be sharp), Z.
tighri (an arrow), Gr. στίζω, στίγμα, L. *distinguo, instigo ; umor*,
umecto for *ugmor, ugmecta* from I. E. *ug*, whence Skr. *uksh*,
Gr. ὑγρός ; *fames*, according to Bopp, for *fagmes* beside Skr.
bhaksh (to eat), Gr. ἔ-φαγ-ον, L. *faba* (for *fagva ?*), but Curtius
rejects this account of *fames* on the ground that a nominal
suffix cannot signify *desire ; exāmen* from *exago; contamino*
beside *tango*, R. *tag*.

Initial *h* is lost in *olus = holus = folus; aedus = haedus =
faedus ; ircus = hircus = fircus ; er = her* (a hedgehog) = Gr.

---

* *Frugi* meant *utilis ;* Qui *frugi* homines χρησίμους appellant, id est
tantummodo utiles ; at illud est latius (Cic. Tusc. III. 8, 16). Ulfilas
translates Gr. ὠφέλιμος, εὐχρηστος by Goth. *bruks*. In the expression *homo
frugi, frugi* can be only a genitive like *nihili, nauci, flocci, pensi*, &c., but
whether it be the gen. of a noun in –*um* or –*ium* cannot be decided. Con-
sult Corssen, Nachträge, &c., p. 83.

χήρ (a hedgehog) ; *anser* beside Skr. *hansa* (a goose), Gr. χήν,
O. H. G. *gans;* *arvina* (lard) beside Skr. (Ved.) *hirâ* (intes-
tines), Gr. χολάδες, χόλιξ, χορδή, L. *haru-spex, har-iolus, hira* ———
(entrails), *hilla* for *hirula;* &c.* *H* is lost before *l* in *lūtum*
whence *lūteus* (yellow), *hlū* being = χλω in Gr. χλω-ρός (yel-
low); the root of this word was probably an I. E. *ghar* (to
shine) whence on one side came Skr. *hirana, hiranya* (gold),
Z. *zaranu, zaranya* (gold), Gr. χρυσός, χρυσίον, Goth. *gulth,*
Ch. Sl. *zlato,* and on another, Skr. *hari* (green, yellow), Z.
zairi (yellow), Gr. χλόη, χλόος, χλωρός, L. *helus, holus, fla-
vus, helvus,* O. H. G. *grōni, crōni* (green), Ch. Sl. *zelije* (olera),
Lith. *želiù* (viresco), Ir. *glas* (green) : Bopp connects *viridis*
with Skr. *harit,* supposing that *gviridis* was the original form,
but all the forms in the cognate languages point back to a
root *ghar* and not *ghvar.*

Medial *h* is lost in *mi = mihi; nemo* for *nehemo; nil = ni-
hil; vemens = vehemens; Ala = Ahala; cors = cohors; debeo
= dehibeo; praebeo = praehibeo; aenum = ahenum; pius* be-
side Volsc. *pihom* (pium), U. *pihaclu* (piaculum) ; *via, vea* for
veha from *veho; prendo = prehendo* for *praehendo, praeda* for
prae-hid-a, both from R. *hed =* I. E. *ghad* whence Skr. *hasta*
(manus) for *had-ta*(?), Gr. χανδάνω, ἔ-χαδ-ον, L. *hasta* for
had-ta, hĕd-era (the "clinging" shrub), Goth. *bi-git-an* (to
find), E. *get; bīmus* for *bihimus†* (so *trīmus, quadrīmus,* &c.)
beside Skr. *hima* (snow) Z. *hima* (a year), *zima* (winter), Gr.
χειμών, χιών, L. *hiems,* Ch. Sl. *zima* (hiems) ; *lana* perhaps
for *lahna =* Gr. λάχνη; *aranea* for *arahnea* beside Gr. ἀράχνη
from I. E. *ark* (to spin) whence Gr. ἄρκυς, ἀρκάνη (a thread,
seam), ἠλακάτη; *velum* for *vehlum* beside *vexillum* from *veho.*

Initial *j* is lost in *uxor* beside *conjux* from *jungo.* Some
connect *uxor‡* with Skr. *vas'* (to wish for), *vas'â* (a woman), Gr.

---

* Consult Corssen über Aussprache, Vokalismus und Betonung der
Lateinischen Sprache, p. 49.

† *Bīmus* may be for *bi-amnus,* c. f. *sol-emnis.*

‡ *Uxor* has also been connected with Skr. *uksh* (to sprinkle), whence
Skr. *ukshan* (a bull).

ἑκών. Pott has suggested two explanations of the word, both equally wrong, (1) *uxor* = " she who is carried off" from *vah* (to carry) and suffix *–tor*, but a passive sense never coexists with this suffix, (2) *uxor* = " ducta femina" from Skr. *vah* + *strî* (a woman).

Medial *j* (*y*) is lost in *domo* for *domayo* = Skr. *damayâmi*, *amo* for *amayo*, &c. ; *doceo* for *doceyo*, &c. ; *audio* for *audiyo*, &c. ; *doceam*, *doceyam*, &c. ; *audiam* = *audiyam*, &c. ; *ferreus* = *ferreyus*, *aureus* = *aureyus*, &c. ; *liga*, *quadriga* for *bijuga*, *quadrijuga* ; *cuncti* for *cojuncti* ; *hornus* for *hoyornus*, *yor*– corresponding to Z. *yâre* (a year), Gr. ὥρα, E. *year* ; *minor* for *minyor*, *minus* for *minyus*, the comparative terminations *–ior*, *–ius* being = I. E. *–yâns*, *–yas*, Skr. *–îyâns*, *–iyas* ; O. L. *plous* (plus) for *ployus*, *pleores* (plures, Carm. Arv.) for *pleyores* ; *pris*– (in *pris-tinus*, *pris-cus*) = *prius* for *proyos* ; *ero* for *esyo* beside Gr. ἔσσομαι = εσγομαι ; *obex* for *objex* ; *abicio* = *abjicio*; *–bus* (term. of dat. pl.) = Skr. *–bhyas*.

Initial *t* is lost in *lātus* for *tlatus* beside *tollo*, O. L. *tulo*, &c.

Medial *t* is lost in *ac* for *atc* = *atque* ; *misi* for *mitsi* from *mitto* ; *lens* for *lents* = *lentis*, *mens* for *ments* = *mentis*, *sors* for *sorts* = *sortis*, &c. ; *primas* = O. L. *primatis*, *optimas* = O. L. *optimatis*, *Samnis* = O. L. *Samnitis*, *Tiburs* = O. L. *Tiburtis*, &c. ; *miles* for *milets*, beside *milit-em* ; *quartus* for *quat(u)rtus*.

Initial *d* is lost in *Juppiter*, *Jovis*, U. *Jupater* beside O. L. *Diovis*, O. ΔιουϜει (dat.), &c. ; *viginti* for *dviginti*.

Medial *d* is lost in *hoc* for *hodc* ; *corculum* for *cordculum* ; *pēs* for *pĕds* ; *suāsi* for *suādsi* ; *frons* = *frondis* ; *concors* = *concordis* ; *glans* for *glands* ; *māno* for *madno* beside Gr. μαδάω (madeo), L. *măd-idus*, &c. ; *mercenarius* for *mercednarius* ; *finis* for *fidnis* beside *findo* from R. *fid* = Skr. *bhid* (findere), E. *bite* ; *scalae* for *scadlae* beside *scando*, Skr. *skand* (scandere) ; *suāvis* for *suādvis*, Gr. ἡδύς, &c. ; *squāma* for *squădma* from I. E. *skad* (to cover) beside Skr. *k'had* (tegere), *k'hadman* (occultatio, alienae formae assumptio), perhaps *sku* (tegere), Gr. σκοτός, σκιά, σκηνή, Goth. *skildus* (a shield), *skalja* (tegula), Ir. *scath*

(shade), &c.; *caementum* beside *caedo*; *ramentum* beside *rado*. The prefixes *sĕd–* (*sed-itio*), *rĕd–* (*red-eo, red-igo, redi-vivus*),* *prōd–* (*prōd-esse, prōd-eo, prōd-igus*) lose their final *d* before a consonant, as in *sēgrego, sējugo, sēduco, sēvoco, rĕducor, rĕpono, rĕmoveo, prōduco, prōmitto,* &c.

Initial *s* is lost in *cutis* for *scutis* beside Skr. *sku* (to cover), Gr. σκῦτος, κύτος, L. *ob-scu-rus, scu-tum,* Lith. *skurà* (skin), A. S. *hūd* (a hide); *caveo, cautus* from R. *skav* beside Skr. *kavi* (wise, a poet), Gr. θυο-σκόο·ς, κόεω, κοννέω (I perceive) = κοϜνεω, κοᾷ (ἀκούει, Hesych.), ἀκούω for ἀ-κοϜ-ω, ἔ-κο-μεν (ᾐσθόμεθα, Hesych.), Goth. *us-skav-jan* (to be cautious), *skaus* (cautious), *skauns* (beautiful), O. H. G. *scawōn* (to look), G. *schauen, schön*; *caedo* for *scaedo* beside Skr. *kʼhid* (to tear, cut) Z. *skʼid* (to tear asunder), Gr. σκίζω, σκίδη, σχινδαλμός (a splinter), L. *scindo,* Goth. *skaida* (I separate), O. H. G. *sceit* (discissio), O. N. *skīd* (lignum fissum); *cena* for *cesna* = *ced-na* for *sced-na* from I. E. *skad* (to eat, lit. to cut, cleave) whence Skr. *khâd* (to eat); *cedo* may be also connected with last root beside Gr. ἐκεκήδει (ὑπεχώρει, Hesych.), κεκαδῆσαι (βλάψαι, Hesych.), κῆδος, &c., the idea of *cutting asunder* being closely connected with that of *separation,* and then with that of *sorrow*; *capis* (a vessel) from St. *capid* = O. U. *kapir, capulum* (the hilt of a sword, a bier), *capedo, capisterium,* &c., if Froehde, Corssen,† and others be correct in connecting these words with Gr. σκαφίς, σκάφη (a basin, skiff), σκάπτω, κάπετος (a trench), Ch. Sl. *kopati* (fodere), Lith. *kápas* (a grave), Goth. *skip* (a ship), *ga-skap-jan* (to make), G. *schoppen* (a scoop), *schaufel* (a shovel), &c.; but it is much preferable to connect *capis,* &c., with L. *capio, capax,* Gr. κώπη whence was borrowed L. *cupa,* Goth. *hafja* (I lift), M. H. G. *haft* (vinculum), E. *heave, haft,* &c.; *tego, tegula,* &c., for *stego,* &c., beside Skr. *sthag* (to cover), Gr. στέγω, στέγος, τέγος, L. *istega* (a cover)

---

* *Re-div-ivus* is explained by some as meaning "*shining again,*" from R. *div.*

† Consult Corssen's Nachträge, &c., p. 293, and K. Z. xiii. 452.

for *instega*, Lith. *stogas* (a roof), O. N. *thek* (a roof), O. H. G. *dakju* (I cover), E. *thatch, deck; tundo, tudes* (a hammer), &c., for *stundo*, &c., beside Skr. *tud* (to strike), Gr. Τυδεύς, Goth. *stauta* (I strike), O. H. G. *stōzu; torus* for *storus* beside Skr. *star* (sternere), Gr. στόρνυμι, στρατός, &c., L. *sterno, stramen*, &c., Goth. *strauja* (στρώννυμι), O. H. G. *strāo* (straw), Ch. Sl. *strēti* (extendere) ; Corssen supposes that initial *s* is also lost in *littera, linea, limus, lino* beside O. H. G. *slim*, G. *schleim* (slime) ; *nurus* for *snurus*, beside Skr. *snushâ*, Gr. νυός, O. H. G. *snur*, A. S. *snor*, Ch. Sl. *snochā ; na-re, na-ta-re, nā-sus* for *sna-re*, &c., beside Skr. *snâ* (lavare), Gr. νῆσος, Νάξος ; *nix* for *snix* beside Z. *s'nizh* (to snow), Gr. ἀγάννιφος for ἀγασνιφος, Goth. *snaivs* (snow), Lith. *snìgti* (to snow), Ch. Sl. *snĕgŭ* (snow) ; *nutrix* beside Skr. *snu* (to flow), according to Corssen who explains it to mean "the person who makes to flow," viz. "milk," as *stator* signifies "the person who causes to stand ;" *repo* for *srepo* beside L. *serpo*, Skr. *sarpa* (a serpent) ; *rete* for *srete* from *sero* beside Skr. *sarit* (a thread), Gr. σείρα, εἴρω, ἕρμα, Lith. *seris* (a thread) ; *rivus, Rumo* (an old name of the Tiber), *rumen* (the udder), *Rumina* beside Skr. *sru* (to flow), Gr. ῥό-ος, ῥεῦ-μα, ῥυ-θ-μός, &c., O. H. G. *stroum* (a stream), Lith. *sravju* (I flow) ; *palea* (chaff), *pulvis, pollen* from I. E. R. *spar* (to move quickly), when Skr. *sphurâmi* (vibror), *palâla* (straw), Z. *s'par* (to go), Gr. σπαίρω, ἀσπαίρω, σπείρω, σπαράσσω, πα-σπάλ-η (fine meal) = παι-πάλ-η, πα-λύνω, πάλλω, πάλη (pollen), &c., O. H. G. *sprua* (chaff), *spor* (vestigium), *sporōn* (calcitrare), *spurnan* (offendere), E. *spurn*, L. *sperno*, Lith. *spìrti* (to push), &c. ; *pituita* for *spituita* beside *spuo, spu-tum* from I. E. *spyu* beside Skr. *shtív* (spuere), πτύω for σπγυω, ψύττ-ω, πυτ-ίζω for πτυ-πτι-ζω, a frequentative form, Goth. *speiva* (spuo), O. H. G. *spiuvan, spīhan* (to spit), Lith. *spiáu-ju* (I spit), &c. ; *fallo, fides, funda, fungus* beside Gr. σφάλλω, σφίδη, σφενδόνη, σφόγγος ; *memor* for *sme-smor* beside Skr. *smar* (to remember), *smara* (love), Gr. μέρ-μηρ-α, μέρ-ι-μνα, μάρτυρ, &c.   *St* is lost before *l* in *lātus* = O. L. *stlā-*

tus beside *sterno*, &c. ; *lis* for *stlis* beside O. H. G. *strīt*, G. *streit* (a fight) ; *locus* for *stlocus* beside Skr. *sthala* (a place), from *sthal*, a secondary root formed from *sthâ*: Bopp, however, connects *locus* with Skr. *lôka* (mundus), Lith. *laukas* (campus).

Medial *s* is lost between two vowels in *viola* for *visola* beside Skr. *visha* (poison), Gr. ἰός, ἴον, L. *virus*, Benfey remarks, "poison is connected with blue, cf. *visha-pushpa* (the blue lotus), and Sïva's neck growing blue, by swallowing the poison churned out of the sea;" *Cerealis* for *Ceresalis* beside *Ceres, Cereris; Ramnes, Tities, Luceres* for *Ramneses, Titieses Lucereses; spei* for *spesi* beside *speres* (nom. pl. in Ennius) ; *ver* for *veser* beside Skr. *vas-anta* (ver), Gr. ἔαρ for Ϝεσαρ, Lith. *vas-ara* (summer), Ch. Sl. *ves-na* (ver), O. N. *vār* (ver) ; *vīs* perhaps for *visis* beside *vires, virium ; diēs* perhaps for *diesis* beside *diur-nus, Dies-piter, ho-dier-nus*, Skr. *divas-a* (day), *Divas-pati* (the lord of day, i. e. Indra) ; *nūbēs* perhaps for *nubĕsis* beside Skr. *nabhas* (nom. neut.), Gr. νέφος, νέφε(σ)-ος, Lith. *débesis* (nubes) ; *sēdēs* perhaps for *sēdesis* beside Skr. *sadas* (nom. neut.) = Gr. ἕδος ; and perhaps some other cases like *nubes* and *sedes*. Medial *s* is lost before consonants in the following cases :—*digredior* for *disgredior; dijudico* for *disjudico ; trājicio* for *transjicio ; diduco* for *disduco ; trāduco, trādo* beside *transduco, transdo; īdem* for *isdem; judex* for *jusdex; nīdus* for *nisdus*, E. *nest; prīdie, prīdem* for *prisdie, prisdem ; audio* perhaps for *ausdio* beside *aus-culto, aur-is*, Gr. οὖς, Lith. *ausìs* (the ear) ; *cena* for *cesna ; pono* for *posno* beside *pos-ui; aeneus* for *aesneus; satin* for *satisne; audin* for *audisne; pōne* (behind) for *posne ; ānus* for *asnus* beside Skr. *âsana* (a seat), *âste* = Gr. ἧσται, &c. ; *pēnis* for *pesnis* beside Skr. *pasas* (penis), Gr. πέος, πόσθη; *fanum* for *fasnum* = O. *fˣˣusnu* beside *fes-tus, fer-iae*, Gr. θεσ-σάμενοι, &c. ; *canus* for *casnus*, but Bopp considers that the original form of the root was *skan* whence Skr. *kan* (splendere), Goth. *skeina* (I shine) ; *vēnum* for *vesnum* beside Skr. *vasna* (price) ; *corpulentus* for *corpuslentus ; quālus* (a basket),

beside *quasillus ; diligo* for *disligo ; tenebrae* for *tenesbrae; di-
mitto* for *dismitto; rēmus* for *resmus = retmus*, Gr. ἐρετμός;
Cămena for *Casmena* beside *carmen*, Skr. *s'ás* (to say, teach),
s'áns (to praise), with which Benfey connects *censeo, cano, con-
cinn-us*,* but the two latter words belong to Skr. *kvan* (sonare) ;
pomoerium for *pos-moerium ; dumus* beside *dusmus* (incultus,
dumosus), *densus*, Gr. δασύς, δαυλός for δασυλος, Ἐπί-δαυ-
ρος for Ἐπιδασυ-ρος, Δαυλίς for Δασυλις. The words *ex*
and *sex*, as we have already seen, become *e-* and *se-* in com-
position, except before *c, t, p* ; thus we have *egero, educo, se-
decim*, &c., but *extendo, expello*, &c.

Medial *n* is lost before *gn* in *ignavus, ignarus, ignoro, cog-
natus, cognatus*, &c.; *signum* is connected by Ebel with Skr.
sañg'na (sign, name), and therefore stands for *singnum, sin-*
being found also in *sin-guli, sin-cerus, simplex* and *–gnu–m*
being from R. *gnō* = Skr. *g'ná* (to know). The preposition
con (= *com*) frequently loses its final *n* before *h, j, v*, and *s* in
composition ; thus we find *cohibeo, coicio, cojunx, coventio, co-
sol*, &c. *N* is lost before *s* in *istega* for *instega* (deck), *isculpo-
neae* from *insculpo, intresecus* beside *intrinsecus*. In Umbrian
we likewise find *kuveitu* = L. *convehito. kuvertu* = L. *convertito,
covortust* = L. *converterit*, &c.

Medial *r* is lost in *rubigo* for *rubrigo* from *ruber; pejero* for
perjero; sempiternus from *semper ; pēdo, podex* beside Skr. *pard*,
Gr. πέρδω ; *sūsum = sursum*, &c. ; *tostus* for *torstus* from *torreo ;
fuscus* for *furscus* beside *fur-vus ; formosus* for *formonsus ; re-
trōsum* beside *retrorsum ; Tuscus* for *Turscus = Etruscus*, be-
side O. U. *Turskum*, N. U. *Tuscom : Etru-s-cus†* being formed
from U. *etru–* (alter) as *pri-s-cus* from *pri = prae, –s* being the
remains of the comparative termination *–ius, Etrusci* therefore
meant *exteri* "the strangers" in Umbrian.

---

* Lottner connects *con-cin-nus* with *cin-cin-nus*, in which case the
root must have meant " to connect, to twist."

† Consult Corssen, Über Ausprache, &c , vol. i., p. 92, and his Kritische
Nachträge, &c., p. 177.

Medial *l* appears to be lost in *cingere* = *clingere* (Fest. 56) beside O. H. *G. hring* (a ring).

Initial *p* is perhaps lost before *r* in *red* beside Skr. *prati,* Gr. προτί. It is lost before *l* in *lien* beside Skr. *plihan* (lien), Gr. σπλήν, σπλάγχνον; *laetus* for *plaitus* beside Skr. *prî* (to love, to rejoice); *lanx* beside Gr. πλάξ, L. *planca* (a plate), *plānus* for *placnus* (?), O. H. G. *flah; lătus, Latium* beside Skr. *prath* (to extend), *prthu* (broad), Gr. πλατύς, πλάτος, L. *planta* (sole of the foot), *plānus* for *platnus* (?), *plautus* for *plotus,* (planis pedibus, Fest. 239); *later* (a tile), which is perhaps connected with last root; *linter* or *lunter* beside Gr. πλυντήρ from R. πλυ whence πλίω. The connexion of *lavo* with R. πλυ is very doubtful; it is better to connect it directly with Gr. R. λυ whence λῦμα, λουτρόν, &c. Pott also connects *livor, lividus,* with Gr. μόλυβος, μόλιβος, L. *plumbum,* O. H. G. *pli,* Lett. *alwa*; but this too is very doubtful.

Medial *b* is lost in *sus* = *subs* in *suscipio, sustuli, susque, surgo* for *susrigo; surpio* beside *subripio ; oportet* for *obportet,* beside *pars, portio; operio* for *obperio* beside *a-perio ; opimus* for *obpimus* beside Skr. *pyâi* (crescere), *pîvara* (crassus), Gr. πίων, πῑαρός, πιμέλη.

Initial *f* is perhaps lost in *rĭgeo, rĭgor, rĭgidus* beside Gr. ῥῖγος for φριγος, &c., L. *frīgeo, frīgus, frīgidus.*

Medial *f* is lost, according to Corssen, in *illim, istim,* &c., for *illo-fim, isto-fim,* &c., –*fim* being = Skr. –*bhyam.*

Initial *v* is lost in *olla* (a pot), for *vorula* from I. E. *var* (to boil), whence Gr. βράσσω, βράζω (I boil), O. H. G. *walm* (fervor), Ch. Sl. *vrěti* (fervere), Lith. *virti* (to boil), &c.; *odi* beside Skr. *vadh* (to strike), Gr. ὠθέω ; *orno* beside Skr. *varna* (colour). In these cases *a* becomes *o* on account of the preceding *v*. Initial *v* is also lost in *rigo* beside Gr. βρέχω, Goth. *rign* (βροχή) from I. E. *vragh ; repente, repens, repentinus* beside Gr. ῥέπω for Ϝρεπω, ἀντί-ῤῥοπος, &c., Lith *virpiu,* (I totter), *radix* beside Gr. ῥίζα, Lesb. βρίσδα, Goth. *vaurts* (a root),

O. H. G. *wurzala, wurza; ros* perhaps for *vros* beside Skr. *varsh* (pluere), Gr. ἔρση for ϝερση; *laqueus* beside Gr. βρόχος, Goth. *vruggō* (a noose); *lacer, lacus, lacinia* beside Skr. *vras'k'* (to tear), Gr. ῥάκος, λάκος, λακίς (a rent), Æol. βράκος (= ῥάκος) which points back to a root ϝρακ, Benfey connects Gr. ἕλκος, L. *ulcus*, with this root; *lacio* beside Gr. ἕλκω from R. ϝελκ, Lith. *velkù* (I pull), with which Corssen connects *laqueus; lupus,** Sabine *irpus*, beside Skr. *vrkas* (nom. sing. masc.), Gr. λύκος, Goth. *vulfs*, Ch. Sl. *vlŭkŭ*, Lith. *vìlkas*, connected by some with Skr. *vras'k'* (to tear), and by others with an I. E *vrak*, whence Gr. ἕλκω; *lana* perhaps for *vlana* beside Skr. *var* (to cover), *ûrṇa* (wool), *urubhra* (a ram, lit. the woolbearer), Gr. εἶρος, ἔριον, οὖλος (woolly), ἄρνες (lambs), βαρνίον (ἀρνίον Hesych.), βάριχοι (ἄρνες Hesych.), L. *vellus, villus*, Goth. *vulla* (wool), Lith. *vìlna* (wool), Ch. Sl. *vlŭna* (wool).

Medial *v* is often lost between vowels as in *suus* = O. L. *sovos* = Gr. ἑός; *tuus* for *tovos* = Gr. τεός; *momentum* for *movimentum; ploro* for *plovero* from R. *plu*, according to Corssen; *domui, habui*, &c., for *domavi, habevi*, &c.; *mox* for *movox* from *moveo; Mars* for *Mavors; nuntius* for *noviventius; praes* for *praeves*, the plural of which, *praevides*, is found in Thorian law, from *prae* and *vas; junior* for *juvenior; rursum* for *revorsum; nosse = novisse*, &c.; *amaram = amaveram;* &c.; *audisti = audivisti*, &c.; *nolo* for *nevolo;* &c.   *V* is lost after *c* in *canis* beside Skr. *s'van* (a dog), Gr. κύων; *cano* beside Skr. *kvan* (to sound): and after *s* in *si* (= O. *svai*), *se, sibi, sed* from St. *sva; somnus =* Skr. *svapnas*, Gr. ὕπνος; *soror =* Skr. *svasâ*, Goth. *svistar; sodalis* from a lost stem *sodā* beside Skr. *svadhâ*

---

* Some separate L. *lupus* from Gr. λύκος, and connect it with Z. *u-rup-is, raop-is* (a species of dog), from root *rup* or *lup* (to tear). The Sabine *irpus* bears a great resemblance to the Zend words. It is not clear whether this group of words is connected in any way with Gr. ἀ-λώπ-ηξ, Lith. *lápė* (a fox), *lapùkas* (a young fox).

(the will, properly "one's own action" from *sva* and *dhâ*),*
Gr. ἦθος, ἔθος from R. σϜεθ, the form εὐέθωκα (εἴωκα Hesych.)
proving that the root originally contained Ϝ, L. *suesco*, Goth.
sidus (ἦθος), G. *sitte* (custom); *sonus* beside Skr. *svan* (to
sound); *socer* = Skr. *s'vas'uras*, Gr. ἑκυρός; *socrus* = Skr.
s'vas'rûs; *sermo* perhaps for *svermo* beside Skr. *svar* (to sound),
Gr. σῦριγξ, L. *susurrus*, *absurdus* (compare *absonus*); *serenus*,
sol beside Skr. *svar* (heaven), Z. *hvarĕ* (sol), Gr. Σείριος, σέ-
λας, σελήνη.

Initial *m* is lost in *imago* and *imitor* for *mimago* and *mimi-
tor* beside Skr. *mâ* (to measure), *mi matê* (imitantur), Gr. μέ-
τρον, μι-μέ-ομαι, μί-μη-σις, μῑ-μο-ς.

Corssen connects *imitor* and *imago* with a Latin root *ic* =
I. E. *ak*, whence G. *ah-men*, L. *aequus*, and considers their
original forms to have been *icmitor*, *icmago*.

§. 85. THE INSERTION OF A CONSONANT.

P is inserted between *m* and a following dental, as in *hiemps*,
emptus, *sumpsi*, *sumptus*, *contempsi*, *contemptus*, &c.   *S* is in-
serted in *mon-s-trum* (from same root as *maneo*, *moneo*, *mens*,
&c., and *–trum*), *lu-s-trum* (from same root as *luo*, *di-luv-ium*,
lav-o, &c., and *–trum*), *abstineo*, *ostendo* for *obstendo*, *sustineo*
for *substineo*.

§. 86. FINAL CONSONANTS.

The combinations *rs*, *ls*, *ns*, are in general never allowed
to end a word, except when they represent *rts*, *lts*, *nts*; thus
we have *ferens*, *amans*, &c., for *ferents*, *amants*, &c., *puls* for
pults, &c., but *puer* for *puer(u)s*, *vir* for *vir(u)s*, *quatuor* for
quatuor(e)s, *vigil* for *vigil(i)s*, *novōs* (acc. pl.) for *novons* and
similar accusatives, *sāl* for *săls*.   We have, however, *fers* for
feris.

* This is Curtius' explanation, who translates *dhâ* by G. *thun*, E. *do*;
Kuhn explains *svadhâ* to mean "selbstsetzung" from *dhâ* (to place)
= Gr. θε in τίθημι.

Double consonants are never allowed to end a word: thus we have *os* (*oss-is*) for *oss–* = *ost–* ; *fel* (*fell-is*) for *fell–* = *felt–* ; *novōs* for *novoss* = *novons*, *novas* for *novass* = *novans*, &c., while in Old Oscan the acc. pl. still ends in –*ss*, as *viass* = L. *vias*, &c.; *damnas* for *damnass* = *damnat(u)s*, compare O. U. *pihaz*, N. U. *pihos* = L. *piatus*, O. U. *taçez*, N. U. *taçes* = L. *tacetus*, O. O. *hürz* = L. *hortus*, &c.

Two mutes are not allowed to end a word : thus we have *lac* for *lact* (*lact-is*).

Final *t* was frequently lost: thus we find in Old Latin *dede* (dedit), *dedro* (dederunt), &c.; in Classical Latin the double form of the 3 pl. perf. *fecere* and *fecerunt*, &c. ; in late Latin such forms as *vixse* (vixit), *quiesce* (quiescit), *fecerun* (fecerunt), &c. In Umbrian such forms are common : thus we find *habe* (habet), *façia* (faciat), *fuia* (fuat), *portaia* (portet), *benus* (venerit), *convortus* beside *convortust* (converterit), *benuso* (venerunt), &c. In Oscan *t* is retained, as in *fust* (fuerit), *fefacust* (O. L. faxit), *hipust* (O. L. habessit), &c.

Final *d* was also frequently lost: thus in abl. sing. we find *patre* (t. Scip. Barb.) beside *Gnaivod* and in Classical Latin this abl. –*d* was universally lost, while it was retained in Oscan, as in *súvad* (suā), *ehtrad* (extra), *toutad* (civitate), *castrid* (castro), &c. Similarly *d* was lost in the imperatives *esto*, *agito*, &c., beside Osc. *estud*, *actud*, &c.

In Old Latin *s* was frequently lost after a vowel, as in *Tetio*, *Albanio*, &c., for *Tetios*, *Albanios*, &c.; *Corneli* for *Cornelis*, and this again for *Cornelios*, &c.; in Classical Latin we also find *mage* beside *magis*, *pote* beside *potis*, *laudare* beside *laudaris*, &c. Final *s* was also lost in the nom. pl. of the *o–* stems, and in the gen. sing. of the *a–* stems, as in *hi* = O. L. *heis*, *magistri* = O. L. *magistreis*, *familiae* = *familias*, &c. In Oscan and Umbrian *s* (N. U. *r*) is retained in these cases, as in O. U. *urtas* (ortae), *tutas* (totae), N. U. *screihtor* (scripti), *totcor* (tutici), *totar* (totae), *motar* (multae, poenae), O. O. *Núvlanús* (Nolani), N. O. *pas* (quae), *scriftas* (scriptae), &c.

Final *n* was sometimes omitted as in *ceteroqui*, *alioqui* for *ceteroquin*, *alioquin*, and in nominatives in *-o* as *virgo*, *caligo*, &c.

Final *m* in Old Latin was frequently omitted as in the conjunctive forms *attinge*, *dice*, &c., for *attingam*, *dicam*, &c.; also in the following examples from the Epitaphs of the Scipios *Taurasia* (acc. sing.), *Samnio* (acc. sing.), *oino* (unum), *duonoro* (bonorum), *urbe* (urbem), &c.; in Classical Latin *m* before a vowel in verse was elided.

CHAPTER VII.

Roots and Stems.

§. 87. The root* of a word is that portion of it that remains when everything *formative* and *accidental* has been removed from it. Thus the root of L. *pater*, Gr. πατήρ, Skr. *pitâ* (nom. sing.) is *pa* = Skr. *pâ* (to support), L. *–ter*, Gr. *–τηρ*, Skr. *–tar* being the same suffix that appears in L. *mater*, &c.; the root of *elementum* is *el*, *e* being a connecting vowel and *–mentu–m* the same suffix that appears in *rudi–mentu–m* ; the root of ἐτίθετο is θε, ἐ being the augment signifying past time, τι the reduplication signifying duration, and το the sign of the 3rd pers. sing.; similarly the root of ἐγίγνετο for ἐγιγενετο is γεν ; the root of ζεύγνυμι is ζυγ for νυ and μι are *formative* elements, the first signifying present time, and the second the first pers. sing., while ευ is the *guna* of υ, and ε is consequently merely an accidental element ;† similarly the root of λέλοιπα is λιπ. In the above remarks I have used the word root in its ordinary signification as representing that portion of the

---

* Max Müller (Lectures, &c., II., p. 81) calls "root or radical whatever, in the words of any language or family of languages, cannot be reduced to a simpler or a more original form." The Indian Grammarians called a root *dhâtu* from *dhâ* (to nourish); *dhâtu* means *any primary or elementary substance*, and consequently shows that these grammarians looked upon roots as the *primary elements, the constituent parts* of words. We generally translate roots by the infinitive, as this gives the most abstract idea of the word. The Indian Grammarians, however, represent them by abstract substantives in the Locative, as *gam* (to go) by *gatáu* (in going) ; Bopp's Skr. Gram., p. 69.

† Consult Curtius, Grundzüge, &c., p. 49 seq., and Bopp's Comparative Grammar, vol. I., p. 197.

word which contains the fundamental idea ; but properly speaking, every Indo-European word consists of *two* or *more* roots : thus Skr. *asmi* (I am) = Gr. εἰμί consists of the two roots *as* (to be) and *mi* = *ma* (I) ; Skr. *bharâmi* (I bear) = Gr. φέρω, consists of the three roots *bhar* (to bear), *as* (to be)* and *mi* (I) ; Skr. *bharati* (he bears) = Gr. φέρει for φερετι consists of the three roots *bhar*, *a* (a demonstrative root) and *ti* (the pronoun of 3rd pers. sing.) ; Gr. ὄψ = L. *vox* = I. E. *vaks* when Skr. *vâk* (nom. sing.) comes from the two roots *vak* (to speak) = Skr. *vach* and *sa* (a demonstrative root), &c. In the earliest period of the I. E. language, long before any separation of the dialects occurred, roots existed as *independent* words, exactly as in Chinese at the present day ; thus the words, just discussed, probably existed then as *as ma, bhar as ma, bhar a ta, vak sa.* There never was a period, however, in the history of Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, or any other I. E. language, after their separation from the parent stock and from each other, when roots existed as actual words. No exception to this statement is formed by such imperatives as *dic, fac,* &c., for these are merely shortened forms of *dice, face,* &c., nor by such vocatives as *vâk* from St. *vâk* (voice) from R. *vak,* for a vocative is not properly a word, but rather an interjection, nor by words which in the process of time appear only as roots on account of the loss of their terminations.

§. 88. All Indo-European roots are monosyllabic, and this is the only law to which they are subject. We consequently find as roots the following combinations of vowels and consonants : —

I. (Spiritus lenis +) Vowel : I. E. *i* (to go) = Skr., Z., Gr., L., Goth., Lith., Ch. Sl. *i* (to go), as Skr. *êmi* (I go) = Gr. εἶμι = Lith. *eimì*, L. *eo*, Skr. *imas* (we go) = Gr. ἴμεν, L. *îmus* (the *î* of which seems to point to a root *î*) ; Skr. *u* (to sound)

---

* I assume here that *bharâmi* is for *bhar-as-mi* (to bear am I, i. e. I bear) : the second syllable may, however, be the only demonstrative root *a* lengthened to *â*.

is given by the grammarians ; L. *u* is found in *ind-u-ere*, *ex-u-ere*.

II. Cons.+vowel : I. E. *da* (to give), Skr., Z. *dâ* (to give), Skr. *dadâmi* = Gr. δίδωμι, Skr. *dâtâ* (nom. sing. from St. *dâtar*) = Z. *dâta* (from St. *dâtar*) = Gr. δοτήρ or δωτήρ = L. *dător*, L. *dăre*, *dōnum*, &c. ; I. E. *pa* (to guard), Skr. *pâ* (id.), *pati-s* (nom. sing., a master), *patnî* (a mistress), Gr. πόσις, δεσ-πό-της, πότνια, δέσποινα, L. *com-po-(t)s*, *po-t-is*, &c. ; I. E. *dha* (to place), Skr. *dhâ* (id.), Z. *dâ* (id.), Gr. θέ-μα, τί-θη-μι = Skr. *dadhâmi*, &c. ; I. E. *ki* (to lie), Skr. *s'î* (id.), *s'été* = Gr. κεῖται, L. *civis* (= Osc. *cevs*), *quiesco*, &c.

III. Vowel + cons. : I. E. *ak* (to be sharp, quick), Skr. *as'-ri* (point of a sword), *âs'-us* = Gr. ὠκύς, *as'-vas* = L. *eq-uus*, Gr. ἄκ-ρος, ἄκ-ων, L. *ac-er*, *ac-u-o*, *âc-er*, *ōc-ior* ; I. E. *ap* (to obtain), Skr. *âp* (id.), L. *ad-ip-iscor*, *aptus* = Skr. *âptas* ; I. E. *ad* (to eat), Skr. *ad* (id.), Gr. ἔδ-ω, L. *ed-o* ; I. E. *as* (to be), Skr. *asmi* = Gr. εἰμί (Æol. ἔμμι) = L. *(e)sum*, &c.

IV. Cons. + vowel + cons. : I. E. *bhugh* (to fly, bend), Skr. *bhug'* (to bend), *bhôga* (a snake), Gr. φεύγω, φυγή, φύζα = φυδya for φυγya, L. *fugio*, &c. ; I. E. *lip* (to smear), Skr. *lip* (id.), Gr. λίπ-α (fat), ἀ-λείφ-ω, &c. ; I. E. *pak* (to bind), Skr. and Z. *pas'* (id.), Gr. πάγ-ος, πάσσαλος = πακyαλος, L. *pax*, *pig-nus*, *compesco* = *com-pec-sco*, &c. ; I. E. *bhudh* (to know), Skr. *budh* (id.), Z. *bud* (id.), Gr. πυνθ-άνομαι, &c.

V. Cons. + cons. + vowel : I. E. *kru* (to hear), Skr. *s'ru* (id.), Gr. κλύ-ω, L. *clu-o*, *cli-ens* ; I. E. *plu* (to swim), Skr. *plu* (id.), Gr. πλέ-ω, πλεύ-σομαι, πλό-ο-ς, L. *plu-it*, &c. ; I. E. *pri* (to love), Skr. *prî* (id.), Z. *frî* (id.), Gr. πρᾷος for πραy-o-ς, πραῦς for πραy-υ-ς ; I. E. *sta* (to stand), Skr. *sthâ* (id.), Z. *s'tâ* (id.), Gr. στά-σις, L. *stă-tus* ; I. E. *gva* (to go), Skr. *g'i-gâ-mi* (I go), Gr. βαίνω for βα-νyω, L. *ar-bi-ter*.

VI. Vowel + cons. + cons. : Skr. *ard* (to kill), Gr. ἄρδ-ις (point of an arrow) ; I. E. *ard* (to water) ; Skr. *ârd-ra* (wet), Gr. ἄρδ-ω (*l* water) ; I. E. *argh*, Skr. *arh* (to be worthy), Z. *areg'* (id.), Gr. ἄρχ-ω, ὄρχ-αμος ; I. E. *arg* (to shine), Skr. *arg'-una* (white), Gr. ἀργ-ής (white), ἄργ-υρος, ἄργ-ιλος, L.

argentum, arg-u-o (I make clear) ; I. E. *ark* (to shine), Skr. *ark'* (id.), *arka* (the sun), Ir. *earc* (id.) ; I. E. *ardh* (to grow), Skr. *ardh* (id.), Gr. ἀλδ-αίνω, Ir. *alt* (nursing), according to Bopp.

VII. Cons. + cons. + vowel + cons. : I. E. *stigh* (to ascend), Skr. *stigh* (id.), Gr. στείχ-ω, στοῖ-χος, στίχος, Goth. *steiga* (I go up), O. H. G. *stega* (semita), Ch. Sl. *stĭza* (id.) ; I. E. *stag* (to cover), Skr. *sthag* (id.), Gr. στέγ-ω, στέγ-η, τέγ-η, L. *i-steg-a* (a deck) for *in-steg-a, teg-o,* O. N. *thek* (a roof), O. H. G. *dak-ju* (I cover) ; I. E. *bhrag* (to shine), Skr. *bhrâg'* (id.), Gr. φλέγ-ω, φλόξ, L. *fulg-eo, flag-ro, flam-ma ;* I. E. *stan* (to sound), Skr. *stan* (id.), Gr. στένω, L. *ton-o, ton-itru,* O. N. *styn-ja* (I groan), O. H. G. *stun-ōd* (a sigh), E. *stun.*

VIII. Cons. + vowel + cons. + cons.: I. E. *varg,* Skr. *varg'* (to exclude), Gr. εἴργ-νυ-μι, εἴργ-ω from R. Ϝεργ, L. *urg-eo,* Goth. *vrik-a* (I pursue) ; I. E. *marg,* Skr. *marg'* (to wipe, rub), Gr. ἀμέλγ-ω (I milk), ὀμόργ-νυ-μι (I wipe), L. *mulg-eo,* O. H. G. *milch-u.* Benfey connects with this root Gr. γλάγος (for μλαγος), γάλα, L. *mulier, margo, lac* (for *mlac*) ; I. E. *tars* (to dry), Skr. *tarsh* (to be thirsty), Z. *tarsh-na* (thirst), Gr τέρσ-ομαι, L. *torr-eo, tos-tus, terr-a,* Goth. *thaurs-ja* (I thirst).

IX. Cons. + cons. + vowel + cons. + cons. : I. E. *skand* (to move quickly ?), Skr. *skand* (to ascend), Gr. σκάνδ-αλον, L. *scand-o, de-scend-o,* Lith. *skènd-u* (I sink) ; I. E. *stambh,* Skr *stambh* (to prop up), Gr. στέμφ-υλον (pressed olives), ἀ-στεμφ-ής (firm), O. H. G. *stamphōn* (to stamp), A. S. *stemn* (mandatum) ; I. E. *sparg* (to move quickly), Skr. *sparh* (to desire), Z. *s'parez* (to strive), Gr. σπέρχ-ομαι (I hasten), σπερχ-νός (hasty), σπέργ-δην (ἐρρωμένως, Hesych.) ; I. E. *spardh,* Skr. *spardh* (to contend with), Goth. *spaurds* (στάδιον), O. H. G. *spurt,* A. S. *spyrd,* E. *spurt.*

§. 89. It is very doubtful whether any roots began or ended with three consonants in Indo-European. When such roots appear in any of the Indo-European languages, either one of the consonants is not original, and merely a late addition to the root, or else the phenomenon arises from transposition. In the following cases the conjunction of the three initial con-

sonants may be original: Gr. στράγξ (a drop), στραγγ-εύω (I twist), στρογγ-ύλος, στραγγ-α-λίζω (I strangle), L. *string-o*, *strang-ulo*, O. H. G. *strangi* (strong), from a root *strang* or *strag*, signifying "to penetrate, to press," yet the original form of this root may have been *starg*, whence Gr. ταργάναι (πλοκαί, Hesych.), τεταργανωμέναι (ἐμπεπλεγμέναι, Hesych.), σαργάνη (a basket), with the loss of τ as in Ir. *sreang-aim* (stringo), *sreang* (a string) ; L. *scrof-a* (a sow), *scribo*, *scrob-s*, Gr. γρομφ-άς (an old sow), γράφω may point to an I. E. root *skrabh* ; L. *scruta* (trash), whence *scrutor* beside Gr. γρύτη (trash) ; Gr. σκνιπ-ός (stingy) beside γνίφων (id.), &c.

§. 90. Roots of the form cons. + *a* + cons. or *a* + cons. are frequently found in the form [cons. + cons. + *a*] or [cons. + *a*] : I. E. *mar* (to die) = *mra* (id.), Skr. *mryati* (he dies), *marta-s* (nom. sing. dead), Gr. βροτός for μρο-τος, L. *morior* ; I. E. *dhar* (to bear) = *dhra*, Skr. *dhar* (id.), Gr. θρᾶ-νος (a seat), θρό-νος, θρῆ-νυς (a stool), L. *frē-tus*, *frē-num*, *fir-mus* ; I. E. *dhar* (to sound) = *dhra*, Skr. *dhârâ* (vox), Gr. θρέ-ομαι, θρό-ος, θρῆ-νος, θόρ-υ-βος, Goth. *drunjus* (a noise), E. *drone* ; I. E. *man* (to think) = *mna*, Skr. *man* (id.), Gr. μέ-μον-α, μέν-ος, μαν-ία, μνά-ο-μαι, μνή-μη, L. *me-min-i*, *mon-eo* ; I. E. *gan* (to know) = *gna*, Skr. *g'nâ* (to know), Gr. γνω-τός, L. *gno-sco*, Goth. *kann* (I know) ; Gr. θαν beside θνη, ἔ-θαν-ον, θάν-ατος, θνη-τός, θνή-σκω, perhaps connected with Skr. *dhmâ* (to blow), and consequently θαν would have meant originally "to blow," hence "to breathe," and then "to expire," &c.

§. 91. According to the Indian Grammarians no Sanskrit verbal root ended in ă, and they write such roots either with *ā*, or with the addition of a suffix, such as *n*, *y* (*i*), *v* (*u*) ; consequently we find in place of *da* (to give), *s'a* (to sharpen), *g'a* (to be born), *hva* (to call), &c., the assumed forms *dâ*, *s'ô* (for *sau*), *g'an*, *hvé* (for *hvai*), &c. The only roots that they write with ă are pronominal roots, such as *ta*, *sa*, &c. We see, however, at once that this is merely an arbitrary custom, for we find numerous verbal roots in Sanscrit ending in ă : *khyă* (to speak)

is the original root, and not *khyâ*, as we see from *akhyăt ; gă*
(to go) is found in *gă-tas* (nom. sing. part. praet. pass.), *gă-hi*
(2 sing. imperat.), *ga-k'k'hati* (he goes), Gr. βέ-βα-μεν ; *dă* (to
give), *dadmas* (we give) for *dadamas*, Gr. δί-δο-μεν, L. *dă-mus ;*
dha (to place), *dadhmas* (we place) for *dadhamas*, Gr. τί-θε-μεν,
θέ-σις, θε-τός = Ved. *dhi-tas* = Skr. *hitas ; sthă* (to stand),
ti-shtha-ti (he stands), *sthi-tas* = Gr. στă-τός, L. *stă-tus ; ma*
(to measure), *mi-ti* (measuring), *mi-ta* (measured), Gr. μέ-
τρον; *pă* (to drink), *pibăti* (he drinks), Gr. πό-σις ; *pă* (to
protect), *pătis* (a master) = Gr. πό-σις, δεσ-πό-της, Skr. *pi-tar*,
Gr. πă-τήρ ; *mă* (to think), *mati* (mind), *mătas* (nom. sing. perf.
pass. part.) = ματος (in αὐτό-ματος), Gr. μέ-μα-μεν, μα-ίομαι
(I seek), μά-την, μά-ταιος (not real, only imagined, according
to Benfey) ; *ta* (to stretch), *tătas* (nom. sing. pass. part.) = Gr.
τă-τός, τέ-τă-μαι; *ha* (to kill), *hăti* (a striking), *hatas* (nom
sing. perf. pass. part.) = Gr. φατός (in Ἀρείφατος, μυλήφα-
τος), πέ-φă-μαι, &c. These roots are written by the Sanskrit
grammarians under the forms *khyâ*, *gâ*, *dâ*, *dhâ*, *sthâ*, *mâ*, *pâ*,
pâ, *man*, *tan*, *han ;* but the grammatical forms above adduced
prove that they also ended with *ă* in Sanskrit. In Greek and
Latin we frequently find roots ending with *ă*, which corre-
sponds to Sanskrit roots ending with *â* or *an;* thus we find
Gr. γέ-γă-μεν from R. γα beside Skr. *g'an* (to produce, to
grow); Gr. φă-λός (bright), φά-τις from R. φα beside Skr.
bhâ (to shine) ; L. *rătus* from R. ρα beside Skr. *râ* (to give),
compare Ved. *râtam astu* with L. *ratum esto* and *reor*, &c.

§. 92. Neither in Sanskrit nor in Greek do any roots
occur of the form, aspirated mute + vowel + aspirated mute,
except a few dialectic forms in the former language, and the
forms* ἐ-θάφ-θην, τε-θάφ-θαι, τε-θάφ-θω, τε-θάφ-αται, τε-

---

* Bopp (Vergleichende Grammatik., vol. i., p. 182, §. 104ᵃ) accounts
for these forms (except τεθάφαται, which he confesses his inability to ex-
plain), partly from the inclination shown by the Greeks for the combina-
tion φθ, and partly from the fact that φ in these cases was felt to belong
to the root, and was therefore allowed to show itself again contrary to the
usual custom.

θράφ-θαι, ἐ-θρέφ-θην, in the latter. In Indo-European, how-
ever, roots of this form were common, as is shown by the
cognate languages; consult §. 31. But Sanskrit and Greek
were opposed to such a combination, and always omitted the
aspiration of one aspirated mute. This disinclination of San-
skrit and Greek to the proximity of two aspirates, is shown
by the fact that when aspirates occur in two groups of conso-
nants belonging to the same roots, and merely separated by
a vowel, one of these aspirates, generally the first, loses its
aspiration.* Thus in Sanskrit and Greek aspirates are redu-
plicated generally by the corresponding unaspirated conso-
nants, but this law did not hold in Indo-European, as we see
from the Latin *fefelli*, and the Oscan *fufans*, *fefacust*, &c., in
which, though *f* be not a true aspirate, it represents an original
Indo-European aspirate. Originally the whole root was re-
peated in reduplicated syllables, as we see in Sanskrit inten-
sive forms,† such as *daridrâ*‡ (to be poor) from *drâ* (to run)
beside Gr. δι-δρά-σκω, ἔδραν, *darîdrs'* or *daridrs'* or *dardrs*
from *dars'* (to see) = Gr. δερκ, *k'rîkar*, or *k'arikar*, or *k'arkar*,
from *kar* (to make), &c., and in such Greek forms as παμ-
φαίνω for φαν-φαν-yω, μέρ-μηρ-a (care) and μέρ-μερ-ος (care-
laden) from R. μερ = Skr. *smar* (to remember), μαρ-μαίρ-ω
(I shine) from R. μαρ whence μάρ-μαρ-ος (stone, marble, lit.
"what glistens") ; Κέρ-κυρ-a (lit. Round town) from same root
as κίρ-κ-ος (a ring), κύ-κλ-ος, L. *circus*, &c.

---

* This does not happen when the aspirates belong to different roots or
different suffixes, or when one belongs to a root and another to a suffix,
or when more than one vowel intervenes between the groups of conso-
nants, except in a few cases, such as ἐκε-χειρία from ἔχω and χείρ
τηλεθάω from R. θαλ for θαλθα-ω, an irregular reduplicated form like
φέρ-β-ω from R. φερ = Skr. *bhar* and φέ-β-ομαι for φε-βι-ομαι from R. φι
= *bhî* (to fear), &c.

† Consult Bopp's Sanskrit Grammar, p. 343 seq., and Grassmann in
K. Z., vol. xii., p. 111.

‡ Lottner considers *daridrâ* to be a reduplicated form of I. E. *dar* (to
tear).

Although in Greek we generally find no combinations such as aspirated mute + vowel + aspirated mute, we frequently find such as spiritus asper + vowel + aspirated mute or ῥ + vowel + aspirated mute; thus we find ἀφ-ή (a fastening, lightning) from ἅπ-τω; ὑφ-ή (a web) from R. ὑφ = I. E. *vabh* whence Skr. *ûrna-vâ-bhas* (nom. sing. a spider, lit. a weaver of wool); ἠθ-μός* (a strainer) from ἤθω = σήθω (I sift); ἐφ-θός from ἕψω beside ὄψον, ὀπ-τός, the initial aspirate perhaps compensating for π (as in ἵπταμαι = πιπταμαι from I. E. *pat*), if the root be πεπ, whence πεπ-τός, πέπ-ων, &c.; ὕθ-λος (idle talk), from R. ὑδ, whence ὕδωρ, or from same root as Skr. *vad* (to speak); ῥοφ-έω (I swallow), ῥυφ-άνω (id.) beside L. *sorbeo*, Lith. *srebiù* (I swallow); ῥιφ-ή (a throwing) beside ῥίπ-τω, &c. In these cases the spiritus asper either is inorganic, and did not exist in Indo-European, or represents a lost consonant, generally *s*, and the same may be said of the aspiration of ῥ; in no case does either aspiration seem to represent an original aspirated mute.

§. 93. In Sanskrit we find several combinations of more than one syllable classified as roots, but such forms are not *true* roots. They arise either from the reduplication of true roots, as *g'âgar* (to wake) from I. E. *gar* whence Gr. ἐγείρω† for γεγειρω, *k'a-kâs* (to shine) from *kâs* (id.), &c.; or from the union of prepositions with true roots, as *avadhîr* (to despise) from *ava* (de, ab) and *dhîr*, which Bopp connects with *dhî* (the mind), *saṅgrâm* (to fight) from *sam* (Gr. σύν, L. *cum*) and *kram* (to go), unless it be a denominative formed from *saṅgrâma* (a fight), &c.; or from nouns, as *kumâr* (to play) from *kumâra* (a boy), &c.

§. 94. Roots in general may be divided into the two great

---

* This word is generally written ἠθμός, the spiritus asper becoming the lenis on account of the following θ as in ἔχω. On Sigeian Inscription it is written ἠθμός.

† Some consider initial ε here to be merely *prosthetic*, while Pott derives it from ἐκ. The view taken above is, however, much more plausible.

classes, *verbal* (called also *qualitative* or *predicative*), and *pro-nominal* (called also *demonstrative*). The first class is composed of verbs and nouns, of which the former stand in a closer connexion with the root than the latter. *Originally* there was no difference between verb and noun, the root *da*, for example, signifying the *giver*, the *thing given*, the *act of giving*, &c. The second class consists of all the pronouns, most prepositions, conjunctions, and particles, which are generally derived from pronominal roots, and perhaps a few other words. In this class the root and the stem are identical, and the roots express some relation to the speaker, while those of the first class express a *state* or *action*.

§. 95. The chief pronominal roots in Indo-European were[*] *kva* (who) whence Skr. *ku-tas* (whence), *ka-s* (who), *ka-d* (what) *ki-m* (what), Gr. τίς, πότερος, Ion. κότερος, πῶς, Ion. κῶς, τέ, κα-ί (an old locative), κέν (κέ, Dor. κάν) = Skr. *kam*, L. *quis, quae, quid*, &c. ; *ga* or *gha* (perhaps derived from *kva* or *ka*), whence Skr. *ha* = Ved. *gha* or *ghâ* (indeed), Gr. οὐ-χί, γέ; *ya* (who) whence Skr. *ya-s, yâ, ya-d* = Gr. ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, L. *jam ;* *i* (he, she, it) when Skr. *i-yam, id-am, i-ha* (here) for *idha*, Gr. ἵ, -ί (in οὑτοσί, &c.), L. *is, ea, id, i-terum, i-pse*, &c. ; *ta* (this) Skr. *tam, tâm, tad* = Gr. τόν, τήν, τό, Gr. οὗ-τος, αὐ-τός, L. *is-te, is-ta, is-tud, tum, tam, ipse* (for *i-p-te*), *i-ta, i-tem*, &c. ; *da* (perhaps derived from *ta*), Skr. *ka-dâ* (when), Gr. πο-δα-πός, οὐτι-δα-νός, ὅ-δε, δόμον-δε (homewards), L. *quam-do, qui-dam, in-de, un-de, qui-dem*, &c. ; *dha* (closely connected with *da*), Skr. *a-dhas* (below), *adhara-s* (= L. *inferu-s*), *i-ha* (here) for *i-dha*, Gr. ἔν-θα, πό-θι, αὖ-θις (Ion. αὖ-τις), ἔν-θεν, L. *u-bi* and *i-bi*, according to Leo Meyer for *cu-dhi* and *i-dhi ; sa* (he), Skr. *sa, sâ* = Gr. ὁ, ἥ, Skr. *sa-krt* (once), Gr. ἅ-παξ, ἁ-πλοῦς, O. L. *sum, sam, sos, sas* (acc. sing. and pl., masc. and fem.), &c. ; *na, an, ana*, Skr. *nas* (us), *na* (not, lest; like, Vedic), *ana-yâ* (instr. sing., through her), *an-tara-s* (alius), *an-ya-s* (alius), Gr. νώ, νίν, νή, νῦν, ναί, ἄν, ἐν, ἀνά, L. *nos, ne, num*,

---

*nam,** *in,* &c.; *pa,* Skr. *a-pa* (away), *pa-rá* (away), Gr. ἀ-πό,
πε-ρί, πα-ρά, π-ρό, L. *ab, p-ro, pe-r,*† &c.; *bha* (which is, per-
haps, connected with *pa;* there does not appear to be any
trace of a stem *ba*), Skr. *-bhis* (term. of instr. pl.), *-bhyas* (term.
of dat. and abl. pl.), *-bhyâm* (term. of instr., dat. and abl.
dual), Gr. ἄμ-φω = Skr. *u-bha* (both) = L. *ambo,* βίη-φι, ναῦ-
φιν, L. *ti-bi, mi-hi, no-bis,* &c.; *va,*‡ Skr. *va-yam* (we), which
Bopp considers to be a weakened form of *ma-yam,* but E. *we,*
Goth. *veis,* G. *wir,* establish the originality of the initial *v,*
Skr. *vas* (ye, acc. pl.) and *vâm* (ye two, acc. dual), Gr. αὔ,
αὐ-τός, οὖν (?), αὐ-τάρ, L. *ne-ve, vos, tu* = *t-va* (Skr. *tvam,*
thou), &c.; *ma,* Skr. *mâm* and *mâ* (me, acc. sing.), *ma-yâ*
(instr. sing.), Gr. μέ, μά, μή (= Skr. *mâ,* not), μέν, L. *me,*
ego-me-t, &c.

§. 96. No verbal root can by itself form a word. It be-
comes a word by the addition of a pronominal root; thus
from the Latin verbal roots *reg* (to rule), *luc* (to shine), we
form the *words* rex (*reg-s*) and *lux* (*luc* + *s*) by the addition of
the pronominal root *sa.*

§. 97. Verbal and pronominal roots frequently agree in
form: thus *i* is a verbal root meaning '*to go,*' and a pronominal
root meaning '*he*'; similarly *ta* (to stretch) and *ta* (this), *ka*
(to be sharp) and *ka* (who), unless *kva* be the original form of
this pronominal root, as is probable. In consequence of this
agreement, some writers have derived the pronominal from the
verbal roots: thus Schleicher (Compendium, §. 265, p. 642,
2nd Ed.), writes: " I take *ma* (I) to be identical with the verbal
root *ma* (to measure, think); this root also signifies '*homo*'
(compare Skr. *ma-nu-,* Goth. *ma-n-*), who was described as

---

* *Nam* is derived by some writers from I. E. *nâman* (a name).

† L. *per, pro,* Gr. παρά, &c., may, however, be all connected with
I. E. root *par* (to penetrate, cross, &c.).

‡ *Va* originally meant "*is, ea, id.*" We have Old Persian *ava* (iste)
from same root. Initial *t* was probably lost before Skr. *vas* and *vâm;*
compare Skr. *tvam* (thou) = *t* + *va* + *m* for *ta* + *va* + *m.*

' *the thinker ;*' what could '*I*' have been originally save '*man*'?
The abstract conception of the '*I*' cannot certainly be attri-
buted to the oldest stage of the Indo-European (ursprache)."
Bopp adduces as an argument against the deduction of pro-
nominal roots from verbal, his supposition, that no verbal
root ends in *ă*, whilst pronominal roots for the most part end
in this vowel. We have, however, already seen that many
verbal roots do actually end in *ă*, so that this argument of
Bopp is valueless. The Indian grammarians derive all words,
without exception, from verbal roots, either existing or in-
vented by them for this purpose; thus, *ta* (this, he) they de-
rive from *tan* (to stretch), *ya* (who) from *yag'* (to worship,
yadi (when) from *yat* (to make an effort), &c. Such deriva-
tions are of course preposterous; but these grammarians are
not the only persons who offend in this way.

The connexion between verbal and pronominal roots is
is still unknown, and likely to remain so, for we have no ma-
terials on which to base our reasonings. A few sentences of
Indo-European, as it was spoken when the Indo-Europeans
first began to exist as a distinct race, would probably clear up
the difficulty.

Even if verbal and pronominal roots were originally iden-
tical, they must have been distinguished from each other in
very early times, in fact, before the origin of any gramma-
tical forms whatsoever, for these forms presuppose the dis-
tinction. "First," writes Curtius (zur Chronologie der Indo-
germanischen Sprachforschung, p. 205), "through this dua-
lity light and shade come into language, first through this it
becomes possible to arrange words beside each other so as to
express a meaning, the necessary condition of all further
development."

§. 98. Verbal roots are twofold, *primary* and *secondary*.
The primary consists (1) of a single short vowel, as *ĭ* (to go);
or (2) of a consonant + a short vowel, as *dă* (to give), *dhă* (to
place), *pă* (to drink), *kĭ* (to lie); or (3) of a short vowel + a

consonant, as ăd (to eat), ăk (to be sharp), ăs (to be), ĭdh (to burn); or (4) of a consonant + a short vowel + a consonant, as dăr (to tear), bhăr (to bear), dĭv (to shine), păt (to fall, fly); or (5) of two consonants + a short vowel, as stă (to stand).

The last division (5) of these roots is very small, and perhaps belongs to the *secondary* class.

Secondary roots are formed from *primary* by the addition of a new sound, or sounds, called by Curtius the *root determinative*. The object of this addition is to express a modification of the meaning of the primary root. Thus from I. E. *yu* (to bind, to mix dough, &c.), came I. E. *yug* (to unite *intentionally*, to yoke horses), and I. E. *yudh* (to unite for the purpose of fighting); from I. E. *gan* (to produce), came *gnâ* (for *ganâ* or *gna* + *a*) to express the idea of "*knowing how to produce*;" similarly from I. E. *man* (to think), came *mnâ* (to remember); &c.

§. 99. A complete list of the primary and secondary roots of Indo-European does not fall within the scope of the present work. It will be sufficient here to give a few examples of the chief *root-determinatives*.

K (root-determinative). Primary root, I. E. *tar* or *tra* (to move), whence Skr. *tarala* (tremulous), *tara* (a passage), *–tara* (term. of comparative) = Gr. *–τερυ* = L. *–ter* (in *dex-ter*), *–tra* (in *con-tra*), *ter-minus* ; secondary root, Skr. *tark* (to suppose, lit., to turn in one's mind), *tarku* (a spindle), Gr. ἀ-τρεκ-ής, ἄ-τρακ-τος (a spindle), L. *torqu-eo*, *torc-ular*, *torqu-es*. Pr. root, I. E. *pat* whence Skr. *pat* (to fall, fly), *pat-ra* (a wing), Gr. κατα-πτή-την, πίπτω for πι-πετ-ω, πέτ-ομαι, πτε-ρόν,, πτῶ-σις, L. *pet-o*, *penna* = O. L. *pesna* for *pet-na* ; sec. root, Gr. πτἄκ, ἔ-πτακ-ον, πτήσσω for πτηκ-yω, πτώξ, πτώσσω for πτωκ-yω. Pr. root, I. E. *gva* (to go), whence Skr. *gâ* or *ga* (to go), Gr. βα; sec. root βακ, Gr. βάκ-τρον, L. *bac-ulum*. Pr. root, Gr. ὀλ (to destroy), ὄλ-λυμι for ὀλ-νυ-μι ; sec. root, ὀλεκ, ὀλέκ-οντο. Pr. root, I. E. *var* (? to draw) whence Skr. *var* (to choose), L. *vel-lo* for *vel-yo* ; sec. root, Gr. Ϝελκ, εἷλκον =

εϝελκον· In English we similarly find roots lengthened by
k, as *hark, talk, pluck,* beside *hear, tell, pull.*

G (root-det.).   Pr. root, *yu* (to bind; sec. root, Skr. *yug-a*
(a yoke, pair), Gr. ζυγ-όν, L. *jug-um.*

Kh for *sk* (root-det.) = Skr. *k'h* = Gr. χ.   Pr. root, *gva* (to
go) = Skr. *ga;* sec. root, Skr. *gak'h-ati* (he goes) = Gr. βάσκ-ει.
Pr. root, *ar* (to move); sec. root, Gr. ἔρχ-ομαι = ἐρσκ-ομαι
probably.   Σκ here is perhaps the remains of a root = I. E.
sak to (follow) whence L. *sequ-or,* &c.

T (root-det.).   Pr. root, Skr. *dyu = div* (to shine); sec.
root, Skr. *dyut* (id.).   Pr. root, I. E. *av* (to blow), whence
Gr. αὔ-ω, ἄ-ημι ; sec. root, Skr. *ât-man* (breath), Gr. ἀϋτ-μήν,
ἀτ-μός, ἄετ-μον (πνεῦμα, Hesych).   From the sec. root, Skr.
tup (to strike) = Gr. τυπ comes another sec. root, Gr. τύπ-τ-ω.
Similarly from Gr. θαπ or ταφ, comes a sec. root, θάπ-τ-ω.*
It is doubtful whether ταφ or θαπ be a primary or a secondary
root; if it be = Skr. *tap* (to burn) beside Gr. τέφ-ρα, L. *tep-eo,*
A. S. *thef-ian* (aestuare), it is a primary root and originally
meant "*to burn*" (sc. the dead).   On the other hand, if it be
formed from *dha* (to place) = Skr. *dhâ,* by the root-determi-
native *p,* it is a secondary root, θαπ (ταφ) : *dhap* : : θυπ (τυφ) :
Skr. *dhûp* (to fumigate).

D (root-det.).   Pr. root, I. E. *ska* (to cleave) whence Gr.
R. κε (= σκε), κε-ίω, κε-άζω, καιάδας, Skr. *k'hâ, k'hyâmi* (ab-
scindo), L. *de-sci-sco, sci-o ;* sec. root, Skr. *skhad* (to cut), Gr.
σκέδ-αννυμι, L. *scindo.* Pr. root, I. E. *ma* (to measure), whence
Gr. μέ-τρον, &c.; sec. root, Gr. μέδ-ιμνος, μέδ-οντες, L. *mod-
ius, mod-eror, mod-us.* Pr. root, I. E. *ru* (to sound) : sec.
root, Skr. *rud* (to weep), L. *rud-o.*

Dh (root-det.).   Pr. root, I. E. *yu* (to join); sec. root,
Skr. *yudh* (to fight, manus conserere), Z. *yud* (to fight), Gr.
ὑσ-μίνη for ὑθ-μινη.   Pr. root, I. E. *pa* (to suffer) ; sec. root,
Gr. ἔ-παθ-ον, L. *patior* being formed from same root by means
of a different suffix (*t*), unless Gr. θ and L. *t* represent an I. E.

* These forms are perhaps only *presential* bases.

th, as is supposed by those who believe in the existence of the hard aspirates in Indo-European. Pr. root, I. E. *dar* (to sleep) whence Skr. *drâ* (id.), L. *dor-mi-o ;* sec. root, Gr. ἔ-δραθ-ον, δαρθ-άνω. Pr. root, I. E. *pu* (to stink), whence Skr. *pûy* (id.), Z. *pû* (id.), Gr. πύ-ον, L. *pus, pu-t-eo,* Goth. *fu-ls* (foul); sec. root, Gr. πύθ-ω. This root-determinative is of frequent occurrence in Greek ;* thus we have such forms as νή-θ-ω from R. νε (νέ-ω), σή-θ-ω from R. σα (σά-ω), φλεγ-έ-θ-ω, πρή-θ-ω from R. πρα = I. E. *par,* whence Ch. Sl. *pal-iti* (to burn), ἐσ-θίω from R. ἐδ, βρί-θ-ω, ἔ-σχε-θ-ον, εἴργ-α-θ-ον, ἄχ-θ-ομαι beside ἄχ-ος, &c. Θ is frequently added to secondary roots in ν : thus from πεν = πα + ν we have πέ-πονθ-α and πένθ-ος ; from I. E. *man* (to think) = *ma* (to measure) + *n,* whence Gr. μῆν-ις, μέν-ος, L. *mens,* &c., we have Gr. μανθ-άνω, μενθ-ῆραι (φροντίδες, Hesych.). Βένθ-ος which is related to βάθ-ος as πένθ-ος is to πάθ-ος, is derived from R. βεν = βα + ν from βα (to go), unless indeed in both these cases (πένθ-ος and βένθ-ος), the forms παθ and βαθ are the older, and πενθ and βενθ formed from them by the insertion of ν. Βάθ-ος, βαθ-ύς, βυθ-ός perhaps come from a root βαθ (to dive into) = Skr. *gâh* (id.) = I. E. *gva + dh* from *gva* (to go).

S (root-det.). Pr. root, I. E. *ark* or *rak* (to preserve), whence Gr. ἄλκ-η, ἀρκ-έω, L. *arc-eo, arc-a ;* sec. root, Skr. *raksh* (to defend) = *rak + s,* Gr. ἀ-λέξ-ω. Pr. root, I. E. *tar* or *tra* (to move); sec. root, Skr. *tras* (to tremble), Z. *tares'* (id.), Gr. τρέω for τρεσ-ω, Hom. Aor. τρέσσα, τρηρός, perhaps for τρεσ-ρος, L. *terr-eo* for *ters-eo, tris-tis* (?). Pr. root, I. E. *dak* (to bite), whence Skr. *dans'* (id.), Gr. δάκ-νω, δάκ-ος (a bite, beast), Goth. *tah-ja* (I tear) ; sec. root, Gr. ὀ-δάξ-ω. Pr. root, I. E. *vag* (to increase), whence Skr. *ug-ra* (strong), ój'-as (power), Z. *vaz* (to strengthen), Gr. ὑγ-ι-ής, L. *veg-eo, vig-eo, aug-eo,* Goth. *auka* (I increase) ; sec. root, Skr. *vaksh* (to grow), = *vak + s,* Gr. αὔξ-ω, ἀέξω = ἀ-ϝεξ-ω, Goth. *vahs-jan,* E. *wax.*

Pr. root, I. E. *dak* (to take), whence Ion. δέκ-ομαι, δάκ-τυλος; sec. root, Skr. *daksh-a* (clever), *daksh-ina* (right), Gr. ↓δέξ-ιος, L. *dex-ter*, Goth. *taihs-vō* (δεξιά).

N (root-det.).　Pr. root, I. E. *gva* (to go), whence Skr. *gâ* (id.), Z. *gâ* (id.), Gr. ἔ-βη-ν, βα-τός, L. *ar-bi-ter;* sec. root, βαίνω = βαν – γω, O. *ben-ust* (= L. *ven-erit*).　Pr. root, I. E. *ga* (to be born, to produce), whence Gr. γέ-γα-α; sec. root, Skr. *g'an* (to bring forth), Gr. γέν-ος, L. *gen-us.* Pr. root, I. E. *bha* (to shine), whence Skr. *bhâ* (id.), Gr. φά-τις, L. *fa-teor;* sec. root, φαίνω = φαν-γω. Pr. root, I. E. *ta* (to stretch), whence Gr. τά-νυ-ται = Skr. *ta-nu-tê ;* sec. root, Gr. τείνω = τεν-γω.

R or *L* (root-det.).　Pr. root, I. E. *ma* (to measure), whence Skr. *mâ* (id.), Gr. μέ-τρον ; sec. root, Gr. μέρ-ος, μοῖρ-α, μείρ-ομαι = μερ-γομαι, L. *měr-eo, mer-ces, mer-x.* Pr. root, I. E. *sta* (to stand) ; sec. root, Skr. *sthal* (to stand firmly), *sthal-a* (firm ground), Gr. στέλλω = στελ-γω, L. *prae-stol-or, stul-tus, stol-idus,* O. H. G. *stel-lan* (to place). Pr. root, I. E. *sta* (to stand) ; sec. root, Skr. *sthir-a* (fast), *star-î* (vacca sterilis), Gr. στερ-ρός, στεῖρα = στερ-γα, Goth. *stairo* (στεῖρα), M. H. G. *star* (rigidus).

P (root-det.).　Pr. root, I. E. *tar* or *tra* (to move) ; sec. root, Skr. (Ved.) *trp-ra* (hastening), *trap* (to be embarrassed), Gr. εὐ-τράπ-ελος, τρέπ-ω, Ion. τράπ-ω,* L. *trep-idus, turp-is* (according to Benfey).　This I. E. root *tra* was weakened to *tru,* whence Gr. τρύ-χω (I rub away), τρύ-σκω (id. Hesych.), τρύ-ω (id.), τρῦ-μα (a hole) ; sec. root, Gr. τρύπ-ανον, τρυπ-άω. Pr. root, I. E. *dhu* (to move), whence Skr. *dhû* (to move, to blow), *dhû-ma-s* (smoke) = Gr. θυ-μό-ς = L. *fu-mu-s,* Z. *dun-man* (mist), Gr. θύ-ελλα, θύ-ος, L. *sub-fi-o,* O. H. G. *tunst* (storm), O. N. *dust* (dust), Lith. *du-mas* (mind) ; sec. root, Skr. *dhûp* (to fumigate), Gr. τυφ-ών (a whirlwind), τύφ-ω (I

---

* In these Greek works, however, π may represent an older *kv*, as we find in Latin *torqu-eo, torc-ulum.*

smoke), τῦφ-ος (mist). Pr. root, I. E. *da* (to cut), whence Skr. *dâ* (id.), Gr. δα-ίω, δα-ίς, δα-σμός, δαι-τυ-μών; sec. root, Gr. δάπ-τω, δαπ-άνη, δεῖπ-νον.

B (root-det.). Pr. root *tri* weakened from I E. *tra* (to move); sec. root, Gr. τρίβ-ω, L. *trib-ula*.

Bh (root-det.). Pr. root, I.E. *sta* (to stand); sec. root, Skr. *stambh* (to make firm), Gr. ἀ-στεμφ-ής (unshaken), στέμβ-ω (I shake by stamping), A. S. *stemn* (stem) = *stabh* + *na*. Pr. root, I. E. *va* (to twine round), whence Skr. *va-yâmi* (I weave), Gr. ἤ-τριον (the warp), L *vimen;* sec. root, Skr. *ûrna-vâbh-a* (a spider, lit. a spinner of wool, Gr. ὑφ-ή, ὑφ-αίνω, ὑφ-ήφ-ασμαι.

V (root-det.). Pr. root, I. E. *sta* (to stand); sec. root, Skr. *sthâv-ara* (fixed), Z. *s'tavra* (strong), Gr. σταυ-ρός, στεῦ-το, Goth. *stiviti* (ὑπομονή). Pr. root, I. E. *bha* (to shine); sec. root, Gr. φά-ος for φαϜ-ος, Æol. φαῦ-ος, πι-φαύ-σκω, Pamph. φάβ-ος (= φαϜ-ος), L. *fav-eo, fav-illa, fau-stus.*

M (root-det.). Pr. root, I. E. *tra* (to move); sec. root, Gr. τρέμ-ω, L. *trem-o, trem-ulus.* Pr. root, I. E. *gva* (to go); sec. root, Skr. *gam* (to go), Z. *gam* (id.), Goth. *quim-an* (to come). Pr. root, I. E. *da* (to bind), whence Skr. (Ved.) *dâ* (id.), Gr. δί-δη-μι, δε-τός, δέ-ω; sec. root, Skr. *dam* (to tame), Gr. δαμ-άω, δμώ-ς, δάμ-αρ, L. *dom-o*, E. *tame*.

§. 98. The primary roots were chronologically older than the secondary. Some writers support the opposite, and believe that the so-called primary forms were obtained by generalization from the so-called secondary. They suppose that they were originally special terms, for different cognate ideas, e. g. for *yoking horses (yug), coming together for the purpose of fighting (yudh),* &c., and that from these roots was developed the general idea of *uniting for any purpose (yu).* This opinion is extremely unlikely; it is far more probable that the simplest form of the root was the oldest, as expressing the fundamental idea of all the secondary roots.

The oldest form of an I. E. root was perhaps either (1) *ă*

+ any consonant ; or (2) any consonant + ă. Thus the most primitive roots were kă, ăk, dă, ăd, &c. The origin of such roots is wrapped in impenetrable obscurity, for we have no remains of any I. E. language in its radical stage to supply us with materials on which we might found our investigations. We may theorize as much as we like, but that is all that we can do. It is puerile to dogmatize.*

§. 99. The origin of the root-determinatives is as obscure as that of the primary roots themselves. Various theories have indeed been invented to account for them ; but although a few of them may be explained by these theories, the vast majority of them are still as dark as ever. Thus it has been suggested that secondary roots arise from nominal stems, e. g. I. E. gan (to produce), from a nom. stem gana derived from R. ga + nom. suffix na ; but in the first place, on this theory, primitive verbs would be confounded with denominative, and in the second, very few of the usual root-determinatives ever appear as nominal suffixes, e. g. p is a common root-det., but never occurs as a nominal suffix. Again we are told that secondary roots are compounded of two primary verbal ones ; thus I. E. yudh (to fight), is derived from yu (to join), and dha (to place), and consequently meant originally "to make to join," I. E. kalp (to make), is from kar (to make) + pa (to do), &c. Thirdly, secondary roots are said to consist of a primary verbal root + a pronominal root; e. g. the root de-terminatives, k, t, m, are identified with the pronominal roots ka, ta, ma: this is, however, the merest guess-work, and sheds no light at all on the subject.

We must, therefore, *for the present* be content to be igno-rant of the origin of these secondary roots, but we need not

---

* Here is a specimen of dogmatism with respect to one theory of the origin of roots. " The onomatopoeic theory goes very smoothly as long as it deals with cackling hens and quacking ducks; but round that poultry yard there is a dead wall, and we soon find that it is behind that wall that language really begins."—Max Müller, Lectures II. p. 91.

give up all hope of being ever able to account for them, for it is quite possible that at some future period, when the non-Indo-European languages shall have been thoroughly studied and their connexion with the Indo-European family discovered, these root-determinatives may be easily explained.

§. 100. STEMS.

The stem of a noun or verb is that portion of the word that remains after the case-endings or personal endings have been removed. The first class of stems is called *nominal*, and the second *verbal*. Thus the nominal stems of Skr. *dêvas* (nom. sing. a god), *as'vasya* (gen. sing. a horse), Gr. ἵππος, ἵππου, L. *divus*, *equus*, &c., are Skr. *dêva*, *as'va*, Gr. ἱππο, L. *divo*, *equo*, &c. The verbal stems of Skr. *imas* (we go) = Gr. ἵμεν, Skr. *bharati* (he bears) = Gr. φέρει, L. *īmus*, are Skr. *ĭ*, = Gr. ἰ, Skr. *bhara* = Gr. φερε, and L. *ĭ*.

Stems may be of three kinds: (1) they may consist of the root alone, its vowel being sometimes affected by guna or vrddhi; (2) of the root + a pronominal suffix, the vowel of the root being affected as in (1); (3) of the union of two stems so as to form a single new one.

I. *Stems formed from the root alone** are such as Skr. *ê* in *êmi* (I go), *i* in *imas* (we go), from R. *i*, the guna of which is *ê*, Gr. ὀπ in ὄψ from R. ὀπ, &c. We find many examples of nominal stems consisting of the mere root, such as Gr. ὀπ, the vowel of the root being sometimes lengthened as in Skr. *vák'* (the voice), from R. *vak'* (to speak). Thus in Skr. we have *yudh* (a fight), *kshudh* (hunger), *mud* (joy), *bhî* (fear), *drs'* (the eye), *vis'* (a man), &c., from the verbal roots *yudh*, *kshudh*, &c. In Greek we have φλογ (φλόξ) from R. φλεγ, &c. In Latin we have *ped* (*pēs* = *pĕds*) from I. E. *pad* (to go), *vōc* (*vōx*) = Skr.

---

* Consult Schleicher Compendium, pp. 346 seq., 374 seq., and Curtius zur Chronologie, &c., pp. 218 seq.

vâḱ, &c. Curtius supposes that the signification of such stems as these was originally a mean between an infinitive and a participle, and nearly the same as that of English forms in *–ing;* e. g. *viś* (a man) from *viś* (to enter), originally meant "the *entering*" person; *dṛś* (the eye) from *dṛś* (to see) meant "the *seeing*" faculty; &c.

In stems of this first class the root was sometimes reduplicated, as in Skr. *dadâmi=* Gr. δίδωμι, &c.

II. *Stems formed from the root + a pronominal suffix,* are such as Skr. *dêva* (a god) from *dêv,* the guṇa-form of R. *div* (to shine), and pronominal suffix *a* ; Skr. *divya* (celestial) from *div + ya;* Skr. *bhâra* (a burden) = Gr. φορο from Skr. *bhâr* the guṇa-form of *bhar* (to bear) = Gr. φερ and pron. suffix *a ;* Skr. *bhâraya,* the stem of *bhârayati* (he makes to bear) from *bhâr + a + ya,* and similar causative forms; &c.

Before nominal stems were formed from roots by means of pronominal suffixes, the root itself must have been used independently as a nominal stem, for the pronominal suffix has merely an *individualizing* force, and is nearly equivalent to an *article.* In the earliest stage of Indo-European, language consisted of roots placed in juxtaposition; at this period there were no stems, no case-endings, no personal endings, no distinction between noun and verb. The root *bhar,* for example, signified "*to bear,*" "*bearing,*" "*the burden,*" "*the bearer,*" &c. The next stage through which Indo-European passed was the formation of verbal stems. Nouns were now distinguished from verbs only *negatively,* that is, only by the absence of the pronominal suffixes. This stage again was followed by another, in which nominal stems were formed by the addition of these suffixes in order to individualize the root that had been used as a noun. That the verbal suffixes are older than the nominal ones is shown by the fact, that the latter are preserved in a much more perfect form in the Indo-European languages than the former; thus we find the suffixes *a, an, ma, ta,* &c., still kept perfect in nominal stems,

while no single personal ending is found in its original form.*
An additional proof that verbal and nominal stems were
formed at different periods is supplied by the consideration
that, as the same suffixes are in many cases used to form both
classes of stems, a considerable period must have elapsed be-
tween the use of the same suffix in two such totally different
ways. Moreover, as the original meaning of the pronoun is more
manifest in the verbal stem than in the nominal, the former
must have been older than the latter; thus the pronominal
stem *ta* (he, she, it) is employed to form the 3 pers. sing. of
the verb, as *bharati* (he bears), and also such nouns as Skr.
sthi-ta-s (standing) = Gr. στα-τό-ς, Gr. φόρ-το-ς, κοί-τη, L. *sec-
ta*, *doc-tu-s*, &c., and it is obvious that its original meaning can
be much more easily discovered from the verb than from the
noun.

Pronominal suffixes are twofold, *primary* and *secondary*.
The former are employed in forming stems from roots, and
the latter in forming stems from other stems. Stems formed
directly from roots are called *primary*, and those from stems,
secondary. In many cases these suffixes agree in form : thus
a is a primary suffix in Skr. *bhâr-a-s* (a burden) = Gr. φόρ-ο-ς,
Skr. *dêv-a-s* (a god) = L. *div-u-s*, &c., and a secondary suf-
fix in Skr. *dâuhitr-a-s* (filiæ natus) from St. *duhitar*, Gr.
ἡγεμόν-η from St. ἡγεμον, &c. ; *ya* is a primary suffix in Skr.
madh-ya-s = Gr. μέσσος (for μεθ-yo-ς) = L. *med-iu-s*, Gr. μοῖρα
= μορ-ya, L. *exim-iu-s*, &c., and a secondary suffix in Skr. *pitṛ
-ya-s* = Gr. πάτρ-ι-ος, L. *patr-ia*, &c.

III. *Stems formed by the union of two other stems* are such as
Gr. λογο-γράφο-ς, Skr. *ûrṇa-vâbha-s* (a spider), &c. Schleicher
supposes that such compound stems existed in Indo-European,
and adduces as examples I. E. *svastar* (soror), and *svakura*
(socer).

§. 101. As there was a period when Indo-European con-

---

* Curtius zur Chronologie, &c., p. 220.

sisted merely of roots, so there was subsequently another period when it consisted merely of stems.*

The nominal suffixes *–ant* and *–tar* are found in all the I. E. languages, and consequently must have existed in the original Indo-European. Now if *ant* is composed of the two pronominal suffixes *an* and *ta*, and *tar* of the two *ta* and *ra*, *bharanta, dâtara* must have been the original forms of the stems *bharant, dâtar ;* and if the case-endings had already existed, we would have found such forms as *bharanta-s* (nom. sing.) in place of *bharanta-s* (= Gr. φέρων, L. *ferens*, &c.), *bharanta-sya* (gen. sing.) in place of *bharant-as* (= Gr. φέρον-τος, L. *ferentis*, &c.), *dâtara-s* (nom. sing.) in place of *dâtar-s*, *dâtara-i* (loc. sing.) in place of *dâtar-i*, &c. Now although it is possible to suppose that *bharants* came from *bharantas* from analogy with later formations, yet it is impossible to derive the oblique cases *bharantas, dâtari*, &c., from *bharantasya, dâ-tarai*, &c., and therefore before the oblique case-endings were attached, these stems must have already lost their final vowel.

§. 102. We have remarked that in the earliest stage of Indo-European there was no distinction between the noun and verb. In its latest stage, however, this distinction was sharply marked, firstly, by the *form*, and secondly, by the *syntactical construction* of each, the verb requiring as its complementary case an accusative, and the noun requiring a genitive. In Vedic even still many nouns, following the analogy of the verb, are construed with the accusative.

* Consult Curtius, zur Chronologie, &c., p. 223, whom I have here closely followed.

CHAPTER VIII.

Substantives.

§. 103. All the Indo-European words are either nouns or verbs. Nouns include substantives, adjectives, pronouns, and numerals. Prepositions, adverbs, and particles were originally cases of nouns or verbal forms. No nominal stem can be used as a word; the only example of the pure stem being found independently is the vocative case, but this case is not properly a word, being only an interjection. The stem, subject only to euphonic changes, occurs in the beginning of compounds, as the representative of all the cases, and consequently it has been called *casus generalis* : thus we have Skr. *g'alamuch* (a cloud), from St. *g'ala* (water), and *much* (to pour), Skr. *rathas'âla* (a coach-house), from St. *ratha* (a coach) and *s'âla* (a house), Skr. *as'varûpa* (having the form of a horse), from St. *as'va* (a horse) and *rûpa* (shape), Gr. λογογράφος from St. λογο and γράφω, Gr. νυκθήμερον from St. νυκτ and ἡμέρα, Gr. μακρόθυμος from St. μακρο and θυμός, L. *longimanus* from St. *longo* and *manus*, L. *tubicen* from St. *tuba* and *cano*.

In Sanskrit when a noun has two stems, the weaker is always employed in compounds, as in *pitṛrâg'a–s* (the God Yama, lit. the king of the Manes) from *pitṛ* the weak form of the stem *pitar*; and when a noun has three stems, strong, intermediate, and weak, the intermediate is the one always employed in these forms. The Sanskrit grammarians treat as the true form of the nominal stem that which is found at the beginning of compounds.

§. 103. There were three numbers in Indo-European,

singular, dual, and *plural.* The dual is of later formation than the plural and derived from it, as is proved by the forms of its case-endings. In Pâli the dual is found only in the words for *two* and *both*, while in Prâkrit it is entirely lost. It did not occur in Æolic Greek, and is lost in Modern Greek. In Latin it is only found in *duo* and *ambo* (nom. and acc. masc. and neut.); the feminine and the other cases of these two words are treated as plurals: even *duos* and *ambos* are found in the oldest poets, beside *duo* and *ambo;* the neuter *dua* was used in vulgar Latin, and finally crept into the literary language, as in *post dua lustra* (Orestis trag. 26). There is no trace of the dual in Umbrian; N. U. *dur* (two) has assumed the plural ending.

§. 104. There were three genders in Indo-European, *masculine, feminine,* and *neuter;* the last was called *klîva* (an eunuch) by the Sanskrit grammarians. In Semitic and Hamitic, the latter including Egyptian, Ethiopian, Libyan, and Hottentot, we only find two genders, masculine and feminine, while no distinction* of gender is found in Tataric (Tungusian, Mongolian, Turkish, Samoyedic, Finnic), the monosyllabic languages (Chinese, &c.), the isolated languages (in Europe, Basque, in Asia, Japanese, &c.), the Polynesian, Australian, African, and American languages.

The distinction of gender was of course unknown to the

---

* " It is not accidental (writes C. R. Lepsius, Standard Alphabet, 2nd Ed. p. 89), but very significant, that as far as I know, without any essential exception, only the most highly civilized races—the leading nations in the history of mankind—distinguish throughout the genders, and that the *gender-languages* are the same as those which scientifically, by linguistic reasons, may be proved as descending from one original Asiatic stock. The development of peculiar forms for the grammatical genders proves a comparatively higher consciousness of the two sexes; and the distinction not only of the masculine and feminine, as in the *Semitic* and *Hamitic* languages, but also of the feminine and neuter gender, exclusively expressed in the *Japhetic* branch, is only a further step in the same direction."

Indo-European in its *radical* stage, just as it is at present unknown to radical languages, such as Chinese, &c. Such a distinction was impossible when language consisted merely of roots placed in juxtaposition. Moreover, at the period when verbal suffixes first made their appearance, the difference of gender was not marked, for had it been so, it would have shown itself in the verb, just as the same distinction appears in the Semitic verb, proving that in this latter case the difference of gender was marked before the introduction of the verbal suffixes. The early introduction of the verbal suffixes in Indo-European also appears from the fact that they must have been introduced before the difference of *number* was marked in the noun, for had there existed at that period a plural suffix, we would have found it in the verb instead of such forms as I. E. *–masi*, *–tvasi* (or *–tasi*), *–anti*, (or *–nti*)* for the suffixes of the *first*, *second*, and *third* persons plural respectively.

We find traces on all sides that originally there was no distinction between the masculine and feminine gender in Indo-European; e. g. the words for *father* and *mother* are formed with the same suffix (= I. E. *–tar*) in all the Indo-European family of languages. The introduction of the neuter gender took place at a period subsequent to that of the introduction of the masculine and feminine. That these three genders were all, however, introduced before the first separation occurred among the Indo-Europeans, is obvious from the agreement respecting them that pervades the whole I. E. family of languages. Various methods† were adopted of marking the difference of gender as well in Indo-European as in the languages that sprang from it.

* Consult Curtius zur Chronologie der Indo-germanischen Sprachforschung, pp. 214, 222.

† I have here followed chiefly Schleicher's arrangement ; see his Compendium, p. 518.

I. *By a Change of Stem.*

While no attempt was made to distinguish the gender of diphthongal and consonantal stems, those in –a, –i, and –u, were lengthened to –*â*, –*î*, and –*û*, to express the feminine, although this method was only very partially carried out in the *i*– and *u*– stems, and there are some important exceptions in those in –a. In Sanskrit, where the majority of stems in –*î* and –*û* are feminine, we find many both masculine and feminine as *papî-s* (the sun) *nṛtû-s* (a dancer), &c., as well as stems, formed from such roots as *dhî* (to think), *lû* (to cut), &c., such as *s'uddha-dhî-s* (a man of pure thought), *yavalû-s* (a corn-cutter), &c. Besides we find numerous feminine stems, as well as masculine, in –*i* and –*u* ; e. g. *mati-s* (fem. thought), *s'uchi-s* (fem. bright), *mṛdu-s* (fem. soft). The feminines of adjectives in –*u* may also be formed by adding *î*, as *mṛdvî* (nom. fem.), &c., except when two consonants precede, as in *pâṇḍu-s* (fem. pale), &c. Some adjectives in –*u* lengthen this vowel in the feminine, as *pângû-s* (fem. lame from St. *pângu*), *kurû-s* (a female Kuru) from St. *kuru*, &c. The allocation of the *ă*– stems to the masculine, and the *â*– stems to the feminine, was better carried out than that of the *i*– and *u*– stems ; yet we find *ă* in such feminine forms as Skr. *s'ivayâ* (instr. sing. of *s'ivâ*), &c., and *â* in Skr. *s'ivât* (abl. sing. masc. and neut. of *s'iva*), &c. In Greek we find masculine stems in –*ă* (η, ᾱ) and feminine ones in –*ă* (ο). Thus we have as masculines, νεανίᾱς, ἱππότης, πολίτης, &c. ; and as feminines, ἡ ὁδός, ἡ κέλευθος, and other names for a road, except ὁ στενωπός ; ἡ νῆσος, and the special names of islands, such as ἡ Λέσβος, &c. ; names denoting a collection, such as ἡ ἵππος (a body of cavalry), ἡ

---

* We also find in Vedic a nominative plural, both masculine and feminine, in –*âsas* where *â* is common to both genders, e. g. *dhûmâsas* (masc.) from St. *dhûma* (smoke), *yag'nâsas* (masc.) from St. *yag'na* (a sacrifice), *pâvakâsas* (fem.) from *pâvakâ* (pure).

δρόσος (the dew), &c. ; ἡ λίθος* (a precious stone) ; &c. In Latin we also find masculine stems in ā, and feminine ones in ă (o, u). Thus we have as masculines, *poeta*, *scriba*, *collega*, *terrigena*, &c., which originally ended in ā, although in classical Latin this ā has been shortened to ă, just as in Greek we find the Epic forms ἱππότᾰ, νεφεληγερέτᾰ for ἱππότης, νεφεληγερέτης : and as feminines we have *domus*, *nurus*, *alvus*, *carbasus*, *malus* (the apple tree), *pomus* (id.), *Corinthus*, *Saguntus*, &c., along with many words borrowed from the Greek, such as *atomus*, *antidotus*, *dialectus*, *diametrus*, &c. There was some irregularity among the Romans in their use of the different genders : two forms of the same word often coexisted, as *ramenta* beside *ramentum*, *caementa* beside *caementum*, *vinus* (*vinus mihi in cerebrum abiit*) beside *vinum*, &c.; on inscriptions we find *eum sepulchrum*, *hunc munimentum*, *Corinto deleto*, &c., which prove that in vulgar Latin the distinction of the genders was often lost; moreover, in classical Latin many stems in –o are both masculine and feminine, such as *colus* (the distaff), *papyrus*, *pampinus* (the vine), *barbitos* (the lyre), &c. ; *vulgus*, originally a masculine ă– stem, is sometimes masculine but generally neuter.

In Græco-Italic times† the masculine and neuter of adjectives in –os, –a, –om, were distinguished from the feminine by the former changing the original *a* into *o* : thus we have Gr. νέος (m.), νέον (n.), L. *novos* (m.), later *novus*, *novom* (n.), later *novum* beside Gr. νέα (f.) and L. *nova* (f.).

---

* ὁ λίθος is any stone, but Homer twice uses ἡ λ. for ὁ λ. Names of precious stones are in general feminine, but we find ὁ and ἡ σμάραγδος.

† See Grundriss der lateinischen Declination von Franz Bücheler (p. 4), where he remarks that the tendency of feminines to retain the older grammatical forms shows itself also in adjectives whose stems ended in –ri, e. g. Fem. *celeris*, *equestris*, *salubris*, Masc. *celer*, *equester*, *saluber*, where the helping vowel *e* was inserted after the loss of the final –is.

II. *By different Case Suffixes.*

S was added to the stem to mark the nominative of the masculine and feminine genders, while the nominative neuter was represented by the mere stem, or in the case of the *ă*-stems, by the stem + *m*. In Indo-European times this *s* was already dropped in the nom. fem. of the *ā*-stems, as Skr. *navâ* = Gr. *νέα* = L. *nova*. In Sanskrit it is also dropped in the case of polysyllabic feminine *ī*-stems, as *balinî* (fem. strong), except *lakshmî-s* (the wife of Vishnu), *tarî-s* (a boat), *avî-s* (mulier menstrualis, lit. not desiring), *tantrî-s* (a lute), *starî-s* (smoke). In Greek and Latin *s* is also dropped in the nominative of feminine *ī*-stems, but new suffixes are introduced in its stead, such as *–a*, *–δς* in Greek, *–cs* in Latin, &c. *S* is kept in feminine *ū*–stems in Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin, as Skr. *vadhû-s* (a wife), *bhû-s* (earth), Gr. *δρῦς, σῦς*, L. *sūs.**

The nominative neuter of *ă*-stems was formed by adding *m* to the stem, as Skr. *navam* = Gr. *νέον* = L. *novom*, &c. In other cases the mere stem, subject to the euphonic laws peculiar to each language, was used as the nom. neut.: thus the following stems act as nominatives neuter, Skr. *vâri* (water), *mṛdu* (soft), *sumanas* (benevolent), &c., Gr. *ἴδρι* (expert), *γλυκύ* (sweet), *εὐμενές, γάλα* for *γαλακτ, σῶμα* for *σωματ, τέρας* for *τερατ*, &c., L. *mare* for *mari, facile* for *facili, genu, caput, cor* for *cord, corpus*, &c. Gr. *γῆρας* is neuter, but the corresponding Skr. stem *g'aras†* (old age) is feminine; similarly in Latin *vulgus* (nearly always neut.) and *virus* (neut.) correspond to Skr. *varga-s* (masc. a multitude), and *visha-s* (masc.

---

* Schleicher considers that neither *ĭ* nor *ŭ* existed in Indo-European, and consequently that we cannot speak of I. E. stems in *ĭ* and *ŭ*. This is a question upon which it is difficult to pronounce a decided opinion, on account of the conflicting evidence, and it may consequently be considered at present an open one.

† The usual form of this stem is *g'arâ*; *g'aras* is defective in those cases, whose case-endings do not begin with a vowel.

poison). In Latin the masc. -s has frequently penetrated
into the neut.; thus *prudens* (St. *prudent*), *concors* (St. *con-
cord*), *dives* (St. *divit*), *ferens* (St. *ferent*), are both masc. and
neut. The Greek does not permit this confusion of the gen-
ders, for we find φέρον for φεροντ, τιθέν for τιθεντ, χαρίεν for
χαριεντ beside L. *ferens*, &c. In Greek, however, we find
two neuter nominatives lengthened, although no -s could have
been lost, viz. πῦρ from St. πῠρ, and πᾶν from St. παντ.

D is used as a neuter suffix in the pronominal declension;
it appears as *t* in Sanskrit, but the Latin, Gothic, and German
forms prove* that the I. E. form was *d*. In Sanskrit we find
this *t* in *yat* (which), *tat* (it), *êtat* (this), *tyat* (this) from *ta +
yat*, Ved. *kat* (which) = Skr. *kim*, *it* (an old neuter = L. *id*,
Goth. *ita*), found in *k'êt†* (even, if) = *k'a* (and) + *it*, and in *nêt*
(lest) = *na* (not) + *it*, *anyat* (aliud), *itarat‡* (aliud). We find on
the other hand Z. *nôid* (lest) = Skr. *nêt*, Z. *kad* (quod) = Ved.
kat, Gr. ὅττι = ὁδ + τι, L. *aliud*, *alid* (= *aliud*), *istud*, *id*, *illud*,
Goth. *ita* (it), G. *das*, *was*, in which *s* points back to an older *t*,
which represents an I. E. *d* according to Grimm's law.

A was the Indo-European case-suffix for the nom. pl.
neuter: thus we have Z. *madhva* (or *madhava*) = Gr. μέθυα
from St. *madhu* = Gr. μίθυ, Z. *namana* = L. *nomina*, Z. *dâta*
(gifts) from St. *datĕ*, Gr. δῶρα from St. δωρο, τάλανα from St.
ταλαν, ἴδρια from St. ἰδρι, L. *dona*, *maria*, *capita*, Goth. *nam-
na* (names) = L. *nomina*, &c. In Sanskrit this *a* became *i*;
as in *nâmâni* = L. *nomina*, *madhu-n-i* from St. *madhu*, *dânâ-n-i*
from St. *dâna* = L. *dōno*, &c.

The genitive singular of masculine and neuter *ă*-stems ends

* Bopp (Kritische Grammatik der Sanskrita-Sprache, p. 173, note)
supports the view that the I. E. form of this suffix was *t*, and he considers
the Gothic forms to be exceptions to Grimm's law.

† Benfey connects Gr. καί with *k'êt*: καί would then be derived from
an older καιδ. Wilson derives Skr. *k'êt* from R. *k'it* (to think).

‡ Beside *itarat* we also find Ved. *itaram* (nom. neut.), which may be
compared with L. *iterum*.

in –*sya*, whereas that of the feminine *ā*–stems ends in –*s*;
thus we have Skr. *as'vasya* (gen. sing. masc.) from St. *as'va*,
Gr. ἵπποιο for ἵπποσιο beside Skr. *as'vâyâs* (gen. sing. fem.)
from St. *as'vâ*, Gr. χώρᾱς from St. χωρᾱ.

III. *By a Change of the Stem after the Separation of the various Indo-European Languages from each other.*

Thus Sanskrit masculine and neuter stems in –*i* and –*u*
insert an euphonic *n* before *â* the instrumental case-ending,
as in *kavinâ*, from St. *kavi* (masc. a poet), *vârinâ* from St. *vâri*
(neut. water), *bhânunâ* from St. *bhânu* (masc. the sun), *tâlunâ*
from St. *tâlu* (neut. the palate) beside *gatyâ* from *gati* (fem.
motion), and *dhênvâ* from *dhênu* (fem. a milch cow). Sanskrit
a-stems also insert an euphonic *n* in the masc. and neut. instr.,
but they shorten the final *â*, and change *ă* of the stem into *ê*,
as in *s'ivêna* from St. *s'iva* (masc. the god S'iva), *gâtrêna* from
St. *gâtra* (neut. a limb), beside *s'ivayâ* = *s'ivê* + *â* from St. *s'ivâ*
(fem. propitious). In the Veda we find instrumental forms
without the euphonic *n*, as *mahitvanâ* from St. *mahitvana*
(neut. greatness), *madhvâ* from St. *madhu* (neut. honey), &c.
We also find in the Veda such instr. forms as *svapnayâ* from
St. *svapna* (masc. sleep), *kulis'ênâ* from St. *kulis'a* (masc. and
neut. an axe).

In forming the genitive of Sanskrit *i*– and *u*– stems, we
gunate these vowels, and add merely *s* for masc. stems, while
for fem. stems we either form the genitive as in the masc. or
we simply add *âs* to the stem, and for neut. stems we insert *n*
before the final *as*; thus we have *kavês*, *gatês* or *gatyâs*, *vari-*
nas, *bhânôs*, *dhênôs* or *dhênvâs*, *tâlunas* as genitives of the
stems *kavi*, *gati*, *vâri*, *bhânu*, *dhênu*, *tâlu*. In the Veda, how-
ever, we find sometimes the older form of the genitive, with-
out either the gunation of the vowel, or the insertion of *n*, as
pas'v-as from St. *pas'u* (masc. cattle), *madhv-as* (= Gr. μέθυ-ος)
from *madhu* (neut.), *ary-as* from St. *ari* (an enemy), as in Gr.
ἴδρι-ος from St. ἴδρι.

The above insertion of *n* in the instrumental was not Indo-European, for we find in Zend *as'pa* = Skr. *as'vêna*, *pas'va* = Ved. *pas'vâ* from St. *pas'u*. Similarly the gunation of *i* and *u* in the gen. of masc. and fem. stems, and the insertion of *n* in neuter ones, was not original, as is proved by the Greek forms πίτυος (fem.) πήχυος (masc.) μέθυος (neut.) ἴδριος (masc. fem. and neut.) πόσιος (masc.); the gunation of the genitives of the *i*– and *u*– stems, however, occurred before the separation of the Sanskrit from the Zend, or else the same course was pursued independently by each of these languages. The Gothic and Lithuanian present the same gunation of *i* and *u*, as in Goth. *sunaus* = Lith. *sûnaus* = Skr. *sûnôs* from St. *sunu* (masc.), Goth. *anstais* from St. *ansti* (favor), Lith. *awês*, from St. *awi* (a sheep) : these forms, on the other hand, support the opinion that the above gunation of *i* and *u* was Indo-European.

IV. *By a Change of Case-endings, originally identical.*

Thus in Indo-European the case suffix of the acc. pl. was –*ns*, while in Sanskrit masc. stems dropped the *s*, and feminine stems the *n*, the preceding vowel in each case, if short, being lengthened to compensate for the loss of the consonant : consequently we have *s'ivân*, *kavîn*, *bhânûn*, as accs. pl. of the masc. stems *s'iva*, *kavi*, *bhânu*, and *s'ivâs*, *gatîs*, *dhênûs*, as accs. pl. of the fem. stems *s'ivâ*, *gati*, *dhênu*.

V. *By the Formation of special Stems, especially for the Feminine Gender.*

Long *i* was perhaps used as a feminine suffix in the Indo-European; in Sanskrit its use as such is very common, as in *dêvî* (nom. fem. a goddess), from St. *dêva* (a god), *dhanavatî* (nom. fem. rich) from St. *dhanavant*, *laghvî* (nom. fem. light), from St. *laghu*, *svâdvî* (nom. fem. sweet), from St. *svâdu*, *dâtrî*

(nom. fem. a giver) from St. *dâtar*.　In Greek this *i* also ap-
pears in feminine forms, but its exact signification seems to
have been lost, and consequently *a* was added to express the
feminine more definitely : thus we have ἡδεῖα for ἡδεϜια beside
Skr. *svâdvî* from St. ἡδυ = Skr. *svâdu ;* δότειρα for δοτερϳα =
δοτερι + a beside Skr. *dâtrî ;* σώτειρα for σωτερϳα ; θέαινα (a
goddess) for θεανϳα ; λύκαινα (a she-wolf) for λυκανϳα ; τέκ-
ταινα, λέαινα,* &c., beside τέκτων, λέων, &c. ; δέσποινα = δεσ-
πονϳα ; πότνια beside Skr. *patnî* (nom. fem. a wife) ; ἄνασσα
for ἀνακϳα beside ἄναξ ; &c.　We also find δ added in Greek
fem. stems to this I. E. *i* to form new stems, as in προδότις,
St. προδοτιδ beside προδότης, Σκύθις, St. Σκυθιδ beside Σκύ-
θης, Περσίς, St. Περσιδ beside Πέρσης, καπηλίς,† St. καπηλιδ
beside κάπηλος, αἰχμαλωτίς, St. αἰχμαλωτιδ beside αἰχμάλω-
τος, &c.　Many Greek masculines have two feminines of both
these classes : as λήστειρα and ληστρίς from ληστής or ληστήρ ;
ὀρχηστρία and ὀρχηστρίς from ὀρχηστήρ ; ὀλέτειρα and ὀλέτις
for ὀλετρις from ὀλετήρ ; αὐλήτρια and αὐλητρίς from αὐλητήρ
or αὐλητής.　In Latin *i* is found in feminine stems, but new
stems were formed by the addition of *c*, as *victrix* from St. *vic-
trīc, genetrix* from St. *genetrīc* beside Skr. *g'anitrî* (nom. fem. a
mother), &c.　This formative *c* has been identified by some
writers with *k* in Gr. γυναικός, but this is very unlikely.　Curtius

---

* The stems of λέων, θεράπων, &c., are λεοντ, θεραποντ, &c., of which
the termination –οντ is = I. E. *vant*. The Greek feminines in –αινα
= –ανϳα, and the Sanskrit ones in –*vatî*, therefore point back to an I. E.
fem. term. –*vanti*, or else these different feminine forms were developed
independently after the separation of Greek from Sanskrit. It is even pos-
sible that the Greek form is older than the Sanskrit, and that the Skr. *i*
is = I. E. –*yă*.

† Bopp (Sanskrit Grammar, p. 144) adduces as additional proof of
the connexion of Gr. –ιδ with Skr. –*î*, the fact that the accent in many
Sanskrit feminines in –*î* changes in the same way as in many Greek femi-
nines in –ιδ : thus we have Skr. *kalmâshî'* (nom. fem. variegated), *nartakî'*
(nom. fem a dancer), Gr. ἡμερίς, καπηλίς, &c., all oxytones, beside Skr.
kalmâ'sha-s, n'artaka-s, Gr. ἥμερος, κάπηλος, &c.

considers that the I. E. stem was *ganakí*, which is very probable, as we find Skr. *g'anaka-s* (a father). Bopp supposes that γυναικ— meant originally "the figure of a woman," and derives it from γυνή and R. ἰκ (to be like), whence come ἔ-οικ-α, ἐ-ίκ-την, ἴκ-ελος, &c. It is very doubtful whether *a* was ever added in Latin to form new feminine stems in –*a* from original ones in –*ĭ*, but some Latin words apparently point to such forms: thus *gallina* appears to bear the same relation to *gallus* that θεαίνα does to θέος, and if so, it must be for *gallaina*; *Diana* or *Deana*, which is found on an inscription, may be for *Deaina*, a feminine similarly formed from *deus*; *regina* may likewise be for *regaina*, a feminine of *rex*. If *gallaina*, *Deaina*, *regaina* ever existed, they were probably for *gallantya*, *Deantya*, *regantya*, just as λέαινα is for λεαντya beside St. λεοντ.

§. 105. There were nine cases in Indo-European. These were the *nominative* (casus* rectus), *accusative, locative, dative, ablative, genitive,*† two *instrumentals* and *vocative*. The last of these, though not properly a case, and generally in the singular represented by the mere stem, I nevertheless enumerate among the cases, following the common custom of doing so. These nine cases are only distinguished from each other in the singular : in the dual there are only three different case-endings, one for nom. acc. and voc., another for gen. and loc. and a third for dat. abl. and both inst. s : in the plural the

---

* *Casus* is a translation merely of Gr. πτῶσις, which meant the inclination that one idea had to another, and which was expressed by the case-ending. The nominative was called *rectus* (εὐθεῖα, ὀρθή) because it stood erect at the beginning of the sentence, and did not depend on anything : consequently some grammarians did not consider it to be strictly a *casus*. The Sanskrit term for a case-ending is *vibhakti* (division), Pàn. I. 4, 104; v. 3, 1, sq.

† The Greek term for *genitive* is γενική, which meant casus *generalis*. *Genetivus* is properly equivalent to γεννητική and is a mistaken translation of γενική.

nom. and voc. agree in form, so do the dat. and abl., while there is only one instr.

The question now suggests itself,* what are the relative ages of these cases? This is a question that in the present state of our knowledge can only be partially answered. The cases at once divide themselves into two groups,† the first consisting of the nominative, accusative, and vocative, and the second of all the rest. That the nom. acc. and voc. are closely connected together, is shown by the facts, that in the neuter they are generally all identical, and that they are never interchanged with any case belonging to the second division, while these latter cases frequently interchange with one another: e. g. in Sanskrit the ablative and genitive frequently agree in form, so do the genitive and locative dual; the instrumental is represented in Greek by the dative, and in Latin by the ablative; *-bi* is locative in L. *ubi, ibi,* and dative in L. *tibi,* this connexion of the loc. with the dat. is easily understood, for the sentence, "You gave the book to me" (dative), is equivalent to "The place where you deposited the book was I" (locative); again, the genitive and dative are closely allied, for "she is my daughter" has the same meaning as "she is daughter to me;" &c.‡

---

* Consult Curtius zur Chronologie der indogermanischen Sprachforschung, p. 250, seq., whose views I have followed in the text.

† Grassmann (über die casusbildung in indogermanischen in K. Z. XII. p. 241, seq.), also divides the cases into these same two groups. The first group are formed from the stem by the addition of what he calls *die deutende anhänge*, and the second, by the addition of *die zeigende anhänge*: *die deutende* are *-s, -d, -a, -am,* and are all of pronominal origin, *die zeigende* are *-as, -at, -in, -ana, -bhi, -abhi, -av,* and are derived from prepositions; these latter, he says, only enter in those cases where a prepositional origin is probable, and where prepositions are used to a great extent in Greek, Latin, German, and almost entirely in the Romance languages and English. Ahrens calls the genitive, dative, and accusative, the three logical cases, and he justifies his use of this name by the relation in which this triad stands to the three chief classes of words, substantives, adjectives, and verbs.

‡ So in Pàli and Pràkrit *mayham dhitu* and *mama dhitu* both mean

The vocative is the oldest of all the cases, and was originally merely the stem itself used as an interjection : e. g. Skr. *s'iva* (masc.) is both the voc. and the stem, Gr. πρέσβυ is both the voc. and the stem which is found in πρεσβυ-γενής. Next to the vocative the accusative, called by Curtius the case with the *M–* suffix, was developed ; the suffix probably only acted the part of an article, and was merely intended to call attention to the word to which it was attached. That the case with the *M–* suffix is older than the case with the *S–* suffix, (afterwards the nominative) appears firstly from the fact, that the nominative of the pronouns frequently ends in *m*, as Skr. *aham, tvam, ayam, iyam, idam,* Gr. ἐγών, Bœot. τούν, L. *idem,* and secondly from the very extended use of the accusative which is used in so many different relations, and which consequently must have existed for a long period by itself.*

When the case with the *M–* suffix had been for some time in use, the want of a suffix, which should distinguish the ani

my daughter where *mayham* = Skr. *mahyam* (dative), and *mama* = Skr. *mama* (genitive). In modern Greek also we find the genitive used for the dative, as in σοῦ λέγω (I say to thee) ; in Constantinople and Athens, however, where the best Modern Greek is spoken, σὲ λέγω is used in this sense, while in printed books σοὶ λέγω is used.

* Madvig, in his Latin Grammar (§ 222, Obs. 1, p. 197, Fourth English Edition), explains the connexion of the accusative with the infinitive, on the ground that the accusative, as the indefinite case, was naturally joined to the indefinite infinitive expression. " The accusative," he writes, " is originally the word without further definition or distinction. In the masculine and feminine a peculiar form, the nominative has been devised, in order to denote the word as a subject (or as the predicative noun), but in the neuter, the accusative is also nominative. The accusative, therefore (as an indefinite case), is used in the most simple way, in which a word is added, to define and complete the predicate expressed in the verb. In the indefinite infinitive expression, where the connexion between the subject and predicate is not of itself asserted, the subject and the predicative noun stand in the accusative, e. g. *hominem currere*, that a man runs ; *esse dominum*, to be lord." The derivation of the nominative in the Romance languages from the Latin accusative, as Fr. *père* from L. *patrem*, It. *domino* from L. *dominum*, supports this view of the nature of the accusative.

mate from the inanimate, began to make itself felt, and the *S*–
suffix was consequently introduced to satisfy the want. This
S was used to mark both masculines and feminines, and was
evidently derived from the pronominal root *sa* (he, she).

In the same period, during which the *M*– and *S*– suffixes
were being developed, also arose the *D*– suffix to mark the
neuter of the pronouns. The introduction of this latter suffix
probably occurred between that of the *M*– and that of the *S*–
suffix.

For a long period the Indo-European was content with
the three cases noticed above, the Vocative, Accusative, and
Nominative ; but gradually there arose the necessity of new
case-endings to express different ideas, and the remaining
cases began to develope themselves. Among these the ge-
nitive singular appears to be the oldest ; it originally ended in
–*sya*, a suffix which is found in Gr. δημό-σιο-ς, and which,
perhaps, arose from an older –*tya*.* This form was evidently
of adjectival origin, and it is probable that adjectives in –*sya*
were used to denote the notion afterwards expressed by the
genitive in early times, even before the introduction of the *M*–
and *S*– suffixes : in Greek we find one adjective in –*sya*, viz.,
δημόσιος, the stem of which δημοσιο is the original of the
Epic genitive δήμοιο. The other genitive suffix –*as* is con-
nected by Curtius† with the same pronominal root *sa* from
which the nominative suffix *S* is derived, and consequently
points back to an older –*asa* : the original form of I. E. gen.
vâk-as (Skr. *vâk'-as*, L. *voc-is*) was accordingly *râk-asa*, just as
the original form of I. E. nom. *svana-s* (L. *sonu-s*) was *svana-*
sa. The compound *vâk-asa*, in Curtius' view, is therefore
related to *svana-sa*, as a Tatpurusha compound in Sanskrit

---

* This is the same pronominal root that appears in Skr. *sya-s* (he),
syâ (she), *tyat* (it). With this pronoun Bopp connects the Old High
German and Anglo-Saxon article ; see his Sanskrit Grammar, 3rd Ed.
p. 176.

† Consult Curtius zur Chronologie, &c., p. 253.

(i. e. one in which the last word governs the preceding one, as *tatpurusha-s*, his man, where St. *tat* is used for gen. sing. *tasya*, *kumbha-kâra-s*, a maker of pots, from St. *kumbha*, a pot) is to a Karmadhâraya (i. e. a compound in which the first part is the predicate of the second part, as *nîla-utpalam*, the blue lotus, from St. *nîla*, blue), *vâk-a-sa* being thus equivalent to ὁ (τῆς) ὁπός and *svana-sa* to ὁ φθόγγος, the suffix in the first case governing the noun, and in the second, being only in apposition; and consequently *vâkasa svanasa* in conjunction would mean *the sound of the voice*, *vâkasa* being used in an adjectival sense, and literally meaning *vocal*. The two objections that can be brought against this view of the genitive are first, that the *a* which occurs before *sa* in *vâkasu* is left unaccounted for, and second, that, while the combination *vâkasa svanasa* (= vocis sonus) is quite comprehensible, *vâkasa svanama* (= vocis sonum) is not so, but that we should expect *vâkama svanama*. The first of these objections is of little importance, for *a* may be merely an adventitious element similar to *n*, that is inserted so frequently in Skr. gen. pl. as in *dévâ-n-âm*, *vadhû-n-âm*, *mâtr̂-n-am*, &c., from the stems *dêva*, *vadhû*, *mâtr*, &c.; or to *i* that is inserted in the loc. pl. of Skr. *a*-stems, as in *s'ivêshu* = *s'iva-i-shu* from St. *s'iva*. The second objection is of more importance, and different methods of obviating it may be adopted: the simplest explanation seems to be these adjectival forms in –*sya* and –*asa* are relics of that period when language had only arrived at the stage of *stems*, and that, when their true explanation had been lost, they became *genitives* after the introduction of the *M*– and *S*–suffixes, for before these latter suffixes were introduced, the conception of the genitive could not have been formed. Curtius compares this ancient genitive with the L. *cujus*, which is used not only as genitive, but also declined like an adjective, as *cujus puer*, *cuja puella*, *cujum pecus*.

In the present state of our knowledge, it appears impossible

to advance farther in the chronological arrangement of the cases.

Sanskrit Consonantal Stems.

§. 106. As the case-endings were originally the same for all stems, we properly cannot speak of different declensions, but only of different stems. We therefore, classifying stems according to their final sounds, divide them into *consonantal* and *vocalic*.* The declension of stems, ending in *i, î, u, û,* or a diphthong, agrees in many respects with that of those ending in a consonant; this arises partly from the fact that the vowels *i* and *u* are closely related to the spirants *j* and *v,* and are easily interchanged with them. Consonantal stems in Sanskrit generally end in *n, t, s,* and *r*; the other consonants are found only in *root-stems* or those of *uncertain origin*.

§. 107. *Guttural Stems.*—These are found much more frequently in Greek and Latin than in Sanskrit. In Greek we find gutturals ending both root-stems and those of uncertain origin, as φλογ, φρικ, ὀνυχ, κορακ, &c.; and in Latin we find the mending not only root-stems, as *duc, reg, leg,* &c., but also formative suffixes, as *vor-ac, ed-ac, geni-tric, junic,* &c. In Sanskrit we have *sarvas'ak* (omnipotent, nom. sing *sarvas'ak,*†

---

* Grassmann (K. Z. xii. p. 241) divides Indo-European stems into those that end in a consonant or root-vowel and those that add a stem-vowel before the case-endings. The declension of the first class of stems he calls the *first declension,* and that of the second, the *second declension.*

† *Sarvas'ak* (nom. sing.) is for *sarvas'ak* + *s,* because two consonants are never allowed to end a word in Sanskrit, the last being always rejected, except when the one before the last is *r* (after which every consonant is kept, except *sh* (= *s* of desiderative forms) as *ûrk,* nom. sing. of St. *ûrg'* (strong). The nom. sing. of St. *k'itralikh* is *k'itralik* for *k'itralikh* + *s,* final *s* being first rejected, and then *kh* becoming *k,* as in Sanskrit only *tenues* are allowed to end a word, aspirates and mediæ consequently having to pass into the corresponding tenues, in the guttural, cerebral, dental, and labial rows, as *kh, g, gh,* into *k.* No palatal can end a word; *k', g', g'h,* generally become *k,* and *k'h* becomes *t.*

from *sarva*, all, and *s'ak*, to be able), *suvalg* (going well, nom. sing. *suval*, from *su*, well, and *valg*, to go), *k'itralikh* (a painter, nom. sing. *k'itralik*, from *k'itra*, a picture, and *likh*, to paint), *lih* (licking. nom. sing. *liṭ*), *guh* (covering, nom. sing *ghuṭ*), *upânah* (a shoe, nom. sing. *upânat*, from *upa* = Gr. ὑπό and *nah*, to bind), *duh* (milking, nom. sing. *dhuk*), *druh* (hating, nom. sing. *dhrut* or *dhruk*), &c. No stem ends in *ñ*.

§. 108. *Palatal Stems.*—*Vâk'* (voice, nom. sing. *vâk*), *ruk'* (light, nom. sing. *ruk*), *g'alamuk'* (a cloud, nom. sing. *g'alamuk*, from *g'ala*, water, and *muk'* to shed), *prâñk'* (the east, nom. sing. *prâñ*), *rug'* (disease, nom. sing. *ruk*), *samrâg'* (a king, nom. sing. *samrât*, from *sam* = Gr. σύν and *râg'* to shine), *ûrg'* (might, nom. sing. *ûrk*), *bhug'* (eating, nom. sing. *bhuk*), *khañg'* (lame, nom. sing. *khân*), *prâk'h* (asking, nom. sing. *prât*, from *pra* = Gr. πρό and I. E. *ask*), *vis'* (a man, nom. sing. *viṭ*, E. *wight*), *dis'* (a region, nom. sing. *dik*), &c. There are no stems which end in *y* or *ñ*.

§. 109. *Cerebral Stems.*—*Dadhṛsh* (bold, nom. sing. *dadhṛk*), *dvish* (hating, nom. sing. *dviṭ*), *mṛsh* (bearing, nom. sing. *mṛk*), *sugaṇ* (a good reckoner, from *su*, well, and *gaṇ*, to number, a denominative verb formed from *gana*, a multitude, for *garna* from I. E. *gar*, to collect, whence Gr. ἀγείρω).

§. 110. *Dental Stems.*—*Marut* (the wind, nom. sing. *marut*), *g'agat* (the world, nom. sing. *g'agat*), *bharant* (= Gr. φέροντ, nom. sing. *bharan* = Gr. φέρων = L. *ferens*), &c., *suhṛd* (good-hearted, nom. sing. *suhṛt*, from *su* = Gr. εὖ and *hṛd* = E. *heart*), *pad* (a foot, nom. sing. *pât*), *kravyâd* (one who eats flesh, nom. sing. *kravyât*, from *kravya*, raw flesh, Gr. κρέας, L. *caro*, E. *raw*, and *ad*, to eat, Gr. ἔδω, L. *edo*), *aranyasad* (living in forests, nom. sing. *aranyasat*, from *aranya*, a forest, and *sad*, to sit), *sad* (found in the dative *â-sad-ê*, used as an infinitive, to place one's self), *agnimath* (fire-lighting, nom. sing. *agnimat*, from *agni*, fire, L. *ignis* and *math*, to agitate), *path* (a way), *s'is'rath* (found in the dative *s'is'rath-ê*, used as an infinitive, from *s'is'rath*, a reduplicated form of *s'rath*, to tie, to

loosen, with which Benfey connects Gr. κλώθω, κάλαθος, L. *crates, rete, restis*), *budh* (knowing, nom. sing. *bhut*), *kshudh* (hunger, nom. sing. *kshut*), *yudh* (war, nom. sing. *yut*), *idh* (found in the accusative *sam-idh-am*, used as an infinitive, to set on fire), &c. Stems formed by the suffixes -*as*, -*is*, and -*us* are common, as *sumanas* (= Gr. εὐμενες), *k'andramas* (the moon, nom. sing. *k'andramâs*), *sug'yotis* (having good light, nom. sing. *sug'yotis*), *suk'akshus* (having good eyes, nom. sing. *suk'ashus*), &c. We also find stems ending in radical *s*, as *pindagras* (an eater of lumps, nom. sing. *pindagras*, from *pinda*, a lump, and *gras*, to eat), *supis* (walking well, nom. sing. *supis* from *su*, well, and *pis* to walk), *sutus* (well sounding, nom. sing. *sutûs*), *dôs* (the fore-arm), &c. Stems ending in *n* are also common, as *s'van* (a dog, nom. sing. *s'vâ*), *maghavan* (a name of Indra, nom. sing. *maghavâ*, from *maghavant*, wealthy), *yuvan* (young, nom. sing. *yuvâ*), *râg'an* (a king, nom. sing. *râ'gâ*), &c. Stems in *r* are also of frequent occurrence, as *gir* (voice, nom. sing. *gîr*), *dvâr* (a door, nom. sing. *dvâr*), *pur* (a town, nom. sing. *pûr*), *pitar* (father, nom. sing. *pitâ*), *dâtâr* (giver, nom. sing. *dâtâ*), &c. No Sanskrit stem ends in *l*.

§. 111. *Labial Stems.*—*Ap* (water, only used in the plural, nom. pl. *âpas*, acc. pl. *apas*, instr. pl. *adbhis*),[*] *gup* (guarding), *kakubh* (a summit or a region, nom. sing. *kakup*), *labh* (receiving, nom. sing. *lap*), *rabh* (found in the accusative *rabham*, used as an infinitive, to desire), *div* (heaven, nom. sing. *dyâus* from another stem *dyô*, acc. sing. *divam*), *pras'âm* (mild, nom. sing. *pras'ân* from *pra* = Gr. πρό and *s'am*, to cease, connected by Benfey with Gr. κάμ-νω), *kram* (found in the dative *ati-kram-ê*, used as an infinitive, to step over).

§. 112. *Unchangeable and Changeable Stems.*—Nouns with unchangeable stems have the same form before all the case-ter-

---

[*] Bopp (Sanskrit Grammar, p. 135), illustrates the change of the labial media in this word into the dental media by the Dor. ὀδελός = ὐβελός.

minations, subject only to the influence of euphonic laws ;*
e. g. *marut* (the wind) belongs to this class, and remains un-
changed.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
N.	*marut*	*marut-âu*	*marut-as*
A.	*marut-am*	*marut-âu*	*marut-as*
I.	*marut-â*	*marud-bhyâm*	*marud-bhis*
D.	*marut-ê*	*marud-bhyâm*	*marud-bhyas*
Ab.	*marut-as*	*marud-bhyâm*	*marud-bhyas*
G.	*marut-as*	*marut-ôs*	*marut-âm*
L.	*marut-i*	*marut-ôs*	*marut-su*
V	*marut*	*marut-âu*	*marut-as*

Nouns with changeable stems are divided into two classes ;
the first class has two stems, the second has three.

The cases of the first class are divided into the *strong*
(called by the Indian Grammarians the *Aṅga* cases) and the
weak (called by the same grammarians the *Pada* and *Bha* cases).
The *strong* cases in masculine and feminine† nouns are the
nom. and voc. of the three numbers, and the nom. and acc. of
the singular and dual, while in neuter nouns the nom. voc.
and acc. pl. are the *strong* cases ; all the remaining cases are
weak.

The cases of the second class of nouns are divided into
strong (or *Aṅga*), *intermediate* (or *Pada*) and *weak* (or *Bha*).
The *strong* stem is found in the same cases as in the nouns with
only two stems ; the *intermediate* stem is found before all
case-terminations beginning with consonants, and in the nom.
and acc. sing. of neuter nouns.

The strong stem is evidently the oldest form, for it is found
in the three oldest cases, nom. acc. and voc. (consult §. 105),

* For the special euphonic laws of Sanskrit, consult Bopp's Sanskrit
Grammar, pp. 36–68, or Max Müller's Sanskrit Grammar, pp. 9–59.

† Such feminine stems are very rare, and generally occur at the end
of compounds, for the feminines of changeable stems are formed by add-
ing *i* to the weak stem.

and in Greek and Latin the strong stems are preserved much more generally than in Sanskrit, as may be seen from a comparison of the declension of the present participle, e. g. Skr. *bharant* (bearing) = Gr. φεροντ = L. *ferent,* the weak form of which stem is *bharat :*

		Skr.	Gr.	L.
Sing. N. V.		*bharan*	φέρων	*ferens*
	A.	*bharant-am*	φέροντ-α	*ferent-em*
	I.	*bharat-â*	—	—
	D.	*bharat-ê*	φέροντ-ι	*ferent-i*
	Ab.	*bharat-as*	—	*ferent-e*
	G.	*bharat-as*	φέροντ-ος	*ferent-is*
	L.	*bharat-î*	—	—

These Greek and Latin forms at once indicate that the original form of the stem was the *strong* one.

The declension of the participle stem *bharant* (masc.) illustrates that of all stems with two bases;

		Strong cases.	Weak cases.
Sing.	N. V.	*bharan*	
	A.	*bharant-am*	
	I.	—	*bharat-â*
	D.	—	*bharat-ê*
	Ab. G.	—	*bharat-as*
	L.	—	*bharat-i*
Dual.	N. V. A.	*bharant-âu*	
	I. D. Ab.	—	*bharad-bhyâm*
	G. L.	—	*bharat-ôs*
Plural.	N. V.	*bharant-as*	
	A.	—	*bharat·as*
	I.	—	*bharad-bhis*
	D. Ab.	—	*bharad-bhyas*
	G.	—	*bharat-âm*
	L	—	*bharat-su*

Neuter.

		Strong cases.	Weak cases.
Sing.	N. A. V.	—	*bharat*
Dual.	N. A. V.	—	*bharat-î*
Plural.	N. A. V.	*bharanti.*	—

The feminines of these participle stems* are formed by adding *î* to the weak stem, as *bharatî*, &c.

The declension of the participle of the præterite active illustrates that of stems with three bases ; e. g. *rurudvâṅs* (having wept) is the *strong*, *rurudvas* the *intermediate* (the final *s* of which becomes *t* if it be either final or followed by terminations beginning with *s* and *bh*), and *rurudush* the *weak* base.

Masculine.

		Strong.	Intermediate.	Weak.
Sing.	N.	*rurudvân*	—	—
	A.	*rurudvâṅs-am*	—	—
	I.	—	—	*rurudush-â*
	D.	—	—	*rurudush-ê*
	Ab. G.	—	—	*rurudush-as*
	L.	—	—	*rurudush-i*
	V.	*rurudvan*	—	—
Dual.	N. A. V.	*rurudvâṅs-âu*	—	—
	I. D. Ab.	—	*rurudvad-bhyâm*	—
	G. L.	—	—	*rurudush-ôs*
Plur.	N. V.	*rurudvâṅs-as*	—	—
	A.	—	—	*rurudush-as*
	I.	—	*rurudvad-bhis*	—
	D. Ab.	—	*rurudvad-bhyas*	—
	G.	—	—	*rurudush-âm*
	L.	—	—	—

* For exceptions to this rule consult Max Müller's Sanskrit Grammar, p. 81.

Neuter.

	Strong.	Intermediate.	Weak.
Sing. N. A. V.	—	*rurudvat*	—

[The others are the same as the masculine.]

| Dual. N. A. V. | — | — | *rurudush-î* |

[The others are the same as the masculine.]

| Plur. N. A. V. | *rurudvâns-i* | — | — |

[The others are the same as the masculine.]

§. 113. The most important changeable stems in Sanskrit are the following :—

I. *Guttural.*—Compound stems, whose last element is *vâh* (bearing), retain *vâh* in the *strong* and *intermediate* cases, but ruduce it to *ûh* in the *weak* cases ; e. g. from St. *vis'vavâh* (the supporter of the world) we have Sing. A. *vis'vavâh-am*, Pl. I. *vis'vavâd-bhis*, but Pl. A. *vis'vâuh-as :* in a similar way are declined *s'âlivâh* (bearing rice), *bhâravâh* (bearing a burden). *S'vêtavâh* (a name of Indra, lit. drawn by white horses) differs from the preceding compounds of *vâh* in forming its *intermediate* cases from *svêtavas*, from which also the nom. and voc. sing. are formed, and in allowing the *weak* cases to be formed from either *s'vêtavâh* or *s'vêtâuh*. The feminine stems of *vis'vavâh*, &c., are *vis'vauhî*, &c. *Anaduh* (an ox, lit. a waggon-drawer, from *anas*, a waggon and *vâh*) forms the nom. and voc. sing. and the nom. acc. and voc. pl. neut. from *anadvâns* (the *â* of which becomes *a* in voc. sing.) and the remaining *strong* cases from *anadvâh*, the intermediate from *anadut* and the weak from *anaduh*. *Upânah* (fem. a shoe) forms the nom. sing. and the intermediate cases from the stem *upânat*, as Sing. N. *upânat*, Dual. I. *upânadbhyâm*, Pl. I. *upânadbhis*, and the remaining cases from *upânah :* these forms are explained by the fact that the original form of *nah* (to bind) was *nadh*, connected perhaps with Gr. νήθω.

II. *Palatal.*—Compounds of *añk'* (to go) have either two or three stems : e. g. *prâñk* (directed forwards, eastern) and *avâñk'* (directed downwards, southern, from *ava*, down, and *añk'*) have each two stems, *prâñk'* and *avâñk'* for the strong, and *prâk'* and *avâk'* for the weak cases; *pratyañk'* (lying opposite, westward, from *prati* = Gr. προτί and *añk'*), *udañk'* (directed upwards, northern, from *ut*, up, and *añk'*), &c., have each three stems, *pratyañk'*, *udañk'*, &c., for the strong, *pratyak'*, *udak'*, &c., for the intermediate, and *pratîk'*, *udîk'*, &c., for the weak cases. · *Yuñg'* (binding) forms its strong cases from *yuñg'* and its weak from *yug'*.

III. *Cerebral.*—*Sag'ush* (a companion from *sa*, with, and *g'ush*, to love) forms its strong and intermediate cases from *sag'us* (*u* also becoming *û*) and only its weak cases from *sag'ush*.

IV. *Dental.*—The present and future participle stems* end in *ant* in the strong, and in *at* in the weak cases ; see §. 112. for the declension of St. *bharant*, in a similar way to which are declined future participles, such as *dâsyant* = Gr. δωσοντ. The present participles of reduplicated verbs use the weak base throughout their whole declension, except in the Nom. Acc. and Voc. Pl. Neut., where either the strong or the weak stem may be used : e. g. *g'âgrat* (waking, from *g'âgar*, to wake) and *dudat* (giving from *dâ*, to give) have as their acc. s. sing. *g'âgratam* and *dadatam* (= Gr. διδόντα). *G'agat* (neut. the world, lit. moving, an old present participle of *gam*, to go) is declined like *dadat* (neut.), except that it only has *g'aganti* as nom. pl. *Brhant* or *vrhant* (great) and *prshant* (m. a deer and n. a drop of water) are declined like *bharant ;* these words are however real participles, the first two being

---

* Zend, as well as Greek and Latin, keeps the strong stem all through the declension of participles in -*ant ;* in some words we find traces of the weak stem, as in Z. *běrěsant* (great) = Skr. *brhant*, the dat. of which is *běrěsaitě* and the gen. *běrěsatô* from the weak stem *běrěsat*, while the acc. is *běrěsantěm* from the strong stem.

from *brh* or *vrh* (to increase) and the last, which is used in
Vedic Sanskrit as an adjective, meaning *speckled*, being from
prsh (to sprinkle).   *Mahant* (great)* is also declined like
bharant, except that the strong cases are formed from *mahânt;*
this word is a participle of *mah* (to be great) = I. E. *magh*,
whence Skr. *magha* (power).   In Vedic we find other exam-
ples of *ant* becoming *ânt*, as in *mahânt :* e. g. Nom. Acc. and
Voc. Pl. Neut. of the suffixes *mant* and *vant* and the present
participle of *as* (to be) ; thus we have *pas'umânti* (abounding
in cattle), *sânti* = Gr. *ὄντα*, &c.   Stems in *vant* and *mant* are
declined like *bharat*, except that the nom. sing masc. ends in
vân and *mân*, whereas the nom. sing. masc. of the participles
ends in *an*, as nom. sing. *agnimân* (having fire), *udanvân*
(having water) in opposition to *bharan*.   In Greek the vowel
is lengthened in the participles, as Gr. *φέρων* = Skr. *bharan* =
L. *ferens* = Z. *barans*.   *Arvant*† (m. a horse) is declined like
nouns in -*vant*, except that the nom. sing. is *arvâ*, as if from
a stem *arvan*.   *Kiyant* (now much), *iyant* (so much), *bhavant*
(Your Honour) are declined like *udanvant*.   In Vedic we find
that the vocatives of stems in -*vant* and -*mant* generally end in
-*vas* and -*mas*, which point back to an older -*vat* and -*mat*.

Pâd (a foot) at the end of compounds keeps *pâd* in the
strong and intermediate cases, but shortens it to *pad* in the

---

* In Vedic we find *mahâm* (acc. sing.) for *mahântam*.   Bopp com-
pares to this rejection of *nt*, that of *vr* in the Greek participles *τύψᾱς*,
ἱστᾱς, and he considers *μέγας* to be for *μεγαντς*, a similar participial form ;
he also accounts for the short *ă* in *μέγᾰς* by supposing that its participial
origin had been so long forgotten by the Greeks that they shortened the *α*.

† This stem comes from *ar* (to go) and *vant* (possessed of), the horse
being so called from his speed : similarly Skr. *as'va-s* (a horse) = Gr.
ἵππος, ἵκκος, L. *equus* is from the same root as Skr. *ás'u-s* (swift) = Gr.
ὠκύς, &c. ; E. *horse* has also been connected with Skr. *k'ar* (to move),
L. *curro*, though it seems better to connect it with Skr. *hrêsh* (to neigh),
and to look upon it as an onomatopœic word.   L. *armentum* is perhaps
connected with Skr. *arvant*.

weak cases. The participle in *-vâns** of the reduplicated pre-
terite has three stems, as we have already seen from the de-
clension of *rurudvâns* in §. 112. Comparative stems in *-îyâns*
preserve these forms in the strong cases, but reduce them to
-îyâns or *-yas* in the intermediate and weak cases; e. g. from
yavîyâns (younger) we have nom. sing. *yavîyân*, acc. pl.
yavîyasas, instr. pl. *yavîyóbhis*, &c. The termination of the nom.
sing. is *-îyân* = Gr. ιων = L. *iōr* (the *o* of which is only shortened
when *r* is final = O. L. *-iōs*), all of which forms point back to
-îyâns as the termination of the nom. sing. in Indo-European.
The feminines of participles in *-vâns* and comparatives in
îyâns are formed by adding *î* to the weak base, as *rurudushî*,
yavîyasi. *Pumâns*† (a man) forms the strong cases from *pu-
mâns*, the intermediate from *pum* and the weak from *puns*.

* This suffix = I. E. *vant* which meant *having, provided with*, &c. Its
use to express the idea of the perfect tense is similar to that of the auxi-
liary verb *have* in English: *udanvant* (having water, the ocean) is a per-
fectly similar form to *rurudvant* (having roared). We find *-vant* in Gr.
Ϝεντ (nom. sing. masc. -Ϝεις, fem. -Ϝεσσα- = -Ϝεντγα, neut. -Ϝεν), as
νιφο-Ϝεντ, &c., and in Lat. -*osus* = -*onsus* = -*vant-a-s*, as *formōsus* for
formonsus, &c. Similarly we find *-vant* in perf. part. in Gr. as λελοιπ-ώς =
λελοιπ-Ϝοτ-ς (m.) λελοιπ-υῖα = λελοιπ-νσγα = λελοιπ -Ϝαντγα (f.) λελοιπ-ός
= λελοιπ -Ϝοτ (n.): the only case of *-vant* being used to express the per-
fect in the Italic languages is the very doubtful one of the Oscan perfect;
e. g. *prüfatted*, 3. sing. perf. (probavit), *prüfattens*, 3. pl. perf. (probave-
runt) are supposed to be for *prüfat-fed*, *prüfat-fens*, where *fed* and *fens*
come from root *fu* (to be) and *prüfat* is supposed to be the participle
pret. and = *profa-vot*, *vot* being = Gr. Ϝοτ. Consult Schleicher's Com-
pendium, p. 834.

† *Pumâns* is derived by Benfey from *api* (= Gr. ἐπὶ, L. ob) and *man*
(to think) + *t*. This is a very unlikely account of the word. It is much
more probable that it is derived from an old root *pu* (with the suffix
-*mant*) whence come Skr. *pu-tra-s* (a son), *pô-ta-s* (the young of any
animal). *Pu* meant *to grow*, and from it arose in Sanskrit the secondary
verb *push* (to nourish). This root perhaps is the origin of a very numerous
class of words in Greek and Latin, as Gr. παῖς (for παϜ-ιδς) for which
παῦς and ποῦς are found on inscriptions, πῶλος (for ποϜ-λος), ποι-έω, πό-α,
πο-ία, L. *pu-er*, *pa_{⸳}pav-er*, *po-mum* (for *pov-mum*), *præ-pu-tium*, &c.

Stems in *-an, -man, -van,** form their strong cases from *-ân, -mân, -vân,* their intermediate form *-a, -ma, -va,* and their weak form *-n, -mn, -vn*: e. g. *râg'ân* (m. a king) and *nâman* (n. a name) are thus declined:

[St. *râg'ân*].

	Sing.	Dual.	Pl.
N.	*râg'â*	*râg'ân-âu*	*râgân-as*
A.	*râg'ân-an*	*râg'ân-âu*	*râg'ñ-as*
I.	*râg'ñ-â*	*râg'a-bhyâm*	*râg'a-bhis*
D.	*râg'ñ-ê*	*râg'a-bhyâm*	*râg'a-bhyas*
Ab.	*râg'ñ-as*	*râg'a-bhyâm*	*râg'a-bhyas*
G.	*râg'ñ-as*	*râg'ñ-os*	*râg'ñ-âm*
L.	*râg'ñ-i*	*râg'ñ-os*	*râg'a-su*
V.	*râg'an*	*râg'ân-âu*	*râg'ân-as*

[St. *nâman*].

N. A. V.	*nâma*	*nâmn-î*	*nâmân-i*
I.	*nâmn-â*	*nâma-bhyâm*	*nâma-bhis*
D.	*nâmn-ê*	*nâma-bhyâm*	*nâma-bhyas*
Ab.	*nâmn-as*	*nâma-bhyâm*	*nâma-bhyas*
G.	*nâmn-as*	*nâmn-ôs*	*nâmn-âm*
L.	*nâmn-i*	*nâmn-ôs*	*nâma-su*

The locative sing. of these nouns may also be *râg'ani* and *nâmani;* the voc. sing. of *nâman* may also be *nâman* and its nom. acc. and voc. dual also *nâmanî*.

The feminines† of *râg'ân* and similar stems are generally formed by adding *î* to the weak stem, as *râg'ñî* (a queen). Nouns in *-vân* form their feminines in *-varî,* as *pivân* (m. fat) = Gr. πίων, *pivarî* (f.) = Gr. πίειρα, Πιερία, &c. Feminine stems in *-an,* such as *dâmân* (f. a rope) are declined like *râg'ân*.

---

* For special peculiarities in the declension of these stems consult Bopp's Sanskrit Grammar, p. 129, seq., or Max Müller's Sanskrit Grammar, p. 85, seq.

† For special rules see Max Müller's Sanskrit Grammar, p. 87, seq.

S'van (m. a dog), *yuvan* (m. young), and *maghavan* (m. a name of Indra, lit. mighty) form their strong cases from *s'vân yuvân, maghavân;* their intermediate from *s'va, yuva, maghava;* and their weak from *s'un, yûn, maghón.*

For other examples of changeable stems in –*n* Bopp's Sanskrit Grammar (pp. 130–134) may be consulted.

Stems in –*tar* and –*târ* form their strong cases from –*tar* and –*târ*, and the remainder from –*tr* and –*tr̥*: e. g. *dâtâr* (m. a giver), *pitar* (m. father), *mâtar* (f. mother) are thus declined.

Singular.

N.	*dâtâ*	*pitâ*	*mâtâ*
A.	*dâtâr-am*	*pitar-am*	*mâtar-am*
I.	*dâtr-â*	*pitr-â*	*mâtr-â*
D.	*dâtr-ê*	*pitr-ê*	*mâtr-ê*
Ab. G.	*dâtur*	*pitur*	*mâtur*
L.	*dâtar-i*	*pitar-i*	*mâtar-i*
V.	*dâtar*	*pitar*	*mâtar*

Dual.

N. A. V.	*dâtâr-âu*	*pitar-âu*	*mâtar-âu*
I. D. Ab.	*dâtr-bhyâm*	*pitr-bhyâm*	*mâtr-bhyâm*
G. L.	*dâtr-ós*	*pitr-ós*	*mâtr-ós*

Plural.

N. V.	*dâtâr-as*	*pitar-as*	*mâtar-as*
A.	*dâtr̂-n*	*pitr̂-n*	*mâtr̂-s*
I.	*dâtr-bhis*	*pitr-bhis*	*mâtr-bhis*
D. Ab.	*dâtr-bhyas*	*pitr-bhyas*	*mâtr-bhyas*
G.	*dâtr̂-nâm*	*pitr̂-nâm*	*mâtr̂-nâm*
L.	*dâtr-shu*	*pitr-shu*	*mâtr-shu*

The locatives *pitari* and *mâtari* are treated as strong cases, while the corresponding Greek datives πατρί and μητρί have become weak.

Bopp considers that the term. of the abl. and gen. sing. -*ur* is for -*urs*, and that this is derived by metathesis from -*rus*, which represents an older -*ras*: *pitr-as* would be exactly = Gr. πατρός. This view is supported by Zend, in which we find *dâthrô* (gen. sing.), which has arisen from *dâthras*.

V. *Labial.*—*Âp* (f. water), only used in the plural, forms its strong cases from *âp*, and its weak from *ap*, which becomes *ad* when followed by *bh*. *Div* (f. sky) forms its nom. and voc. sing. from *dyô*, its intermediate cases from *dyu*, and all the rest from *div*.

§. 114. The division of cases into strong and weak manifests itself remarkably in the accentuation of monosyllabic nouns, of which the strong cases retain the accent on the stem, while the weak have it on the case-ending. In this law of accentuation Greek in general agrees with Sanskrit, and it has consequently been inferred by Bopp that the division of the cases into the strong and the weak had already partially begun in Indo-European times. As far as the accentuation is concerned, the accusative plural ranks as a strong case : this fact points back to the time when the acc. pl. was in every respect strong, as it must have been in early times on account of its being older than all the other cases (except the vocative). In the Veda we also find traces of its having been strong, as in the acc. pl. *pitáras* (= Gr. πατέρας) for which in later Sanskrit we find *pitṝn*. The declension of the Sanskrit stems *nâu* and *vâk'*, as compared with that of the Greek stems ναυ and ὀπ, illustrates the agreement of Sanskrit and Greek in the accentuation of the cases:

Singular.

N. V.	nā́us	ναῦς	vā́k	ὄψ
A.	nā́vam	νῆα	vā́k'am	ὄπα
I.	nāvā́	—	vāk'ā́	—
D.	nāvḗ	—	vāk'ḗ	—
Ab.	nāvás	—	vāk'a's	—
G.	nāvás	ναός	vāk'a's	ὀπός
L. (Gr. D.)	nāví	ναΐ	vāk'í	ὀπί

Dual.

N. A. V.	nā́vāu	νᾶε	vā́k'āu	ὔπε
I. D. Ab. (Gr. G. D.)	nāubhyā́m	ναοῖν	vāgbhyā́m	ὀποῖν
G. L.	nāvṓs	—	vāk'ṓs	—

Plural.

N. V.	nā́vas	νᾶες	vā́k'as	ὄπες
A.	nā́vas	νᾶας	vā́k'as	ὄπας
I.	nāubhís	—	vāgbhís	—
D. Ab.	nāubhyás	—	vāgbhyás	—
G.	nāvā́m	ναῶν	vāk'ā́m	ὀπῶν
L. (Gr. D.)	nāushú	ναυσί	vākshú	ὀψί

In the declension of ναῦς given above I have used generally the Doric forms as being nearer to the Sanskrit, on account of their having kept the original ā́, except in the acc. sing., where the Ionic νῆα is nearer to nā́vam than the Doric ναῦν or νᾶυν.

There are some exceptions to the foregoing law of accentuation in Sanskrit : e. g. gó (m. f. an ox, cow), s'van (m. a dog), krunk' (m. a plover) always keep the accent on the stem-syllable. The same is the case with rāg' (m. a king), krt (making), and roots in á, such as dhmá (to blow), when occurring at the end of compounds, except in the vocative, where the accent is thrown as far back as possible, as in sánkhadh-

más, voc. sing. of St. *s'ankhadhmá* (m. a shell-blower). In the Greek stems βου and κυν, corresponding to Skr. *gô* and *s'van*, the accent, however, follows the general rule : thus we have κυνί = *s'únê*, κυνός = *s'únas*, κυνοῖν = *s'vábhyâm*, κυνῶν = *s'únâm*, κυσί = *s'vásu*, βοΐ = *gávi*, βοοῖν = *gô'bhyam*, βοῶν = *gávâm*, βουσί = *gô'shu*. In *div* (f. heaven) the accent is kept on the stem in the intermediate cases, as in the instr. pl. *dyúbhis ;* in the intermediate cases of *nar* (m. a man), the accent may fall either on the stem or on the case-ending, as in dat. pl. *nr'bhyas* or *nṛbhyás*. In the Greek ἀνήρ, corresponding to Skr. *nar*, the accent is kept on the ε whenever it appears as in ἀνέρι, ἀνέρα, ἀνέρων, but in the weak cases, when the ε is lost, the case ending is accented as in Sanskrit; thus we have Gr. ἀνδρί = Skr. *narí*, &c.

The following Sanskrit monosyllabic stems accentuate the case-ending of the accusative plural, like those of the other weak cases : *ap* (f. water), *dat* (m. tooth), *div* (f. heaven), *nas* (f. nose), *nis'* (f. night), *pad* (m. foot), *puns* (m. man), *más* (m. month), *path* (m. path), *math* (m. churning-stick), *rái* (f. riches), and *úh* (for *vâh* at the end of compounds), *suhṛd* (m. friend), and other compounds of *hṛd* (n. heart). The Greek presents an older form than the Sanskrit in πόδας = Skr. *padás*, while in the other cases the accentuation is the same, as in ποδί = *padí*, ποδός = *padás*, ποδῶν = *padâ'm*, ποσσί = *patsú*.

It has been already remarked that the opinion is maintained that the distinction between the strong and weak cases in monosyllabic stems had already begun in Indo-European times. Now, if such a distinction had then manifested itself, and if it had begun in a difference of accentuation, it would be quite natural to expect that the Greek stems βου and κυν should be accented in the same way as the Skr. stems *gô* and *s'van*, but this, as we have seen, is not the case; for in Sanskrit these *stems* are accented throughout their whole declension, whereas in the Greek corresponding stems the accent is placed

on the case-endings of the weak cases. It is then safer to suppose that, when the Greek and Sanskrit separated from each other, there was no distinction (as far as monosyllabic stems were concerned) between the accentuation of the strong and that of the weak cases, and consequently, as we shall see, only one form of the stem (i. e. the strong one) existed. It is, however, evident that certain latent tendencies already existed in Indo-European, which afterwards bore similar fruits in Sanskrit and Greek.

Before the first separation of any Indo-European language from the parent stock, the only law of accentuation that existed was this, that the root-syllable should always have the accent. Consequently in the declension of monosyllabic stems the accent always fell upon the stem, which preserved the strong form in every case. In process of time, but not till after the first separation that occurred in the Indo-European, the accent began to move towards the termination, and consequently, as generally happens to unaccented syllables, the stem became shortened in form. The initial consonants* (*bh* and *s*) of the intermediate case-endings preserved the accent on the stem in these cases for a longer period than it remained on the stem in the weak cases, and consequently these cases frequently preserve a stronger form of the stem than is found in the weak cases. The accentuation of the intermediate cases of *div* (e. g. instr. pl. *dyúbhis*, &c.) is a relic of the

---

* Oxytone stems of the part. pres. active allow the accent to fall on the case-ending in the weak cases, while in the intermediate cases the accent is kept where it originally was, as the consonantal combinations *dbh* and *ts* prevent it passing over them: thus from St. *tudánt* (striking) we have instr. pl. *tudádbhis*, loc. pl. *tudátsi* beside instr. sing. *tudatá'*, &c. Similarly the consonantal conjunction *nt* prevents the accent moving on to the final syllable in nom. and acc. dual neuter *tudánti*, whereas in the side form of the same cases *tudati'* the accent advances. In participles such as *bhárant* (bearing) the accent remains on the root syllable throughout the whole declension.

time when the accent in these cases still remained on the stem; while that of *nr'bhyas* or *nrbhyás* (dat. pl. of *nar*) points to the time when the accent in the same cases was moving on from the stem to the case-ending. The monosyllabic pronouns and the numeral *two* also retain the accent on the stem in Sanskrit in the weak cases: thus we have *té'shu* = Gr. τοῖσι *tá'su* = Gr. ταῖσι, *yé'shu* = Gr. οἷσι, *máhyam* = L. *mihi*, *túbhyam* = L. *tibi*, *máma* (gen. sing. of *ahám*, I), *dvá'bhyâm* = Gr. δυοῖν, which latter has become weak beside the nom. δύο, which is still strong.

Sanskrit Vocalic Stems.

§. 115. Stems ending in *a* (m. and n.) and *â* (f.) are very numerous; e. g. *s'iva* [which as an adjective means *prosperous*, while as a noun *S'ivâ* (m.) is the god *S'ivâ*, *s'ivâ* (f.) *his wife*, and *s'ivam* (n.) *happiness*] is thus declined:

Singular.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	s'ivas	s'ivâ	s'ivam
A.	s'ivam	s'ivâm	s'ivam
I.	s'ivêna	sivayâ	s'ivêna
D.	s'ivâya	s'ivâyâi	s'ivâya
Ab.	s'ivât	s'ivâyâs	s'ivât
G.	s'ivasya	s'ivâyâs	s'ivasya
L.	s'ivê	s'ivâyâm	sivê
V.	s'iva	s'ivê	s'iva

Dual.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. A. V.	s'ivâu	s'ivê	s'ivê
I. D. Ab.	s'ivâbhyâm	s'ivâbhyam	s'ivâbhyâm
G. L.	s'ivayôs	s'ivayôs	s'ivayôs

Plural.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. V.	s'ivâs	s'ivâs	s'ivâni
A.	s'ivân	s'ivâs	s'ivâni
I.	s'ivâis	s'ivâbhis	s'ivâis
D. Ab.	s'ivébhyas	s'ivâbhyas	s'ivébhyas
G.	s'ivânâm	s'ivânâm	s'ivânâm
L.	s'ivéshu	s'ivâsu	s'ivéshu

The declension of these stems corresponds to that of *malus*, *mala*, *malum* in Latin, and ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν in Greek.

Stems ending in *â*, both masculine and feminine, are derived from verbal roots ending in *â*, as *s'aṅkhadhmâ* (m. f. a shell-blower), from *s'aṅkha* (a shell, Gr. κόγχη) and *dhmâ* (to blow). The strong and intermediate cases of this stem are formed from *s'aṅkhadhmâ*, and the weak from *s'aṅkhadhm*. The neuter stem is *s'aṅkhadhma*, which is declined as *s'iva* (n.).

§. 116. Stems in *i, î, u, û*. We find masc. fem. and neut. stems in *i* and *u*; e. g. *kavi* (m. poet), *gati* (f. motion), *vâri* (n. water), &c.; *bhânu* (m. the sun), *dhênu* (f. a milch-cow), *tâlu* (n. the palate), &c. We find stems in *î* and *û*, both masc. and fem., derived from verbal roots such as *krî* (to buy), *lû* (to cut), &c.; these stems are of course monosyllabic. We find other polysyllabic stems in *î* and *û*, also masc., such as *papî* (m. the sun), *nṛtû* (m. a dancer), &c. In general stems in *î* and *û* are feminine, such as *bhî* (f. fear), *bhû* (f. earth), *vadhû* (f. a wife), &c.

§. 117. The chief diphthongal stems are *rái* (m. f. wealth, L. *res*), *gô* (m. an ox, f. a cow), *dyô* (f. heaven), *nâu* (f. a ship), *glâu* (m. the moon).*

---

* For the special rules respecting all Sanskrit Vocalic stems consult Max Müller's "Sanskrit Grammar," pp. 96-115, and Bopp's "Sanskrit Grammar," pp. 109, *seq.*

GREEK CONSONANTAL STEMS.

§. 118. Guttural Stems.

The nom. sing of these stems ends in ξ.

I. *Stems ending in κ*: κορᾰκ (m. a crow), δρᾰκ (f. the hand, connected with δράσσομαι, δραχμή, δράγμα, δάρκ-ες, meaning *bundles* according to Hesychius), θωρᾱκ (m. a corselet), βλᾱκ (weak, connected with μαλακός), ἀλωπεκ (f. nom. sing. ἀλώπηξ, where ε irregularly becomes η; this word is perhaps derived from ἀλωπός which meant *craft*, Hesych.), σφηκ (m., derived from Curtius from the same root as L. *vespa*, by the addition of the individualizing suffix κ, which is found in ἱέραξ beside ἱερός, μύρμηξ = μύρμος, an ant, ἀλώπηξ beside ἀλωπός, &c.; the stages through which the original *vaspa* passed were accordingly Ϝεσπα, Ϝεσπακ, σπᾱκ, Ion. σπηκ, σφηκ, as π is aspirated through the influence of σ), χοινῐκ (f.), φοινῑκ (m. and f. nom. sing. φοῖνιξ, where the ι is irregularly shortened as in κῆρυξ from St. κηρῡκ), γυναικ* (f. nom. sin. γυνή, voc. γύναι; this noun is also declined as an a-stem, as acc. sing. γυνήν acc. pl. γυνάς, &c.), &c. These κ-stems are very common in Greek, and are either root-stems such as πτᾰκ (f. acc. sing. πτάκα, a hare, found in Æsch. Ag. 135) from R. πτᾰκ, whence ἔ-πτακον, πτήσσο = πτηκ-yω, πτώξ, or stems of uncertain origin such as κορᾰκ, νεᾱκ (m. a young man), &c. The κ of these latter stems may however have arisen from an older κο = I. E. *ka*, a very common suffix; thus μαλακός became μαλακς, and then μλαξ, and finally βλάξ, as βροτός from μροτος. Many κ-stems exist side by side with ones in κο or κη: thus οἰκ in

---

* Γυναικ is accented in the oblique cases like monosyllabic stems, such as ὄπ, see §. 114; thus as the strong cases we have γυναῖκα, γυναῖκε, γυναῖκες, γυναῖκας; and as the weak, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναικοῖν, &c.: γυναικ may either be for γυνακι = I. E. *ganakî*, the fem. of *ganaka*, whence Skr. g'anaka (a father); and as the accent generally is placed on the fem. termination -î, it may be kept here on it, although transposed, or else it may be derived from γυνα + R. ικ (to be like), and declined as a root-stem. This latter derivation is improbable, as the R. ικ was originally Ϝικ.

οἴκ-α-δε beside οἶκο, ἀλκ in ἀλκί for ἀλκῇ from ἀλκή, ἰωκ in ἰῶκα for ἰωκήν from ἰωκή, κρόκ-α for κρόκην from κρόκη, λάκ-ας (φάραγγας, Hesych.) beside λάκκο-ς (m. a lake). Moreover in the dialects we find a similar connexion between the κ-and the κο-stems : thus we have Ion. φύλακο-ς = φύλαξ, Ion. φρίκη = φρίξ, Æol. ἰέρακο-ς = ἱέραξ, γλαῦκο-ς = γλαῦξ, αὔλα-κο-ς = αὖλαξ.

II. *Stems ending in* γ: ἁρπᾰγ, ῥᾱγ (f. a berry), μαστῑγ (f. a whip ; Homer uses μαστι as the stem whence dat. μάστι, acc. μάστιν), φλογ (f. from R. φλεγ = Skr. *bhrâg'*, to shine), διζῠγ (m. f. having two yokes), Σφιγγ (f. the Sphinx, lit. the strangler: this stem becomes Φικ in Bœotic, nom. sing. Φίξ), αἰγ (m. f. for ἀγι = I. E. *agi*, a she-goat, beside Skr. *ag'a-s*, a he-goat, from R. *ag* = Skr. *ag'*, to move, when Gr. ἄγ-ω, L. *ago*), &c. &c.* There appears to be some connexion between the γ-stems and those in -γο and -γη, but not so close as the connexion between the κ-stems and those in -κο and -κη ; thus we find φυγ in φύγ-α-δε beside φυγή, ἅρπαξ (f. = ἁρπαγή in Hesiod), Æol. ἅρπαγος = ἅρπαξ, αἰγο- (= αἰγ) found in Bœot. ἤγυς, i. e. αἴγοις for αἰξί.

III. *Stems ending in* χ: βηχ (f. a cough), τριχ (f. nom. sing. θρίξ), ὀρνιχ (m. f. Doric for ὄρνιθ, beside which in Pindar we find stem ὀρνι), στιχ (f. a row), πτυχ (f. a fold), ὀνυχ (m. a nail), &c.† There appears also to be some connexion between these stems and those in -χο and -χη ; thus we have πτύξ beside πτυχή, στίξ beside στίχο-ς, ἀγχοῦ (the gen. of an old χο-stem) beside ἄγχ-ι (the loc. of an old χ-stem) ; ὀνυχ is probably derived from an older ὀνυχο = I. E. *nagha*, whence Skr. *nakha-s* (m. a nail), L. *ungui-s*, Lith. *naga-s* (id.).

---

* Πύξ (with the fists) may be a shortened dat. pl. from a stem πυγ, connected with πυγ-ών (an ell), πυγ-μή (the fist), L. *pug-nus*, *pug-il*, &c. Consult Curtius, Grundzüge, &c., p. 258.

† Πλίξ (f. βῆμα), appears to be from the stem πλιχ ; compare πλιχ-άς (interfeminium). Ἄγχ-ι may be the loc. of an old stem αγχ, connected with ἄγχω, ἄχος, L. *angustus, anxius*, &c.

§. 119. Dental Stems.

I. *Stems ending in* τ: γαλακτ (n. nom. sing γάλα), νυκτ
(f. nom. sing. νύξ), μελιτ (n. nom. sing. μέλι), τερατ (n. nom.
sing. τέρας), δαιτ (f. nom. sing. δαίς), κερᾱτ* (n. horn, nom.
sing. κέρᾰς, dat. pl. κέρᾱσι, but κέρᾱτος, κέρᾱτι, &c.), κρεατ (n.
meat, nom. sing. κρέας), χρωτ (m. nom. sing. χρώς), ἐρωτ
(m.), χαριτ† (f. nom. sing. χάρις), ὀνειρατ (n. found in gen.
sing. ὀνείρατ-ος, nom. pl. ὀνείρατ-α beside nom. sing. ὄνειρο-ς,
m. a dream), προσωπατ (n. found in dat. pl. προσώπα-σι be-
side πρόσωπο-ν, n.), γονϝατ (n. the knee, nom. sing. γόνυ,
gen. sing. γούνατος and γόνατος = γονϝατος, &c. : γόνυ is
also declined as an υ-stem, from which the former stem γον-
ϝατ has been derived by means of the individualizing suffix
ατ, thus, gen. sing. γούνος = γονυος, acc. pl. γοῦνα = γονυα),
δορϝατ (n. a spear, nom. sing. δόρυ, gen. sing. δούρατος and
δόρατος = δορϝατος, &c., δόρυ is also declined as an υ-stem,
thus gen. sing. δουρός = δορυος, &c., and as a ρ-stem, thus
gen. sing. δορ-ός, dat. sing. δορ-ί, and perhaps as a σ-stem,
thus dat. sing. δόρει = δορεσ-ι, acc. pl. δόρη = δορεα = δορεσ-α),
ὠτ (n. the ear, Ion. οὐατ, nom. sing. οὖς,‡ Ion. οὖας, gen.
sing. ὠτ-ός, Ion. οὖατ-ος : Curtius supposes that the ori-

---

* The stems κερᾱτ, κρεατ, χρωτ, ἱδρωτ, γελωτ, &c., appear to have side
forms ending in ς : thus κέρως (gen. sing. of κέρας) = κεραος = κερασ-ος, κέρᾳ
(dat. sing.) = κεραϊ = κερασ-ι, χρόι (dat. sing. of χρώς) = χροσ-ι, γέλω (acc.
sing. of γέλως) = γελοα = γελοσ-α, &c.   Beside ερωτ we find the stem ερο,
whence comes acc. sing. ἔρον.

† Beside such stems as χαριτ and other dental stems ending in –ιδ, -ιθ,
-υδ, -υθ, which are *not* oxytone in the nom. sing., other stems are found
ending in –ι and –ν ; thus we find χάριτ-α = χάρι-ν, ἔριδ-α = ἔρι-ν, Θέτιδ-
ος = Θέτι-ος, &c. : in the case of oxytone stems no such side forms exist,
and we only find such forms as ἐλπίδ-α, χλαμύδ-α, λαμπάδ-α, &c.

‡ Οὖς may be connected with Skr. av (to desire), Gr. ἀ-ίω (I hear), ἄ-
ετε (ἀκονίετε, Hesych.), L. av-eo, au-dio, &c.   The suffix ατ appears also
in stem ἁλατ (salt), whence dat. pl. ἁλασιν.

ginal form of ὠτ was αὐσ-ατ, ατ being the same suffix that
appears in δόρυ-ατ and γονυ-ατ, and he connects with it L. *aur-*
is for *aus-is*, cf. *aus-culto*, Goth. *aus-o*, the ear, Lith. *aus-is*,
id.); δεσματ* (n. bonds, nom. pl. δέσματ-α beside δεσμος, m.),
σωματ (n. nom. sing. σῶμα), ὀμματ (n. for οπ-ματ, Æol. ὀππατ,
nom. sing. ὄμμα), εἱματ (n. for ἐσ-ματ, Æol. ἐμματ, nom. sing.
εἱμα), &c.; participial stems in −αντ, −εντ, −οντ, −υντ, such
as βιβαντ, βαντ, τυψαντ, τιθεντ, θεντ, βληθεντ, τυπτοντ, δι-
δοντ, δεικνυντ, &c.; stems, which perhaps were originally par-
ticiples, such as Ϝεκοντ (willing, from R. Ϝεκ = Skr. *vas'*, to
wish), θεραποντ, λεοντ, Ἀτλαντ (lit. the bearer, from R. ταλ
= Skr. *tul*, to bear, cf. τλῆ-ναι, τάλα-ς, &c.), λυκαβαντ (the
year, lit. the course of light), ὀδοντ (lit. the eater, from R. ἐδ,
to eat, nom. sing. ὀδούς, cf. διδούς, nom. sing. of participial
stem διδοντ), &c.; φωτ (m. a man, nom. sing φώς) may be
an old participle of R. φυ (to produce), and = φοϜατ (lit. the
producer), cf. Skr. *bhavat* (being) from R. *bhû* (to be); par-
ticipial stems in οτ = Ϝοτ, such as ἑσταϜοτ (nom. sing. ἑσταώς),
λελυκοτ (nom. sing. λελυκώς), &c.; stems in −Ϝεντ (nom.
sing. m. −Ϝεις, n. −Ϝεν, f. −Ϝεσσα = −Ϝετya from the weak form
of the stem −Ϝετ = Skr. −*vant*† (full of, provided with), such as

* Stems in −μαρ are very common, and have arisen perhaps from older
forms in −μαντ, traces of which are found in the cognate adjectival and
other stems in −μον, and in verbs ending in −μαινω; thus we have εὐ-
ειμον (well clad) beside εἱματ, ὀνοματ, beside ὀνομαίνω = ὀνομαντγω, χειματ
beside χείμων and χειμαίνω (compare Skr. *hêman*, m. winter, and *hêmanta*,
m. and n. id.). That verbs in −αινω originally possessed τ appears not
impossible if we compare ὕφασμα and μίασμα, which arose from ὑφατμα and
μιατμα, with ὑφαίνω and μιαίνω. This connexion of −μαρ with −μαντ is
supported by comparing ὀνοματ with L. *cognomen* and *cognomentum*, *te-
gumen* with *tegumentum*, &c.

† Παντ (nom. πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν) appears to contain this suffix, and to
point back to an I. E. *kvâ-vant* or *kvâ-vanta*, whence L. *quantu-s*, U.
panta. *Kvâvan* meant "*how much*," just as Skr. *tâvant* meant "*so
much*" (cf. L. *tantus*) and *yâvant*. "*how much*." Πᾶσα (Æol. παῖσα)
arose from παντγα through the steps παντ-ζα, παντ-σα, παν-σα: α in πᾶν
is irregularly lengthened; it is short in ἀπᾶν.

βροτοϜεντ (full of blood), δολοϜεντ (crafty), &c.; stems in –αρτ
(the nom. sing. of which ends generally in –αρ, and sometimes
in –ωρ, whereas the oblique cases reject ρ*, and are formed
from stems in –ατ, except δάμαρ, f., the oblique cases of
which are δάμαρτ-ος, δάμαρτ-ι, &c., compare δόμορτι-ς = δά-
μαρ, Hesych.), such as φρεᾱρ for φρεαρτ (n. a well, gen. sing.
φρέᾱτος and φρητός, nom. pl. Hom. φρείᾱτα, Att. φρέᾱτα),
ἧπατ for ἧπαρτ = Skr. yakṛt (n. the liver), σκαρτ (n. dung,
nom. sing. σκώρ) = Skr. s'akṛt (n. id.), στεατ for στεαρτ (n. fat,
beside τὸ σταῖς, gen. σταιτ-ός, dough), ὕδατ for ὕδαρτ (n. nom.
sing. ὕδωρ), ἀλειατ (n. meal), κυατ (n. a hole), &c.; stems in
–τητ†, all feminine, such as φιλοτητ (love, nom. sing. φιλό-
της), &c.

II. *Stems ending in* –δ (which is lost in nom. sing.)‡: λαμ-
παδ (f.), δρομαδ (m. f.) &c.; Θεμιδ (f. beside Θεμι, Dor. Θεμιτ,
and Ep. Θεμιστ), Ἀρτεμιδ (f. beside Dor. Ἀρτεμιτ), Θετιδ (f.
beside Θετι), ἐλπιδ (f.), ἀϊδ (m. only used in the oblique
cases); ποδ (m. nom. sing. πούς, the compounds of which
can also form their acc. sing. like stems in ου, e. g. Οἰδίποδα
and Οἰδίπουν, τρίποδα and τρίπουν, &c.); χλαμῠδ (f.), δαγῦδ
(f. a doll); φῳδ (f. a blister); παιδ (m. f.); κλειδ§ (f. acc.
sing. κλεῖν and κλεῖδα, acc. pl. κλεῖς and κλεῖδας), &c.

* We find other instances of the omission of *r*; thus ποτί = Kret.
πορτί = προτί = Skr. *prati* (πρός), δρύφακτος for δρυφρακτος from R. φραγ,
whence φράσσω = φραγγω, L. *pedo* = Gr. πέρδω, E. *speak* = G. *sprechen*,
&c.

† This stem-termination arose from an I. E. –táti, which is found in
Skr. s'ivatáti (f. benevolence), sarvatáti = Gr. ὀλοτητ, &c., and in the
Latin plural genitives, *civitati-um, ætati-um, voluptati-um*, &c.

‡ In Æolic *ẻ* is also lost in acc. sing.: thus we find in this dialect such
forms as κνᾶμιν, σφρᾶγιν, κλᾶϊν, πᾶϊν, χλάμυν, for κνημῖδα, σφραγῖδα,
κληῖδα, παῖδα, χλάμυδα.

§ Beside κλεὶς we find the Doric form κλάξ, which Ahrens ("De Dia-
lecto Dorica," pp. 94, 140, 141), considers to have arisen from κλαῖς, ις being
changed into ξ. This explanation is very doubtful, and it is much more
likely that the final guttural in κλάξ arose from the dental in κλειδ. If this

III. *Stems ending in* −θ (which is lost in nom. sing.):
Παρνηθ (m. a mountain in Attica); ὀρνῑθ (m. f. beside ὀρνι
and Dor. ὀρνιχ); κορῠθ (f.), κωμῡθ (f. a sheaf of hay); ἑλμινθ
(f. a worm, beside ἑλμι and ἑλμιγγ), πειρινθ (f. a wicker
basket); Τιρυνθ (f.); &c.

IV. *Stems ending in* −ς (preceded by any vowel).

1°. *Stems in* −ας: σελας (n. gen. sing. σέλαος for σέλα-
σος), κνεφας (n. gen. sing. κνέφαος and κνέφους, the latter being
from a stem κνεφες), βρετας (n. an image), κωας (n. a fleece),
οὐδας (n. the ground), γηρας (n.), δεπας (n.), &c. These
stems appear to be closely connected with others in −ες: thus
βρέτας, κῶας, οὖδας, &c., form their oblique cases from βρετες,
κωες, οὐδες, &c. It has been suggested that stems in −ας have
arisen from older forms in −ατ, and accordingly they have
been compared with such stems as κερατ (n. a horn, whence
nom. sing. κέρας, gen. sing. κέρᾱτ-ος and κέρως = κεραος, τ
being thrown out), κρεατ (n. flesh, for κρεϜατ, whence nom.
sing. κρέας and κρεῖας, gen. sing. κρέως).

2°. *Stems in* −ες: adjectival stems in −ες such as σαφες,
&c., of which the nom. sing. masc. and fem. ends in −ης; sub-
stantival masc. stems in −ες, of which the nom. sing. also ends
in −ης, as Σωκρατες, Ἀρες, &c., while the acc. sing. may either
come from these stems (Σωκράτη = Σωκρατεσ-α), or from
stems in −a (Σωκράτην); substantival neuter stems in −ες,
which becomes −ος in the nom. sing.; e. g. γενες, nom. sing.
γένος, gen. sing. γένους = γενεσος = L. *generis* for *genesis*,
from St. *genes*, &c. These latter stems have frequently side
forms ending in −o: thus we have σκοτες (n.) and σκοτο (m.),
ὀχες (n.) and ὀχο (m.), κλαδες (found in dat. pl. κλάδεσι) be-
side κλαδο (m.), δενδρες (n.) beside δενδρο (n.), ἀνδραποδες

be so, κλάξ bears nearly the same relation or κλείς (for κλειδς), that Dor.
ὀρνιχ does to ὀρνῑθ. Θ and χ appear to be interchanged in Mod. Gr.
Λιθαδό -νησα from Λιχάδες and Mod. Gr. ἦρχα from ἦλθον. Compare also
Dor. ψάφαξ (m.) from St. ψαφᾱκ with ψηφίς (f. dim. of ψῆφος) from St.
ψηφῑδ.

(found in dat. pl. ἀνδραπόδεσσι) beside ἀνδραποδο (n.), and many others.

3°. *Stems in* -ος : αἰδος (f. nom. sing. αἰδως, gen. sing. αἰδοῦς = αἰδοσ-ος), ἠχος (f. nom. sing. ἠχώ, gen. sing. ἠχοῦς = ηχοσ-ος), ἠος (f. nom. sing. ἠώς), χρος (m. nom. sing. χρώς, gen. sing. χροός = χροσ-ος, beside Attic stem χρωτ), πειθος (f. nom. sing. πειθώ, gen. sing. πειθοῦς), &c. The vocative singular of these stems ends in –οῖ, as αἰδοῖ, ἠχοῖ, πειθοῖ, &c., and various theories have been proposed to account for these forms. One writer suggests that the original form of these stems ended in –ονι ; another that they ended in –ον, and that ν was merely vocalized into ι, as in Æol. μέλαις for μελανς, &c., τίθεις for τιθενς, &c. ; another that they ended in –ονι ; another that they ended in –ο ; another that they ended in –οι, inasmuch as we find such nominative forms as Λητώ, Σαπφώ, &c., and, lastly, another that σ is vocalized into ι. Whatever may be the true explanation of this vocative in –οι, it apparently bears a remarkable resemblance to the Sanskrit vocative in *ê* of feminine nouns in –*â*, e. g. s'ivê from s'ivâ ; for ω : *â* : : οι : *ê* (*ai*).

4°. *Stems in* –υς : μῦς (m. nom. sing. μῦς, gen sing. μυός = μυσ-ος).

5°. *Stems in* –ως : θως (m. a jackal, nom. sing. θώς, gen. sing. θωός = θωσ-ος), ἡρως (m. gen. sing. ἥρωος), μητρως (m. avunculus), ἁλως (f. the threshing-floor, found in acc. sing. ἅλωα = ἁλωσ-α, Arat. 940), καλως (m. a rope), &c. Some of these stems have side forms in –ων, and most of them can also be declined according to the Attic second declension.

V. *Stems ending in* -ν (preceded by any vowel).

1°. *Stems in* -αν : ταλᾰν (nom. sing. m. τάλας, f. τάλαινα = ταλανya, n. τάλαν), and similarly μελᾰν, the only other adjectival stem in =αν ; Πᾶν (m. Pan, nom. sing. Πάν), παιᾶν (m. nom. sing. παιάν).

2°. *Stems in* -εν : adjectival stems in -εν, such as ἀρσεν (nom. sing. m. and f. ἄρσην, n. ἄρσεν), τερεν (nom. sing. m.

τέρην, f. τέρεινα, n. τέρεν) ; φρεν (f. nom. sing. φρήν) ; ποιμεν (m. nom. sing. ποιμήν) ; κτεν (m. a comb, nom. sing. κτείς), ἑν (nom. sing. m. εἷς, n. ἕν) ; &c.

3°. *Stems in -ην* (nom. sing. -ην) : μην (m. beside Ion. μείς = μεν + ς ; Curtius considers that the original form of this stem was μηνς, whence comes Æolic μῆννος for μηνσος, cf. L. *mens-i-s*), χην (m. beside χηνο found in χηνο-βοσκός ; Curtius considers that this stem was originally χενς, or a fem. stem χενσι beside Skr. *hansî* = I. E. *ghansî*, Ch. Sl. *gansî*), Ζην (m. Jove), Ἑλλην (m.), πευθην (m. an inquirer), πυρην (m. a fruit-stone), ψην (m. the gall-insect), &c.

4°. *Stems in -ιν* : ῥιν (f. the nose, nom. sing. ῥίς, and later ῥίν), θιν (m. f. a heap, nom. sing. θίς, and later θίν), ἰκτιν and κτιν (m. a weasel), δελφιν (m.), &c.

5°. *Stems in -ον* : χθον (f. perhaps for an older χθομ, compare χαμαί, χθαμ-αλός, Z. *zem*, earth, L. *humu-s*, Ch. Sl. *zem-lja*, land) ; adjectival stems in -ον (nom. sing. m. f. -ων, n. -ον), such as μειζον and other comparatives, in which ν may be thrown out, and the vowels contracted as in μείζους for and beside μείζονες, while other adjectival stems in -ον, as σωφρον, εὐδαιμον, cannot throw out ν ; δαιμον (m.), ἡγεμον (m.), χιον (f.) ; ἀηδον (f. nom. sing. ἀηδών, gen. sing. ἀηδόνος and ἀηδοῦς), χελιδον (f. nom. sing. χελιδών, gen. sing. χελιδόνος and χελιδοῦς), εἰκον (f. nom. sing. εἰκών, gen. sing. εἰκόνος and εἰκοῦς), Γοργον (f. nom. sing. Γοργώ and Γοργών, gen. sing. Γοργόνος and Γοργόος, Dor. Γοργῶς, Æol. Γόργως), &c. These feminine stems in -ον partly agree in their declension with feminine stems in -ος : e. g. πειθοῦς (gen. sing. of St. πειθος) is similar to εἰκοῦς (gen. sing. of St. εἰκον). This similarity is, however, not a sufficient basis on which to build the theory that all these stems in -ον and -ος, such as αιδος, πειθος, εικον, &c., were originally identical.

6°. *Stems in -υν* : μοσσυν (m. a tower, nom. sing. μόσσυν), Φόρκυν (nom. sing. Φόρκυς), Γορτυν (nom. sing. Γόρτυς). The

oblique cases of κύων (m. f.), with the exception of the voca-
tive κύον, are formed from St. κῠν.

7°. *Stems in -ων*: Ἀπολλων, Ποσειδων, κλων (m. a branch,
nom. sing. κλών), αἰων (m.), ἡρων (m. found in Syracusan
ἡρώνεσσι,[*] beside St. ἡρως), ταων (m. a peacock, nom. sing.
ταῶς, which is generally declined according to the Attic se-
cond declension), ἀλων (f. nom. sing. ἅλως, also declined
according to Attic second declension), τυφων (m. nom. sing.
τυφών and τυφώς), &c.

8°. *Stems in ν* preceded by a consonant: ἀρν (m. f. a lamb,
without nom.), Πυκν (f. the Pnyx, nom. sing. Πνύξ).

VI. *Stems ending in -ρ* (preceded by any vowel).

1°. *Stems in -αρ* (nom. sing. -αρ): νεκταρ (n.), ψαρ (m. the
starling), μακαρ (m. happy, nom. sing. μάκαρ, Æol. μάκαρς),
ὁαρ (f. a wife, from ὁ = Skr. *sa*, with, and a root σαρ, to join,
whence σειρά, a rope; or from ὁ = Skr. *sa* and Ϝαρ = L. *vir;*
in the former case ὑαρ would be for ὁσαρ, and in the latter
for ὁϜαρ).

2°. *Stems ending in ερ*: χερ (f. nom. sing. χείρ, Æol. χέρς,
beside St. χειρ), αἰθερ (m. nom. sing. αἰθήρ), πατερ (m.), ἀνερ
(m.), &c.

3°. *Stems in -ηρ*: θηρ (m. a wild beast), κρατηρ (m.), &c.

4°. *Stems in -ορ*: ῥητορ (m. nom sing. ῥήτωρ), ἡτορ (n.
nom. sing. ἦτορ, the heart), ἀορ (n. a sword), &c.

5°. *Stems in υρ*: πῦρ (n. nom. sing. πῦρ), μαρτῠρ (m. nom.
sing. μάρτυς, and later μάρτυρ), Λιγῠρ (m.), Κερκῦρ (m.).

6°. *Stems ending in -ωρ*: φωρ (m. a thief), πελωρ (n.),
ἴχωρ (m.), &c.

VII. The only Greek stem in -λ is ἁλ (m. salt, f. the sea,
nom. sing. ἅλς).

---

* Consult Ahrens " De dialecto Dorica," p. 241.

§. 120. Labial Stems.

I. *Stems ending in -π* : λαιλᾰπ (f. a storm, nom. sing. λαῖ-λαψ), θερᾰπ (m. found in acc. sing. θέραπα for θεράποντα) ; ῥῑπ (m. nom. sing. ῥίψ, a mat), κνῑπ (m. an ant); ὀπ (f.), ᾿Αιθιοπ (m.), καλαυροπ (f. a shepherd's crook); γῦπ (m. a vulture) ; ὠπ (m. f.), &c.

II. *Stems ending in -β* : ᾿Αρᾰβ (m.), λῐβ (m. a drop, from same root as λείβω), Λῐβ (m. the south-west wind, lit. the moist wind, connected with last stem), χερνιβ (f.), χαλυβ (m. steel).

III. *Stems ending in -φ* : νιφ (f. snow, found only in oblique cases), κατηλιφ (f. an upper story, nom. sing. κατῆλιψ), λιφ (f. nom. sing. λίψ, ἐπιθυμία Hesych.).

§. 121. Strong and Weak Stems.

The strong form of the stem is kept in Greek in many places where we find in Sanskrit the intermediate or the weak form (consult §. 112). We however find several examples where there is a change of stem in Greek.

The adjectival suffix Fεντ = I. E. *vant* assumes frequently the weak form Fετ, as in μητιόεσσα = μητιοFετya, fem. of μη-τιόεις = μητιοFεντ-ς, χαρίεσσα = χαριFετya, fem. of χαρίεις = χαριFεντ-ς, &c. The weak form of the stem is also found in the dat. pl. masc. χαρίεσι = χαριF ετσι, &c., and in the compa-rative and superlative of such adjectives, as χαριέσ-τερος, χαριέσ-τατος = χαριFετ-τερος, χαριFετ-τατος, &c.

The above I. E. suffix *vant* also assumes the weak form Fοτ in participles in -ως, as λελυκώς = λελυκ-Fοτ-ς, λελυκυῖα = λελυκ-Fοτ-ya, &c.: when a vowel precedes Fοτ, it generally becomes Fωτ, as in ἑστεώς (gen. sing. ἑστεῶτος) = ἑστα-Fοτ-ς, τεθνεώς = τεθνα-Fοτ-ς, &c. This suffix *vant* is also supposed to appear in κύων = I. E. *kû-vant*, from *kû* (to howl, c. f. Gr. κω-κύ-ω), which has two stems, the strong κυον and the weak κυν. In Latin we find this stem appearing as *can* in *can-is*,

and *cat* in *cat-ulus,* and in Goth. we find it as *hund* in *hund-s,* E. *hound.*

The I. E. suffix *mant* appears in the strong form μαντ and the weak μαν, ματ, μον: thus we have ἱμαντ (m. a strap, nom. sing. ἱμάς from R. *ἱ* = Skr. *si,* to bind, whence *sîman,* f. a boundary, and *sîmanta,* m. a separation of the hair on each side, so as to leave a distinct line on the top of the head), beside ἱματ (whence ἱμάσσω = ἱματγω and ἱμάσθλη = ἱματθλη, a whip), and ἱμον (whence ἱμονιά, the rope of a well), ὀνοματ (n. nom. sing. ὄνομα) beside ὀνομαν (whence ὀνομαίνω = ὀνομανγω), which point back to an older stem ὀνομαντ, c. f. L. *cognoment-um,* &c. ; σπερματ beside σπερμαν (whence σπερμαίνω), &c. Stems in -μῑν are also connected with those in ματ, as ῥηγματ (n. a breach) with ῥηγμῑν (m. breakers), &c.

The oblique cases of participles whose stems end in οντ and αντ retain the strong form: but we find a few examples where the weak stem apparently shows itself ; thus we have Æol. ἔασσα and ἔσσα (fem. of ὤν, being) which must be for ἐσατγα and ἐτγα, σατ being the weak form of participial stem οντ = I. E. *sant* = L. *sent* in *ab-sent-em,* &c. This weak form of the participle of εἰμὶ appears also to be found in ἐτεός (true) = Skr. *satyas* (id.), ἔτυμος, ἐτήτυμος.

Nouns of relationship in τηρ, such as πατήρ, μήτηρ, have two stems ending in τερ and τρ, and may form their oblique cases from either, e. g. gen. sing. πατέρος and πατρός, μητέρος and μητρός, dat. sing. πατέρι and πατρί, μητέρι and μητρί, &c.; but in acc. sing. we only find πατέρα and μητέρα, &c., while in dat. pl. the stem ends in τρα, as πατράσι, &c.

§. 122. VOCALIC STEMS.

I. *Stems in* -a, -η, *and* -o (= I. E. *ă* and *ā*).

1°. *Stems in* -o (m. f. n.), as ἵππο (m. f.), φορο (m.), νοσο (f.), ζυγο (n.), &c.

Many consonantal stems have side-forms in o, especially in Æolic, where we find the stems αγωνο, φυλακο, μαρτυρο,

ἑκατονχειρο, γεροντο, παθηματο, &c.   In Bœotic we find ἤγυς
= αἴγοις from stem αιγο.*

2°. *Stems in* -ἄ, -ᾱ, -η, as μουσἄ (f. nom. sing. μοῦσα),
χωρᾱ (f. nom. sing. χώρα), πολιτᾱ (m. nom. sing. πολίτης),
νεανιᾱ (m. nom. sing. νεανίας), Ἑρμη (m. nom. sing. Ἑρμῆς)
ἱπποτᾰ (m. nom. sing. Ep. ἱππότᾰ), &c.

II. *Stems ending in* -ι, as ποσι (m. for ποτι = Skr. *pati*),
δηρι (f. strife), πολι (f.), κῑ (m. a worm), σιναπι (n. mustard),
ἰδρι (m. f. knowing), &c.   Some stems in -a and -o became ι-
stems by throwing out these vowels, as Dor. Δεῖνι-ς, = Δεινία-ς
and in later Greek Δημήτρι-ς = Δημήτριο-ς, Διονῦσι-ς = Διο-
νύσιο-ς.

III. *Stems* in –υ, as ιχθυ (m.), πηχυ (m.), ἐγχελυ (f.), δα-
κρυ (n.), ἀστυ (n.), γλυκυ (m. n.), &c.

IV. Diphthongal stems, as ναυ (f.), γραυ (f.), φονευ (m.),
βασιλευ (m.), υἱευ (m. beside υἱο), Ἀρευ (m. beside Ἀρες and
Ἀρη), Ζευ (m.), &c. ; οἱ (m. f. a sheep, the only diphthongal
stem in οι; it is also an ι-stem, ὄι); βου (m. f.), χου (m. *con-
guis*).

The original stem of λᾱας or λᾱς (m. a stone), was pro-
bably λαϝ : its declension is very similar to that of ναῦς, thus
we have gen. sing. λᾱος (beside λάου, as if from an a-stem
λᾱα), dat. sing. λᾱϊ, acc. sing. λᾱα (beside λᾱαν and λᾱν from
St. λᾱα), &c.   That λᾱας originally contained a digamma may
be inferred from the words λεύω (I stone), λευσμός, &c.
Bopp and Benfey connect it with Skr. *grâvan* (m. a stone).

LATIN STEMS.

§. 123. *Guttural Stems.*

I. *Stems in* -c (nom. sing. m. f. n. *x* and *c*): fäc (f. a
torch), päc (f.) feräc (m. f. n. fruitful), nĕc (f.), halēc (nom.
sing. f. *halex*, and n. *halec*, brine of fish), salĭc (f. a willow),

* Consult Ahrens de Dialectis Æolicis et Pseudæolicis, pp. 120, 236.

R 2

supplic (m. f. n.), *radīc* (f.), *felīc* (m. f. n.), *Cappadŏc* (m.), *præcŏc* (m. f. n.) *vōc* (f.), *atrōc* (m. f. n.), *crŭc* (f.), *trŭc* (m. f. n.) *Pollūc* (m.), &c.

II. *Stems in -g* (nom. sing. *x*) : *grĕg* (m.), *rēg* (m.), *remĭg* (m.), *Allobrŏg* (m.), *conjŭg* (m. f.), *frūg* (f.), &c.

§. 124. DENTAL STEMS.

I. *Stems in -t* (which is lost before the nom. sing. *s*, the preceding vowel being frequently lengthened in ͵compensa-tion) : *anăt* (f. a duck), *ætāt* (f.), *abiĕt* (f.), *quiēt* (f.), *milĭt* (m.), *lĭt* (f.), *cōt* (f. a whetstone), *virtūt* (f.), &c. *Oss* (n. a bone), *mell* (n.), *fell* (n.), were originally *t*-stems, for *oss* = *ost* (as *messis* = *mes-tis* = *met-tis* from R. *met*, cf. Gr. ὀστ-οῦν), *mell* = *melt* (c. f. Gr. μελιτ, Goth. *milith, honey*), *fell* = *felt*, and this perhaps for *fel-ti*.

II. *Stems in -d* (which is lost before the nom. sing. *s*, the preceding vowel being frequently lengthened in compensa-tion) : *văd* (m. a surety), *pĕd* (m.), *herēd* (m. f.), *obsĭd* (m. a hostage), *custōd* (m.), *pecŭd* (f.), *palūd* (f.), &c.

III. *Stems in -s* : *măs* (m. a male), *vās* (n. a vessel), *genĕs* (n. nom. sing. *genus*, gen. sing. *generis* = *genesis*), *cinĭs* (m. gen. sing. *cineris* = *cinisis*, the second *i* becoming *e* through the in-fluence of the succeeding *r*), *glīs* (m. a dormouse), *arbŏs* (f. nom. sing. *arbor* and *arbos*), *corpŏs* (n. nom. sing. *corpus*), *mōs* (m.), *ōs* (n.), *Lemŭs* (m. ghosts, found only in plural *Le-mŭres*), *Ligŭs* (m.) *s*, *jūs* (n.), *mūs* (m.), &c. *Farr* (n. corn) is probably for *fars*, *rs* becoming *rr*, as in *ferre* for *ferse*, and as *ls* becomes *ll* in *velle* for *velse*. *Vās* (n. gen. sing. *vasis*), is the only stem that retains *s* throughout its whole declension ; in other stems it becomes *t* between two vowels. The Latin in-finitive in *-re* is perhaps the dative of an old stem in *-as*; *le-gere* would then be for *leg-es-e*, just as in Vedic similar datives are used as infinitives, such as *sahasê* (to strengthen, lit. for strengthening, Rig. I. 16, 6), &c.

IV. *Stems in -n:* *rēn* (m. the kidney), *liēn* (m. the spleen, beside *lieni*); stems in *-min* = I. E. *-man*, nom. sing. (*-men*), as *nomin* (n.), *agmin* (n.), &c.; *flamin* (m. nom. sing. *flamen*), *tibicin* (m.), *tubicin* (m.), *pectin* (m.), *sanguin* (nom. sing. m. *sanguis*, and n. *sanguen*), *homin* (m. nom. sing. *homo*), from an older *homōn* which is found in O. L. acc. sing. *homōnem* and *hemōnem*, *cardin* (m. a hinge, nom. sing. *cardo*), *praedōn* (m. nom. sing. *prǣdo*), *carn* (f. nom. sing. *caro*), for *caron*, &c. The stems of *canis* and *juvenis* were originally *n*-stems, as we see from the gen. pl. *can-um* and *juven-um*, and the corresponding Sanskrit stems *s'van* and *yuvan*, nom. sing. *s'vâ* and *yuvâ*.

V. *Stems ending in -r:* *baccăr* (n. a kind of berry), *calcūr* (n. a spur), *carcĕr* (m.), *vēr* (n.), *æquŏr* (n.), *dolōr* (m.), *fulgŭr* (n.), *fūr* (m.), &c.

VI. *Stems ending in -l:* *săl* (m. n. salt), *animāl* (n.), *pugǐl* (m.), *sōl* (m.), *consŭl* (m.), &c.

§. 125. Labial Stems.

I. *Stems ending in -p:* *dap* (f.), *adip* (m. f. nom. sing. *adeps*, fat); compounds, the latter part of which is derived from R. *cap* (to take), as *princip* (m. nom. sing. *princeps*), *aucup* (m. nom. sing. *auceps*), &c.

II. *Stems ending in -b:* *urb* (f.), stems in *-b* are generally short forms of other stems, as *pleb* (f. nom. sing. *plebs*), is for *plebi* (gen. pl. *plebi-um*), *scrob* (m. f. a ditch), is for *scrobi*, &c.

III. There is only one stem in *m*, viz., *hiem* (f. nom. sing. *hiems* and *hiemps*).

IV. There is only one stem in *-v*, viz., *nigv* (f. snow, nom. sing. *nix*, gen. sing. *nivis*) beside *ningui*.

§. 126. Strong and weak Stems.

The distinction between strong and weak stems has only manifested itself in Latin in a few cases : thus *patr* is the weak

form of St. *pater*, and from it in Classical Latin the oblique cases of *pater* are formed, whereas in Old Latin *e* was retained, as in the gen. sing. *Diespiter-is*, *Opiter-is*, &c., similarly *ventr*, *mater*, are the weak forms of the stems *venter* and *mater*.

Carn is the weak form of *carōn* (nom. sing. *caro*) and may be compared with Skr. *râg'ñ*, the weak form of St. *râg'ân*.

The participles in -*ant* and -*ent* retain their strong forms throughout their declensions, but it is possible that the weak form may show itself in the following examples: *pariĕt* (m. a wall, nom. sing. *paries*) from *par* = Skr. *pari* = Gr. περί and *ient* (going), and therefore, meaning literally, "what goes round," *abiet* (f. the fir), from *ab* and *ient*, and meaning literally "what goes up," *teget* (f. a mat, lit. "what covers" for *tegent*, part. of *teg-o*), *potestat* for *potet-tat* = *potent-tat*, *egestat* for *eget-tat* = *egent-tat*, while we have the strong form of the participial stem in *voluntat*, O. *herentat*.

§. 127. VOCALIC STEMS.

I. *Stems ending in* -*a* (*a*, *e*, *o*).

1°. *Stems in* -*a* (which lose the final *s* of the nom. sing. although it originally existed there, as in *paricidas* found in the law of Numa, and *hosticapas*, i. e. *hostium captor*), as *equă* (f. originally *equā*), *incolă* (m.), *formă* (f. but *formā* on the inscription on the tomb of the Scipios), *aquilă* (f. but *aquilā* in Ennius), &c. Greek nouns in –*aς* lose the final ς when borrowed by the Latin, as *Pintia* (for Φιντίας), *Apella*, *Mena*, &c., Gr. ποιητής (m.) becomes *poeta* and χάρτης (m.) becomes *charta* (f.)

2°. *Stems ending in* –*e* (all of which are feminine except *dies*, which is either masculine or feminine, while *meridies* is always masculine): *re* (nom. sing. *res*), *fide* (f.), *plebe* (f.) &c. These stems are closely connected with those in –*a*, and we frequently find two forms of the same stem existing beside each other, one ending in –*a* and another in –*e*, as *barbaria* and *barbarie*, *materia* and *materie*, *effigia* and *effigie*, &c.

3°. *Stems in o:* equo (m. nom. sing. *equos,* later *equus*), *alvo* (f. the stomach, nom. sing. *alvos,* later *alvus*), *jugo* (n. nom. sing. *jugom,* later *jugum*), &c. We frequently find stems in −*a* beside stems in −*o,* as *transfuga* beside *profugo, collega* beside *sacrilego, Graiugena* beside *Asiageno* and *privigno* (= *privigeno*), &c. When r preceded *o,* the latter was generally dropped and *e* inserted in the nom. sing. when another consonant immediately preceded, as in *caper* = Gr. καπρό-ς, *ager* = Gr. ἀγρός, &c. : this inserted *e* was not retained in the oblique cases, as in gen. sing. *capri, agri,* &c., except where it belonged to the root, as in *corniger, armiger, prosper* (from *pro* and R. *sper,* whence *sper-o, spes,* O. L. acc. pl. *sper-es*), &c., and in some other cases as O. L. *magisteres = magisteri, dexteri* beside *dextri,* &c. In many cases *o* is retained in the nominative after *r,* as in O. L. *socerus = socer,* O. L. *puerus = puer* (= *poverus,* which also became *por* in the proper names, *Marcipor, Publipor,* &c., and was then declined as a stem in −*r*), O. L. *vulturus = vultur, numerus, umerus, uterus, prosperus = prosper, herus, verus, laurus, taurus, severus, serus, mirus, virus,* −*parus* (*oviparus*), −*vorus* (*carnivorus*), *purus, murus.* After *l o* is only omitted in *famul* beside *famulus,* and *nihil = nihilum,* just as in N. U. *katel* = L. *catulus* and O. O. *Mutil = Mutilos.*

O is also lost in nom. sing. in O. L. *damnas* for *damnats = damnatos,* just as in N. U. *taçez* = L. *tacitos,* O. O. *hurz* = L. *hortos,* &c. In Old Latin *o* was lost after *i,* and then the nom. sing. *s* was itself frequently lost, as in *Clodis* and *Clodi = Claudius, Cornelis,* and *Corneli = Cornelius,* &c.

O was written in the nom. sing. of all *o*-stems until about the middle of the third century, B. C., when *u* took its place, except in stems ending in −*vo,* in which *o* was still written, as in *servo-s, equo-s,* &c.

II. *Stems ending in* −*i* (nom. sing. m. f. −*is,* and −*es,* n. −*e*): *amni* (m. nom. sing. *amnis*), *torqui* (m. f. nom. sing. *torquis* and *torques*), *avi* (f. nom. sing. *avis*), *scrobi*

(f. a ditch. nom. sing. *scrobs* and *scrobis*), *sinapi* (mustard, nom. sing. f. *sinapis*, and n. *sinape*), *mari* (n. nom. sing. *mare*, pl. *mari-a*), *sali* (n. the sea, nom. sing. *sale* beside St. *sal*), *ossi* (n. a bone, nom. sing. *osse* beside St. *oss*), *lacti* (n. milk, nom. sing. *lacte* beside St. *lact*), &c. In nouns formed with suffix –*ti* the stem of the nom. sing. generally ends in –*t* as *menti* (f. nom. sing. *mens* = *ments*), *morti* (f. nom. sing. *mors* = *morts*), *juventuti* (f. nom. sing. *juventus* = *juventuts*), *civitati* (f. nom. sing. *civitas* = *civitats*), &c. Stems ending in –*ri* often lose the final *i* and insert *e* before *r*, like stems in –*ro*; *imbri* (m. nom. sing. *imber*), *acri* (m. f. n. nom. sing. m. *acer* and *acris*), *silvestri* (m. f. n. nom. sing. m *silvester* and *silvestris*), &c. Similarly *i* is sometimes lost when preceded by *l* as in *vigili* (m. f. n. nom. sing. m. *vigil*), *pugili* (m. nom. sing. *pugil*), &c. *I* is frequently added to adjectival stems in –*u*, and thus new stems in –*i* are formed, as *brevi* = *bregu-i* from *bregu* = Gr. βραχυ, *gravi* = *garu-i* from *garu* = Gr. βαρυ = Skr. *guru*, *levi* = *legu-i* from *legu* = Gr. ἐλαχυ = Skr. *laghu*, *suavi* = *suadu-i* from *suadu* = Gr. ἡδυ = Skr. *svâdu*, *pingui* from *pingu* = Gr. παχυ, *tenui* from *tenu* = Gr. ταννυ = Skr. *tanu*. *I* is also frequently employed to lengthen consonantal stems, as in *voc-i-bus*, *duc-i-bus* for *voc-bus duc-bus*, *amant-i-a*, *amant-i-um*, *amant-i-bus*, &c. *Vates* is for *vats* (gen. pl. *vat-um*), from a root = Z. *vat* (to speak); *canis* (and *canes*) is for *cans* (gen. pl. *can-um*); *navis* is for *navs* = Gr. ναῦς = Skr. *nâus*; O. L. *Jovis* (nom. sing.) = *Jovs* = Gr. Ζεύς = Skr. *dyâus*, *bovis* or *bos* = *bovs* = Gr. βοῦς = Skr. *gâus*.

III. *Stems ending in* –*u*: *fructu* (m.), *lacu* (m.), *socru* (f.), *manu* (f.), *cornu* (n.), *genu* (n.). These stems are often interchanged with others in –*o*: thus beside the stems *senatu*, *tumultu*, *cupressu*, *penu* (provisions), &c., we also find the stems *senato*, *tumulto*, *cupresso*, *peno* (n.), &c. In some cases we find consonantal side forms of *u*-stems, as *pecŭd* (f.), and *pecos* (n.) beside *pecu* (n.), *impet* (m.) beside *impetu* (m.), *penos* (n.) beside *penu* (f.).

No Latin stem ends in a diphthong.

The Cases.

§. 128. *The Nominative Singular.*

The nominative singular masculine and feminine is formed from the stem by the addition of *s*, which is derived from the pronominal root *sa* (*sa* = Gr. ὁ, *sâ* = Gr. ἡ). The nominative singular neuter is identical with the acc. sing. and consequently adds *m* to the stem in the case of *a*-stems, while in all others it is identical with the stem itself, subject only to the euphonic laws peculiar to each language.

1. *Sanskrit Nom. Sing.* In all consonantal stems *s* is omitted, and in some cases the vowel of the final syllable is lengthened in compensation for this omission, and in others not: thus *durmanâs* = *durmanas* + *s*, is nom. sing. of St. *durmanas* = Gr. δυσμενες, whereas *bharan* = *bharant* + *s*, is nom. sing. of St. *bharant* = Gr. φεροντ. Masc. and fem. stems in –*âr* and –*ar* reject both *r* and *s*, and form their nom. sing. in –*â*: thus *pitâ* is nom. sing. of St. *pitar* = Gr. πατερ, and *dâtâ* is nom. sing. of St. *dâtâr* = Gr. δοτηρ. Masc. and fem. nouns in –*an* and –*in* reject both *n* and *s*, and lengthen preceding vowel: thus, *râg'â* is nom. sing. of St. *râg'an* (m. a king), and *dhanî* is nom. sing. of St. *dhanin* (rich). In all vocalic stems *s* is retained, except in feminine ones which end in –*â* or –*î*, if the latter are polysyllabic. When *â* however belongs to the root, *s* remains as in *vis'vapâ-s* (m. and f. all preserving, from *vis'va*, all, and *pâ*, to preserve), *dhanadâ-s* (m. and f. wealth-giving, from *dhana*, wealth and *dâ* to give).*

II. *Greek Nom. Sing.* In the case of guttural and labial stems, *s* is simply added, and the nom. sing. ends in ξ and ψ, as ψύλαξ from St. ψυλακ (m.), φλόξ from St. φλογ (f.), ὄψ from St. ὀπ (f.), &c. In dental stems τ and δ are never kept

---

* For further particulars as to forming the nom. sing. in Sanskrit, consult §. 104, and §. 107-113; also Bopp's and Max Muller's "Sanskrit Grammars."

before ς, but always disappear, and the preceding vowel is generally lengthened in compensation : thus we have χάρις from χαριτ (f.), λαμπας from λαμπαδ (f.), πούς from ποδ (m.), τετυφώς from τετυπϜοτ, νύξ from νυκτ, &c. In δάμαρ from δαμαρτ (f.) both τ and σ disappear. Stems in -ντ sometimes lose both consonants before σ, as in τύψᾶς from τυψαντ, δούς from δοντ, θείς from θεντ, &c., and sometimes lose τ and ς, retaining ν, as in φέρων from φεροντ, &c. The Æolic dialect kept ν before ς, as in τιθένς = τιθείς, and in this respect is similar to Zend, Latin, Lithuanian, and Old Prussian; thus we have Z. barans = L. ferens = Gr. φέρων, Lith. degans (burning), O. P. sidans (sitting), &c. In ν-stems the nasal is sometimes thrown out and the preceding vowel lengthened, as in τάλᾶς from ταλαν, κτείς from κτεν, &c., while in other cases the nasal is retained and the preceding vowel lengthened to compensate for the loss of ς, as in τέρην from τερεν, φρήν from φρεν (f.), μείζων from μειζον, χθών from χθον (f.), &c. We often find a later nominative in ν beside an older one in ς, as θίν beside θίς, δελφίν beside δελφίς, &c. Σ is lost after ρ, as in χείρ from χερ (f.), πατήρ from πατερ (m.), &c.: whereas in Æolic both consonants are kept, as in χέρς = χείρ, μάκαρς. In μάρτυς from μαρτυρ, ρ appears to be lost before ς. The solitary λ-stem (ἅλς) retains both λ and ς. In ς-stems ς is lost, and the preceding vowel lengthened as in δυσμενής from δυσμενες.

In vocalic stems ς is simply added to stem, as in ἀγρός from ἀγρο (m.), ταμίας from ταμιᾱ (m.), πόλις from πολι (f.), ἴδρις from ἰδρι, βοητύς from βοητυ (f.), &c. Σ is lost in feminine stems in ᾱ (η) as χώρα, κορη, &c., and in the Homeric forms, ἱππότᾰ (m.) for ἱππότης, αἰχμητᾰ (m.) for αἰχμητής, &c.

III. *Latin Nom. Sing.* In guttural and labial stems *s* is simply added to the stem, as in *vox, halex, lex, auceps, urbs*, &c., from the stems *voc* (f.), *halec* (f.), *leg.* (f.), *aucup* (m.), *urb* (f.), &c. In the case of adjectival stems this *s* is also retained in the neuter nom., as *audax* (m. f. n.), *ferox* (m. f. n.),

&c.: *atriplex* (the orach) is also neuter, and *halec* (n.) is a side-form of *halex* (f.) In dental stems *t* and *d* disappear before *s*, and the preceding vowel was originally lengthened in compensation; this lengthening is only found in Classical Latin, in monosyllables, and where the preceding syllable ends in *i*, as in *pēs* = *pĕd* + *s*, *vās* = *văd* + *s*, *ariēs* = *ariĕt* + *s*, *pariēs* = *pariĕt* + *s*, *abiēs* = *abiĕt* + *s;* in other cases the vowel has become short as in *milĕs* = *milet* + *s*, *pedĕs* = *pedet* + *s*, &c. Participial stems in –*nt* only reject *t*, as in *amans* = *amant* + *s*, &c. In Old Latin and in the vulgar dialect we find *n* also lost in *infas*, *sapies*, &c. for *infans*, *sapiens*, &c.: compare Gr. τύψας for τυψαντ + ς. In these stems in –*nt* *s* is also retained in the neuter nom. as *sapiens* (m. f. n.), &c. In *s*-stems *s* is lost, and the preceding vowel, although originally lengthened as in Greek, is generally short in Classical Latin. Traces, however, of its having been originally lengthened still remain, as in *Cerēs* (f.) from St. *Cerĕs*, *arbōs* (f.) from St. *arbŏs*, &c. In the declension of these stems the final *s* became *r* in the oblique cases, except in *vas ;* and in the case of masculine and feminine nouns this *r* often supplanted the final *s* of the nominative, especially in later Latin; thus we have *puber* (m.) beside *pubes*, *arbor* (f.) beside *arbōs*, *sudor* (m.) for *sudōs* = Gr. ἱδρώς, *honor* (m.) beside *honos*, *vomer* (m. a ploughshare) beside *vomis* (m.), *lepor* (m. wit) beside *lepos* from St. *lepōs* (gen. sing. *lepōr-is*) &c. The nom. sing. ends in –*us* in *lepus* (m. a hare), from St. *lepŏs*, and in *vetus* (m. old) beside *veter* (m. id.) used by Ennius. Neuter stems in –*os* retain the final *s* in nom. sing., yet we find *robur* (n.) = Skr. *râdhas* (n. strength) and *calor* used as a neuter in Plautus Merc. 660, *nec calor nec frigus metuo*. Masculine and feminine stems in –*n* lose the final –*ns* in the nom.: thus we have *homo* for *homōns*, *combibo* (m.) for *combibōns*, &c. In some cases *n* is retained, as in *pecten* (m.), *flamen* (m.), &c., and in *sanguis* for *sanguins*, *s* is kept and *n* lost. *S* is always lost after *r* and *l*, but the preceding vowel was originally lengthened in compensation as in Greek: thus we have *lector* (m.) for

lector + *s*, *mater* (f.) for *mater* + *s*, *sol* (m.) for *sol* + *s*, *păr* (*m.*) for *păr* + *s*, *săl* (m.) for *săl* + *s*, &c.

In the *i*- and *u*-stems *s* is kept, as in *amni-s* (m.) *fructu-s* (m.), &c. In stems ending in *–ti*, *i* is frequently lost before *s*, as in *mens* (f.) for *ment* + *s* = *menti* + *s*, *mors* (f.) for *mort* + *s* = *morti* + *s*, *vetustas* (f.) for *vetustat* + *s* = *vetustati* + *s*, *senectus* (f.) for *senectut* + *s* = *senectuti* + *s*, &c. After *r* and *l*, *is* was lost in masculine stems and *e* was inserted before *r*, when another consonant immediately preceded, as *acer* for *acri* + *s*, *equester* for *equestri* + *s*, &c.: the full form is kept in the fem. nom. *acris*, *equestris*, &c. Similarly we have *vigil* for and beside *vigilis*. In neuter stems *i* was sometimes lost and sometimes changed into *e*, as in *animal*, *calcar*, &c., and *mare*, *exemplare* (also *exemplar*), &c. Stems ending in *–o* also retain *s*, as *servo-s* (m.), *equo-s* (m.), &c., except when *r* precedes, in which case *–os* (*–us*) is often lost, as in *ager* for *agro* + *s*, *puer* for *puero* + *s*, &c. *O* (*u*) was sometimes lost after *t*, and then *t* disappeared, as in *damnas* for *damnato-s* ; similarly we find O. U. *pihaz*, N. U. *pihos* = L. *piatus*, O. O. *hŭrz* = L. *hortus*, N. U. *taçez* = L. *tacitus*. After *i* *o* was sometimes lost, as in *Cornelis* for *Cornelius*, *Clodis* for *Clodius*, &c., and then *s* sometimes disappears, as in *Corneli*, &c., which occur as nom. s. on inscriptions : similarly in Oscan we find *Heirennis* for *Herennius*, in which *u* first became *ĕ* or *i* (as in *Pŭpidiis* = L. *Popidius*, *Viinikiŭs* = L. *Vinicius*) and then *ĭi* or *ii* became *i*. We also find *o* (*u*) lost after *n* in Umbrian, as in *Ikuvins* = L. *Iguvinus*, and in Oscan, as in *Bantins* = L. *Bantinus*, *Pŭmpaiians* = L. *Pompeianus*. *O* is lost after *k* in O. O. *tuvtĭks* = L. *tuticus*. Feminine stems in *–ā* have entirely lost *s*, and *–ā* has become *–ă* in Classical Latin : Bücheler suggests that the change of final *–ā* of nom. sing. into *–ă* was contemporaneous with that of final *–ād* of abl. sing. into *–ā*. In Old Umbrian this *ā* sometimes became *u*, and in New Umbrian it always became *o*, as in O. U. *tuta*, *tutu*, N. U. *toto* = *tuta* (a city) ; similarly in Old Oscan it became *ŭ*, and in New Oscan

o, as in O. O. *viŭ* = L. *via*, O. O. *tŭvtŭ*, N. O. *tovto* = *tuta*. Masculine stems in –*a*, such as *incola*, *nauta*, &c., have also lost *s*, but that they once had it is shown by the forms *paricidas*, *hasticapas* (see page 246).

§. 129. THE NOMINATIVE PLURAL.

The sign of the nom. pl. appears to have been originally the reduplication of that of the nom. sing. Its oldest form, accordingly, must have been –*sasa*, whence came firstly –*sas* and then –*as*. *Sas*, as the sign of the nom. pl., occurs in Vedic Sanskrit in the declension of the *a*-stems : thus we have, as nom. pl. *dhûmâ-sas* from *dhûma* (m. smoke), *dêvâ-sas* from *dêva* (m. a god), *pâvakâ-sas* from *pâvakâ* (f. pure). Traces of this –*sas* also appear in Zend, in which such forms of the nom. pl. as *věhrkâonhô* (m. wolves) = I. E. *varkâ-sas*, &c., point back to older forms in –*sas*. The nom. pl. neuter is the same as the acc. pl. neuter.

1. *Sanskrit Nom. Pl.* Masculine and feminine stems form this case always in –*as*, before which ĭ and ŭ are gunated; thus we have *marut-as* from *marut* (m. the wind), *mâtar-as* from *mâtar* (f. a mother), *nâdy-as* from *nâdî* (f. a river), *s'ivâs* for *s'iva + as* from *s'iva* (m. fortunate) or for *sivâ + as* (f. id.), *kavay-as* from *kavi* (m. a wise man), *dhênav-as* from *dhênu* (f. a milch cow). In the Veda we find nom. s. of stems in –ĭ and –ŭ without gunation of these vowels, as *ary-as* from *ari* (m. an enemy), *mumukshv-as* from *mumukshu* (m. a sage abstracted from all human passion). In Vedic we also find nom. pl. of polysyllabic *i*-stems formed by simply adding *s* to the stem, as *dêvî-s* from *devî* (f. a goddess).

II. *Greek Nom. Pl.* Masculine and feminine stems form this case by adding –ες to the stem ; thus we have φλέβ-ες from φλεβ (f. a vein), ποιμέν-ες from ποιμήν (m.), πατέρ-ες from πατερ (m.), ἰχθύ-ες from ἰχθυ (m.), κί-ες from κι (m. a worm).

Stems ending in *ĭ* and *ŭ* may either gunate the final
vowel or not, before adding *–ες*: thus we have as examples
of *–ες* being added to unchanged stem, *μάντι-ες* from *μαντι*
(m.), *οἴ-ες* from *ὀι* (m. f.), *ἴδρι-ες* from *ἴδρι* (m. f.), *νέκυ-ες* from
νεκυ (m.), &c.; and as examples of gunated stems we have,
πόλεις, *πόληες*, *πόλεες* = *πολεγ-ες* from *πολει*, the gunated
form of *πολι* (f. a city), whence also we have without guna-
tion, Ion. *πόλι-ες*, *πολεῖς* = *πολεϝ-ες* from *πολευ*, the gunated
form of *πολυ*, *ταχεῖς* = *ταχέες* = *ταχεϝ-ες* from *ταχυ*, *ἐγχέλεις*
= *ἐγχελεϝ-ες* from *ἐγχελυ* (f.) beside Ion. *ἐγχέλυ-ες*, &c. Mas-
culine and feminine stems in *ο* and *α* (= Skr. *ă̆*) form their
nom. pl. in *–οι* and *–αι*, as *ἵπποι* from *ἱππο* (m.), and *χῶραι*
from *χωρα* (f.) These forms originally ended in *ς* and were
not developed till after the Greek and Latin languages sepa-
rated from each other. The loss of the final *ς* may have oc-
curred first in the nom. pl. of the pronominal stems *ὁ* or *το*, *ā*
or *τā*. Schleicher suggests that *τοί* (= *οἱ*), and *ταί* (= *αἱ*) may
have arisen from *ta-y-as* and *tâ-y-as*, the pronominal stems *ta*
and *tâ* having been increased by *y* (*i*) before the addition of
–as, and that *tayas* and *tâyas* became *tai* and *tâi* by the loss of
the final syllable. In Sanskrit we find *s* lost only in the nom.
pl. masc. of some pronominal stems, while the fem. retains *s*:
thus *yê* (m.), beside *yâs* (f.) from *ya* (who), *tê* (m.), beside
tâs (f.) from *ta* (he, she), *tyê* (m.), beside *tyâs* (f.), from *tya*
(this), &c. This similarity between the nom. pl. masc. of the
pronouns in Sanskrit and Greek is not sufficient to prove that
these nominatives were already developed in Indo-European
times. All that can be asserted is that it is just possible that
the final *s* of the nom. pl. was lost in some pronouns before
the first separation occurred in the Indo-European family of
languages.

III. *Latin Nom. Pl.* Masculine and feminine consonantal
stems originally formed this case by the addition of *–ĕs* = Gr.
ἔς. Final *s* was frequently lost in Old Latin, as we see from
Inscriptions, on which we find such forms as *Pisaurese* for

Pisaurenses.   Even *ĕ* itself was also lost, so that the nom. pl.
was reduced to the mere stem, as in U. *frater* (fratres), O.
censtur (censores), L. *quattuor* for *quattuor-es*, *Luceres* for *Lu-*
cerenses, *Tities* for *Titienses*, *Ramnes* for *Ramnenses*.   Conso-
nantal stems, however, perhaps during the third century, B. C.
ceased to form their nom. pl. by the addition of *–ĕs*, but, as-
suming the form of the *i*-stems, formed this case by adding
–ēs, as in *leg-ēs*, *bov-ēs*, *ferent-ēs*.   The nom. pl. of the *i*-stems
ends in *–ēs*, as *ovēs* from *ovi*, *hostēs* from *hosti*, &c.: *ē* here
may be explained in either of two ways, either as being for
ie (*ovēs* = *ovi* + *ĕs*, as πόλι-ες from πολι, without gunation of
stem-vowel) or as being for *ĕĕ* (*ovēs* = *ovĕĕs* = *ovey* + *ĕs* as πό-
λεις for πολεy + ες from πολι, with gunation of stem-vowel).
I-stems also form their nom. pl. in *–eis* and *–īs*, which are pro-
bably of later formation than *– ēs*, although some writers hold
that *–īs* (= *-iis* = *-iĕs*) was the oldest form.   The nom. pl. of
the *u*-stems ends in *–ūs*, as *fructūs* from *fructu* : *fructūs* may
either be for *fructu* + *ĕs* (as νέκυες from νεκυ, without gunation
of stem-vowel) or for *fructov-es* (as πήχεις = πηχεϜ-ες from
πηχυ, with gunation of stem-vowel).   The nom. pl. of the *a*-
stems ends in *–ai*, the original termination was *–ās*, as may be
inferred from the O. U. *urtas* = L. *ortœ*, N. U. *ivengar* = L.
juvencœ, N. O. *scriftas* = L. *scriptœ*, N. O. *pas* = L. *quœ*.   Final
s was then lost, as we see from inscriptions, on which we find
as nom. pl. *matrona*, &c., and then after the analogy of the
pronominal declension, *i* was added, and the nom. pl. of these
stems ended in *–ai*, as in *tabelai*, *datai* (Sc. de Bacc.), which
finally became *ae*.   In Classical Latin the nom. pl. of the *o*-
stem ends in *–ī*, but originally *–es* was attached immediately
to the stem, so that the original termination was *–oes*.   This
termination appears in various forms : thus we find as nom.
pl. *pilumnoe poploe* (in Carmen Saliare, explained by Festus as
Romani pilis uti assueti), *fesceninœ* (qui depellere fascinum
credebantur), *modies, ques, ploirumē, leibereis, oinvorsei, minis-*
trīs, &c.   Final *s* is retained in Oscan and Umbrian : thus we

have O. O. *Núvlanús* = L. *Nolani*, *pútúrū̄s* = Gr. πότεροι, O. U.
Ikuvinus, N. U. *screitor* = L. *scripti*, &c. In Latin *ē*-stems *s*
is kept as in *diēs*, &c., but in some cases the pl. is formed from
a corresponding *a*-stem, as nom. sing. *intemperies* or *intemperia*,
nom. pl. *intemperiæ*.

§. 130. The Nominative Dual.

The original termination of the masculine and feminine
nominative dual was *–sâs*, which was merely the lengthened
form of the nom. pl. *–sas; similarly ī*, the case-ending of the
nom. dual neuter, is the lengthened form of *–ĭ*, the case-end-
ing of the nom. pl. neuter, and *–bhyâm* (for *–bhyâms*), the
case-ending of the dat. abl. and instr. dual, is the lengthened
form of *–bhyas* (for *–bhyams*), the case-ending of the dat. and
abl. pl. As *–sas* became *–as*, so *–sâs* became *–âs*. That the
dual nom. ended in *–âs* is proved by the Zend. nom. dual,
which sometimes ends in *–âo*, which represents an I. E. *–âs*.
The nom. acc. and voc. dual have the same case-ending.

I. *Sanskrit Nom. Dual.* Masculine and feminine stems
form this case by the addition of *âu*, as *marut-âu* from *marut*
(m.), *nady-âu* from *nadî* (f.), *s'ivâu* from *s'iva* (m.), &c. In
Vedic we find *â* for *âu*, as in *ubhâ* (both), *as'vinâ* (the two
As'vins), &c. Masculine and feminine stems in *–ĭ* and *–ŭ*
omit *–âu*, and in compensation lengthen the final vowel, as in
kavî from *kavĭ* (m.), *dhênû* from *dhênŭ* (f.). Feminine stems
in *–â* merely change this vowel into *–ê*, as in *s'ivê* from *s'ivâ*
(f.). Bopp* considers that the original form of *s'ivê* was *s'ivay-
âu* and that, when the final *u* had been lost, *s'ivayâ* became
s'ivê, as Skr. *k'intayâmi* (I think), has become *k'intêmi* in Prâ-
krit. The nom. neuter is formed by adding *–î* to the stem as
s'ivê for *s'iva + î* from *s'iva* (n.), *vâri-n-î* from *vâri* (n. water),

---

* Consult Bopp's "Comparative Grammar," vol. I., p. 418, and
Bopp's "Sanskrit Grammar," p. 93.

balint from *balin* (n. strong) : stems ending-in –*ĭ* and *ŭ* insert *n* before –*î*.

II. *Greek Nom. Dual.* The sign of this case for the three genders is ε for all stems except those ending in –*a* (ο, α) : thus we have μέλανε (m. n.) from μελαν, ἡδέε (m. n.) = ἡδεϜε from ἡδυ, πόλιε from πολι (f.) beside πόλεε and πόληε = πολεγ-ε, &c, In the *a*-stems the dual case-ending coalesces with the stem-vowel : thus we have ἵππω from ἱππο (m.), κόρᾱ from κορᾱ (f.), &c.

III. *Latin Nom. Dual.* There are only two dual nom. s. in Latin, *duŏ* and *ambŏ* : *duo* = Skr. *dvâu* = Gr. δύω, *ambo* = Skr. *ubhâu* = Gr. ἄμφω.

§. 131. THE ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR.

This case in all masculine and feminine nouns ended in –*m*, which was attached immediately to the stem if it ended in a vowel, or by means of –*a* if it ended in a consonant. In the *a*-stems the neuter acc. sing. was formed by adding –*m*, but in all other neuters the stem and the acc. sing. were identical. The acc. sign. –*m* or –*am* is perhaps connected with the pronominal root which is found in Skr. *am-u* (that), *i-mê* (those), &c.

I. *Sanskrit Acc. Sing.* Masculine and feminine consonantal stems add –*am*, as *marut-am* (m.), *bharant-am* (m.), *pitar-am* (m.), &c. The acc. sing. neut. is merely the stem itself, subject to the euphonic laws of Sanskrit, as *bharat* (n.) from St. *bharant*, *hṛt* (n.) from St. *hṛd*, &c. Vocalic stems add –*m*, as *s'iva-m* (m.), *s'ivâ-m* (f.), *kavi-m* (m.), *nadĭ-m* (f.), &c. Monosyllabic vocalic stems, however, except those in –*ô*, add –*am*, as *nâv-am* from *nâu* (f.), *bhiy-am* from *bhî* (f. fear), *bhuv-am* from *bhû* (f. the earth), &c. The acc. sing. neut. of stems in –*i* and –*u* is merely the stem, but in the *a*-stems *m* is added, as in *s'iva-m* from *s'iva* (n.). The nom. sing. neut. and the acc. sing. neuter are the same.

II. *Greek Acc. Sing.* Masculine and feminine consonantal stems add -α for -αν = I. E. -am, as in λαμπάδ-α (f.), φέροντ-α (m.), πατέρ-α (m.), &c. Masculine and feminine vocalic stems, except those ending in ευ, add -ν, as μάντι-ν (m.), νέκυ-ν (m.) ἀγρό-ν (m.), φυγή-ν (f.), &c.: those in -ευ add -α, as βασιλῆ-α and βασιλέ-α = βασιλεF-α (m.), ἱερῆα and ἱερέ-α = ἱερεF-α (m.). Beside ναῦ-ν (f.) we find Hom. νῆF-α and νέF-α ; beside ὀφρύ-ν (f.), we find the later form ὀφρύ-α ; from ευρυ we have both εὐρύ-ν and εὐρέ-α = εὐρεF-α, &c. In consonantal stems and those ending in -ι and -υ, the acc. neuter is merely the stem, subject to the euphonic laws of the Greek language, while in o-stems it ends in -ν; thus we have τέρας (n.), for τερατ, φέρον (n.) for φεροντ, μέλι (n.) for μελιτ, ἴδρι (n.), γλυκύ (n.), σοφό-ν (n.), &c. Stems ending in -ιο (= I. E. -ya) sometimes lose o in later Greek, as in μάρτυρι-ν for μαρτύριο-ν, &c.; similarly in Umbrian we find *terti-m = tertio-m*, &c., and in modern Greek παιδί for παιδιν = παιδίον, μάρτι for μαρτιν = μάρτιον, &c.

III. *Latin Acc. Sing.* Masculine and feminine consonantal stems form this case in -em, thus agreeing in form with the *i*-stems: thus we have *voc-em* (f.), *ferent-em* (m. f.), *patr-em*, &c. This -em does not represent an I. E. -am, as has been suggested by some writers, but the consonantal stems were lengthened by *i*, which became *e* before the acc. sing. -m. Masculine and feminine vocalic stems add -m, as *fructu-m*, (m.), *bona-m* (f.), *bono-m* (m.), &c. In the *i*-stems the stem-vowel generally becomes *e*, as this vowel is more easily pronounced with *m* than *i*; but we nevertheless find *i* retained in many feminine stems, as *febri-m, siti-m, tussi-m, Tiberi-m, vi-m, navi-m* (also *nave-m*), &c. The acc. s sing. of *su-s* (f.) and *gru-s* (f.) are *su-em* (compare Gr. σῦ-ν and ὔ-ν) and *gru-em*. In neuter stems the acc. sing. is merely the stem, subject to the euphonic laws of Latin : thus we have *lac* for *lact, mel* for *mell = melt, cor* for *cord, mare* for *mari, nomen*, &c. In some cases the acc. sing. neuter agrees with the nom. sing.

masc., as in such forms as *feren-s* for *ferent-s*, *audac-s*, &c. In Umbrian and Oscan the acc. sing. ends in *-m*, as in Latin, and this *m* very often disappears, as in Old Latin: thus in Umbrian we have O. U. *puplum* = N. U. *poplom* = L. *populum;* O. U. *tutam* = N. U. *totam*, N. U. *Fisim* = *Fisiom*, N. U. *tertim* = L. *tertiom*, &c.; and in Oscan, O. O. *hurtium* = L. *hortum*, *viam* and *via* = L. *viam*, &c. Consonantal stems in Umbrian do not go over to the *i*-declension, as in Latin, but form their acc. in *-um* or *-u*, and *-om* or *-o*, as O. U. *ūhtūru* = L. *auctorem*, N. U. *curnaco* = L. *cornicem*, &c.

§. 132. The Accusative Plural.

The accusative plural of masc. and fem. stems appears to have been formed by adding *s* to the acc. singular; its ending was, therefore, originally *-ns* (= *-ms*), the labial *m* becoming the dental *n* on account of the following dental *s*. Traces of this *-ns* are found in Sanskrit, Zend, Greek, and Latin; but it is kept perfect in Gothic vocalic stems, for the euphonic laws of this language did not forbid such a combination as *ns*, occurring at the end of a word. The acc. pl. neuter and the nom. pl. neuter were formed by adding *-a* to the stem.

I. *Sanskrit Acc. Pl.* Masculine and feminine consonantal and monosyllabic vocalic stems form this case by adding *-as* to the stem, as *marut-as* from *marut*, *bhiy-as* (f.) from *bhî*, &c. Masculine vocalic stems, ending in a short vowel, form their acc. sing. by adding *n*, and lengthening the stem-vowel: thus we have *s'ivân* = *s'iva-ns* from *s'iva* (m.), *kavîn* = *kavi-ns* from *kavi* (m.), &c. The acc. pl. of masc. stems in *-tar* ends in *tṛn*, as *pi-tṛn*, &c.; but an older termination was *-tar-as*, as in Vedic *pitar-as* from *pitar*. Feminine vocalic stems form their acc. pl. by adding *s*, and lengthening the stem-vowel, when it is short, as in *gatîs* = *gati-ns* from *gati* (f. motion), *s'ivâs* = *s'ivâ-ns* from *sivâ* (f.), &c. We find traces of the termination *-ns* still appearing in Sanskrit, as in *kâns*, the acc.

pl. of *ka̠* (m. who), which occurs only before *kân*, the regular form : thus *kâṅs kan* = O. Pr. *kans kans*, compare Gothic acc. pl. *hvans*, found in *hvans-uh* (quoscunque).*   In Vedic also masc. stems in -*i* and -*u* form their acc. pl. in -*îṅr*, -*ûṅr*† before vowels, and occasionally before *y*, *v*, and *h*, as in *giríṅr* from *giri* (m. a mountain), *r̥tûṅr* from *r̥tu* (m. a season), *vasûṅr* from *vasu* (m.) ; we also find in Vedic *nṛ̍ṅh* and *nṛ̍ṅr* as the acc. pl. of *nar* (m. a man) : in these cases -*ṅr* and -*ṅh* represent an original -*ns*; compare the Gothic acc. s pl. *gasti-ns*, *sunu-ns* from *gasti* and *sunu*, and Z. *nĕr-a-ṅs*.   Neuter vocalic stems form the acc. pl. by lengthening the stem-vowel, and adding *ni ;* neuter consonantal stems add *i*, and insert *n* before the final consonant, except in the case of stems ending in a nasal, or *y*, *r*, *l*, and *v* : thus we have *s'ivâ-ni* from *s'iva* (n.), *vârî-ni* from *vari* (n. water), *tâlû-ni* from *tâlu* (n. the palate), *g'aganti* from *g'agat* (n. the world), *hr̥ndi* from *hr̥d* (n. the heart), &c.   Stems ending in -*s* or -*n* also lengthen the preceding vowel, as in *manânsi* from *manas* (n. the mind), *balîni* from *balin* (n. strong), &c.   This final *i* is probably a weakened form of an older *a*, and was obviously introduced in Sanskrit after the other Indo-European languages had separated from the parent stock.   In the Vedas we find for the acc. pl. terminations -*âni*, -*îni*, and -*ûni*, -*â*, -*î*, and -*û*, as in *vanâ* for *vanâni* from *vana* (n. a wood), *vis'vâ* for *vis'vâni* from *vis'va* (n. all), *vârî* for *vârîni* from *vâri* (n. water), *purû* for *purûni* from *puru* (n. much).‡   *Vanâ* and *vis'vâ* are formations similar to Gr. κακά and L. *bona*, where the final *a* was originally long ; but in *purû* for *puru-a*, and *vârî* for *vâri-a*, the final *a* has been assimilated to the preceding vowels, whereas in Greek and Latin this is never done, as in Gr. ἴδρια, γοῦνα for γονϝα, L. *maria*, *pecua*.

    II. *Greek Acc. Pl.*   This case was formed by adding ς to

---

* Consult Bopp's " Sanskrit Grammar," p. 97.

† The sound of the Anunâsika is represented by *ṅ*.

‡ We also find in Vedic as acc. s pl. *madhu*, *vâri*.

the acc. sing., but the full termination -νς was only kept in the Argive and Cretan dialects; when ν was lost, the preceding vowel was originally lengthened in compensation, traces of which still remain; thus we have ἰχθύ-ας and ἰχθῦς = ἰχθῦνς from ἰχθῦ (m.; compare acc. sing. ἰχθύα and ἰχθύν), γλυκεῖς = γλυκεϜ-ας, from γλυκυ (m.), πόλεις = πολεy-ας beside πόλι-ας, πόλη-ας, and πόλῑς = πολῐνς from πολῐ (f.), &c. The full term -νς is found in Arg. and Cret. τόνς = τους, πρειγευτάνς = πρεσβευτάς. In Lesbian -ονς and -ανς became -οις and -αις, just as we find in the same dialect, τάλαις = τάλανς for τάλας, κινήσαις = κινήσανς for κινησαντς, &c.: thus we have κάλαις = κάλας, σόφαις = σόφας, ἀλλάλοις = ἀλλήλους, &c. In Doric -ονς became ως, as ἵππως = ἵππους. The acc. pl. neuter is formed by adding α to the stem, as in φέροντ-α, γένη = γενεσ-α, ἴδρι-α, ἄστη = ἀστεϜ-α from ἀστυ, &c.

III. *Latin Acc. Pl.* In masculine and feminine stems this case always ends in -s, the vowel preceding which is always long, the consonantal stems, as usual, assuming the form of those in -i: thus we have *leg-ēs, ferent-ēs, patrēs, artūs = artu-ns* from *artu* (m.), *turreis, turrīs,* and *turrēs* from *turri* (f.), *bono-s* from *bono* (m.), *bona-s* from *bona* (f.). With such forms as *turreis, fineis, tristeis,* compare Gr. πόλεις, and with *turrīs, ignīs, hostīs,* compare Gr. πόλῑς. The acc. pl. neuter is formed by adding -a, as *cornu-a, corpor-a* for *corpos-a, bona* for *bonā = bona-a,* &c. Participial stems in -nt assume i before adding a, as *ferentia* from *ferent, amantia* from *amant,* &c.; yet *silenta* from *silent* occurs. In Oscan we find -ss for -ns, n being assimilated to s, as in *via-ss* = L. *vias* for *via-ns,* &c. In Umbrian the acc. pl. ends in f, as in O. U. *avēf, avīf,* N. U. *avīf, aveif* = L. *avēs, avīs, aveis,* O. U. *apruf,* N. U. *aprof* = L. *apros,* &c. No satisfactory explanation has as yet been suggested for this f: some writers consider it to be the remains of a postposition before which final s has disappeared, in which case *avef* would be for *aves-f;* others connect it with I. E. -*bhi,* which is used to form some other cases, but this expla-

nation is just as improbable as the preceding one.   It is more
likely that *f* arose merely from a provincial pronunciation of
the original *s*, and *s* may have become *f* in Umbrian, just as
-*as* passed through the stage -*af* in becoming -*ô* in Sanskrit
(consult §. 34).

§. 133. THE ACCUSATIVE DUAL.

This case has the same termination as the nom. dual.

I. *Sanskrit Acc. Dual.*   The masc. and fem. acc. dual,
being the same as the nom. dual, has been already noticed
under that case.   Neuters have as their ending *î*-, which is
merely the lengthening of the nom. pl. neuter sign -*ĭ*, as *ba-
lin-î* from *balin* (n. strong), *vâri-n-î* from *vâri* (n. water),
madhu-n-î from *madhu* (n.), *s'ivê = s'iva + î* from *s'iva* (n.).

II. *Greek Acc. Dual.*   This case has the same termination
as the nom. dual.   Greek differs from Sanskrit in having the
same termination in the three genders, as κόρακ-ε from κορακ
(m.), φλέβ-ε from φλεβ (f.), σώματ-ε from σωμα (n.), λόγω
from λογο (m.), νόσω from νοσο (f.), ξύλω from ξυλο (n.), &c.

III. *Latin Acc. Dual.*   In *duo* and *ambo* the acc. masc. is
either *duo* and *ambo*, or *duo-s* and *ambo-s*, following the analogy
of the plural.   The feminine is formed only as a plural, nom.
duæ, ambæ, acc. *dua-s, amba-s*.   In vulgar Latin *dua* was
used for the neuter beside *duo*.

§. 134. THE INSTRUMENTAL SINGULAR.

In Indo-European two forms of the instr. sing. existed,
one ending in -*â*, and another in -*bhi*.   Now, as the instru-
mental has two meanings, the one *comitative*, and the other
instrumental proper,* it is likely that each of the above ter-
minations was limited to one special meaning, although finally
this limitation was lost.   The termination -*â* is perhaps con-

---

* So E. *with* has both these meanings, as in " I went with him," and
" I cut the bread with a knife."   See Schleicher, " Compendium," &c.
p. 577.

nected with the pronominal root *a*, of which it is the guna : *bhi*
has been connected by some writers with the preposition Skr.
abhi = Gr. ἀμφί; but then how is *abhi* itself to be explained ? It
is generally supposed to be the instrumental of the pronominal
root *a*. Besides, if *bhi* be of prepositional origin, how are the
terminations -*bhy-as*, *bhy-âm*, to be accounted for ? Such
forms as Skr. *vâg-bhy-as* cannot be compared to such as L.
vobiscum, for in the latter the preposition comes last ; they
would rather require *vo-cum-bis* as a parallel case. Curtius*
suggests that -*bhi* is connected with the root *bhu* (to be) ; from
bhu was formed the nominal stem *bhu-ya*, whence came *bhya*,
and finally *bhi*. *Bhuya* and consequently *bhi* in this view meant
existence, and being added to another nominal stem expressed
coexistence ; hence we have the *comitative* instrumental.

I. *Sanskrit Instr. Sing.* In consonantal stems and femi-
nine ones ending in -*i*, -*î*, -*u*, and -*û*, this case is formed by
simply adding -*â*, as in *vâk'-â* from *vâk'* (f.), *marut-â* from *ma-
rut* (m.), *nady-â* from *nadî* (f.), *dhênv-â* from *dhênu* (f.), &c.
Feminine stems in -*â* alter the stem-vowel to -*ê* before add-
ing -*â* ; hence we have *s'ivay-â* from *s'ivâ*, &c. In Vedic,
however, we find such forms as *dhârâ* (= *dhârâ-â*) for *dhâray-â*
from *dhârâ* (f. a shower), &c. Masculine and neuter stems
ending in -*i* and -*u* insert *n*, as in *bhânunâ* from *bhânu* (m.
the sun), *vârinâ* from *vâri* (n. water), &c. In the Vedas we
find other forms of this case without *n*, as *pas'vâ* from *pas'u* (m.
cattle), *madhvâ* from *madhu* (n. honey) ; also with guna, as
prabâhavâ from *prabâhu* from *bâhu* (m. the arm) ; and also
with euphonic *y*, as *uruyâ* from *uru* (great). Even in later
Sanskrit we find *patyâ* from *pati* (m. a master), and *sakhyâ*

* Consult Curtius "zur Chronologie," &c., p. 257. *Bhi* appears to be
connected with other suffixes beginning with *bh*, as Skr. -*bha* = Gr. -φο in
karabha-s, *karam-bha-s*, Gr. ἔλα-φο-ς, στέρι-φο-ς, &c. As Curtius con-
nects *bhi* with R. *bhu*, so he connects the Greek suffixes -θα, -θι, -θεν, with
the I. E. *dha* (to place), whence perhaps also the suffix -θο in μισ-θό-ς
(from R. μεδ), &c.

from *sakhi* (m. a friend).   Masculine and neuter stems in -*a*
also insert *n*, but change the stem-vowel into *é*, and shorten
the final *â*, as *s'ivéna* from *s'iva* (m. n.), &c.   In the Vedas we
find the final *â* sometimes retained, as in *kulis'énâ* from *kulis'a*
(m. n. an axe); also without the euphonic *n*, as *mahitvâ* from
mahitva (n. greatness); and also with an euphonic *y*, as *svap-
nayâ* from *svapna* (m. sleep).

The other instrumental termination, -*bhi*, does not occur in
Sanskrit, unless the preposition *abhi* be the instr. of the pro-
nominal root *a*.   It is, however, much more probable that
abhi was originally a locative, meaning " on both sides of;"
compare Skr. *abhitas*, which still retains this sense.

II. *Greek Instr. Sing.* The form ending in -*â* appears pro-
bably in the adverbial forms, ἄμᾰ, Dor. ἀμᾶ, δίχα, Dor. διχᾶ,
τάχα, πῇ, φή (found in Il. 2, 144; 14, 499, perhaps for σφη =
Goth. *své*, as), ἀλλαχῆ, δή (for *dyâ* = *yâ*, from pronominal
stem *ya*, whence we have the locative form in L. *jam*), πάντη,
Dor. παντᾶ, &c.   Ἵνα may be the instr. of pronominal stem
i = I. E. *ya*, with ν inserted, as in τινός from τί-ς.

The other instrumental ending, -φι, is used also in an abla-
tive and locative signification.   It is an instrumental proper in
βίηφι, ἦφι, &c.; and comitative in (ξὺν) ὄχεσφι, (ἅμ᾿ ἠοῖ) φαι-
νομένηφι, &c.

III. *Latin Instr. Sing.* Neither form of the instr. is found
in Latin or any other Italic language.

§. 135. The Instrumental Plural.

In Indo-European this case ended in -*bhis*, the plural form
of the sing -*bhi*.

I. *Sanskrit Instr. Pl.   Marudbhis* from *marut* (m.), *kavi-
bhis* from *kavi* (m.), *s'ivâbhis* from *s'ivâ* (f.), &c.   Masculine
and neuter stems in -*a* change the stem-vowel into *é* in Vedic,
as in *as'vébhis* from *as'va* (m.) ; whereas in ordinary Sanskrit
a becomes *â*, and *bh* is thrown out, as in *s'ivâis* from *s'iva* (m.
n.).   The oldest form of the instr. of the *ă*-stems ended in

-*âbhis*, as we see from the pronominal instr. forms *asmâbhis* and *yushmâbhis*, from *asma* and *yushma*. The Prâkrit instr. pl. of the *ă*-stems ends in -*êhiṅ* = Ved. -*ébhis*, as in *kusumêhiṅ* = Ved. *kusumêbhis* beside Skr. *kusumâis* from *kusuma* (n. a flower). In Old Persian this case in these stems ends in -*aibhish* = Ved. -*ébhis*.

II. *Greek Instr. Pl.* The final ς was lost, and consequently the form of the instr. pl. is the same as that of the instr. sing.; i. e. -φι· or -φιν, as in ναῦφιν (Il. 2, 794). The form -φιν probably belonged originally to the dual, and corresponded to Skr. -*bhyâm*.

III. *Latin Instr. Pl.* There is no trace of this case in Latin or the other Italic languages.

§. 136. THE INSTRUMENTAL DUAL.

See the section on the dative plural, which is identical in form with this case.

§. 137. THE DATIVE SINGULAR.

In Indo-European this case was formed by adding -*ai* to the stem. The origin of this termination is very doubtful. Some writers consider it to be the guna of the locative termination -*i*; others derive it from the preposition *abhi*, *bh* being lost, as in Skr. *s'ivâis*, instr. pl. of *s'iva* (m. n.), &c., and in Lith. *vilkais* (for *vilkamis*) instr. pl. of *vilka*, &c., and as φ is lost in Doric ἐμίν = Skr. *mahyam* for *mabhyam*, and Homeric τείν = Skr. *tubhyam*. *Bh* also appears in these pronominal datives; and as the pronouns generally preserve more archaic forms than the noun, it is likely that here also they point back to the oldest form of the dative. We may compare with this use of *abhi* to form the dative the use of the Latin preposition *ad* to express the dative idea in the expression *te ad carnuficem dabo*, which occurs in Plautus. Bopp identifies *ê*, the termination of the Sanskrit dative, with the demonstrative stem *ê*, whence *ay-am* = *ê* + *am*, and which *ê* he considers to be only another form of the stem *ă*.

I. *Sanskrit Dative Sing.* The dative of the consonantal stems is formed by the addition of -ê, as *marut-ê* from *marut*, &c. Polysyllabic feminine stems in -*i* and -*û* form the dative by adding *âi*, while monosyllabic feminines in -*i* and -*û*, and all feminines in -*i* and -*u* may form this case in either -*ê* or -*âi*. All masculine and feminine stems in -*i* and -*u* gunate the final vowel before -*ê*, as *gatay-ê* from *gati* (f. motion), *bhânav-ê* from *bhânu* (m. the sun), &c. Neuter stems in -*i* and -*u* insert *n*, as *vâri-n-ê* from *vâri*, &c. Masculines and neuters in -*ă* add -*aya*, as *s'ivâya* from *s'iva*, &c., while feminines in -*â* add -*yâi*, as *s'ivâyâi* from *s'ivâ*, &c.

II. *Greek Dative Sing.* The true dative termination in Greek is only found in stems ending in -*a* (*a*, *η*, *o*) : thus we have οἴκῳ = οικο + οι, θεᾷ = θεα + αι, &c. In other stems the locative is used as the dative.

It is a disputed question whether Greek infinitives in -*αι*, -*μεναι*, -*εναι*, -*ναι*, are datives of consonantal stems, or locatives of feminine stems in -*ā*. In favour of the first view we have the analogy of the Sanskrit, in which datives are used as infinitives ; and in favour of the second view we have the fact that no Greek dative ends in -*αι*, whereas this termination is found in χαμαί, loc. of St. χαμα. Thus λῦσαι, τεθνάμεναι, λελοιπέναι, δεικνύναι, may be either datives of the stems λυ-ς, τεθνα-μεν, λελοιπ-εν, δεικ-νυ-ν, or locatives of the stems λυ-σα, τεθνα-μενα, λελοιπ-ενα, δεικ-νυ-να. The infinitive in -*σθαι* is either the dative of a feminine stem in -*i*, corresponding to the Sanskrit dative of stems in -*dhi*, which is used as an infinitive, as *piba-dhyâi* (to drink, Rigv. 4, 27, 5), or it has assumed the termination -*αι*, following the analogy of other infinitives.

III. *Latin Dative Sing.* The dative of cons. stems ends in -*ī*, which probably represents the I. E. -*ai*. In the fifth century A. U. C. the termination of this case was -*ē*, as in the Umbrian forms *nomn-e* = Skr. *nâmn-ê*, *patr-e* = Skr. *pitr-ê*. In the sixth century A. U. C. *ē* became *ei*, as in Oscan : thus find L. *patr-ei*, *Diov-ei*, &c., beside O. *pater-ei*, *Diúv-ei*, &c. Finally *ēi* became *ī*, as in *voc-ī*, &c. The *u-stems* follow the

analogy of the cons. stems, as in *senatu-ei* (SC. de Tiburtibus) : here also final *ei* became *ī*, as in *ostentu-i*, and at last *-u-i* became *-ū*, a change which began early, as in *visū* (Lucr. 5, 101), &c. In the *a-*, *e-*, and *o-* stems the initial vowel of the termination *-ai* united itself to the stem vowel, and final *i* while it remained an independent syllable was long. Thus in the *a*-stems we have *terrā-ī* (Enn. Ann. 479) = *terra-ai*, later *terræ*, &c. ; final *ī* sometimes entirely disappeared in early times, as in the datives *Matuta, Tuscolana,* and similar forms dating from the sixth century, just as in Greek we have θεᾱ̄ for θεᾱι, &c. ; *-āi* sometimes became *e*, as in the datives *Diane, Victorie,* &c., just as in Umbrian we have the datives O. U. *tute Ikuvine* = N. U. *tote Ijoveine,* O. U. *ase* = L. *aræ*. In Oscan we find the dative ending in *ai̇́,* as in *aasai̇́* = L. *aræ*. In the *e*-stems we have the dative ending in *-ēī* = *-e + ei*, as *fidē-i, spē-ī,* &c. ; and later in *-ē, i* being lost, as *fidē*. The dative of the *o*-stems ended originally in *-ōi,* as *populōi* = *populo-oi*, later *populō, i* being lost, as in Gr. ἵππῳ = ἵππωι, &c. In Umbrian this dative ended in *e*, as *pople* = L. *populoi, Martie* =L. *Martioi ;* similarly in Volscian we have *deve* = L. *divoi, Declune* = L. *Declunoi.* In Oscan *o*-stems this case ends in *-ui̇́,* as in O. O. *hurtiu̇́* = L. *horto,* &c. The Latin infinitive in *-re* is probably the dative of an abstract noun in *-as,* just as similar datives are used as infinitives in Sanskrit, as Skr. *k'akshas-ê* (to see), &c. : *legere* would therefore be for *legese*—final *e*, though originally long, as representing *ai*, being shortened. This shortening of final *e* is not surprising, as the Romans forgot that the infinitive had been originally a dative ; and moreover, we have an analogous case in the loss of the final αι in Greek infinitives in *-μεναι,* as ἔμεν = ἔμεναι, &c.

§. 138. The Dative Plural.

We have already seen that in Sanskrit *bhyam* (= *bhi + am*), is used to form the dative singular of the pronouns, as in *tubhyam, mahyam.* This termination, with the addition of *s,* was

therefore most probably the original termination of the dative plural in Indo-European.   The Old Prussian supplies us with a positive proof that this supposition is correct, as in it the dat. pl. ends in *-mans*, which represents an I. E. *-bhyams*.   In Lithuanian this case ended in *-mus*, which also must have arisen from the same form, as the presence of the nasal is shown by *u*; for had the original form been *-bhyas*, we would have found *-mas*.

I. *Sanskrit Dat. Pl.*   Here *-bhyams* becomes *-bhyas*, as in *marud-bhyas*, *nâubhyas*, &c.   Final *ă* becomes *ê*, as in *s'ivêbhyas* from *s'iva* (m. n.), &c.

II. *Greek Dat. Pl.*   The locative plural is used as the dative in Greek.

III. *Latin Dat. Pl.*   Here *-bhyams* became *-beis*, and later *-bis* in the pronouns, as in *vobeis*, later *vobis*, &c.; and *-bos* (?), and later *-bus* in the nouns, as in *navebos*, *ovibus*, &c.   The consonantal stems add *i* to the stem, as in *fratribus*, *hominibus*, from the stems *frater*, *homin*.   It is possible that originally in Latin *-bus* was added immediately to the stem, and perhaps *bôbus* or *bûbus* = *bov-bus*, is a relic of this stage.   In the *i*-stems *i* in Old Latin became *e*, as in *tempestatebus*.   In the *u*-stems, *u* sometimes became *i*, as in *fructibus*.   In the *e*-stems *-bus* only occurs in Classical Latin in *diebus* and *rebus*; *speciebus* is censured by Cicero as not correct.   In the *o*-stems *-bus* only occurs in *duobus* and *ambobus*.   In feminine *ā* stems *-bus* often occurs, as in *filiābus*, *deābus*, &c.   The dat. pl. of the *a*- and *o*-stems ends in *-is*.   Two different explanations have been suggested to explain this termination.   Schleicher supposes that *equis*, for example, arose from *equois*, and that *equois* again represents an older *equo-hios = equo-fios*, in which *-fios* = *-bhyas*. This explanation is most improbable, and it is much more likely that here,[*] as in the Greek dat. pl., we have the old lo-

---

[*] Consult Schleicher, "Compendium," &c., p. 587 ; and " Grundriss der lateinischen Declination von Franz Bücheler," p. 66.

cative : *silvais, agrois,* would then be for *silvaisi, agroisi,* just
as Gr. ὕλαις, ἀγροῖς, are for ὕλαισι, ἀγροῖσι. The loss of final
i is very common in Latin ; thus we have *est* = Gr. ἐστί, *tremunt*
= O. L. *tremonti,* &c. The oldest form of the Latin dative,
without the addition of *i* to the stem-vowel, as in *mensa-i-s,*
&c., is found on an inscription (C. I. L. 1, n. 814), where we
read *devas Corniscas sacrum,* where *devas* and *Corniscas* cor-
respond to the old Attic datives ταμίασι, ὥρασι, &c. That the
dative plural of the *a-* and *o-*stems originally ended in the
diphthongs *-ais* and *-ois* is proved by the forms noticed by
Festus, *oloes* (= *illis*), *privicloes* (=*priviculis*), and by the cog-
nate Italic languages. On an old inscription, perhaps of
Latin origin, we find *suois* and *cnatois* = L. *suis* and *gnatis.*
In Oscan we find *Nuvlaniús* (m.) = L. *Nolanis, ligatiús* (m.)
= L. *legatis, diumpaís* (f.)= L. *lymphis.* In Umbrian the dat. pl.
of the *a-* and *o-*stems ends in *-eis, -es, -is,* and in later
Umbrian in *-eir, -er, -ir* ; thus we have O. U. *termnes*
(= L. *terminis*), O. U. *veskles* (= L. *vasculis*), O. U. *tekuries*
= N. U. *dequrier* (= L. *decuriis*), O. U. *Treplanes* = N.
U. *Treblaneir* or *Treblanir,* N. U. *toter* (= L. *tutis*), N. U. *alfir*
(= L. *albis*), &c. In the *i-*stems this case ends in *-eis, -es,* fol-
lowing probably the analogy of the *a-* and *o-*stems ; Schleicher,
however, explains this form in the same way as Latin datives
in *-is,* and deduces *aves, aveis,* from *avi-fos,* &c. The dative
pl. of the consonantal stems ends in *-us,* as *fratrus* (*fratribus*),
dupursus (bipedibus), &c. Schleicher considers that the oldest
form of *fratrus* was *fratr-o-fos,* whence came *fratrus* through
the stages *fratrufos, fratrufs, fratruss.*

§. 139. The Dative Dual.

This case in Indo-European perhaps ended in *-bhyâms,* a
lengthened form of the pl. *-bhyams.*

I. *Sanskrit Dat. Dual.* The I. E. termination here became
-bhyâm, as in *marud-bhyâm* from *marut* (m.), *s'ivâ-bhyâm* from
s'iva (m. n.) and *s'ivâ* (f.), &c. The ă-stems lengthen the stem-
vowel before adding this suffix.

II. *Greek Dat. Dual.** The dative and genitive dual have
the same form in Greek : -*bhyâms* first, probably, became -φιν,
and then -ιν, φ being lost.   Stems ending in -ι, -υ, or a conso-
nant, follow the analogy of the *a*-stems : thus we have γενέοιν
and γενοῖν = γενεσ-ο-φιν, ματέροιν = ματερ-ο-φιν, νεκύοιν =
νεκυ-ο-φιν, γλυκέοιν = γλυκεϜ-ο-φιν from St. γλυκυ with guna
of the stem-vowel, Ion. πολίοιν = πολι-ο-φιν, πολέοιν = πολεγ-
ο-φιν from St. πολι with guna of the stem-vowel, ἵπποιν =
ἱππο-φιν, &c.   In the Homeric forms τοῖιν, ὤμοιιν, ἀλλή-
λοιιν, βλεφάροιιν, &c., from the stems το, ὠμο, ἀλληλο, βλε-
φαρο, &c., ι appears to have been added to the stem, and con-
sequently τοῖιν = το-ι-φιν, &c.   This ι, perhaps, represents an
older *a*, by which the *ă*-stems were lengthened as in Sanskrit ;
τοῖιν would then be identical with Skr. *tâbhyâm* (from St. *ta*)
= *ta-a-bhyâms*.   It has been suggested that the second *a* here
is not a mere lengthening of the stem, but that it belongs to
the termination : consequently the word should be thus di-
vided, *ta-abhi-âms*, *abhi* being in this view the preposition.
We find in some Greek consonantal stems datives similar to
τοῖιν ; thus we have ποδοῖιν = ποδ-ο-ι-φιν from St. ποδ, Σειρή-
νοιιν = Σειρην-ο-ι-φιν from St. Σειρην.

III. *Latin Dat. Dual.*   There is no trace of the termina-
tion -*bhyâms* in any Italic language.

§. 140. The Ablative Case.

In Indo-European this case was formed by adding -*t*† to
the vocalic stems, with gunation of the stem vowel, or -*at*

* Consult Schleicher, " Compendium," &c., p. 590; and Leo Meyer,
" Gedrängte Vergleichung der griechischen und lateinischen Declination,"
p. 64.

† As the abl. sing. ends in Zend in *ḍ* (written *ṭ* by Schleicher), and in
Latin in *d*, it is likely that *d* was the original form of the case-ending.
This *d* may be connected with the pronouns *ad-as* (n. that) and *id-am* (n.
that).   Bopp considers that the *d* in these pronouns is derived from an
older *t*, but it is quite possible that here we may have an independent pro-
nominal stem.

with or without this gunation : in consonantal stems -*at* was simply added. This -*t* or -*at* is of pronominal origin, and was probably connected with the pronominal stem *ta.**

I. *Sanskrit Abl. Sing.* The original *t* only occurs in the *ă*-stems, as in *s'ivât* from *s'iva* (m. n.). Benfey† adduces one ablative of an *u*-stem ending in -*t*, *vidyôt* from *vidyu*. In all other stems -*t* has become -*s*, and the ablative agrees in form with the genitive. The change of final *t* into *s* is common in Greek, as in τετυφός = τετυφοτ, &c., ὁμῶς for ὁμωτ = Skr. *samât* (abl. of St. *sama*, similar), &c. That final -*s* of the abl. has sprung from -*t* is proved by the Zend, where we still find the abl. termination *ḍ* : thus we have Z. *patôiḍ* (abl. of *pati*) = Skr. *patês* (abl. of *pati* = Gr. ποσι), which is found in compounds, beside Z. *patôis* (gen.) = Skr. *patês* (gen.).

II. *Greek Abl. Sing.* The I. E. *t* is found in Greek adverbs in -ως, where final σ = I. E. *t*, as no Greek word can end in *t* : moreover, -*at* has become -*ât* = -ωτ = -ως, just as in Zend.‡ Thus we have πῶς, Ion. κῶς = I. E. *kvât* from *kva*, πάντ-ως = παντ-ωτ, ταχέ-ως =ταχεϝ-ωτ, &c.

III. *Latin Abl. Sing.* In Old Latin and Oscan the abl. ends in -*d*, which is lost in Classical Latin and in Umbrian. Thus in Old Latin we find *dictator-ed, convention-id, senatu-d, navale-d, mari-d, alto-d, Gnaivo-d, praida-d, sententia-d*, &c. From *facilumed*, which is found in the S. C. de Bacc., we see that all adverbs in -*e* are of ablatival origin, and spring from adjectives in -*us*, -*a*, -*um* ; the adverbial ablative ending in -*ed*, so as to be distinguished from the masc. and fem. ablatives of the adjective, which ended in -*od* and -*ad*. This *ē* was originally long, but gradually became short, as the adverbs were words in constant use. In Oscan -*d* is also found : thus we have

from *a*-stems, *sakarakli-d* (sacello), *aragetu-d* = L. *argento*, *preivatu-d* = O. L. *preivato-d*, *suva-d* = O. L. *sova-d* (suâ), *ehtra-d* = O. L. *exstra-d* (in S. C. de Bacc., *exstrad urbem*), *Akudunnia-d* = L. *Aquiloniâ*, &c. ; from an *i*-stem, *slaagi-d* (fine); the *u*-stems follow the analogy of those in -*i*, as *castri-d* from St. *castru*, which appears in Latin as an *a*-stem *castro;* the consonantal stems partly follow the *i*-stems, and partly end in -*ud*, as *præsent-id* = L. *præsente*, *lig-ud* = L. *lege*. The Oscan also supplies us with additional proof that adverbs in -*e* were originally ablatives ; for we find *amprufi-d* (= L. *improbe*), which is either from an *i*-stem or from an *a*-stem, as L. *improbe*. Perhaps the stem vowel was lengthened by *a*, as in the Latin adverbs ; in the latter case O. -*id* and L. -*ed* would both point back to an older -*eid* = -*oid* = -*a-i-d* = -*a-a-d* or -*a-a-t*. This lengthening of *ă*-stems by adding *ă* is, as we have already seen, of frequent occurrence in Sanskrit. In Umbrian -*d* has been lost, as in the *a*-stems, *puplu* = O. L. *poplod* (populo), *vinu* = O. L. *veinod* (vino), *termnu* = L. *termino*, *mefa* = L. *mediâ*, *tuta* = O. *touta-d*, *mestru* = L. *magistro*, &c. ; in the *i*-stems, *ukri*, &c. ; in the *u*-stems, which, however, as in Oscan, follow the analogy of the *i*-stems, as *mani* = L. *manu*, &c. ; in the consonantal stems, as *kvestur-e* = L. *quaestore*, &c.*

---

* In Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin, we find the suffixes, Skr. -*tas*, Gr. -θεν, L. -*tus*, employed to form adverbs with an ablative meaning, and which in some cases actually take the place of the ablative, especially in the pronominal declension. Thus in Sanskrit we have *svarga-tas* (from heaven) from *svarga*, *ku-tas* (whence) from *ku* = *kva* (who), *itas* (from here), also used as abl. of *id-am* (n. this), &c. The Skr. pronouns of the 1st and 2nd pers. attach -*tas*, not to the true stem, but to the abl., as *mat-tas*, *tvat-tas*. In Latin -*tus* corresponds to Skr. -*tas*, as in *cœli-tus*, &c. This termination has also a locative meaning in Latin, as in *in-tus*, *sub-tus*. The Greek θεν is from a different root ; for Gr. θ = Skr. *dh*, and not *t* ; πό-θεν, τό-θεν, ὅ-θεν, do not therefore correspond exactly to Skr. *ku-tas*, *ta-tas*, *ya-tas*, but would require such forms as *ku-dhas*, &c. We find -*dhas*, however, in Skr., *adhas* (down), with which Benfey connects Gr. ἐν-θεν. We also find the exact representative of Skr. -*tas* in Gr. ἐν-τός, ἐκ-τός, which have a locative meaning. It is possible that in

§. 141. THE ABLATIVE PLURAL.

This case agrees in form with the dat. pl.

§. 142. THE ABLATIVE DUAL.

This case agrees in form with the dat. dual.

§. 143. THE GENITIVE SINGULAR.

In Indo-European the gen. sing. of the ă-stems ended in
—sya, and that of all other stems in —s or —as. The origin of
these suffixes has been already discussed in §. 105.

I. *Sanskrit Gen. Sing.* In consonantal stems and mono-
syllabic ones ending in any vowel except ô, this case ends in
—as, as *marut-as* from *marut* (m.), *nâv-as* from *nâu* (f.), *bhiy-as*
from *bhî* (f. fear), &c. The gen. sing. of monosyllabic stems in
-î and -û may also end in -âs, as *bhiy-âs*, &c.; stems in -*ár* ori-
ginally formed their gen. in —as, as we see from the Vedic
genitives *pitr-as*, *nar-as*, from the stems *pitar*, *nar* (m. a man);
but in later Sanskrit we find the remarkable forms, *pitur*, *mâ-
tur*, *dâtur*, &c., as gen.s of the stems *pitar*, *mâtar*, *dâtâr*, &c.
Bopp considers that —ur here arose from —urs = —rus = —ras,
and consequently that the old form *pitras* passed through the
stages *pitrus* (= Gr. πατρός) and *piturs* in becoming *pitur*.
According to this view the final *r* is the stem —*r* transposed;
but it is more natural to suppose that the old form *pitras* be-
came *pitrs* (*a* being lost, and *r* treated as a vowel), and that
from *pitrs* arose *pitus* (as this gen. ought properly to be writ-
ten), *r* becoming *u*, as is very common in Prâkrit.* The Zend
supports the view that these gen.s originally ended in —as:
thus we have Z. *dathrô* (for *dathr-as*) = Skr. *dâtus*, Z. *nafĕ-*

Indo-European these suffixes had at first a merely locative signification,
and that -*ta-s* marked the direction *whither*, and -*dha-s* the place *where*,
the former being from the verbal root *ta* (to stretch), and the latter from
dha (to place), and the final *s* coming from the pronominal stem *sa*.

* The form *pitus* may also be accounted for by supposing that the
gen. sing. was originally *pitáras* (= Gr. πατέρος), and that this, through
the influence of the accent, became, firstly, *pitârs.* and then *pitûs.*

dhrô (euphonically for *naptrô*) = Skr. *naptus,* final *–as* becoming *ô,* as usual.   In Z. *âthras̓-k̓a* (ignisque) we find the gen. still ending in *–as,* from St. *âtar.*   In Vedic the gen. of the *i*– and *u*-stems was formed by adding *–as* directly to the stem-vowel, as in *pas̓v-as* from *pas̓u* (m. cattle), *madhv-as* = Gr. *μέθυ-ος* from *madhu* (n. honey), *ary-as* from *ari* (m. an enemy), as Gr. *ἴδρι-ος* from *ἴδρι.*   We find traces of this formation in later Sanskrit, as in *paty-us* for *paty-as* from *pati* (m. a master), *sakhy-us* for *sakhy-as* (m. a friend).   The original genitive in *–as* was supplanted by other forms; and with the exception of Skr. *paty-us,* and *sakhy-us* no traces of it are found except in Vedic. Masculine stems in *-i* and *-u* gunate the stem-vowel, and add *s,* as *kavê-s* from *kavi* (m. a poet), *bhânô-s* from *bhânu* (m. the sun), &c.   Neuter stems are lengthened by *n,* as *vâri-n̩-as* from *vâri* (n. water), &c.   Feminine stems in *-i* and *–u* either follow the analogy of the masc. stems in *–i* and *–u,* or attach *–âs* directly to stem, while feminine stems in *–î* and *-û* can form their genitive only in the latter way : thus we have *gatê-s* or *gaty-âs* from *gati* (f.), but only *nady-âs* from *nadî* (f.), &c.   Feminines in *–â* change the stem-vowel into *–âi* before *–âs,* as *s̓ivây-âs* from *s̓ivâ,* &c.   Masculines and neuters in *–ă* form the gen. by adding *–sya,* as *s̓iva-sya* from *s̓iva* (m. n.), &c.; *–sya* occurs in no other stems except in the pronominal stem *amu,* the gen. of which is *amushya.*

II. *Greek Gen. Sing.*   In consonantal stems this case is formed by adding *–ος* to the stem, as in *ποδ-ός, μένους* = *μενεσ-ος,* *αἰδόος* and *αἰδοῦς* (Æol. *αἴδως*) = *αἰδοσ-ος, ἐρέβους* (Hom. *ἐρέβευς*) = *ἐρεβεσ-ος,* *Γοργύος* (Dor. *Γοργῶς,* Æol. *Γόργως*) = *Γοργον-ος, πατρ-ός* and *πατέρ-ος,* &c. The gen. of stems ending in a diphthong, or *ι* or *υ,* is formed in a similar way, as *ναϝ-ός, βοϝ-ός, ὕβρι-ος, ἀχλύ-ος, γουνός* = *γουν-ος,* *δουρός* = *δορυ-ος,* &c. : the stem-vowels *ι* and *υ* can also be gunated before *–ος,* as *πόλε-ως,*[*] *πόλε-ος,* and Hom. *πόλη-ος*

---

* The lengthening of *-ος* here is analogous to the lengthening of *-as* in the gen. sing. of Skr. feminine stems in *-á, -î,* and *-ú.*

= πολεγ-ος, beside Ion. πόλι-ος, Hom. μάντη-ος = μαντεγ-ος, beside μάντι-ος, γλυκέϝ-ος, ἄστεϝ-ος and ἄστε-ως, πολέϝ-ος from πολυ. In feminine α-stems the gen. sign –as was immediately added to the stem-vowel, as in σοφίᾱς, φυγῆς. The gen. of the masculine and neuter α-stems ended originally in –σγο ; the Hom. gen. s in –οιο and –οο are derived at once from -ο-σγο ; thus κταμένοιο = κταμενο-σγο, ἀγρόο = ἀγροῖο = αγρο-σγο. The ordinary gen. in –ου, Æol. –ω, arises from –οο simply by contraction. The Hom. gen. in –αο is probably derived from an older form in –α-σγο, as in Ἀτρείδᾱο, &c. ; –ᾱο sometimes become –ω, as in Αἰνείω, &c. ; and final –o is sometimes lost, as in the Æol. Ἀΐδα, Κρονίδα, &c. In the Arcadian dialect –αο becomes –αυ, as in Ἀπολλωνίδαυ, Ἔαυ, &c. Curtius* deduces the gen. ending –αο from –αος = Skr. -âyâs, but the former explanation is much more probable. Such genitives as ποιήτου, πολίτου, &c., are derived from older forms in –ᾱο : thus πολίτου = πολιταο, &c. In the Thessalian dialect † the gen. sing. of the o-stems frequently ended in –οι. Ahrens considers, and rightly I believe, that this –οι represents the older -οιο, final o being merely lost, as in gens. in ᾱ. In opposition to this view it has been suggested that this gen. in –οι is properly an old locative, which is here used in the genitive signification, just as in Latin the gen. in –i is supposed to have been also originally a locative.

III. *Latin Gen. Sing.*—The I. E. gen. suffix –as appears in Latin in the forms –os, –us, –is, –es. The gen. of consonantal stems is formed by adding the suffix immediately to the stem : thus we have ped-is, gener-is for genes-is, nomin-is, patr-is, &c. The I. E. -as in becoming -is first became -os (which is found in the u-stems), and then -us (which is found on inscriptions up to the middle of the seventh century A. U. C.

* Curtius, "Grundzüge der griechischen Etymologie," p. 646.

† Ahrens, "De Dialectis Æolicis," &c., p. 221 ; and "De Dialecto Dorica," p. 528, *seq.*

in *homin-us*, *Vener-us*, *Cerer-us*, *patr-us*, &c.). In Old Latin
we also find the gen. of consonantal stems ending in *-es*, as in
Salut-es, *Apolon-es*, *Cerer-es*. In late Latin this gen. in *-es*
again appears as in the gens. *Cæsar-es*, *campestr-es*. This *-es*
either arose from *-is*, or else preceded it, the I. E. *-as* be-
coming first *-es*, and then *-is* ; or perhaps we can detect here
the influence of the *i*-stems, and *-ēs* may be equal to *-eis* or
-īs. Final *s* was often lost in old and vulgar Latin, as in
Cæsar-u (C. I. L. 1, n. 696), *Palæstrion-i* (Pl. Mil. Glor. 387),
&c.; and in many cases, where it was written, it was not pro-
nounced, as in *militĭs qui amicam* (Pl. Bacch. 574), &c.* As
the gen. of the *i*-stems ends in classical Latin is *-ĭs*, it agrees
in form with that of the cons. stems; thus *ovĭs*, *piscis*, &c.,
would have had the same form, if they had been derived from
the stems *ov*, *pisc*, &c. But this gen. ending *-ĭs* was perhaps
originally long (*-īs*), and arose from *-i-os*, just as *alis* = *alios*.
The close connexion of the consonantal stems with those in *-i*
is shown by the gen. form *part-us* (Tab. Bant.), from St. *part*
beside *parti-s* from St. *parti*. The gen. of the *u*-stems was
formed by adding *-os* to the gunated stem ; thus, *senatu-os*
(S. C. de Bacc.) = *senatov-os*, *magistratu-os*, &c.; *-os* after-
wards became *-us*, as in *domu-us*, *exercitu-us*, *conventu-us* (all
on inscriptions); and from *-u-us*, by contraction, arose the
usual gen. in *-ūs*, and in Old Latin *-ū*, final *s* being lost. Be-
side these gens. in *-u-os*, *-u-us*, *-ūs*, we also find another
form in *-u-is* in use up to Cicero's time, as in *senatu-is*,
domu-is, &c., cited by Gellius, *anu-is* (Ennius), *metu-is*
(Cicero), &c.: *su-is* and *gru-is* always kept this form. The
u-stems are also declined like those in *-o*, as gen. *sumpti* be-
side *sumptus*, *quæsti* beside *quæstu-is* (Ter. Hec. 735), and
quæstus, *senati*, *gemiti*, *geli*, &c. The gen. of neuter *u*-stems
followed the analogy of the masculine, as *cornu-is*, *cornūs*, and
cornū (final *s* being lost, as in gen. *senatu*, C. I. L. 1, n. 1166),

---

* Bücheler, "Grundriss der lateinischen Declination," p. 30, *seq.*

from St. *cornu*. The gen. of the *o*-stems, masc. and neut., ends in *ī*, in late Latin *-ei*. Three different ways of explaining this form have been suggested : one is, that this case is really the locative, which has here supplanted the old genitive ; another is, that we find here a trace of the termination *-asya*, e. g. *agri* = *agroi* = *agro-sya* ; the last is, that the gen. originally ended in *-o-is*, e. g. *agri* = *agro-is*. This last explanation is much the most likely, for in Umbrian and Oscan the final *s* is still retained ; thus we have O. O. *suveis* = L. *sui*, O. O. *Pümpaiia-neis* = L. *Pompeiani* ; O. U. *puples, puple*, and N. U. *popler* = L. *populi* ; O. U. *katles* and *katle* = L. *catuli*, &c. These forms point back to an Italic gen. in *-ois*, whence came O. O. *-eis*, O. U. *-ēs*, *-ē*, and L. *-i*, final *s* being lost. This *-ois* may be explained in three different ways : either the stem was lengthened by *y* (= *i*), and *-as* added, as to the consonantal stems, *agrois* representing therefore an older *agra-y-as* ; or the analogy of the *i*-stems was followed here, and *-is* added directly to the stem ; or, more simply, *-as* was added to the stem without the intervention of *y*, and, consequently, *-o-is* = *-a-is* = *-a-as*. Final *i*, though essentially long, was sometimes shortened by Plautus ; and disappeared in *Nœpor* for *Nœi* (= *Gnœvi*), *por* and *Marpor* = *Marcipor*. The gen. sing. of the fem. *ā*-stems ended originally in *-âs*, as *terras* (Næv.), *vias* (Enn.), *fortunas* (Næv.), &c.; the same ending is found in O. *eituas* (pecuniæ), O. *multas* (= L. *mulctæ*), U. *tutas*, &c.; in classical Latin it is still found in (*pater-*, *mater-*) *familias*. The gen. sing. of these stems also ends in *-āī* (in Ennius, Plautus, Lucretius, &c.), later *-æ*. This *-āī* arose perhaps from *-ais* = *-ay-as*, the stem being lengthened by *y* (= *i*) ; *-ais* is found in the gen. *Prosepnais* (C. I. L. 1, p. 554) = *Proserpinæ*, and it appears as *-æs* in *Faustæs, Dianæs, Lepidæs,* &c. This form in *æs* belonged entirely to vulgar Latin, and is not found before the seventh century A. U. C. It penetrated even into the masc. *a*-stems, as in *Messalæs, Midæs*. We may also explain the form *-ais* in the same way as we ex-

plained the masc. *-ois*, without supposing the stem to be
lengthened by *y :* thus, by adding *-as* directly to the stem we
get, on the one hand, *-ā-is* = *-ā-as*, the second *a* being weak-
ened to *i* to diminish the weight of the termination, as in *-o -is*
= *-ŏ-as*, while on the other hand we obtain by simple con-
traction the other form of the gen. *-ās* = *-ā-as*. A third expla-
nation has been suggested: it is supposed that the *ā*-stems
formed their gen. by adding *-sya*, following the analogy of those
in *-ă*, and that consequently *-āī* = *-ā-sya ;* but this theory is ex-
tremely improbable, for no trace of the I. E. *-sya* is found in the
corresponding Oscan and Umbrian stems.   The gen. of the *e*-
stems is formed similarly to that of those in *-ā :* thus corre-
sponding to the gen. in *-ās*, we find the gen. in *-ēs*, as *rabies*
(Lucret.), *fides* (Plaut.), *dies* (Enn.), &c. ; this gen. perhaps
appears in *Diespiter* (the father of day).   Corresponding also
to the gen. in *-āī*, we find the gen. in *-ēī*, later *-ĕī*, except
when immediately preceded by a vowel ; and then still later
corresponding to *-ae*, we find *-ei* contracted into a diphthong :
thus we have *fidēī* (Enn.), *rēī* (Plaut.), &c. ; then *rĕī* (Pl.),
fidĕī, &c. ; but always *aciēī;* then in the Comedians, *rei, spei,*
are frequently monosyllables.   The gen. of the *e*-stems also
ends in *ē*, which may be derived either from *-ēs*, *s* being lost;
or from *-ei*, *i* being lost; as *perniciē, fidē, aciē, diē.* Finally,
we find a gen. in *-i* after the analogy of the *o-* and *u-* stems,
as *fami* (Cato), *plebi* (Tab. Bant.) ; and even when *i* imme-
diately precedes, as in *pernicii* (Cic. according to Gellius), *pro-
genii* (Pacuv.), &c., where we might have expected final *ę* to
be retained to avoid the conjunction of two *i*'s : this *i* evi-
dently arose from the diphthongisation of the original *-ēī*, as
in the monosyllabic *rei.*   In Oscan the gen. of the consonantal
stems is formed by adding *-eís*, as *Juv-eís* = L. *Jovis*, *maatr-
eís* = L. *matris.*   The gen. of the *i*-stems also ends in *-eís*, as
Herentateís, from St. *Herentati*, *Liuvkanateís* from St. *Liuvka-
nati*. We find only one example of an *u*-stem, viz., *castrous*
from St. *castru;* here *-s* appears to have been simply added to
the gunated stem, as in Sanskrit.   We have already noticed

the Oscan and Umbrian *a*-stems. In Umbrian the conso-
nantal stems form their gen. in -*es*, N. U. -*er*, following the
analogy of the *i*-stems, as N. U. *nomn-er* from St. *nomn* be-
side N. U. *ocrer* from St. *ocri*. In the *u*-stems we find *o*
instead of the old *u*, as in N. U. *trifo-r* (from St. *trifu*) = L.
tribu-s.

§ 144. The Genitive Plural.

The oldest form of the termination of the gen. pl. in Indo-
European was probably -*as-am·s*, -*as* being the sign of the
gen. sing., -*am* the pronominal element which is found
in -*bhi-am*, &c., and -*s* the sign of the plural. From -*asams*
came first -*asâm*, then -*sâm*, and finally -*âm*. We find traces
of the first of these forms in the Sanskrit pronominal declen-
sion, as *têshâm* (horum) = *ta-âsam* from St. *ta* (hic), *yêshâm*
(quorum) = *ya-âsam* from St. *ya* (qui), &c.; and in the Latin
o-stems, as *equōrum* (from St. *equŏ*) = I. E. *akva-asâm* (from
St. *akva*), &c.

I. *Sanskrit Gen. Pl.* The gen. ending -*sâm* is only found
in the pronominal declension : in the nominal declension this
case was formed by attaching -*âm* immediately to stems end-
ing in a consonant or diphthong, as *marut-âm*, *manas-âm*,
bharat-âm, *nâv-âm*, &c., from the stems *marut* (m.), *manas* (n.),
bharant (m.), *nâu* (f.), &c. Pollysyllabic vocalic stems
lengthen the stem by *n*, as in *gatî-nâm*, *vârî-nâm*, *s'ivâ-nâm*,
nadî-nâm, &c., from the stems *gati* (f.), *vâri* (n.), *s'iva* (m. n.),
nadî (f.), &c.: short stem-vowels are always lengthened before
this *n*. Monosyllabic feminine stems in *î* and *û* may either add
n or not; thus from *bhî* (f.) we have *bhiy-âm*, or *bhî-nâm*, &c.
Stems in -*ar* form their gen. pl. from the weak stem in -*r*, and
add *n*, as *pitr̂-nâm*, *mâtr̂-nam*, *dâtr̂-nam*, &c., from the stems
pitar, *mâtar*, *dâtâr*, &c. In Vedic we find older forms of these
genitives without *n*, as *dêvâm* from St. *dêva* (m. a god), *nar-âm*,
svasr-âm from stems *nar* (m. a man), *svasâr* (f. a sister).

II. *Greek Gen. Pl.* This case is formed by adding -ων
to all stems, except those ending in -ᾱ; ι- and υ- stems are

sometimes gunated. Thus we have ποδ-ῶν, δεπά-ων = δεπασ-ων, στηθῶν and στηθέων = στηθεσ-ων, μακάρ-ων, ναϝ-ῶν, βασιλή-ων = βασιλεϝ-ων, συ-ῶν, γενύ-ων, γούν-ων = γονυ-ων, πολῶν and πολέ-ων = πολεϝ-ων from St. πολυ gunated, πολί-ων beside πόλε-ων = πολεy-ων from St. πολι gunated, ἀγρῶν = ἀγρο-ων, χωρῶν = χωρᾱ -σων. The gen. pl. of the ᾱ-stems generally ends in Homer in -ᾱ-ων = -â-sâm; thus we find θεᾱ́-ων = θεᾱ-σων from St. θεᾱ, τᾱ́-ων = τᾱ-σων = Skr. tâ-sâm from St. ta, &c. This -ᾱ-ων became -ε-ων in Ionic.

III. *Latin Gen. Pl.* This case is formed by adding -um, O. L. -om (found in the *u*-stems and in the *o*-stems after *v* or *u*), to stems ending in a consonant or -i or -u. Thus we have *princip-um, fulmin-um, can-um, matr-um*, &c.; *avi-um, ovi-um*, &c.; *magistratu-om* perhaps for *magistratov-om, fructu-um*, &c.; and with -u-um contracted, as in *passum* (Pl.), *currum* (Virg.), but in vulgar Latin also after the analogy of the *o*-declension, *verso-rum, spirito-rum*, &c. Many consonantal stems are lengthened by *i*, and so their gen. pl. termination agrees in form with that of the *i*-stems: thus we have *merc-i-um, radic-i-um, forcip-i-um, penat-i-um, amant-i-um* beside *amant-um, ferent-i-um* beside *ferent-um*, &c. Stems ending in -n, -r, or -s, seldom permit this addition of *i*; we find, however, *vir-i-um* and *complur-i-um*. We find some examples of consonantal stems following the analogy of those in -u: thus we have *alit-u-um* (Lucr. and Virg.) beside *alit-um*, and on inscriptions *virtut-u-um, fratr-u-um*, &c.

The masc. and neut. *o*-stems form their gen. pl. in two ways: by adding either -om (or -um) = I. E. -âm or -ŏrum = I. E. -asâm. Thus we find in Old Latin the forms in -om, *Romanom* (C. I. L. 1, n. 1), *sovom* (C. I. L. 1, n. 588) = *suorum, divom* (Lucr.) &c.; later in -um, as in *virum, deum, meum, nummum, modium, talentum, fabrum*, &c. Similarly in Oscan we find *Abellanum, Tiiatium, Nūvlanum*, and in Umbrian *puplum*, later *poplom* (populorum), &c. The other gen. pl. ending in -ŏrum, (m. n.) and -ārum (f.) is the usual

form, as in *bonōrum = bonŏ + ŏrum, bonārum = bonā + ărum,* &c.
In Oscan the gen. pl. of the *ā*-stems ends in *-azum,* and in Umbrian in *-arum, -aru,* as in O. *eisa-zun-c egma-zum* (illarum rerum), U. *menzaru = L. mensarum,* &c. The *ē*-stems follow the analogy of the *ā*-stems, as *dierum, rerum,* &c. Masc. stems in *-a* form their gen. pl. in *-rum,* but in the poets we find the form in *-um* in compounds of *-gena* and *-cola,* and in the patronymics in *-des,* as *agricolum, terrigenum, Æneadum,* &c. Two feminine stems in *-ā* form their gen. pl. also in *-um*—namely, *amphorum* and *drachmum,* but these forms were probably borrowed from the Greek. We find other traces of the gen. pl. ending *-sum* in the forms (noticed by Varro and Charisius) *boverum, nucerum, regerum, lapiderum,* which are supposed by Bopp to have been formed from the *i*-stems *bovi, nuci, regi, lapidi,* and consequently to be for *bovirum,* &c., thus proving that *-rum* was also originally attached to the *i*-stems. These forms have been also explained by supposing them to have been formed from the stems *bover, nucer,* &c., the original stems *bov, nuc,* &c., being lengthened by the addition of *-er,* because this *r* appears also in some stems in the gen. sing., and consequently is not peculiar to the plural : thus we find *sueris, puberis, acipenseris, cucumeris,* beside *suis, pubis, acipensis, cucumis.**

The Oscan and Umbrian form the gen. pl. of stems ending in *-i* or a consonant in the same way as the Latin.

§. 145. The Genitive Dual.

This case agrees in form with the locative dual.

§. 146. The Locative Singular.

In Indo-European the sign of this case was probably *-in,* which was added directly to the stem. This *-in* was connected

---

* Consult Bopp's "Comparative Grammar," I., p. 490; and Bücheler "Grundriss der lateinischen Declination," p. 40.

with the pronominal root -*am*, which was reduced firstly to
-*an* (*n* being weaker than *m*), and then to -*in* (*i* being weaker
than *a*). From -*an* are derived the prepositions, Gr. ἐν, L. *in*.
The oldest form (-*am*) of this suffix is still perhaps found in
-*âm*, the locative ending of Skr. fem. stems.

I. *Sanskrit Loc. Sing.* Stems ending in a consonant or
diphthong form this case by adding -*i* to stem, as *marut-i*,
bharat-i, *pitar-i*, *nâv-i*, *gav-i*, from the stems *marut*, *bharat*,
pitar, *nâu*, *gô*. Masc. stems in -*i* and -*u* add -*âu*, before which
the stem-vowel disappears, as in *kavâu*, *bhânâu*, from *kavi*,
bhânu: the stem-vowel is still kept in *paty-âu* and *sakhy-âu*
from *pati* and *sakhi*. This -*âu* perhaps represents -*âm*, the
gunated form of -*am*. Fem. stems in -*i* and -*u* either follow
the analogy of the masc. in -*i* and -*u*, or else add -*âm*, as *gat-âu*
or *gaty-âm* from *gati*. Polysyllabic fem. stems in -*â*, -*î*, or *û*,
always add -*âm*, as *s'ivâ-y-âm*, *nâdy-âm*, *vadhv-âm*, from *s'ivâ*,
nadî, *vadhû*. Monosyllabic fem. stems in -*î* and -*û* add either
-*i* or -*âm*, as *bhuv-i* or *bhuv-âm* from *bhû*. Neuter stems in
-*i* and -*u* lengthen the stem by *n*, as *vâri-ṇ-i* from *vâri*. Masc.
and neut. stems in -*a* add -*i*, as *s'ivê* from *s'iva* (m., n.).

In Vedic we find the loc. of the *u*-stems formed by simply
adding -*i*, as *tanv-i* (from *tanu*, f. the body) = Z. *tanv-i* (loc. of
tanu, f. id.); this form corresponds to Gr. dat., as νέκυ-ι, &c.
We also find in Vedic -*i* added to the gunated *u*-stem, as
sûnav-i (from *sûnu*, m. a son) = Ch. Sl. *sünov-i*. The loc. of
the fem. *â*-stems also ends sometimes in -*ê* in Vedic. The
loc. ending -*in* is only found in Sanskrit in the pronominal
declension, as in *ya-sm-in* from *ya* (who), *ta-sm-in* from *ta*
(that), &c.

II. *Greek Loc. Sing.* The Gr. dat. sing., except in the
case of the *ă*-stems, is properly a loc., being formed simply
by the addition of ι: thus we have ποδ-ί, γέροντ-ι, μητέρ-ι,
χρο-ΐ for χροσ-ι, βέλε-ϊ for βελεσ-ι, λᾶϜ-ι, νηϜ-ί, συ-ί, νέκυ-ι,
δουρ-ί for δορυ-ι, γλυκε-ΐ for γλυκεϜ-ι, πόλε-ι for πολεy-ι, &c.

The loc. meaning is still frequently found, as in Δωδῶν-ι, Μαραθῶν-ι, Σαλαμῖν-ι, νυκτ-ί, &c.

In the *a*-stems we find the loc. and dat. both in existence beside each other, as dat. ἀγρῷ = ἀγρο + οι beside loc. οἴκοι = οἰκο + ι, dat. τιμῇ = τιμᾱ + ἄι beside loc. χαμαί = χαμᾰ + ι. Χαμαί is the only example of the loc. of an ᾱ-stem, unless the preposition ὑπαί (ὑπό) be the loc. of a stem ὑπᾱ, just as ὑπείρ (ὑπερ) appears to be the loc. of a stem ὑπερ, and to be for ὑπερι = Skr. *upari* and Z. *upairi*. Besides οἴκοι we find many other examples of locs. of *o*-stems, as Πυλο-ι (found in Πυλοιγενής—compare χαμαι-εύνης), πέδο-ι (Æsch. Prom.), Æol. μέσσο-ι or μέσο-ι (Alc.), Æol. ἔνδο-ι (ἔνδον), Æol. ὕψο-ι (beside ὑψοῦ), ποῖ = πο + ι, &c. In Æolic we frequently find this loc. termination -ο-ι becoming -υ-ι: thus we find μέσυ-ι = μέσο-ι, τυῖδε (here) for το-ι-δε, πήλυ-ι (τήλοσε), ἄλλυ-ι, ἀτέρυ-ι (ἑτέροσε) = ἑτερο-ι. In Doric we find -οι represented by -ει, as in εῖ (οἱ), πεῖ (ποῖ), τηνεῖ, τουτεῖ, τεῖδε, Lac. ἔξει (ἔξω, Syrac. ἔξοι). We also find in common Greek this same loc. in -ει, as in ἐκεῖ = ἐ-κο-ι from St. κο = I. E. *kva*, ἀμαχεί, πανοικεί, ἀμισθεί, πανστρατεί: -ει sometimes became -ι, as in ἀμαχί. Ἄγχ-ι is perhaps for ἄγχε-ι from an *o*-stem ἀγχο, whence ἀγχοῦ: comp. Hom. ἀγχέ-μαχος, where ἀγχε = ἀγχε-ι, ι being lost. Ἀιεί may also be the loc. of a stem, αιϜο = Skr. *êva* = L. *ævo*: in Lesbian Æolic this particle appears also in the forms αἴϊν, ἄϊν, where final ν is perhaps the original loc. *n*. The datives μοί, σοί = Dor. τοί, are probably locatives, and correspond to the Skr. loc.s *may-i*, *tvay-i*, from the stems *ma, tva*; *may-i* being = *ma-i-i* = *ma-a-i*, the stem being lengthened by *a*, and then this *a* being weakened to *i*, and similarly *tvayi* = *tva-a-i*.

III. *Latin Loc. Sing.* The locative of the consonantal stems ended in -ī, later -ĕ: the loc. ending was properly ĭ; but the consonantal stems were lengthened by *i*, and so followed the analogy of the *i*-stems, and thus ī = -ĭ + ĭ arose; thus we find *loc-ī* (Pl. Amph. 165), *rur-ī* (Pl. Most. 799), and

rur-ĕ, *vesper-i* and *vesper-e*, *infelic-i*, *arbor-i* (Liv. 1, 26, infe-
lici arbori reste suspendito), *her-i* for *hes-i* from *hes* (= Gr.
χθές) which appears in *hes-ternus*, *Anxur-i*, *Acherunt-i*, *Si-
cyon-i*, &c.   *Mane* is the loc. of an *i*-stem, and *domu-i* of an
u-stem ; for *domu-i* we generally find *domī* and *domŭ* after the
analogy of the *o*-stems.*   The loc. of the *o*-stems ends in
-i (Old Latin also *-ei* and *-e*) = *-o-i*, as *humi* (from St. *humo*)
= *humo-i*, *belli*, *foci*, *Ephesi*, *Corinthi*, &c. This case is also found
in *postri-die*, *quoti-die*, *pri-die ;* and in Old Latin we find *die
quinte* and *die quinti*, *die septimei*, *die crastini*, &c.   Similarly
the loc. of the *a*-stems is formed by adding *-i*, as *Roma-i*, later
Romæ, *militiæ*, &c.   In Oscan the loc. of the *o*- and *a*-stems
is formed in the same way as in Latin : thus we have *muïnikeï
tereï* (in communi agro), *tero-* being a neuter stem, and *esaï
viaï mefiaï* (in ea via media).   The loc *-n* has nearly disap-
peared, but it probably still exists in *-en* (lo !) loc. of St. *i*,
and in *peren-die*, *peren* being loc. of St. *pero* = Skr. *para*
(another), which is also found in *per-egre*, from *pero* and *agro*.
In Oscan we find this *n* in *hortin Kerriïn* (in horto Cereali),
hortïn being probably for *horteïn* from St. *horto*.   In Sabellian
we also find it in *esmen-ek asin* (on this altar), from stems
esmo and *asa :* *esmen* is identical with Skr. *asmin*, except that
it still retains the stem-vowel, which is lost in Sanskrit. *Jam*
is also supposed to be a loc. from a stem *ja*, and is identified
with Skr. *yasmin*, loc. of *ya*.   In Umbrian we find two pe-
culiar locative suffixes, *-mem* or *-me* in sing., and *-fem* or *fe*
in pl.   No satisfactory explanation of these forms has as yet
been suggested : Aufrecht and Kirchhoff consider that *mem*
and *fem* were originally identical,† and connected with Skr.

---

* *Domus* was originally an *o*-stem = Gr. δόμος.

† Lottner agrees with Siegfried's view that the suffixes *-mem*, *-fem*
originally began with *mbh ;* see Siegfried's remarks on the Gaulish in-
scription of Poitiers, arranged and edited by C. F. Lottner.

bhyâm, while Bopp* considers that they arise from a postposition added to the acc.s sing. and pl. In Umbrian we also find traces of a loc. in *-i*, as in O. U. *sve* (if) = O. O. *svaí* = L. *si*, O. U. *pre* = L. *prœ* for *pra-i*, from a St. *pra*; N. U. *perne* (from the front), N. U. *postne* (from the rear).

§. 147. THE LOCATIVE PLURAL.†

Schleicher considers that the original termination of this case in Indo-European was *-sva-sa*, *-sva* being of pronominal origin, and *sa* the mark of the plural. From *-svasa* are derived the Vedic loc. ending *-susu*, the Zend *-shva*, *-shû*, *-shu*, *-hva*, *-hû*, *-hu*, the old Persian *-suvâ*, the Skr. *-su*, *-shu*, and the Gr. -σσι, -σι.

I. *Sanskrit Loc. Pl.*—This case is formed by adding *-su* (or *-shu*) to the stem, final *ă* becoming *ê*; thus we have *s'ivê-shu*, *s'ivâ-su*, *kavi-shu*, *marut-su*, &c., from *s'iva* (m., n.), *sivâ* (f.), *kavi* (m.), *marut* (m.), &c.

II. *Greek Loc. Pl.*—This case ends in -σσι or -σι, from -σϝι, before which stems in -ā̆ are lengthened by the addition of *i*, as is the case with *ă*-stems in Sanskrit. This -σσι or -σι is added to some consonantal stems and some ending in -ι and -υ, by means of the helping vowel ε: thus we have ποσ-σί for ποδ-σι, κτήμα-σι for κτηματ-σι, δεπά-εσσι for δεπασ-εσσι, βελέ-εσσι for βελεσ-εσσι, βόϝ-εσσι, and βου-σί, κύν-εσσι and κυ-σί, φέρου-σι for φεροντ-σι, νεκύ-εσσι and νέκυ-σσι, πολί-εσσι, πόλι-σι and πόλε-σι = πολεγ-εσσι from πολι, πόλε-σσι for πολεϝ-εσσι from πολυ-, ἵππο-ι-σι, χώρα-ι-σι, &c. The lengthening of the *ā*-stems by *i* was probably much later than that of the *ă*-stems; for we still find fem. loc.s without this *i*, as θύρᾱ-σι, 'Αθήνη-σι, &c.

III. *Latin Loc. Pl.* This case agrees in form with the dat. and abl. pl. A trace of the Indo-European loc. termi-

---

* Consult Bopp's "Comparative Grammar," vol. I., p. 400, *seq.*

† Consult Schleicher, "Compendium," &c., p. 573; and Bopp, "Comparative Grammar," pp. 494, 545.

nation is supposed by some to be found in the plural ending
-*is*, which is also used for the dat. and abl. in the *a*- and *o*-
declensions : thus we find *foris, Athenis, Cumis, Delphis*, &c.,
all used as locatives.

§. 148. The Locative Dual.

I. *Sanskrit Loc. Dual.* This case is formed by adding
-*ôs* to the stem, final -*ă* becoming -*ê* and neuter stems in -*i*
and -*u* being lengthened by *n*: thus we have *marut-ôs, kavy-
ôs, vâri-n-ôs, sivay-ôs*, &c., from *marut* (m.), *kavi* (m.), *vâri*
(n.), *s'iva* (m., n.), and *s'ivâ* (f.), &c.

II. and III. This case is not found in either Greek or
Latin.

§. 149 The Vocative Singular.

The vocative singular consisted of the mere stem in Indo-
European.

I. *Sanskrit Voc. Sing.* Masc. and fem. stems in -*i* and -*u*
gunate the stem-vowel in this case, as *kavê, dhênô*, &c., from
kavi (m.), *dhênu* (f.), &c. Polysyllabic fem. stems in -*î* and
-*û* shorten the stem-vowel, as in *nadi, vadhu*, from *nadî* (f.),
vadhû (f.) ; fem. stems in -*â* change the stem-vowel into *ê*, as
s'ivê from *s'ivâ* (f.). Monosyllabic stems ending in a vowel
use the nominative for the vocative, as *bhîs, nâus*, &c., from
bhî (f.), *nâu* (f.), &c. Neuter stems in -*i* and -*u* may either
gunate the stem-vowel or leave it unchanged, as *vâri* and
vârê from *vâri* (n.), &c. Neuter stems in -*n* may either re-
tain or lose this consonant, as *nâma* or *nâman* from *nâman*
(n.), &c. In all other stems the vocative consists of the mere
stem, as *s'iva, marut, vâk*, &c., from *s'iva* (m., n.), *marut* (m.),
vâk (f.), &c. In all Skr. vocatives the accent is always
placed on the first syllable, as *nádi, bálin*, &c, from *nadî',
balín*, &c.

II. *Greek Voc. Sing.*—In guttural and labial stems the vo-

cative is the same as the nominative, as φύλαξ, Κύκλωψ, &c.; we find, however, γύναι from γυναικ. In dental stems the vocative generally is identical with the mere stem, subject to the euphonic laws of the Greek language, as παῖ for παιδ, ἄνα for ἀνακτ, Ἄρτεμι for Ἀρτεμιδ, γέρον for γεροντ, κύον, πάτερ (with accent thrown back as in Skr. Voc. *pítar*), δυσμενές, &c.; we find, however, πούς used as the voc.; and in participles ending in -ας, -εις, -ους, and -ων, the voc. is the same as the nom. The voc. of masc. o-stems ends in -ε generally; but we also find voc. θεός (beside Θεέ μου, Θεέ μου, Matth. xxvii., 46), φίλος (Od. 3, 375), &c. Masc. stems in -ᾱ (-η) form the voc. in α and η, as πολῖτα, Κρονίδη, &c. Fem. stems in -ᾱ form voc. in ᾱ generally, as θεά, κούρᾱ (Æol. κοῦρᾰ), &c.; and this ᾱ often becomes ᾰ, as in the nom., as μοῦσα, ἄνασσα. In stems ending in -ι, -υ, or a diphthong, the voc. is the mere stem, as μάντι, ταχύ, γραῦ, &c. The fem. voc.s in -οι, such as αἰδοῖ, appear to be related to the nom.s in -ω as the Skr. voc. of fem. *â*-stems is to the nom.; for -οι (= I. E. -*ai*): -ω (= I. E. -*â*) : : -*ê* (= I. E. -*ai*) : -*â*.

III. *Latin Voc. Sing.* The voc. in Latin is always the same as the nom., except in the case of the masc. o-stems, where it ends in -e, as *bone, puere* (Pl. Most. 947), from *puerus* = *puer, filie* (in Livius Andronicus), and later *fili*, &c. So in Umbrian the voc. of the o-stems ends in -e, as *Sançie*, &c.

§. 150. The Vocatives Plural and Dual.

In Sanskrit and Greek the voc. pl. and the voc. dual are the same as the nom. pl. and the nom. dual, except that in Sanskrit the accent is always placed on the first syllable of the voc. In Latin the nom. pl. and the voc. pl. are the same.

§. 151. Paradigms* of the Nominal Declension.

I. *Consonantal Stems.*

I.—I. E. *vâk-* (f.), &c.

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Stem.	*vâḱ-* (f.)	ὀπ (f.)	*vŏc-* (*voc-i*, f.)
Sing. N. V.	*vâk.*	ὄπ-ς.	*vŏc-s.*
A.	*vâḱ-am.*	ὄπ-α.	*vŏc-em.*
I.	*vâḱ-â*	—	—
D.	*vâḱ-ê.*	—	*vŏc-ĭ.*
Ab.	*vâḱ-as.*	—	*vŏc-ē(d).*
G.	*vâḱ-as.*	ὀπ-ός.	*vŏc-is.*
L. (Gr. D.)	*vâḱ-i.*	ὀπ-ί.	—
Plur. N. V.	*vâḱ-as.*	ὄπ-ες.	*vŏc-ēs.*
A.	*vâḱ-as.*	ὄπ-ας.	*vŏc-ēs.*
I.	*vâg-bhis.*	—	—
D. Ab.	*vâg-bhyas.*	—	*vŏc-i-bus.*
G.	*vâḱ-âm.*	ὀπ-ῶν.	*vŏc-um.*
L. (Gr. D.)	*vâk-shu.*	ὀπ-σί.	—
Dual. N. A. V.	*vâḱ-âu..*	—	—
,,	Ved. *vâḱ-â.*	ὄπ-ε.	—
I. D. Ab. (Gr. G. D.)	} *vâg-bhyâm.*	ὀπ-ο-ῖν.	—
G. L.	*vâḱ-ôs.*	—	—

II.—I. E. *bharant-* (m., f., n.), &c.

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Stem.	*bharant-* (m., n.)	φεροντ- (m., n.)	*ferent-* (*ferent-i.*)
,,			(m., f., n.)
Sing. N. V.	*bharan* (m.)	φέρων (m.)	*ferens* (m., f., n.)
	bharat (n.)	φέρον (n.)	—
A.	*bharant-am* (m.)	φέροντ-α (m.)	*ferent-em* (m., f.)
,,	*bharat* (n.)	φέρον (n.)	*ferens* (n.)
I.	*bharat-â.*	—	—
D.	*bharat-ê.*	—	*ferent-ĭ.*
Ab.	*bharat-as.*	—	*ferent-ē(d).*
G.	*bharat-as.*	φέροντ-ος.	*ferent-is.*
L. (Gr. D.)	*bharat-i.*	φέροντ-ι.	—

---

* Consult Bopp's "Comparative Grammar," vol. I., pp. 449–519; and Schleicher's "Compendium," &c., pp. 524–623.

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Plur. N. V.	*bharant-as* (m.)	φέροντ-ες (m.)	*ferent-ēs* (m., f.)
,,	*bharant-i* (n.)	φέροντ-α (n.)	*ferent-i-a* (n.)
A.	*bharat-as* (m.)	φέροντ-ας (m.)	*ferent-ēs* (m., f.)
,,	*bharant-i* (n.)	φέροντ-α (n.)	*ferent-i-a* (n.)
I.	*bharad-bhis.*	—	—
D. Ab.	*bharad-bhyas.*	—	*ferent-i-bus.*
G.	*bharat-âm.*	φερόντ-ων.	*ferent-i-um.*
L. (Gr. D.)	*bharat-su.*	φέρου-σι.	—
Dual. N. A. V.	*bharant-âu* (m.)	—	—
,,	Ved. *bharant-â* (m.)	φέροντ-ε.	—
,,	*bharant-î* (n.)	—	—
,,	*bharat-î* (n.)	—	—
I. D. Ab. (Gr. D. G.)	*bharad-bhyâm.*	φερόντ-ο-ιν.	—
G. L.	*bharat-ôs.*	—	—

III. *a.*—I. F., *manas-* (n.), *durmanas-* (n.), &c.

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Stem.	*manas-* (n.)	μενες- (n.)	*genes-.*
,,	—	—	*(gener-i-)* (n.)
Sing. N. A. V.	*manas.*	μένος.	*genus.*
I.	*manas-â.*	—	—
,,	—	κράτεσ-φι.	—
D.	*manas-ê.*	—	*gener-ī.*
Ab.	*manas-as.*	—	*gener-ē (d.)*
G.	*manas-as.*	μένους (-νεσ-ος.)	*gener-is.*
L. (Gr. D.)	*manas-i.*	μένει (-νεσ-ι.)	—
Plur. N. A. V.	*manâns-i.*	μένη (-νεσ-α.)	*gener-a.*
I.	*manô-bhis.*	ὄχεσ-φι.	—
D. Ab.	*manô-bhyas.*	—	*gener-i-bus.*
G.	*manas-âm.*	μενῶν (-νεσ-ων.)	*gener-um.*
L. (Gr. D.)	*manas-su.*	μένεσ-σι.	—
,,	—	μένε-σι.	—
Dual. N. A. V.	*manas-î.*	μένη (-νεσ-ε.)	—
I. D. Ab. (Gr. D. G.)	*manô-bhyâm.*	μενοῖν (-νεσ-ο-ιν.)	—
G. L.	*manas-ôs.*	—	—

III. *b.*—I. E., *dusmanas-* (m., f.), &c.

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Stem.	durmanas- (m., f.)	δυσμενες- (m., f.)	vetes-
,,	—	—	(veter-i-) (m.,f.,n.)
,,	—	—	arbos-
,,	—	—	(arbor-i-) (f.)
Sing. N. V.	durmanâs.	δυσμενής.	vetus (m., f., n.)
,,	—	—	arbos (f.)
A.	durmanas-am.	δυσμενῆ (-νεσ-α).	arbor-em.
I.	durmanas-â.	—	—
D.	durmanas-ê.	—	arbor-ĭ.
Ab.	durmanas-as.	—	arbor-ē (d).
G.	durmanas-as.	δυσμενοῦς (-νεσ-ος).	arbor-is.
L. (Gr. D.)	durmanas-i.	δυσμενεῖ (-νεσ-ι).	—
Plur. N. V.	durmanas-as.	δυσμενεῖς (-νεσ-ες).	arbor-ēs.
A.	durmanas-as.	δυσμενεῖς (-νεσ-ας).	arbor-ēs.
I.	durmanô-bhis.	—	—
D. Ab.	durmanô-bhyas.	—	arbor-i-bus.
G.	durmanas-âm.	δυσμενῶν (-νεσ-ων).	arbor-um.
L. (Gr. D.)	durmanas-su.	δυσμενέσ-σι.	—
Dual. N. A. V.	durmanas-âu.	—	—
,,	durmanas-â.	δυσμενῆ (-νεσ-ε).	—
I. D. Ab. (Gr. G. D.)	durmanô-bhyâm.	δυσμενοῖν (-νεσ-ο-ιν).	—
G. L.	durmanas-ós.	—	—

IV. *a.*—I. E. *akman-* (m.), &c.

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Stem.	as'man- (m.)	δαιμον- (m.)	homin-.
,,	—	—	(homin-i) (m.)
Sing. N.	as'mâ.	δαίμων.	homŏ.
A.	as'mân-am.	δαίμον-α.	homin-em.
I.	as'man-â.	—	—
D.	as'man-ê.	—	homin-ĭ.
Ab.	as'man-as.	—	homin-ē (d).
G.	as'man-as.	δαίμον-ος.	homin-is.
L. (Gr. D.)	as'man-i.	δαίμον-ι.	—
V.	as'man.	δαῖμον.	homŏ.
Plur. N. V.	as'mân-as.	δαίμον-ες.	homin-ēs.
A.	as'man-as.	δαίμον-ας.	homin-ēs.
D. I.	as'ma-bhis.	κοτυληδον-ό-φιν.	—

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
D. Ab.	*as'ma-bhyas.*	—	*homin-i-bus.*
G.	*as'man-âm.*	δαιμόν-ων.	*homin-um.*
L. (Gr. D.)	*as'ma-su.*	δαίμο-σι.	—
Dual. N. A. V.	*as'man-âu.*	—	—
,,	Ved. *as'man-â.*	δαίμον-ε.	—
I. D. Ab. (Gr. D. G.)	*as'ma-bhyâm.*	δαιμόν-ο-ιν.	—
G. L.	*as'man-ôs.*	—	—

IV. *b.* —I. E. *gnâman-* (n.), &c.

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Stem.	*náman-* (n.)	ταλαν- (n.)	*nōmen-*
,,	—	—	(*nōmin-i-*) (n.)
Sing. N. A.	*nâma.*	τάλαν.	*nōmen.*
I.	*nâmn-â.*	—	—
D.	*nâmn-ê.*	—	*nōmin-ī.*
Ab.	*nâmn-as.*	—	*nōmin-ē (d).*
G.	*nâmn-as.*	τάλαν-ος.	*nōmin-is.*
L. (Gr. D.)	*nâmn-i.*	—	—
,,	*nâman-i.*	τάλαν-ι.	—
V.	*nâman.*	τάλαν.	*nōmen.*
,,	*nâma*	—	—
Plur. N. A. V.	*nâmán-i.*	τάλαν-α.	*nōmin-a.*
I.	*nâma-bhis.*	—	—
D. Ab.	*nâma-bhyas.*	—	*nōmin-i-bus.*
G.	*nâmn-âm.*	ταλάν-ων.	*nōmin-um.*
L. (Gr. D.)	*nâma-su.*	τάλα-σι.	—
Dual. N. A. V.	*nâmn-î.*	τάλαν-ε.	—
I. D. Ab. Gr. G. D.	*nâma-bhyâm.*	ταλάν-ο-ιν.	—
G. L.	*nâmn-ôs.*	—	—

V. *a.*—I. E. *mâtar-* (f.), *patar-* (m.), &c.

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Stem.	*mâtar-* (f.)	μητερ- (f.)	*māter-*
,,	—	—	(*mātr-i*) (f.)
Sing. N.	*mâtâ.*	μήτηρ.	*māter.*
A.	*mâtar-am.*	μητέρ-α.	*mātr-em.*
I.	*mâtr-â.*	—	—
D.	*mâtr-ê.*	—	*mātr-ī.*

U 2

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Sing. Ab.	*mâtu-s.*	—	*mātr-ē (d).*
G.	*mâtu-s.*	μητρ-ός.	*mātr-is.*
,,	—	μητέρ-ος.	—
L. (Gr. D.)	*mâtar-i.*	μητέρ-ι.	—
,,	—	μητρ-ί.	—
V.	*mâtar.*	μῆτερ.	*māter.*
Plur. N. V.	*mâtar-as.*	μητέρ-ες.	*mātr-ēs.*
A.	*mâtr̂-s* (f.)	—	—
,,	*pitr̥-n* (m.)	—	—
,,	Ved. *pitar-as.*	μητέρ-ας.	*mātr-ēs.*
I.	*mâtr̥-bhis.*	—	—
D. Ab.	*mâtr̥-bhyas.*	—	*mātr-i-bus.*
G.	*mâtr̂-n-âm.*	—	—
,,	Ved. *svasr-âm.*	μητέρ-ων.	*mātr-um.*
L. (Gr. D.)	*mâtr̥-shu.*	μητρά-σι.	—
Dual. N. A. V.	*mâtar-âu.*	—	—
	Ved. *mâtar-â.*	μητέρ-ε.	—
I. D. Ab. (Gr. G. D.) }	*mâtr̥-bhyâm.*	μητέρ-ο-ιν.	—
G. L.	*mâtr-ôs.*	—	—

V. *b.*—I. E. *dâtâr-* (m.), &c.

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Stem.	*dâtâr-* (m.)	δοτηρ- (m.)	*datōr-.*
,,	—	—	(*datōr-i-*) (m.)
Sing. N.	*dâtâ.*	δοτήρ.	*datōr.*
A.	*dâtâr-am.*	δοτῆρ-α.	*datōr-em.*
I.	*dâtr̥-â.*	—	—
D.	*dâtr̥-ê.*	—	*datōr-ī.*
Ab.	*dâtu-s.*	—	*datōr-ē (d).*
G.	*dâtu-s.*	δοτῆρ-ος.	*datōr-is.*
L. (Gr. D.)	*dâtar-i.*	δοτῆρ-ι.	—
V.	*dâtar.*	δοτήρ.	*datōr.*
Plur. N. V.	*dâtâr-as.*	δοτῆρ-ες.	*datōr-ēs.*
A.	*dâtr̂-n.*	δοτῆρ-ας.	*datōr-ēs.*
I.	*dâtr̥-bhis.*	—	—
D. Ab.	*dâtr̥-bhyas.*	—	*datōr-i-bus.*
G.	*dâtr̂-n-âm.*	δοτήρ-ων.	*datōr-um.*
L. (Gr. D.)	*dâtr̥-shu.*	δοτῆρ-σι.	—
Dual. N. A. V.	*dâtâr-au.*	—	—
,,	Ved. *dâtâr-â.*	δοτῆρ-ε.	—

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
I. D. Ab. (Gr. D. G.) }	*dâtṛ-bhyâm.*	δοτήρ-ο-ιν.	—
G. L.	*dâtr-ôs.*	—	—

VI. *a.*—I. E. *akva-* (m.), *yuga-* (n.)

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Stem.	*aśva-* (m.)	ἱππο- (m.)	*equo-* (m.)
,,	*yuga-* (n.)	ζυγο- (n.)	*jugo-* (n.)
Sing. N.	*aśva-s* (m.)	ἵππο-ς (m.)	*equu-s* (m.)
,,	*yuga-m* (n.)	ζυγό-ν (n.)	*jugu-m* (n.)
A.	*aśva-m* (m.)	ἵππο-ν (m.)	*equu-m* (m.)
,,	*yuga-m* (n.)	ζυγό-ν (n.)	*jugu-m* (n.)
I.	*aśvê-na.*	—	—
,,	Ved. *aśvâ.*	αὐτό-φι.	—
D.	*aśvâ-ya.*	ἵππῳ.	*equoi, equo.*
Ab.	*aśvâ-t.*	—	*equŏ-d.*
G.	*aśva-sya.*	ἵππο-ιο (-ο-σγο).	*equî.*
,,	—	ἵππου.	—
L.	*aśvê.*	οἴκο-ι, μο-ί.	*domî.*
V.	*aśva.*	ἵππε, ζυγόν.	*eque, jugum.*
Pl. N. V.	*aśvâ-s* (m.)	ἵππο-ι (m.)	*eque-i, equî* (m.)
,,	Ved. *aśvá-sas* (m.)	—	*eque-is*
,,	—	—	U. *Ikuvinu-s.*
,,	—	—	O. *Núvlanú-s.*
,;	*yugâ-ni* (n.)	—	—
,,	Ved. *yugâ* (n.)	ζυγά (n.)	*juga* (n.)
A.	*aśvá-n* (m.)	ἵππο-υς (m.)	*equŏ-s.*
,,	—	Kret. πρειγυτά-νς.	—
,,	*yugâ-ni* (n.)	—	—
,,	Ved. *yugâ* (n.)	ζυγά (n.)	*juga* (n.)
I.	*aśvá·is.*	—	—
,,	Ved. *aśvê-bhis.*	θεό-φιν.	—
D. Ab.	*aśvê-bhyas.*	—	*equî-s, duŏ-bus.*
G.	*aśvâ-nâm.*	ἵππων (-πο-ων).	(*equuu-m.*)
	—	—	*equŏ-rum.*
L. (Gr. D.)	*aśvê-shu.*	ἵππο-ι-σι.	—
,,	—	ἵππο-ι-ς.	—
Dual. N. A. V.	*aśvâu* (-*va-au*) (m.)	—	—
,,	Ved. *aśvâ* (m.)	ἵππω (m.)	*duo* (m., n.)
	yugê (n.)	ζυγώ (n.)	—
I. D. Ab. (Gr. G. D.) }	*aśvâ-bhyâm.*	ἵππο-ιν.	—
L. G.	*aśva-y-ôs.*	—	—

VI. b.—I. E. *akvâ* (f.), &c.

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Stem.	*as'vâ-* (f.)	χωρα- (f.)	*equa-* (f.)
Sing. N.	*as'vâ.*	χώρα.	*equa.*
A.	*as'vâ-m.*	χώρᾱ-ν.	*equa-m.*
I.	*as'va-y-â.*	—	—
„	Ved. *as'vâ.*	—	—
„	—	βίη-φι.	—
D.	*as'vâ-y-âi.*	—	—
„	Ved. *as'vâ-i* (-*vâ-ai*.)	χώρᾳ (-ρα-αι)	*equā-i* (-*vā-ai*)
„	—	—	*equae.*
Ab.	*as'vâ-y-âs.*	—	*praedā-d.*
„	—	—	O. *tovtā-d.*
G.	*as'vâ-yâs.*	χώρα-ς.	*familiā-s.*
„	—.	—	*Prosepna-is.*
„	—	—	*Diana-es.*
„	—	—	*equa-i, equae.*
L. (Gr. D.)	*as'vâ-y-âm.*	χαμα-ί.	*Romae.*
	—	—	O. *via-i.*
V.	*as'vê.*	—	—
„	Ved. *as'va.*	χώρα.	*equa.*
Pl. N. V.	*as'vâ-ε.*	χῶραι.	*equai, equae.*
„	—	—	O. *scrifta-s.*
„	—	—	U. *urta-s.*
A.	*as'vâ-s.*	χώρᾱ-ς.	*equa-s,* O. *via-ss.*
I.	*as'vâ-bhis.*	—	—
D. Ab.	*as'vâ-bhyas.*	—	*equā-bus, equi-s.*
„	—	—	O. *diumpa-is.*
G.	*as'vâ-n-âm.*	χωρά-ων.	*equā-rum.*
„	Ved. *as'vâ-m.*	χώρῶν.	—
L. (Gr. D.)	*as'ιâ-su.*	χώρα-ι-σι.	—
„	—	χώρα-ι-ς.	—
Dual. N. A. V.	*as'vê.*	χώρα.	—
I. D. Ab. (Gr. G. D.)	*as'vâ-bhyâm.*	χώρα-ιν.	—
G. L.	*as'vâ-y-ôs.*	—	—

VII.—I. E. avi- (m., f.), &c.

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Stem.	avi- (m., f.)	πολι- (f.), κι- (m.)	ovi- (f.), fasci (m.)
,,	vâri- (n.)	—	mari- (n.)
,,	s'uk'i- (m., f., n.)*	ἰδρι- (m., f., n.)	levi (m., f., n.)
Sing. N.	avi-s (m., f.)	πόλι-ς (f.)	ovi-s (f.)
,,	vâri (n.)	ἴδρι (n.)	mare (n.)
A.	avi-m (m., f.)	πόλι-ν (f.)	ovi-m (f.)
,,	vâri.	ἴδρι (n.)	mare (n.)
I.	avi-n-â (m.)	—	—
,,	avy-â (f.)	—	—
,,	vâri-n-â (n.)	—	—
D.	avay-ê (m., f.)	—	—
,,	avy-âi (f.)	—	ovî.
,,	vâri-n-ê (m.)	—	—
Ab.	avê-s (m., f.)	—	ovē-d, marī-d.
,,	avy-âs (f.)	—	—
,,	vâri-n-as (n.)	—	—
G.	avê-s (m., f.)	πόλε-ως.	ovi-s.
,,	avy-âs (f.)	Hom. πόλη-ος.	—
,,	vâri-n-as (n.)	πόλι-ος.	—
L. (Gr. D.)	av-âu (m., f.)	πόλε-ϊ.	—
,,	avy'âm (f.)	πόλει, πόλῑ.	—
,,	vâri-n-i (n.)	Hom. πόλη-ϊ.	—
V.	avê (m., f.)	πόλι (f.)	ovi-s (f.)
,,	vâri (n.), varê (n.)	ἴδρι (n.)	mare (n.)
Pl. N. V.	avay-as (m., f.)	Hom. πόλη-ες (f.)	ovē-s (f.)
,,	—	πόλι-ες (f.)	—
,,	—	πόλει-ς (f.)	—
,,	vâri-n-i.	ἴδρι-α (n.)	mari-a (n.)
A.	avi-n (m.)	πόλι-ας (f.)	ovē-s (f.)
,,	avi-s (f.)	πόλει-ς (f.)	—
,,	—	Hom. πόλη-ας (f.)	—
,,	vâri-n-i.	ἴδρι-α.	mari-a (n.)
I.	avi-bhis.	—	—
D. Ab.	avi-bhyas.	—	ovi-bus.
G.	avi-n-âm.	πολί-ων.	ovi-um.
,,	—	πόλε-ων.	—

* Neuter adjectives in -i in Sanskrit in the D. Ab. G. and L. sing., and in the G. and L. dual may follow the declension either of vâri (n.), or of avi (m.).

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
L. (Gr. D.)	*avi-shu.*	πόλι-σι.	—
,,	—	πόλε-σι.	—
,,	—	Hom. πολί-εσσι.	—
Dual. N. A. V.	*avî* (m., f.)	πόλι-ε.	—
,,	*vâri-n-î* (n.)	πόλε-ε.	—
I. D. Ab. (Gr. D. G.) }	*avi-bhyâm.*	πολέ-ο-ιν.	—
G. L.	*avy-ôs.*	—	—
,,	*vâri-n-ôs.*	—	—

VIII.—I. E. *sûnu-* (m.), &c.

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Stem.	*sûnu-* (m.)	νεκυ- (m.)	*fructu-* (m.)
	dhênu- (f.)	συ- (f.)	*manu-* (f.)
	tâlu- (n.)	μεθυ- (n.)	*cornu-* (n.)
	mṛdu- (m., n.)*	γλυκυ- (m., n.)	—
Sing. N.	*sûnu-s* (m.	νέκυ-ς (m.)	*fructu-s* (m.)
,,	*tâlu* (n.)	μέθυ (n.)	*cornu-* (n.)
A.	*sûnu-m* (m.)	νέκυ-ν (m.)	*fructu-m* (m.)
,,	*tâlu* (n.)	μέθυ (n.)	*cornu* (n.)
I.	*sûnu-n-a* (m.)	—	—
,,	*dhênv-â* (f.)	—	—
,,	*tâlu-n-â* (n.)	—	—
D.	*sunav-ê* (m.)	—	*fructu-i.*
,,	*dhênav-ê* (f.)	—	*fructu.*
,,	*dhênv-âi* (f.)	—	—
,,	*tâlu-n-ê* (n.)	—	—
Ab.	*sûnô-s* (m.)	—	*magistratû-d.*
,,	*dhênô-s* (f.)	—	—
,,	*dhênv-âs* (f.)	—	—
,,	*tâlu-n-as* (n.)	—	—
G.	*sûnô-s* (m.)	νέκυ-ος.	*fructu-os.*
,,	*dhênô-s* (f.)	γλυκέ-ος.	*fructû-s.*
,,	*dhênv-âs* (f.)	ἄστε-ως (n.)	O. *castrou-s* (n.)
,,	*tâlu-n-as* (n.)	—	U. *trifo-r.*
L. (Gr. D.)	*sûn-âu* (m.)	νέκυ-ι.	—
,,	*dhên-âu* (f.)	ἄστει.	—
,,	*dhênv-âm* (f.)	—	—

---

* Neuter adjectives in -*u* in Sanskrit in the D. Ab. G. and L. sing., and in the G. and L. dual may follow the declension either of *tâlu* (n.), or *sûnu* (m.).

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
L. (Gr. D.)	*tâlu-n-i* (n.)	—	—
V.	*sûnô* (m.)	νέκυ.	*fructu-s* (m.)
,,	*dhênô* (f.)	—	—
,,	*tâlô* (n.)	—	—
,,	*tâlu* (n.)	μέθυ.	*cornu* (n.)
Pl. N. V.	*sûnav-as* (m.)	γλυκεῖς(-κεϜ-ες)(m.)	*fructu-s* (m.)
,,	*dhênav-as* (f.)	ἐγχέλεις (f.)	—
,,	*tâlû-n-i.*	γλυκέ-α (n.)	*cornu-a* (n.)
,,	—	ἄστη (-τεϜ-α) (n.)	—
Plur. A.	*sûnû-n* (m.)	νέκυ-ας.	*fructū-s* (m.)
,,	Ved. *sûnv-as* (m.)	γλυκεῖς (-κεϜ-ας).	—
,,	*dhênû-s* (f.)	ἐγχελεῖς (f.)	—
,,	*tâlû-n-i* (n.)	γλυκέ-α (n.)	*cornu-a* (n.)
,,	—	ἄστη (n.)	—
I.	*sûnu-bhis.*	—	—
D. Ab.	*sûnu-bhyas.*	—	*fructi-bus.*
,,	—	—	*portu-bus.*
G.	*sûnû-n-âm.*	νεκύ-ων.	*fructu-um.*
,,	—	γλυκέ-ων.	—
L. (Gr. D.)	*sûnu-shu.*	νεκύ-εσσι.	—
,,	—	νέκυ-σσι.	—
,,	—	νέκυ-σι.	—
,,	—	γλυκέ-σι.	—
Dual. N. A. V.	*sûnû* (m.)	νέκυ-ε.	—
	dhênû (f.)	γλυκέ-ε.	—
	tâlu-n-î.	—	—
I. D. Ab. (Gr. D. G.)	*sûnu-bhyâm.*	γλυκέ-ο-ιν.	—
G. L.	*sûnv-ôs.*	—	—

IX.—I. E. *nâu-* (f.), *gvau-* (m., f.), &c.

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Stem.	*nâu-* (f.)	ναῦ- (f.), Ion. νευ-	*nav-i-** (f.)
,,	*gô-* (m., f.)	βου- (m., f.)	*bo-* (*bov-*), *bov-i-* (m. f.)

* There were no diphthongal stems in Old Latin; diphthongs were avoided either by the addition of *i*, as in *nav-i*, or by dropping the second vowel, as in *bo-*. Greek diphthongal stems, such as ʼΑχιλλεύς, &c., when introduced into Latin, became, in early times, *Aciles*, &c.; while in later times either the Greek de-

		Skr.	Gr.	L.
Sing.	N.	nâu-s, gâu-s.	ναῦ-ς, βοῦ-ς.	navi-s, bo-s, bov-i-s.
	A.	nâv-am.	νῆ-α, ναῦ-ν, νέ-α.	nave-m.
	„	gâ-m.	βοῦ-ν.	bove-m.
	I.	nâv-â, gav-â.	—	—
	„	—	ναῦ-φι.	—
	D.	nâv-ê, gav-ê.	—	navî, bovî.
	Ab.	nâv-as, gó-s.	—	navē- (d), bovē -(d).
	G.	nâv-as.	νη-ός, νε-ώς, νε-ός.	navi-s.
	„	gó-s.	βο-ός.	bovi-s.
	L. Gr. D.	nâv-i, gav-i.	νη-ΐ, νε-ΐ, βο-ΐ.	—
	V.	nâu-s, gâu-s.	ναῦ, βοῦ.	navi-s, bovi-s.
Plur.	N. V.	nâv-as, gâv-as.	νῆ-ες, νέ-ες, βό-ες.	navē-s, bovē-s.
	A.	nâv-as.	νῆ-ας, ναῦ-ς, νέ-ας.	navē-s.
	„	gâv-as, gâ-s.	βό-ας, βοῦ-ς.	bovē-s.
	I.	nâu-bhis, gô-bhis.	ναῦ-φιν.	—
	D. Ab.	nâu-bhyas.	—	navi-bus.
	„	gó-bhyas.	—	bō-bus, bū-bus.
	G.	nâv-âm.	νη-ῶν, νε-ῶν.	navi-um.
	„	gav-âm.	βο-ῶν.	bo-um.
Plur.	L.	nâu-shu.	νή-ε-σσι, νην-σί.	—
	„	—	ναυ-σί, νέ-ε-σσι.	—
	„	gó-shu.	βό-ε-σσι, βου-σί.	—
Dual.	N. A. V.	nâv-âu, gâv-âu.	—	—
. . . .		nâv-â, gâv-â.	νῆ-ε, βό-ε.	—
I. D. Ab.		} nâu-bhyâm.	νη-ο-ῖν.	—
(Gr. D. G.)		} gó-bhyâm.	βο-ο-ῖν.	—
	G. L.	nâv-ôs, gav-ôs.	—	—

clension was followed, or the diphthong was resolved into its two constituent elements, and the word passed over to the o- declension; thus we find N. *Achilleus, Orpheus*, &c.; G. *Achille-i, Orphe-i, Ulixe-i*, &c.

CHAPTER IX.

ADJECTIVES.*

§. 152. THE COMPARATIVE DEGREE.

THE stem of the comparative degree was formed in Indo-European either by the addition of -*yant* (= *yan-ta*), or by that of -*tara* to the stem of the positive. *Yant* and *tara* may be derived either from verbal or from pronominal roots. Those writers who connect them with verbal roots derive -*yant* from I. E. root *ya* (to go), whence come Skr. *yâ* (id.), Gr. ἰέ-ναι, &c.; and -*tara*, from I. E. root *tar* (to cross over); whence come Ved. *tiras* (across), Z. *tarô* (id.), Kelt. *tair* (id.), L. *trans*, Goth. *thair-h*, E. *through*. These roots signify a *progression*, and consequently their addition to the positive heightens the idea implied by it. It is, however, better to derive these suffixes from pronominal roots, and to connect -*yant* with the common suffixes -*ant*, -*m-ant*, -*v-ant*, and to resolve -*tara* into the elements *ta* and *ra*—the latter of which by itself sometimes expresses the idea of the comparative, as in Skr. *avara* (posterior), *apara* (id.), Goth. *afar*, G. *aber*, L. *sup-er-us*, &c. As regards the relative age of these suffixes, it is probable that -*yant* is the older of the two, for it is a primary suffix, i. e. it must be attached immediately to the root, whereas -*tara* is a secondary suffix, and consequently must be of later introduction than those primary suffixes to which it is attached. We find, however, traces of -*tara* being used as a primary suffix in Skr. *antara* (interior, other), *antar* (within), L. *inter*, Goth. *anthar* (other), E. *other*, all from pronominal root *an*, Gr. φίλ-τερος, &c.

---

* The declension of the adjectives has been already noticed in Chapter VIII., and consequently we have here only to do with the degrees of comparison.

§. 153. THE SANSKRIT COMPARATIVE.

I. *The form in -yâns and -îyâns.* We find *-yâns* (f. *-yasî*, n., *-yas*) in Ved. *nav-yâns*, from *nava* (new), Skr. *sthê-yâns*, from *sthira* (firm) ; *sphê-yâns*, from *sphira* (swollen) ; *s'rê-yâns*, from *s'rîla* (lucky) ; *prê-yâns*, from *priya* (dear) ; *g'yâ-yâns*, from R. *g'yâ* (to grow old, overpower), the positive of which is not found, but which is supposed by Bopp to have been *g'yâ-yin*, formed from *g'yâ*, as *yâ-yin* (going), from *yâ ; bhû-yâns*, from *bhûri* (much), according to Bopp, or from *bahu* (much), according to Benfey. In *sthêyâns, sphêyâns, s'rêyâns*, and *prêyâns* the *i* of the positive is *gunated ;* but we may also explain the *ê* in the first two of these forms by adding *-îyâns* to what were probably the original forms of their positives (omitting the ending *-ra*) *sthara* (from R. *sthâ* = L. *sta*), and *sphara* (from R. *sphâ-y*, c. f. Gr. σφαίρα = σφαργα) : this latter explanation is, however, more improbable than the preceding one, for the stem-vowel of the positive, if it be *i* or *u*, is gunated when final *-ra* is lost, as we shall see further on ; and it is also possible that the form *-îyâns* had not been developed from *-yâns* before *sphara* and *sthara* had become *sphira* and *sthira*. The form *-îyâns* arose from *-yâns* through the influence of *y*, which has a tendency to generate *i* before it, as in the Pâli *nadiyâ* = Skr. *nadyâ*, Instr. of *nadî*. That *-yâns* is older than *-îyans* appears at once from the cognate languages ; thus, beside Skr. *mah-îyâns*, from Ved. *maha* (great), we find Z. *mas'-yas*, Gr. μειζον = μεγ-γον, L. *majôr* = *mag-yôr*, from I. E. *magh* (to be mighty) ; beside Skr. *âs'-îyâns*, from *âs'u* (swift), we find Z. *âs'-yas*, Gr. ὤκιον = ὠκ-γον, L. *ôc-iôr*. Before *-îyâns* the final vowel of the positive stem is suppressed, and the vowel of its first syllable, if susceptible of gunation, receives it, except this vowel be *r*, which becomes *ra*, or *a*, which is unaltered. Thus we have *alp-îyâns*, from *alpa* (small), *pâp-îyâns* (= Gr.

κακ-ιον), from *pâpa* (bad), *var-îyâns* (= Gr. ἀρε-ιον), from *vara* (good), &c. ; *sâdh-îyâns*, from *sâdhu* (good), *lagh-îyâns* (= Gr. 'ελασσον = 'ελαχ-*yov*), from *laghu* (light), *gar-îyâns* (= Gr. βαρ-ιον), *mrad-îyâns* (= Gr. βραδ-ιον), from *mrdu* (soft), *prath-îyâns*, from *prthu* (= Gr. πλατυ), &c. ; -*ra* is lost in *kshêp-îyâns*, from *kshipra* (swift), &c. ; as in Gr. αἰσχ-ιον, from αἰσχρο, &c. ; -*la* is lost in *s'rê-yâns*, from *s'rî-la* (lucky) ; -*ya* is lost in *prê-yâns*, from *priya* (dear) ; adjectives in -*mant*, -*vant*, -*vin*, and -*târ* lose these suffixes before -*îyâns*.

II. *The form in* -*tara*. This suffix is attached immediately to the positive stem, as in *punya-tara*, from *punya* (pure), *bali-tara*, from *balin* (strong), final *n* being lost, beside Ved. *supathin-tara*. In words with two stems -*tara* is attached to the weak form, and in words with three, to the intermediate one, as *mahat-tara*, from *mahat*, the weak form of *mahânt* (strong), and *vidvat-tara*, from *vidvat*, the intermediate form of *vidvâns* (Gr. ειδοτ), beside Ved. *vidush-tara*, from the weakest form of *vidvâns*, &c. In the pronoun we find this suffix constantly employed, as in *ka-tara* (uter), from *ka* (= I. E. *kva*, L. *qui-s*), *ya-tara* (uter), from *ya* (= Gr. ὁ-), *i-tara*, from *i* (= L. *i-s*, whence *i-terum* = Ved. *i-taram*), *êka-tara* (one of two), from *êka* (one), &c. From the preposition *ut* (up) is formed *ut-tara* (higher) = Gr. ὑσ-τερο.

§. 154. THE GREEK COMPARATIVE.

I. *The form in* -*ιον*. In adding this termination to the stem of the positive final, ο, υ and ρο are omitted, as in φιλ-ιον, from φιλο, κα-κ-ιον, from κακο ; ὀλιζον = ὀλιγ-*yov*, from ὀλιγο ; ἡδ-ιον, from ἡδυ ; θασσον = ταχ-*yov*, from ταχυ ; ἐλασσον = ελαχ-*yov*, from ἐλαχυ ; γλυκ-ιον, and γλυσσον (σσ = *κy*), from γλυκυ, βραδ-ιον and βρασσον (σσ = *δy*), from βραδυ ; παχ-ιον and πασσον (σσ = *χy*), from παχυ ; μασσον = μακ-*yov*, from μακ-ρο ; αἰσχ-ιον, from αἰσχ-ρο, &c.

II. *The form in* -*τερο*. In adding this termination to the

stem of the positive, the stem-vowel is generally retained, -τερο being a secondary suffix, as in φιλω-τερο, from φιλο (the stem-vowel here being lengthened as the penult is short), κουφο-τερο, from κουφο ; γλυκυ-τερο, from γλυκυ ; χαριεσ-τερο, from χαριετ, the weak form of χαριεντ, &c. In φιλ-τερο this suffix is primary, being attached directly to the root.

By adding -τερο to the preceding form of the comparative suffix -ιον = yan-s, we obtain the forms -εσ-τερο, -ισ-τερο, and -αι-τερο ;* as in ἀφθον-εστερο, from αφθονο ; λαλ-ιστερο, from λαλο ; φιλ-αιτερο, from φιλο, &c. ; the stem-vowel being lost in these cases. In -αι-τερο it is possible that α may belong to the stem, and so represent the original α from which ο was developed ; Benfey, however, considers -αι to be an old locative termination, to which the comparative suffix was attached. We find the two forms -ιον and -τερο combined also in ἀσσο-τέρω, from ἀσσον = αγχ-yον, and in the Hom. ἐπασσύτεροι from the same root. The suffix -τερο is added also to prepositions, numerals, and pronouns ; as προ-τερο, from προ ; δευ-τερο, from δύο ; ἐ-τερο, from ἱ ; πο-τερο• and κο-τερο, from I. E. kva, &c. It is also employed in other cases where only opposition in space is implied, as in δεξι-τερο, ἀρισ-τερο, &c. In ἀλλό-τριο-ς we find -τερο augmented by the suffix -ιο = I. E. -ya.

§. 155. The Latin Comparative.

I. *The form in -iōs* (m. f. n.), later *-iōs* (m. f.), *-ius* (n.). The masc. *-ior* and the neut. *-ius* were both originally *-iōs ;* the neuter *-ius* is still found in Plautus. This suffix is both primary and secondary in Latin ; in adding it to vocalic positive stems the stem-vowel is always lost. Thus we have *sapient-ior,* from *sap-ient; prob-ior,* from *prob-o ; lev-ior,* from *lev-i = leg-u-i; major = mag-jor, ma-jus,* and *mag-is = mag-ius,*

---

* From this form is probably derived the Modern Greek comparative in -ητερος, as καλ-ήτερος from καλός, κακ-ήτερος from κακός, &c.

from R. *mag*, whence *mag-nus ; min-or* = *min-jor*, from R. *min ; plūs* = *plo-jus*, from I. E. *par* or *pra* (to fill), whence *ple-nus, ple-rique*; Gr. πλε-ίων, &c.

II. *The form in -tero.* This suffix is not used in Latin to form regular comparatives. It is, however, of frequent occurrence: as in *dexter* = Gr. δεξιτερό-ς ; *u-ter* = Goth. *hva-thar* (which of two), from I. E. *kva* (who); *neu-ter, al-ter*, from the same root, as Gr. ἄλλο-ς = ἀλ-yoς, L. *al-iu-s*, &c.; *ce-teru-s* from same root as L. *-ce* in *hi-ce, ci-s, ci-tra;* Gr. ἐ-κεῖ, ἐ-κεῖ-νο-ς. We find *-ter* also employed to form prepositions : as in *præ-ter, prop-ter, in-ter;* and adverbs, as in *sub-ter, audac-ter, pari-ter*, &c. It appears as *-trō* in *ul-trō* and *-intrō*; and as *-trā* in *ex-trā, in-trā, con-trā*, &c. These forms in *-trā* are supposed by some to be old instrumentals, just as in Skr. the instr. *antarêṇa* is used adverbially ; this view is, however, wrong, for they are really old ablatives, as we see from O. L. *exstrād* = *extrā*.

In many cases both forms of the comparative suffix are united in Latin. Thus in *sin-is-tero-, min-is-tero-, mag-is-tero-*, we have *-is-tero* = I. E. *-yâns* + *tara ;* and in *dex-ter-ior, in-ter-ior, ci-ter-ior*, &c., we have *-ter-ior* = I. E. *-tara* + *yâns*. With *sin-is-tero*, &c., may be compared the Gr. λαλ-ισ-τερο, &c.

§. 156. The Indo-European Superlative.

In Indo-European the idea of the superlative was expressed by adding either *-ma* or *-ta* to the stem of the positive. After the first separation that occurred in the I. E. family of languages, these suffixes were either used separately, or united together, or doubled, or *ta* and *tata* were added to *-yâns*. Thus we find *-ta* in the stems Skr. *shash-tha* = Gr. ἑκ-το, L. *quar-to*, &c. : *-ma* in Skr. *nava-ma* (= L. *no-no* by assimilation for *nomo*), Skr. *ava-ma* (low) from *ava* (down), which is, perhaps, connected with Gr. αὖ, αὐ-τός, L. *au-t*,

au-tem, Skr. *agri-ma* (first), from *agra* (a point), L. *sum-mo* for *sup-mo*, &c.; *-tama** in Skr. *puṇya-tama* from *puṇya* (holy), and other superlatives, in *pra-thama* (beside Gr. πρω-το, L. *pri-mo*), &c., L. *op-timo*, &c.; *-mata* in Gr. ἑβδο-ματο† (beside ἑβδο-μο), πυ-ματο (for πυσ-ματο, from πυς, an Æolicised form of a root πος which is connected with Skr. *pas'k'ât*, after, Gr. ὀ-πίσ-ω, L. *pos-t*, *po-ne* = *pos-ne*, O. *pos-mo-m* = L. *postremum*), and especially in the Irish ordinals, as *secht-mad* (the 6th), *ocht-mad* (the 8th), &c.; *-mama*, also in the Irish forms *uaisli-mem*, from *uasal* (high); *doir-bem*, from *dóir* (a slave), with *b* for *m*, &c.; *-tata* in Gr. κουφο-τατο, and other superlatives; *-yâns* + *ta* = *ish-tha*, in Skr. *mah-ishtha* (= Gr. μεγ-ιστο, &c., and = ισ-το in Gr. ὠκ-ιστο, &c.; *-yâns* + *ta* + *ta* = *-ισ-τα-το*, *-εσ-τα-το*, *-αι-τα-το* in Gr.

§. 157. The Sanskrit Superlative.

The form in *-ta* is found in some ordinal numbers, as *k'atur-tha* = Gr. τεταρ-το, &c. *Ish-tha-* is of common occurrence, and is added to the stem in the same way as the comp. suffix *îyâns*, as in *pap-ishtha* (= Gr. κακ-ιστο), &c. *Ma-*is found in *ashta-ma* (the 8th), *nava-ma* (the 9th), *madhya-ma* (middle), &c. *Tama-* is the usual superlative suffix, as in *mahat-tama*, &c.; it is also found in the ordinals, as in *vins'ati-tama* (the 20th), &c. From the superlative *g'yêshtha* (eldest) is also formed the double superlative *g'yêshtha-tama*.

---

* Bopp derives *-tama* from *-tara* + *ma*, and *-τατο* from *-ταρο* + *το*; he had previously suggested *tan* (to stretch) as the root of both forms; but it is much more probable that they arise from the pronominal roots *ta* and *ma*, as these roots are separately found expressing the idea of the superlative.

† Lottner and others consider that initial *m* of the suffixes *-ma* and *-mata* belongs sometimes to the stem, and that the words noticed in the text should be divided thus: Skr. *ashṭam-a*, *navam-a;* Gr. ἑβδομ-ο, ἑβδομ-ατο; Ir. *sechtm-ad*, &c.

§. 158. THE GREEK SUPERLATIVE.

The form in -το is found in some ordinal numbers, as τεταρ-το, &c. Ισ-το is added to stem in the same way as the comp. suffix -ιον, as in ἡδ-ιστο, from ἡδυ, &c. Τα-το is the usual superlative suffix, as in φιλ-τατο, &c.; added to the comparative suffix -yâns, it appears as -αι-τατο, -εσ-τατο, -ισ-τατο, in ἡσυχ-αι-τατο, σωφρον-εσ-τατο, πτωχ-εσ-τατο, &c. from ἡσυχο, σωφρον, πτωχο, &c. We find -μο in ἑβδο-μο and προ-μο and -μα-το in ἑβδο-ματο and πυ-ματο.

§. 159. THE LATIN SUPERLATIVE.

The form in -to is found in some ordinal numbers, as quin-to-, &c.; also in quo-to-, from I. E. kva. Mo- is found in i-mo-, sum-mo-,* &c. In min-i-mo- and plur-i-mo-, it is added to the comparative suffix -ios, of which the vowel i alone is left; and we find it added to the other comparative suffix -ter in ex-tre-mo- beside ex-timo-, pos-tre-mo- beside pos-tu-mo-. The form -timo or -tumo is found in op-timo-, and op-tumo-, dex-timo-, maximo- = mag-timo-, pessimo- = pep-timo-, proximo-† = prop-timo-, liberrimo- = liber-timo-, facillimo- = facil-timo-, &c. This suffix is also used in other words without expressing any superlative idea, as in fini-timo-, mari-timo-, &c. Timo is added to the comparative suffix -ios, which here becomes is, and -is-timo becomes -issimo-, as in prob-issimo-, levissim-o, pot-issimo-, &c.

---

* I-mo is a superlative stem formed from the preposition in, and summo is a superlative of sub.

† This is Benfey's view, who connects the word with Skr. pâpa (bad), L. peccare; pejor is, in his view, for pepjor. Lottner, however, connects it with an I. E. root pi (to hate), whence E. fiend, &c.

x

CHAPTER X.

NUMERALS.

§. 160. The Cardinal Numbers.*

I.—Ind. Eur.: the idea of unity was probably marked by the
   demonstrative stem *i-* or its gunated form *ai-*.

Sanskrit: *ê-ka-* from *ê-* = I. E. *ai-*, the gunated form of
   the demonstrative stem *i-*, and *ka-*.†

Greek: nom. sing. m., εἷς = ἑν-ς, f. μία, n. ἕν; ἕν may be
   = I. E. *sam*, or *sa*, whence Gr. ἅ-παξ, Kret. ἅμ-ακις
   (once), Tarent. ἅμ-ατις (id.), Skr. *sa-krt* (id.); L.
   sem-el, *sim-plex*, *sin-guli*, and μία would then be = *sám-
   ya*. In Hesiod we find ἕεις for εἷς, where the initial ε
   must represent a lost digamma; and if this be so, then
   it is possible that Fεν may be an older form of the
   stem, with which we may compare the Lith. *vḗna-s*
   (one), and E. *one* (as pronounced). If Bopp's expla-
   nation of Lith. *vḗnas* (Comp. Gram. II., p. 57) be cor-
   rect, then it is also possible that Gr. Fεν may be = an
   older μεν, whence μέν. In ἰῷ (= ἑνί), and ἴα (= μία),
   the demonstrative stems *i* and *a* are united. Gr. οἰ-Fο-
   (whence οἶο-ς) is identical with Z. *aeva* (one). Gr.

---

* For the declension of the Sanskrit numerals, consult Bopp's "San-
skrit Grammar," pp. 157-161.

† *Ka-* (one) is found, according to Bopp, in L. *cocles* (one-eyed),
from *ca*, and *oculus* and *cæcus* = *ca-icus*, from *ca* and a supposed *ocus* (eye),
whence *oculus*, a diminutive; and in Goth. *halta-* (lame), from *ha* = I. E.
ka, and *lith* (to go); *halba-* (half), from *ha*, and *leiban* (to remain); *haihs*
(one-eyed). Curtius connects L. *cæcus* and Goth. *haihs* with I. E. root *ska*
to shade); whence Skr. *k'hâyâ* for *skâyâ*, Gr. σκι-ά, σκο-ιά (σκοτεινά,
Hesych.) = I. E. *skaya*, σκη-νή, σκό-τος, E. *shade*, *sky*, &c.: *cocles* he
considers to be a diminutive from the same root.

οἰ-νό-ς, οἰ-νή (one) correspond also exactly to O. L. *oino-s*, Goth. *ain-s*; οι- in οἰνός and οἶος, being from the stem *i-*.

Latin : *uno-s* = O. L. *oino-s*, from stem *i-*.

II.—Ind.-Eur. : *dva-*.*

Sanskrit : *dva-*, *dvi-* (in compounds) ; *dvis* (twice).

Greek : δύο, δυώ, G. δυοῖν, δυώ, Att. δυεῖν, Dor. δυῶν, Mod. Gr. δυονῶν, D. δυοῖν, δυώ, Dor. δυσί, Æol. δύεσσι ; δίς (twice) for δϜις ; δισσό-ς for δϜι-τγο-ς ; δι-ά (originally meaning *between* and then *through*), for δϜι-a, Instr. of stem δϜι, as E. *between* is from *twain;* δοιώ, δοιοί (two), from stem δϜι-ο ; δι- (in compounds) ; δέ (lit. *secondly*).

Latin : m. *duo*, f. *duae*, n. *duo* (and *dua* in vulgar Latin), Acc. m. *duo, duos;* f. *duas ; bini* for *dvini ; bis* for *dvis ;*

---

* Various methods of explaining the numerals have been suggested ; but, except in the case of the first numeral, which is probably derived from a demonstrative stem, none of these explanations are satisfactory. Thus *tri-* is derived from I. E. *tar* (to cross) ; but how is the idea of *crossing* connected with the idea of *three* more than with that of *four ?* *Kvankva* is supposed to be the reduplication of a root *kvan*, which is said to mean to *seize*, whence are derived Skr. *s'van* (a dog), Gr. κυον, &c., and therefore to have originally meant the five fingers, as that part of the body with which we seize anything; but what proof have we that such a root ever existed ? Skr. *pañk'an* is again connected with *pâni* (the hand), but *pâni* is probably for *par-ni* from *par* (to fill). The I. E. form of *ten* is said to be *dva-kvan* from *dva-* (2), and *kvan-* (5) ; but there are no traces of the two *v* s in any I. E. language. Again, it is suggested that the root of *dakan* is I. E. *dak* (to point out), whence come Gr. δείκνυμι, δάκτυλος ; L. *digitus*, Skr. *dis'* (to point out), &c. *Kantam* probably meant *host, multitude ;* but its origin is obscure. Other methods of explaining the numerals have been suggested, but so absurd as scarcely to deserve notice ; thus Skr. *tisar* (fem. three) is derived from *tri* (3), and *strî* (a woman) ! *Ashtâu* (8) is for *as'vâu* (two horses), &c. ! It is also impossible to connect the I. E. numbers with the Shemitic ; the likeness that exists between the names of numbers *six* and *seven* is merely accidental.

du-plum, du-plex. N. U. duf (duos), duir (duobus),
O. U. tuves (duobus), N. U. du- (in compounds), L.
bi- (id.).

III.—Ind. Eur.: tri-.

Sanskrit: m. n. tri-, f. tisar- for titar-, according to Bopp,
a reduplicated form of tri-; tri-s (thrice).

Greek: m. f., τρεῖς, Dor. τρῖ-ς; n. τρί-α, from τρι-;
τρί-ς.

Latin: m. f., tres, n. tri-a, from tri-; ter; O. U. tri- in tri-
briçu (triplicatio).

IV.—Ind.-Eur.: kvatvar-.

Sanskrit: m. n., k'atvâr-, k'atur-; f. k'atasar- (according to
Bopp, from ka, one, and tasar, three); k'atur (four
times).

Greek: m. f., τέσσαρες, τέτταρες; n., τέσσαρα, τέτταρα;
Dor. τέτορες (o = Ϝα), Bœot. πέτταρες, Æol. πέσσυρες,
Hom. πίσυρες (ε becoming ι through the influence of
υ); New Ion. and Mod. Gr. τέσσερες; τετρά-κις.

Latin: quatuor and quattuor, quadru- (in compounds), qua-
ter; U. petur- (in compounds), O. petor-a, whence
Petr-ejus, petiro- (in compounds).

V.—Ind.-Eur.: kvankva-.

Sanskrit: pañk'an-.

Greek: πέντε for πεντα found in πεντά-κις, for I. E. -an
becomes -a in Greek; Æol. πέμπε, the gen. of which
occurs in μαχέων ἀπὺ πέμπων* (Alcæi fragmenta, 26).

Latin: quinque, O. pomtis, whence Pontius (= L. Quinctius),
Pomp-ejus: p = I. E. kv as in W. pump (5), &c.

VI.—Ind.-Eur.: ksvaks-; from this complicated form alone
can be deduced the various words expressing the
idea of six, in the Indo-European languages. Thus
in Z. khsva-s we find the initial ksv still preserved; ks
is found in Ossetian achsaz† and the initial sh in Skr.

---

* "Ahrens de Dialectis Æolicis et Pseudæolicis," p. 245.

† The a in achsaz is merely prosthetic, as ε in ἐχθές.

shash arises from *s* through the influence of the preceding *k*; *sv* is found in Afghan *spash* (Afgh. *sp* = Skr. *sv*), and in Welsh *chwech* (W. *chw* = Skr. *sv**); *s* is found in Gr. ἕξ (aspirate = *s*), L. *sex*, Ir. *sé*; *v* is found in Dor. Ϝέξ, Armenian *wez*.

Sanskrit: *shash-*.

Greek: ἕξ, Dor. Ϝέξ, Mod. Gr. ἕξι.

Latin: *sex*.

VII.—Ind.-Eur.: *saptam-* or *saptan-*.

Sanskrit: *saptan-*.

Greek: ἑπτά, Mod. Gr. ἐφτά.

Latin: *septem*. Bopp supposes that the final *m* in *septem*, *novem*, and *decem* is due to the influence of the corresponding ordinal numbers, *septimo-* = Skr. *saptama-*, &c.

VIII.—Ind.-Eur.: *aktam-*, or, according to Bopp, *aktâu-*.

Sanskrit: *ashtan-* (after analogy of *saptan-*), nom. *ashtâu*, apparently a dual form, as *s'ivâu* from *s'iva* (m.), 8 being equal to twice 4, and therefore being the dual of 4.

Greek: ὀκτώ, Dor. ὀκτώ (the aspirate being added as in Fr. *huit*, from L. *octo*, New Pers. *hest* = Skr. *ashtâu*), Mod. Gr. ὀχτώ.

Latin: *octo*.

IX.—Ind.-Eur.: *navam-* or *navan-*.

Sanskrit: *navan-*.

Greek: ἐννέα, Dor. ἐννέα, Mod. Gr. ἐννιά.

Latin: *novem*.

X.—Ind.-Eur.: *dakam-* or *dakan-*.

Sanskrit: *das'an-*.

Greek: δέκα.

Latin: *decem*, U. *deçem*.

XI.—Ind.-Eur.: *ai-* (?) *dakam-* (this and the other I. E. numbers up to XIX. were probably two separate words).

---

* Thus we have W. *chwegyr* = Skr. *s'vas'rû* (where *s'v* = I. E. *sv*), W. *chwaer* (O. W. *chwior*) = Skr. *svasar*.

- Sanskrit: *êkâ-das'an-*.
- Greek: ἕν-δεκα, δέκα εἷς.
- Latin: *un-decim.*

XII.—Ind.-Eur.: *dva-dakam-*.

   Sanskrit: *dvâ-das'an-*.

   Greek: δώ-δεκα, δυώ-δεκα, δυο-κάι-δεκα (gen. δυοκαιδέκων,
      Alcæi Fragmenta,* 98), δέκα δύο.

   Latin: *duo-decim,* U. *desen-du-f* (acc. pl.).

XIII.— Ind.-Eur.: *tri- dakam-*.

   Sanskrit: *trayô-das'an-*.

   Greek: τρις-καί-δεκα, δεκα-τρεῖς.

   Latin: *trĕ-decim.*

XIV.—Ind.-Eur.: *kvatvar- dakam-*.

   Sanskrit: *k'atur-das'an-*.

   Greek: τεσσαρες-καί-δεκα, τεσσαρα-καί-δεκα.

   Latin: *quatuor-decim.*

XV.—Ind.-Eur.: *kvankva- dakam-*.

   Sanskrit: *pañk'a-das'an-*.

   Greek: πεντε-καί-δεκα.

   Latin: *quin-decim.*

XVI.—Ind.-Eur.: *ksvaks- dakam-*.

   Sanskrit: *shô-das'an-*.

   Greek: ἑκ-καί-δεκα.

   Latin: *se-decim, sex-decim.*

XVII.—Ind.-Eur.: *saptam- dakam-*.

   Sanskrit: *sapta-das'an-*.

   Greek: ἑπτα-καί-δεκα.

   Latin: *septem-decem.*

XVIII.—Ind.-Eur.: *aktam- dakam-*.

   Sanskrit: *ashtâ-das'an-*.

   Greek: ὀκτω-καί-δεκα.

   Latin: *decem et octo* [*duo-de-viginti*].

XIX.—Ind.-Eur.: *navam- dakam-*.

---

* "Ahrens de Dialectis Æolicis et Pseudæolicis," p. 255.

Sanskrit : *nava-das'an-* [*ûna-viṅs'ati-*].

Greek : ἐννεα-καί-δεκα.

Latin : *decem et novem* [*un-de-viginti*].

XX.—Ind.-Eur. : *dvi-dakan-ta-* or *dvi-dakan-ti-*.

Sanskrit : *viṅs'ati-* = *dvin-das'a-ti-*. The nasal in *dvin* is probably the remains of the nom. pl. case-ending of a neuter stem *dvi-*.

Greek : ἐϝείκοσι, εἴκοσι, Bœot. ϝίκατι, Lacon. βέικατι. Hesychius notices ἴκαντιν (εἴκασιν), which is remarkable on account of the retention of the ν before τ.

Latin : *viginti*, *g* taking the place of the original *c*, which is retained in *vicesimus*, *vicies*.

XXX.—Ind.-Eur. : *tri-dakan-ta-*, or *tri-dakan-ti-*.

Sanskrit : *triṅs'ati-* or *triṅs'at-*.

Greek : τριάκοντα (gen. τριηκόντων, Hes. Op. et D. 694) a neuter pl. the first α being lengthened. The remaining decades XL.-XC. are also neuters pl.

Latin : *triginta* for *triāginta*, a neuter pl., as are also the remaining decades.

XL.—Ind.-Eur. : *kvatvar-dakan-ta-*, or *kvatvar-dakan-ti-*.

Sanskrit : *k'atvâriṅs'at-*.

Greek : τεσσαράκοντα, Ion. τεσσαρήκοντα, Dor. τετρώκοντα; Ion. -η- and Dor. -ω- = -ā-.

Latin : *quadrāginta*.

L.—Ind.-Eur. : *kvankva-dakan-ta-*, or *kvankva-dakan-ti-*.

Sanskrit : *pañk'âs'at-*.

Greek : πεντήκοντα. -η- = -ā-.

Latin : *quinquāginta*.

LX.—Ind.-Eur. : *ksvaks-dakan-ta*, or *ksvaks-dakan-ti-*.

Sanskrit : *shashṭi-*.

Greek : ἑξήκοντα. -η- = -ā-.

Latin : *sexāginta*.

LXX.—Ind.-Eur. : *saptan-dakan-ta-*, or *saptan-dakan-ti-*.

Sanskrit : *saptati-*.

Greek: ἑβδομήκοντα from ordinal stem ἑβδομο- ; -η- = -ᾱ-.

Latin: *septuāginta* for *septumāginta* from ordinal stem *septumo-*.

LXXX.—Ind.-Eur.: *aktâu-dakan-ta-*, or *aktâu-dakan-ti-*.

Sanskrit: *as'îti-*.

Greek: ὀγδοήκοντα from ordinal stem ὀγδοο-, with -η- for -ᾱ- ; Hom. ὀγδώκοντα.

Latin: *octo-ginta*.

XC.—Ind.-Eur.: *navan-dakan-ta-*, or *navan-dakan-ti-*.

Sanskrit: *navati-*.

Greek: ἐνενήκοντα, Hom. ἐννήκοντα, from an ordinal stem ἐνενο- = L. *nono-* ; -η- = -ᾱ-.

Latin: *nonāginta* from ordinal stem *nono-*.

C.—Ind.-Eur.: *kantam*.

Sanskrit: *s'ata-m*.

Greek: ἑκατό-ν, ἑ being = ἕν (one).

Latin: *centu-m*.

CC–DCCCC.—Ind.-Eur.: here no compound forms were found, but the constituent numerals were kept separate, as in E. *two hundred*, &c.

Sanskrit: here also the constituent numerals were either kept separate, as in *dvê s'atê* (200), or the compound numeral was formed in usual way, as *dvis'ata-* (200), &c.

Greek: διᾱκόσιο- (m. -οι, f. -αι, n. -α) ; Ion. διηκοσιο-, Dor. διακατιο-, &c.

Latin: *ducento-* (m. -*i*, f. -*æ*, n. -*a*) ; *trecento-, quadringento-, quadrin-* being formed after the analogy of *septin-* ; *quingento-* for *quinc-gento-* ; *sexcento-, septingento-, octingento-*, where *octin-* is either formed after analogy of *septin-*, or else = I. E. *aktan-* ; *nongento-* from ordinal stem *nono-*.

M.—Ind.-Eur.: ——— ?

Sanskrit: *sahasra-* (m. and n.).

Greek: χῑλιο- (m. -οι, f. -αι, n. -α), Lesb. χελλιο-, Bœot. χειλιο-, Dor. χηλιο-. Bopp suggests that this stem

· may be connected with Skr. *sahasra-*, the original
· Greek form having been σαχιλιο-, then ἀχιλιο-, and
finally χιλιο-; *r* became λ, and the preceding *s* was
assimilated in the Lesb. form, or became ι, as in Bœot.,
and a new suffix -ιο = Skr. *-ya* was added. Schleicher,
on the other hand, considers χελyο- to have been the
original stem, which would be identical with an J. E.
ghar-ya-.

Latin : *milli-* (*mille, milli-a*).

§. 161. THE ORDINAL NUMBERS.

In Indo-European the ordinals appear to have been formed
by adding either *-ta* or sometimes *-ma* to the cardinal stems ;
pra-ta- or *pra-ma-* (1st), *dva-ta-* (2nd), *tri-ta-* (3rd), *kvatvar-ta-*
(4th), *kvankva-ta-* (5th), *ksvaks-ta-* (6th), *sapta(m)-ma* or *sap-
tan-ta* (7th), *akta(m)-ma-* or *aktâv-(m)a-* (8th), *navan-ta-* or
nava(m)-ma- (9th), *dakan-ta-* or *dakan(m)-ma-* (10th). The
ordinal decades were formed in a similar way. The ordinals
from 11 to 19, &c., were formed of two separate words, as
prata- dakanta- (11th = 1st + 10th), &c.

In Sanskrit we have *prathama-* (1st), from preposition
pra and superlative suffix *-tama ;* *dvitîya-* (2nd) for *dvitya*
(Gr. δισσο-), = *dva-ta-ya-;* *trtîyâ-* (3rd) for *tritya-* (Gr. τρισσο-)
= *tri-ta-ya-;* *k̓aturtha-* and *turîya-* (4th) = (*k̓a*)*turîya-*, perhaps
for (*k̓a*)*turtîya-*, the second *t* being thrown out to distinguish
this form more completely from *trtîya-*, unless *ya-* is used here
by itself instead of *ta-ya-;* *pañk̓ama-*, Ved. *pañk̓atha-* (5th) ;
shashtha- (6th), *saptama-*, Ved. *saptatha-* (7th), *ashtama-*
(8th), *navama-* (9th), *das̓ama-* (10th).* In the numerals com-
pounded with *das̓an* final *-an* is lost, and the suffix *a-* added ;
thus we have *êkâdas̓a-* (11th), &c. The cardinal stems end-

---

* Lottner considers that the ordinals, Skr. *saptama-, ashṭama-, nava-
ma-, das̓ama-*, Gr. ἑβδομο-, L. *septimo-, decimo-*, &c., are formed simply
by the addition of *a* to the cardinal stems, *saptam, ashtam*, &c.

ing in -*ti* or -*t* either add -*tama* or -*a*; in the latter case *viṅs'ati* and the numerals ending in -*t* lose *t*- with the preceding vowel, while *shashti*, *saptati*, *as'íti*, and *navati* only lose final *i* : thus *viṅs'atitama*- or *viṅs'a*- (20th); *triṅs'attama*- or *triṅs'a*- (30th); *k'atvâriṅs'attama*- or *k'atvâriṅs'a*- (40th); *pañk'âs'attama*- or *pañk'âs'a*- (50th); *shashtitama*- or *shashtâ*- (60th), &c. From *s'ata* and *sahasra* we have *s'atatama*- (100th), *sahasratama*- (1000th).

In Greek we have πρωτο- (1st), Dor. πρατο-, Ep. προμο-, from πρό (whence πρίν = προ-ιον, πρόσσω = προτγω, πρότερος, &c.), δευτερο- (2nd) = I. E. *dvatára*-; τριτο-, τριτατο-, Æol. τερτο- (3rd); τεταρτο-, τετρατο- (4th); πεμπτο- (5th); ἑκτο- (6th); ἑβδομο-, ἑβδοματο- (7th); ὀγδοο- (8th) = ογδοϜο- from ὀκτοϜ = I. E. *aktáv* : ἐνατο-, ἐννατο-, εἰνατο- (9th); δεκατο- (10th); ἑνδεκατο- (11th); δωδεκατο-, δυοδεκατο- (12th); τρισκαιδεκατο-, τριτο- και δεκατο- (13th), &c.; εἰκοστο- (20th); τριᾱκοστο- (30th); τεσσαρακοστο-, Dor. τετρωκοστο- (40th), &c.; ἑκατοστο- (100th); χιλιοστο- (1000). The termination -στο is, perhaps, connected with the superlative ending -ιστο, initial ι being lost. The same ending is found in ἑκαστο-, ποστο-, ὁποστο-.

In Latin we have *primo*- (1st) for *pro-imo*-, according to Curtius, or for *pris-mo*-, according to Pott, *pris* being for *prius*; *secundo*- (2nd), from R. *sequ* (to follow), whence *sequor*; *tertio*- (3rd); *quarto*- (4th), for *quatuorto*-; *quinto*- (5th), for *quincto*-; *sexto*- (6th); *septimo*- (7th); *octavo*- (8th), from *octav* = I. E. *aktáv*; *nono*- (9th), for *novimo*-, *m* being assimilated to the preceding *n*; *decimo*- (10th); *undecimo*- (11th); *duodecimo*- (12th); *tertio- decimo*- (13th), &c.; *vigesimo*-, *vicesimo*-, (20th), for *vicensimo*- = *vicent-timo*-; *trigesimo*-, *tricesimo*- (30th), for *tricensimo*- = *tricent-timo*-, &c.; *centesimo*- (100th) following the analogy of the preceding decades, &c.; *millesimo*- (1000th).

CHAPTER XI.

§. 162. PRONOUNS.

IN the pronouns of the first and second person we find no distinction of gender in any of the Indo-European languages.* This may be accounted for by supposing that they were developed at a period preceding the introduction of this distinction, as is probable, for they express ideas that are among the first to suggest themselves to man. Their antiquity also accounts for the fact, that there is such a variety in the different pronominal roots employed to express these ideas, and also for the fact that these pronominal roots have become so disguised in various ways, that it is impossible to analyze the greater portion of them, and consequently impossible to reproduce the original Indo-European forms from which they are derived.†

No distinction of gender is found also in the reflexive pronoun; all the other pronouns have three genders.

No vocative case is found in the pronouns.

In Sanskrit in all the pronouns the real stem is not used in compounds, but in the pronouns of the first and second person the abl. sing. or pl. is used, and in the others the nom. sing. neut.

---

* In Sanskrit the pronouns in their acc.s. pl. *asmân*, *yushmân*, and their Vedic nom.s pl. *asmê*, *yushmê*, appear to be masculine *in form.* In the White Yag'ur-Veda (XI., 47) we find a remarkable exception in the fem. acc. pl. *yushmâs*.

† Consult an Essay by Dr. C. Lottner, " On the Forms and Origin of the Pronouns of the First and Second Persons," in the Transactions of the Philological Society (1859, Part I.).

§. 163. The Pronoun of the First Person.

The stem of this pronoun was originally *ma-*, connected either with the I. E. verbal root *ma* (to think), whence Skr. *man* (id.), or with the pronominal root *ma-* (this), whence Skr. *i-ma-* (id.). *Ma* is of universal occurrence in the verbal inflexion, as in Skr. *as-mi* (I am), *i-ma-s* (we go), &c.; Gr. εἰ-μι, ἴ-με-ν, &c.; L. *su-m*, *i-mu-s*, &c.

Beside the stem *ma-* we also find in Indo-European a stem *agham(a-)*, whence Skr. *aham* (I.), or *agam(a)*, whence Goth. *ik* (I.), Gr. ἐγώ. As *ma-* has been connected with the verbal root *ma* (to think), so *agam(a-)*, from which, after the separation of the European branches of the Indo-European from the Asiatic, the Sanskrit *agham*, and finally *aham*, was developed, has been derived from the I. E. verbal root *ag* (to move),* whence Skr. *ag'* (id.), Gr. ἄγω, &c.: *agam-a* would then be divided thus : *ag* (a verbal root) + *a-* (a pronominal demonstrative root) + *ma-* (the preceding stem of *I*). Bopp, however, considers that in Skr. *aham* an initial *m* has been lost, and supposes that the first portion of the word is merely the stem *ma-* (I.).

The other explanation, suggested by Bopp, is much preferable to either of the preceding, viz.: that the initial *a-* is

---

* In this case *agama-* would mean " *I the mover*," and hence " I," as the first idea we have of *a mover, a cause*, is derived from the power we have of *willing*.   The I. E. root *ag* also meant " to *speak*," whence Skr. *ah* (which also passed through the stage *agh*); L. *ad-ag-ium, ajo = ag-io*, Goth. *af-aik-a* (I deny); and here *agama-* would mean " *I the speaker*." Although it is possible that both forms of this stem, *agama-* and *aghama-*, existed in Indo-European, it is nevertheless more probable that *aham* is a special Sanskrit form developed from *agama-*, through the stage *aghama-*. We find a few other examples of a Skr. *h* being = an I. E. *g*; thus we have Skr. *hanu-s* (the jaw), Gr. γένυ-ς, L. *gena*, Goth. *kinnu-s*; Skr. *maha-t* (great), Gr. μέγα-ς, Goth. *mikil-s*.

the demonstrative stem * *a-* (this). *A-ga-ma-* (or *a-gha-ma-*)
would then be resolved into the three pronominal stems, *a-*
(this); *ga-* (or *gha-*), which is connected with Ved. *ghâ, gha,
hâ;* Skr. *ha,* Gr. γε, γα (in Dor. ἔγωνγα, Bœot. ἴωνγα); Goth.
-*k* in the acc.s sing. *mik* (me), *thuk* (te), *sik* (se), O. H. G. -*h*
in the acc.s pl. *unsih* (nos), *iwih* (vos), and *ma-* (the other
stem of the first person).

Nominative Singular.

Ind.-Eur. : *agam(a-).*†

Skr. : *aham.*

Gr. : ἐγώ, Dor. ἐγών, ἐγώνη, ἐγώνγα; Bœot. ἰών, ἰώνει,
ἰώνγα.   Here ω = I. E. ă, but the cause of this change
is unknown.

L. : *egō* (with *ō* as in Greek), and later *egŏ.*

---

* So in the Sanskrit Dramas we find *ayañ g'anah* (lit. this person)
used to express the first personal pronoun.   Compare also the use of L.
hic, and of *this* in vulgar English.

† Lottner (in the essay quoted in p. 315) considers that there were
two periods in prehistorical Indo-European times : firstly, a period when
M was solely the characteristic of the first person ; secondly, a period
when *M* became restricted to the oblique cases of the singular.   Both
periods had been gone through before our ancestors separated.   " In
the historical times," he writes, " the difference of singular and plural,
and of the nominative ' *I*,' as opposed to the oblique case *Me* is, upon the
whole, preserved ; but here and there we observe a tendency to come
back to the preprimitive—if I may say so—simplicity." . . . .   The ten-
dency, that *M* has to return to the nom. sing. we find " in some of the
English dialects which partly replace *I* by *me*, in the *moi* of the French,
in the *men* of the New Persian . . . . in the *mé* of the Old Irish." . . . .
" Secondly, we find the *m* of the first person extended to the plural.
This we have in some German and Norse dialects (*mer*, *mir* for *wir* is
common about Thuringia ; *mer* is also sometimes used in Old Norse), in
the New Iranian languages almost throughout (*we* is in New Persian *mâ*,
Armenian *meq*, Ossetian *maχ*), and in Modern Greek μεῖς." I have ob-
served similar phenomena in the Italian dialect of San Remo.

Accusative Singular.

Ind.-Eur.: *mă-m*.

Skr.: *mâ-m*, *mâ*. *Mâm* in form is a fem. acc. Bopp
suggests either that *â* was first developed in *mâ* to
compensate for the loss of the final *m*, and that it was
borrowed by *mâm* from *mâ*, or that *mâm* is for *ma-ha-m*,
ha being = Gr. γε.

Gr.: μέ, ἐμέ (the first ε being only prosthetic), Dor. ἐμέι.

L.: *mē* for *mem* = *mim* from stem *mi-*, final *ē* being lengthen-
ed to compensate for loss of *m*. In Old Latin *med* was
used for *me*, as in *Novios Plautios med Romai fecid*
(C. I. L. I. n. 54). *Mehe* was also written in Old
Latin for *me*. Bücheler suggests that *mehe* may be
= Gr. ἐμέγε, Goth *mik*.

Instrumental Singular.

Ind.-Eur.: ———— ?

Skr.: *mayâ* = *ma + i + â* = *ma + a + â*.

Dative Singular.

Ind.-Eur.: *ma-bhyam*.

Skr.: *ma-hyam*.

Gr.: Dor. ἐμῖν, ἐμῖνη, ἐμίνγα; -ῑν = -ε-φῑν = -a-bhyam.

L.: *mi-hei*, *mi-hi*, from St. *mi-*; U. *me-he*.

Ablative Singular.

Ind.-Eur.: *ma-d* or *ma-t*.

Skr.: *ma-t*, Ved. *mama-t*, a reduplicated form.

L.: *mē*, O. L. *mē-d* from St. *mi-*.

Genitive Singular.

Ind.-Eur.: ———— ?

Skr.: *mama*, a reduplication of stem, with loss of case-
ending.

Gr. : μοῦ, ἐμοῦ ; Ep. ἐμεῖο (= ἐμε-σγο) ; Ion. ἐμέο ; Dor.
ἐμεῦ, μεῦ ; Lacon. ἐμεύνη ; Syrac. ἐμίο, ἐμίω. In Dor.
ἐμέος, ἐμοῦς, ἐμεῦς ; Syrac. ἐμῶς ; the gen. case-ending
ς appears to be added to the old genitive.

Locative Singular.

Ind.-Eur. : *ma-i.*

Skr. : *mayi* = *ma* + *i* + *i* = *ma* + *a* + *i,* the stem *ma-* being
lengthened by *a,* as in the instrumental. Skr. *mê*
which is used for gen. and dat. sing. is properly a loc.;
compare *s'ivê,* loc. of *s'iva.*

Gr. : μοί, ἐμοί from St. μο- = I. E. *ma-.*

L. : Bopp considers gen. *mei* to be a loc. = *meĭ-ĭ* = *maĭ-ĭ*
= Skr. *mayi.*

Nominative Plural.

Ind.-Eur. : the stem of this case was probably formed by
adding *sma-* to the demonstrative stems *ma-, a-, va-* ;
consequently it may have appeared in the forms *masma-,*
asma-, vasma-. Initial *m* is found in Lith. *mēs,* O. Sl.
mŭ, Arm. *meq* ; initial *v* in Skr. *vayam,* Goth. *veis* (E.
we) ; initial *a* in Ved. *asmê.* Bopp considers that Skr.
vayam is for *mayam,* and that *v* represents an original
m. This is possible, for initial *m* and *v* are sometimes
interchanged ; thus we find* Basque *maguina* from L.
vagina, Sp. *mimbre* from L. *vimen,* Sp. *milano* from L.
villus. In Pâli we find *mayam* (we) from Skr. *vayam.*
In all these cases, however, *v* is older than *m,* so that
it is just as likely that *m* is derived from *v,* as *v* from
m (consult §. 95, p. 187).

Skr. : *vayam* = *va* + *i* + *am* = *va* + *a* + *am;* Ved. *asmê;*
Pâli *mayam, amhê.*

---

* Diez, "Grammatik der Romanischen Sprachen," vol. I., pp. 250,
357.

Gr.: ἡμεῖς from St. ἡμι- (not from ἡμο- = Ved. asma-, for then the nom. pl. would be ἡμοι), Æol. ἄμμες, Dor. ἀμές, Ion. ἡμέες (-εῖς = Ion. -έες = -εγες).

L.: nōs; nōs is, perhaps, an old accusative used as a nom., and follows the analogy of equōs from equo-. Bopp, however, considers that the final s here belongs to the stem, as it occurs in nos-ter, and accordingly he connects it with -sma, from which he also derives -me-t in egomet, memet, tumet, nosmet, and -mmo in immo* = ismo from St. i-. The final s of Skr. năs is also considered by Bopp to belong to the stem, as it is used for the acc. dat. and gen. pl., and is explained in the same way. In Z. nâo = nâs we find the vowel lengthened, as in L. nōs. Nōs may be connected with the pronominal root na-, as has been already suggested in §. 95, or it may be derived from ma-, as initial m and n are sometimes interchanged: thus we find It. nespolo from L. mespilum, nicchio from L. mitulus; Sp. nespera and nispola from L. mespilum, marfil from Arab. nab-fil, mueso from L. noster, mastuerzo from L. nasturtuim, naguela from L. magalia, O. Sp. nembrar from L. me-morare; Fr. nappe from L. mappa, natte from L. matta, nèfle from L. mespilum; Wall. nalbe̦ from L. malva.†

Accusative Plural.

Ind.-Eur.: asma-ns and ma-ns.

Skr.: asmā́n = asma-ns and năs = ma-ns. Schleicher considers that nas is for ma-sma-ns, initial m becoming n through dissimilation on account of following m.

Gr.: ἡμᾶς, Ion. ἡμέας from St. ἡμι- ; Æol. ἄμμε, Dor.

---

* I prefer to connect immo with the superlative stem imo- for immo- = in-mo-.

† Diez, "Grammatik der Romanischen Sprachen," vol. I., pp. 199, 357.

ἀμέ, either following the analogy of acc. sing. μέ, or
being the mere stem for ἀμμι-, ἀμι-.

L. : *nōs.*

Instrumental Plural.

Ind.-Eur. : *asma-bhis.*
Skr. : *asmâ-bhis.*

Dative Plural.

Ind.-Eur. : *asma-bhyams.*
Skr. : *asma-bhyam, nas,* Ved. *asma-bhya.*
Gr. : ἡμῖν, Æol. ἄμμιν, ἄμμι ; Dor. ἀμίν ; (-ιν = -ι-φιν).
L. : *nō-bis* perhaps for *nos-bis, nos* appearing as the stem,
as in *nos-ter.*

Ablative Plural.

Ind.-Eur. : ——— ?
Skr. : *asma-t,* following analogy of abl. sing.
L. : *nō-bis.*

Genitive Plural.

Ind.-Eur. : ——— ?
Skr. : *asmâkam,* properly an adjective in acc. sing. neuter ;
Ved. *asmâka,* with loss of final *m* ; *nas.*
Gr. : ἡμῶν, Ion. ἡμέων, Ep. ἡμείων from St. ἡμι-, Æol.
ἀμμέων, Bœot. ἀμίων, Dor. ἀμῶν, ἀμέων.
L. : *nostrum,* gen. pl. of possessive stem *nostro-,* for *nostro-
rum,* which occurs in Plautus ; *nostri,* gen. sing. of the
same stem. Some writers consider *nostrum* to be an
acc. sing. neuter.

Locative Plural.

Ind.-Eur. : *asma-sva.*
Skr. : *asmâ-su.*
Gr. : Æol. ἄμμε-σιν.

Nominative and Accusative Dual.

Ind.-Eur. : ——— ?

Skr. : *âvâm* from St. *âva-* = *â* + *tva-* (*I* + *thou*), according
to Bopp, or = *â* + *dva-* (*I* + numeral *two*) according to
Schleicher, as in Old Lith. *vedu* (m.), *vedvi* (f.) ; New
Lith. *mùdu* (m.), *mùdvi* (f.) ; and Goth. *vi-t* (*we two*).
We also find as acc. *nâu*, for *nâs* according to Bopp, a
lengthened form of pl. *năs*. *Nâu* is also used for gen.
and dat., and therefore *-âu* belongs probably to the
stem ; it corresponds to Gr. *νώ* in which *ω* also ap-
pears to belong to the stem (c. f. Skr. *ashtâu* = Gr.
ὀκτώ). In form *nâu* is a regular acc. dual of St. *na-*,
as *s'ivâu* from *s'iva-*.

Gr. : *νῶϊ, νώ* ; Bœot. *νῶε.*

Instrumental and Ablative Dual.

Ind.-Eur. : ——— ?
Skr. : *âvâbhyâm.*

Dative Dual.

Ind.-Eur. : ——— ?
Skr. : *âvâbhyâm, nâu.*
Gr. : *νῶϊν, νῷν.*

Genitive Dual.

Ind.-Eur. : ——— ?
Skr. : *âvayôs, nâu.*
Gr. : *νῶϊν, νῷν.*

Locative Dual.

Ind.-Eur. : ——— ?
Skr. : *âvayôs.*

§. 164. THE PRONOUN OF THE SECOND PERSON.

Nominative Singular.

Ind.-Eur.: *tvam* for *ta** + *va* + *ma* (see §. 95, p. 187)

Skr.: *tvam*.

Gr.: σύ, Dor. τύ, Bœot. τούν (= Z. *tûm*), τού, τύνη, Lacon. τύνη.

L.: *tu*.

Accusative Singular.

Ind.-Eur.: *tva-m*.

Skr.: *tvâm*, *tvâ*, which Bopp explains in the same way as *mâm*, *mâ*.

Gr.: σέ, Dor. τέ, τύ, τέι; Cret. τρέ, Bœot. τίν.

L.: *tē* for *tvem*, from St. *tvi-*; O. L. *ted* (an ablatival form used as an accusative by Plautus), U. *tiom* for *tuom* = *tvam*; or, according to Corssen, for *tvio-m* from St. *tvi-* lengthened by *a*.

---

* Lottner (in his essay quoted in p. 315) remarks, that "whatever the actual nature of the *Thou* may be, it cannot be overlooked, that in a mere abstract metaphysical point of view it is but one of the many cases of the non-ego, and that therefore it is not altogether unreasonable to expect that language should treat it as such ; in other words, that the pronoun of the second person should somehow be a variety—strongly marked indeed by individual characteristics—of the pronoun of the third person."

Thus in the Indo-Eur. languages *ta* is the stem of Skr. *ta-m* (eum), Gr. τόν, L. (*is-*) *tum*, Sl. *tŭ*, Goth. *thana*, O. H. G. *den*, &c.

Also in the Semitic languages the stem of the second person is either *tha* or *ta*, to which the syllable *an* or *en* is prefixed, and this same *tha* or *ta* with the same prefix *an* or *en* is also used as the stem of the pronoun of the third person. Thus we have Egyptian *ento-k* (thou, m.), Coptic *entho-k* (thou, m.), &c., beside Egyptian *ento-f* (he), Coptic *entho-f*, &c.

Those writers who derive the pronouns from verbal roots connect *tvam* with I. E. *tan* (to stretch).

Instrumental Singular.

Ind.-Eur. : ——— ?
Skr. : $tvayâ = tva + i + â = tva + a + â.$

Dative Singular.

Ind.-Eur. : $tva\text{-}bhyam.$
Skr. : $tu\text{-}bhyam$, Ved. $tu\text{-}bhya.$
Gr. : Hom. τεῖν, Dor. τίν, Tarent. τίνη.
L. : $tibi$ (final m being lost, as in Ved. $tubhya$); U. $tefe.$

Ablative Singular.

Ind.-Eur. : $tva\text{-}d$ or $tva\text{-}t.$
Skr. : $tva\text{-}t.$
L. : $tē$, O. L. $tēd$ from St. $ti\text{-}.$

Genitive Singular.

Ind.-Eur. : ——— ?
Skr. : $tava$ for $tvatva$, a reduplication of stem, with loss of case ending.
Gr. : σοῦ, Ion. σέο, σεῦ; Ep. σεῖο, τεοῖο (= $tava\text{-}sya$) , Dor. τέο, τεοῦ, τεῦ, τίω. In Dor. τέος, τεοῦς, τεῦς, τίος, τίως, the gen. case-ending ς appears to be added to the old genitive.
L. : tui, the gen. sing of the possessive stem $tuo\text{-}.$

Locative singular.

Ind.-Eur. : $tva\text{-}i.$
Skr. : $tvayi = tva + i + i = tva + a + i.$ Skr. $tê$, Ved. $tvê$, which is used for dat. and gen. sing. is properly a locative.
Gr. : σο-ί, Dor. το-ί.

Nominative Plural.

Ind.-Eur. : $tvasma\text{-}$ was probably the stem.
Skr. : $yûyam$ for $tva + i + am = tva + a + am$; Ved. $yushmê$; Pâli $tumhê$ (= $tus\text{-}mê$).

Gr.: ὑμεῖς from St. ὑμι-, Æol. ὕμμες, Dor. ὑμές, Bœot.
    οὐμές, Ion. ὑμέες.
L.: *vōs* (compare *nōs*).

Accusative Plural.

Ind.-Eur.: *tvasmă-ns* or *tvă-ns.*
Skr.: *yushmân = tvasmăns*, Ved. *yushmâs* (f.); *vas = tvăns.*
Gr.: ὑμᾶς, Ion. ὑμέας from St. ὑμι-; Æol. ὕμμε, Dor. ὑμέ
    (compare ἄμμε, &c.).

Instrumental Plural.

Ind.-Eur.: *tvasma-bhis.*
Skr.: *yushmâ-bhis.*

Dative Plural.

Ind.-Eur.: *tvasma-bhyams.*
Skr.: *yushma-bhyam, vas.*
Gr.: ὑμῖν = ὑμι-φιν, Æol. ὕμμι, ὕμμιν; Bœot. οὐμῖν.
L.: *vō-bis* (compare *nō-bis*).

Ablative Plural.

Ind.-Eur.: ——— ?
Skr.: *yushma-t* (compare *asma-t*).
L.: *nō-bis.*

Genitive Plural.

Ind.-Eur.: ——— ?
Skr.: *yushmâkam*, Ved. *yushmâka; vas.*
Gr.: ὑμῶν, Ion. ὑμέων, Ep. ὑμείων from St. ὑμι-; Æol.
    ὑμμέων, Bœot. οὐμίων.
L.: *vostrorum, vostrum* (ves-), *vostri* (ves-).

Locative Plural.

Ind.-Eur.: *tvasma-sva.*
Skr.: *yushmâ-su.*
Gr.: Æol. ὕμμεσιν probably, after analogy of ἄμμεσιν.

Nominative and Accusative Dual.

Ind.-Eur. : —————— ?

Skr. : *yuvâm* from St. *yuva-* = *tva* + *tva-* (thou + thou), or
   tva + *dva* (thou + numeral two), compare Lith. *yù-du*
   (m.), *yù-dvi* (f.) ; Ved. *yuvăm*.   We also find as acc.
   vâm for *vâv* (according to Bopp) = *vâu* = *vâs*, (compare
   nâu).

Gr. : σφῶϊ, σφώ.*

Instrumental and Ablative Plural.

Ind.-Eur. : —————— ?

Skr. : *yuvâ-bhyâm*.   In Vedic we also find *yuvat* as abl. ;
   compare *mat*, &c.

Dative Dual.

Ind.-Eur. : —————— ?

Skr. : *yuvâ-bhyâm, vâm* ; Ved. *yuva-bhyâm*.

Gr. : σφῶϊν, σφῷν.

Genitive Dual.

Ind.-Eur. : —————— ?

Skr. : *yuva-yôs*, Ved. *yuvôs, vâm*.

Gr. : σφῶϊν, σφῷν.

Locative Dual.

Ind.-Eur. : —————— ?

Skr. : *yuva-yôs*.

§. 165. The Reflexive Pronoun.

There is no distinction of gender in this pronoun, except
in Gr. nom. and acc. pl. σφέα. The Ind.-Eur. stem was *sva-*,
which in Sanskrit only occurs in compounds, as in *sva-yam*
(self) = *sva* + *i* + *am* = *sva* + *a* + *am*, *sva-tas* (by one's self),

---

* Σφ in these forms implies an original *sv*, which may represent an
I. E. *tv*.

sva-dhâ (spontaneity), *sva-bhû* (self-existent), &c. In Sanskrit the stem *sva-* is also used as a possessive; Skr. *sva-s* = Gr. σφό-ς, L. *suus*. This stem is found in Gr. ἴδιος = σϜε-διος, ἔτης = σϜε-της, ἔθος and ἦθος = σϜε-θος (compare Skr. *svadhâ*); Hom. φή = σφη (initial σ being lost, as in Lac. φίν = σφίν, Lac. κουτάλα = σκυτάλη, Lac. κυρσάνιον = σκυρθάνιον, Lac. φαιρίδ-δειν = σφαιρίζειν, Bœot. Φίξ = Σφίγξ; L. *funda* beside Gr. σφενδόνη, L. *fĭdes* beside Gr. σφίδες, L. *fallo* = Gr. σφάλλω, L. *figo* = Gr. σφίγγω, whence φῑμός = σφιγ-μος); and in L. *si*, *si-qua* = U. *sve-pu*, *si-ne* (?), *sed* (an ablative form), *sē-voco*, *sed-itio*, *sĕ-orsum*, *sue-sco*, *sŏ-dālis* (from *sodā* = Skr. *sva-dhâ*). Bopp connects *-pse* in *ipse* with *sva-*, *v* becoming *p* when transposed, as in Dor. ψίν = σφίν ; but this is wrong, for *ipse* = *i-pte* (compare *sua-pte*), and *-pte* is, probably, connected with Skr. *pati-* (master) = Gr. ποσι-, L. *pot-is*, Lith. *pati-s* (self).

Nominative Singular.

This case is not found in Greek and Latin.

Accusative Singular.

Ind.-Eur. : *svă-m*.

Gr.: ἕ, Æol. Ϝέ = σϜε, Hom. ἑέ = σεϜε, Dor. σφέ. Ep. μίν, Dor. νίν, which are used for ἕ, are, perhaps, for ἰμ-ιμ,[*] a reduplicated accusative of St. ι; compare the Latin reduplicated accusatives *sese*, O. L. *em-em* (eun-dem).

L.: *sē* = *sve* = *svi-m* from St. *svi*, O. L. *sed* (*inter sed* in SC de Bac., *apud sed* in tab. Bant.); Osc. *siom*[†] for *suom* = *sva-m*. Corssen explains *siom* as a lengthened form from St. *si-* by the addition of *a*, and consequently as = *svi-o-m* (compare *e-u-m* = *i-u-m*, Osc. *i-o-n-c* from St. *i-*).

* Curtius, "Grundzüge der Griechischen Etymologie," p. 477.
† Schleicher, "Compendium," &c., p. 644.

Dative Singular.

Ind.-Eur. : *sva-bhyam.*

Gr. : Bœot. εἵν (Corinna), Dor. ἵν, contracted from ἕίν
  = ἐ-φιν.

L. : *sibi,* U. *sibe,* O. *sifei,* from St. *svi-.*

Ablative Singular.

Ind.-Eur. : *sva-d* or *sva-t.*

L. : *sē,* O. L. *sēd* for *seid,* from St. *svi-.*

Genitive Singular.

Ind.-Eur. : ——— ?

Gr. : οὔ, Ep. εἷο = σϜε-σγο, Ion. ἕο, Dor. εὔ, ἑοῦ, Bœot. ἑοῦς.

L. : *sui,* the gen. sing. of the possessive stem *suo-.*

Locative Singular.

Ind.-Eur. : *sva-i.*

Gr. : οἵ, Æol. Ϝοῖ, Bœot. Ϝῦ.

Nominative Plural.

Ind.-Eur. : ——— ?

Gr. : σφεῖς, σφέα (n.), from St. σφι-.

Accusative Plural.

Ind.-Eur. : ——— ?

Gr. : σφᾶς, σφέα (n.) ; Ion. σφέας, σφεῖας, Dor. σφέ, Syrac.
  ψέ, Æol. ἄσφε.

L. : same as in sing.

Dative Plural.

Ind.-Eur. : *sva-bhyams.*

Gr. : Dor. σφίν, Syrac. ψίν, Lacon. φίν, Æol. ἄσφι.

L. : same as in sing.

Ablative Plural.

Ind.-Eur. : ——— ?

L. : same as in sing.

Genitive Plural.

Ind.-Eur.: ——— ?

Gr.: σφῶν, Ion. σφέων, Æol. σφείων, Syrac. ψῶν and ἕων.

L.: same as in sing.

Locative Plural.

Ind.-Eur.: *sva-sva.*

Gr.: σφί-σι.

Nominative and Accusative Dual.

Ind.-Eur.: ——— ?

Gr.: σφωέ, σφώ.

Dative and Genitive Dual.

Ind.-Eur.: ——— ?

Gr.: σφωΐν = σφω-φιν.

§. 166. The Pronouns in which the Gender is marked.

An examination of all the pronouns of this class found in each language belongs to the special grammar of each, and we here limit our investigation to the declension of these pronouns, selecting the I. E. demonstrative stem *ta* as the one of which the declension will be given in full. In the three following sections we merely notice the chief points of difference between the declension of the pronouns and that of the nouns, omitting some exceptions which will be found in the special grammars of each language.

§. 167. The Sanskrit Pronominal Declension.

The nom. sing. masc. generally ends in -*s*, as in the noun, except in *sa* (nom. sing. masc.), where the final *s* was omitted, because it was perhaps a repetition of *sa* itself. The same omission is found in Goth. *sa* and Gr. ὁ. We also find the peculiar nominatives *ayam* (m.), *iyam* (f.), which are ana-

logous to the personal pronoun *aham;** also the nom. *asâu*
(m. f.), which, perhaps, arose from an older *asâs.* The nom.
and acc. neut. sing. ends in *d* or *t,* and this form is used as
the true stem in compounds. The nom. pl. masc. ends in *-ê,*
which, perhaps, arose from *-a-i-as* = *-a-a-as,* the stem being
lengthened by *a,* which afterwards became *i,* and the final *as*
being lost; thus *tê* = *ta-i-as* = *ta-a-as.* In the dat., abl., and
loc. sing. the masc. and neut. *a-* stems are lengthened by
the addition of *sma;* and in the same cases the fem. *â-* stems
are lengthened by *sî* (= *smî,* according to Bopp). The gen.
pl. ends in *-sâm.*

§. 168. THE GREEK PRONOMINAL DECLENSION.

The nom. sing. mas. ends in *-ς,* as in the noun, except in
ὁ = Skr. *sa.* The nom. sing. neut. ends in *-o* = *-oτ,* final *τ* (or
δ ?) being lost. In other respects the pronominal is the same
as the nominal declension.

§. 169. THE LATIN PRONOMINAL DECLENSION.

Final *-s* of nom. sing. masc. is sometimes lost, as in *ipse*
(beside *ipsus*), *iste* (beside *istus*), *ecqui, siqui, qui* (beside
quis) = O. *pis, hic.* *Qui* is probably for *quoi* (whence O. L.
quei) = U. *poi, poei, poe,* and *hic* for *hoi-ce,* the stems
in both cases being lengthened by *-i.* The nom. sing. fem.
ends in *-a* except in *quæ* = O. *paï, hæc, illæc* (beside
illa), *istæc* (beside *ista*), the stems of these pronouns being
also lengthened by *-i.* *Quis* is used as a nom. fem. in Plau-
tus (*quis mulier est*), as Gr. τίς. This *-i* that is added
to the stem in *quæ* is of common occurrence, as in U.
pir-i, pir-e = L. *quid* + *i,* &c.; Gr. οὑτοσ-ί, &c.: Bœckh con-

---

* The neuter termination *-m,* which is used as masculine and feminine
in *ayam* (m.), *iyam* (f.), and *aham,* dates from a time when the distinction
of gender had not yet been developed.

siders that it is also found in the forms τοί (= τό), ταί (= τά),
which occur in the "Fœdus Eleorum et Heraeensium," but
Ahrens ("de Græcæ Linguæ Dialectis," I., p. 280) opposes
this view, and considers τοι and ται to be for τῷ and τᾷ. The
fem. sometimes occurs without this addition, as in *aliqua*,
numqua, *siqua* = U. *svepu*. The nom. and acc. sing. neut. are
formed by adding *d* to the stem, as in *id* = O. *id*, *quod* = O.
pud, *quid* = O. *pid*, O. L. *alid* = *aliud*, U. *pir* (-*i*) = *quid*, &c.
In the second century B. C. this *d* had a very weak sound,
and was sometimes almost imperceptible, just as in Gr. τί and
ἄλλο the suffix vanishes. Beside *aliud* we find *alium* (Fabr. 95,
211), as in Gr. τοσοῦτον beside τοσοῦτο. *Ipsum* is neut. of *ipse*.
Hoc, O. L. *hoce* is for *hod-ce*. The nom. s pl. masc. and fem. are
formed in the same way as in the noun: as in the masc. forms
eeis, ieis, eis, ei, ques, quei, qui, heis, hisce, hei, hi, and the fem.
quæ, istæ, &c. The O. *pas* (= L. *quæ*) is analogous to Skr. nom.
pl. fem. The nom. and acc. pl. neut. is the same as in the
noun, except in *hæc*, O. L. *haice*, *quæ* = O *pai*, *istæc* (beside
ista, *illæc* (beside *illa*), where the stems are lengthened by *i*.
This *i* is not found in *aliqua* and *siqua*.

The dat. s sing. (m. f. n.) *illi, ipsi, toti, alteri* = O. L.
alterei for *altero-i*, &c., are, probably, old locatives: such as
humi and *domi*. In the O. L. *quoiei* we fine the stem length-
ened by *i* and then the true dative suffix -*ei* = I. E. -*ai* was
added. It is possible that *isti*, &c., may have been formed as
quoiei, and accordingly that they may have arisen from the
true dative forms *istoiei*, &c. We also find the dat. sing.
masc. ending in -*o*, as in *nullo usui*, in Cæsar, &c., and the
fem. ending in -*æ* in Plautus, &c. In the Umbrian datives
e-smei, pu-sme, we find the stem lengthened by -*sma*, as in
Sanskrit.

The gen. s sing. *istīus*, &c., were formed by adding -*ius* to
the stem lengthened by *i*: *istīus* would then be for *isto-i-ius*.
The ending -*ius* is supposed by Bopp to have arisen merely
by transposition from the gen. ending -*sya*, but it is much

more probable that *isto-i-ius* is for *isto-i-siu-s*, *-siu* being = *-sya*, and *-s* being added, as in the Doric gen. sing. of the first and second personal pronouns, ἐμέος, ἐμοῦς, τέος, τεοῦς. Meunier considers *istīus*, &c., to have arisen from *istī-ius*, &c., *istī* being the usual genitive in *-i* and *i-us*, an enclitic genitive of the pronominal stem *-i*.*

The adverbs *hic* = O. L. *heic* and *qui* are old locatives, and = *hoi-c* and *quoi*. Similarly in Oscan we find loc. *exei-c* from pronominal stem *exo-*. Corssen considers *qui* to be an ablative form for *quei-d; quicum* is used for both *quo-cum* and *quacum*.

Beside *quorum*, gen. pl. of stem *quo-*, we find *cuium* as gen. pl. of stem *qui* (Charisius II., 136).

§. 170. THE DECLENSION OF THE STEM *ta-* (m. n.)

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Stem.	*ta-*.	το-.	*is-to-*.†
Sing. N.	*sa, sa-s* (m.), *ta-t* (n.)	ὁ (m.), τό (n.)	*iste*(m.), *istu-d*(n.)
A.	*ta-m* (m.), *ta-t* (n.)	τό-ν (m.), τό (n.)	*istu-m* (m.), *istu-d* (n.)
I.	*tê-n-a*.	—	—

---

* Consult Meunier's Essay " De quelques anomalies que présente la déclinaison de certains Pronoms Latins" (" Mémoires de la Société de Linguistique de Paris." Tome I., pp. 14-62). Beside these genitives in *-ius* we also find in Old Latin the gen.s *ei, quoi, cui, qui,* &c.: as in *Ei rei argumenta dicam* (Pl. Trin. 522) *Quoi fides fidelitasque amicum erga æquiperet tuam* (Pl. Trin. 1126), *Perii quot hic ipse annos vivet, cui filii tam diu vivont* (Pl. Mil. 1081), &c. In Plautus Pers. 83, Meunier reads *Set eccum parasitum quoi mi ius auxiliost opus*, and considers that here we find existing separately the two genitives (*quoi* from stem *quo-*, and *ius* from stem *i-*), which afterwards coalesced into *quoius*.

The dative *quoiei* (which occurs on the fourth inscription on the tomb of the Scipios, *Qvoiei vita defecit, non honos, honoreis*), is, according to Meunier, a double locative from *quoi* loc. of *quo-*, and *ei* loc. of *i-*. Similarly the dat. *eiei* (as in Lucr. III., 555, *Sive aliud quidvis potius connexius eiei*) is a double loc. of *i-*.

† L. *is-to-* is compounded of the three stems *i-*, *sa-* and *ta-*. In addition to the declension of *isto-* I also give some other pronominal forms to illustrate the original declension of the pronouns.

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
D.	*ta-smâi.*	τῷ.	*istī,* U. *pu-sme.*
Ab.	*ta-smâ_t.*	τώς = τω-τ.	*istō-d.*
G.	*ta-sya.*	το-ῖο, τοῦ.	*istīus.*
L.	*ta-sm-in.*	—	—
Plur. N.	*tê* (m.), *tá-n-i* (n.)	τοί, οἱ (m.), τά (n.)	*istī,* U. *pur-e* (m.)
	—	—	*ista, qua-e* (n.)
A.	*tá-n* (m.), *tá-n-i* (n.)	τόνς, τούς (m.), τά (n.)	*istō-s* (m.), *ista* (n.)
I.	*tâis.*	—	—
D. Ab.	*tê-bhyas.*	—	*istīs.*
Plur. G.	*tê-sham.*	τῶν.	*istō-rum.*
L.	*tê-shu.*	τοῖ-σι, τοίς.	—
Dual. N. A.	*tâu, tâ* (m.), *tê* (n.)	τώ.	—
I. D. Ab.	*tâ-bhyâm.*	το-ῖν.	—
G. L.	*ta-y-ôs.*	—	—

§. 171. THE DECLENSION OF THE STEM *tâ-* (f.).

	Skr.	Gr.	L.
Stem.	*tâ.*	τα-.	*is-ta-.*
Sing. N.	*sâ.*	ἡ.	*ista, qua-e.*
A.	*tâ-m.*	τά̄-ν, τή-ν.	*ista-m.*
I.	*ta-y-â.*	ἥ-φι.	—
D.	*ta-sy-âi.*	τῇ.	*istī.*
Ab.	*ta-sy-âs.*	—	*istā-d.*
G.	*ta-sy-âs.*	τῆ-ς.	*istīus.*
L.	*ta-sy-âm.*	—	—
Plur. N.	*tâ-s.*	ταί, αἱ.	*istæ,* O. *pa-s.*
A.	*tâ-s.*	(τά-νς), τά-ς.	*istā-s.*
I.	*tâ-bhis.*	—	—
D. Ab.	*tâ-bhyas.*	—	*istīs.*
G.	*tâ-sâm.*	τά-ων, τῶν.	*istā-rum.*
L.	*tâ-su.*	τῇ-σι, ταῖς.	—
Dual. N. A.	*tê.*	τά.	—
I. D. Ab.	*tâ-bhyâm.*	τα-ῖν.	—
G. L.	*ta-y-ôs.*	—	—

APPENDIX.

———◆———

The Sanskrit Cerebrals or Linguals.

Dr. George Bühler, in his essay " On the Origin of the Sanskrit Linguals," has attempted to demonstrate that these sounds were not borrowed from the Dravidian races of India, but that they were for the most part developed within the limits of the Sanskrit. As Bühler's essay is very instructive, I have condensed his chief arguments in this Appendix, and frequently employed his own words.*

The borrowing of sounds by one language from another is a phenomenon that has never been proved to have occurred in languages that have been influenced by others in historical times. Thus, take the case of English; though it was under Norman influence for so many centuries, and though traces of that influence are seen on all sides in borrowed words, loss of the old Saxon inflexions, &c., yet not a single Norman sound was introduced into it. Neither the French *a* nor *u* nor *nasals* were adopted by the English; and it is just as difficult for an Englishman of the nineteenth century to pronounce these sounds as it was for a Saxon of the tenth century. But the case of such nations as the Irish, the Germanised Sclavonians, &c., demonstrate the same fact still more manifestly; for, while these nations have almost completely lost their original language, and adopted that of their conquerors, they still retain their native sounds, and have adapted their new language to them.†

* Bühler of course is not responsible for *all* the examples and comparisons adduced here.

† Thus the initial sound heard in the Irish pronunciation of E. *car* is not *ky*, as is commonly supposed, but the hard aspirate *kh*, which, with the other hard aspirates, is still found in Irish.

Moreover, before we can assert that the Skr. cerebrals are borrowed from the Dravidian languages, we must prove that the conditions under which alone sounds can be borrowed, existed in the case of Skr.; i. e. we must prove that a great many foreign words containing the sound in question were first borrowed and that thus the new sound became perfectly familiar to the people. Therefore it has first to be demonstrated that Sanskrit in very early times already possessed, as loans, a number of Dravidian words containing these cerebrals. Dr. Caldwell, who strongly supports the theory of the Dravidian origin of these sounds, enumerates only sixteen nouns containing cerebrals which he supposed to have been borrowed. Only two of these, *áni* (the pin of the axle of a cart), and *katuka* (sharp), are found in the Rigveda, and even these can be easily deduced from ordinary Sanskrit roots. *Áni* is for *arni,* from R. *ar* (to fit); and consequently may mean " a thing to be fitted (into some other thing"), compare *ara* (a spoke); *katu* (sharp) is for *kartu* from *krt* (to cut). Even supposing that these sixteen words were borrowed, they would be far too few in number to cause the introduction into Sanskrit of the cerebral sounds which they contain.

As Zend, however, contains three cerebrals, the consonantal and vocalized *r* and *sh,* and as it can be shown that nearly all the Skr. cerebral mutes and nasal are produced by the direct change of *r* and *sh* into them, or by the change of dentals into the corresponding cerebrals through the influence of *r, r* and *sh,* we must surely infer that cerebralization is not due to the influence of foreign tongues, but solely due to the genius of the language itself. As proof of this, we have the following facts:—

A dental *n* is frequently changed into *n,* when it is immediately succeeded by a vowel or *y* or *v,* under the influence of a preceding *r, r, r* or *sh,* provided no palatal, cerebral, dental, sibilant, or *l* intervene; thus *k'ikîrsha* with suffix *mána* forms *k'ikîrshamâna, bhrahmánan* comes from *bhrahman,* &c.* *Anadvah* (an ox) is for *anarvah,* from *anas* (a cart), and *vah* (to draw); the change of *-as* into *ar* be-

* Consult Bopp's "Kritische Grammatik der Sanskrita-Sprache," pp. 60, 61.

fore a soft consonant is found in the Vedas as *usharbudh* (early awake)
for later *ushóbudh, vanargu* (a thief) for *vanógu. R,* when followed by
ṇ, is assimilated to it sometimes in Sanskrit and always in Prakrit. In
Sanskrit the first of these *ṇ*'s may be dropped, and the preceding
vowel lengthened, as *dûṇâs'a* (imperishable) for and beside *durṇâs'a,*
dûṇas'a (difficult to obtain) for and beside *durṇas'a. Pâṇi* (the hand)
= *parṇi* from *pṛ* (to fill). *Aṇu* (small) = *arṇu* from I. E. *ar*
(to hurt, grind), whence Skr. *arus* (n. a wound), and Gr. ἀλέω (I
grind), ἄλευρον* (flour); *aṇu* would accordingly mean literally
"ground down." *Paṇ* (to buy) is for *parṇ* from *pṛ* (to fill) be-
side Gr. πέρνημι, πόρνη (cf. Skr. *panya-strî*), πρίαμαι, &c.; the obscure
banig' or *vaṇig'* (a merchant) may be connected with this root. Bühler
illustrates this change of *p* into *b* or *v* by *pibâmi* or *pivâmi* (I drink)
for *pâ* and *sphâvaya* for *sphâpaya,* the causal of *sphây* (to swell).
We also find *vishṭapa* (a world) for and beside *pishṭapa, vâṇa* and
bâṇa (an arrow) beside *parṇa* (a leaf, a feather).

In Prâkrit, Pâli, and the modern vernaculars, mute dentals have
become cerebrals through the influence of *r.* Thus Skr. *tâlavṛnta*
(a leaf of a palm tree, a fan), *vṛddha* (old), *kṛta* (made), *bhartâ*
(nom. sing. a husband), *gardabha-s* (nom. sing. an ass), &c., become
respectively *talaveṇṭa, vudha, kaṭa,* or *kiṭa, bhaṭṭâ, gaḍḍaho,* &c.
This influence of *r* shows itself even in Vedic as in *dâḍhi* for *durdhi,*
kuṭa for *kṛta,* &c. In Classical Sanskrit we find many similar ex-
amples, as *nâṭaka* (a dancer) for and beside *nartaka ; bhaṭa* (a sol-
dier), derived by Benfey from *bhar,* and therefore being for *bharta;*
bhâṭaka (wages) for *bhartaka ; vaṭa* (a circle, rope) for *varta* from *vṛt*
(to turn), cf. L. *verto ; paṭṭa* (a table, seat), from *patra,* according
to Benfey; *paṭu* (skilful) from *paṭ* (to divide), for *part,* cf. L.

---

* Curtius deduces these Greek words from a R. Fελ or Fαλ = I. E. *val* or
var, whence Skr. *ûrmi-s* (a wave), Gr. εἰλύω (I roll), οὐλαί (unground barley),
ὄλμος (a mortar, a round stone), ἀλοάω (I thresh), ἀλωή, Att. ἄλως (a thresh-
ing floor), μάλευρον (= ἄλευρον, Hesych.) from Fαλευρον, &c., L. *volvo,* Goth.
valvjan (to roll). The final sound in Gr. εἰλυ-, L. *volo-,* Goth. *valv-* is a short-
ened form of reduplication; the F is represented by *o* in ὀλοοίτροχος (a rolling
stone) = ὀλϜοιτροχος, and in ἀλοάω = ἀλϜαω. We find similar cases of short
reduplicated forms in Greek, as φό-β-ο-ς, φέ-β-ο-μαι beside Skr. *bhî* (timere),
φέρ-β-ω, beside φέρ-ω, Skr. *bhar,* πόρ-π-η beside περ-άω, L. *por-ta,* &c.

par(*t*)-*s* ; *vaṭa* (an enclosure) for *varta*, from *vṛ* (to enclose), cf.
L. *vallum;* *kaṇṭaka* (a thorn) for *karntaka*, according to Benfey,
from *kṛt* (to cut); *taṭa* (horizon, bank of a river, mountain) for *tarta*
from *tṛ* (to cross), as *pára** (ripa opposita) comes from *par* (to
cross), cf. Gr. πόρος, περαίνω, πέραν, L. *per ; taḍ* (to strike) for
tard, with which Bopp connects Goth. (*us-*)*thrut* (molestiam facere);
taḍit (fulmen), *taṇḍula* (granum frumenti, præcipue oryzæ) from
taḍ ; paṭh (to recite) from *prath* (to celebrate), cf. L. *inter-pret-
ari;* Benfey, however, considers it to be a demonstrative derived
from *paṣhṭa* for *spaṣhṭa* (evident); *puróḍáś'a* (a cake made of rice
meal, offered to the gods) from *dáś'* (to make oblations).   In these
two last examples the dental is influenced by *r*, although a vowel
intervenes.   Bühler considers that a dental has become a cerebral
in the following cases through the influence of a succeeding *r ;*
k'aṇḍa (flaming, passionate)for *k'andra*† (the moon, glowing); *daṇḍa*
(a stick) for *dantra* from *dam* (to coerce, tame), and *tra* (a suffix
signifying the instrument) ;   *méṭha* (an elephant-driver) beside
mahámátra (id.).

   Sh, when it is original or a substitute for *k'h*, *g'*, *s'*, *ks*, becomes
ṭ, whenever it ends a word or precedes either the termination (*-su*)
of the loc. pl. or hard consonants except *t, th,* and *s* : while before a
soft consonant it becomes *ḍ,* and if *ḍ* or *ḍh* immmediately follow,
then these become *ḍ* or *ḍh* respectively.‡   Thus we have from the
stems *dvish* (hating), *rág'* (a king), *vis'* (entering), *viviksh* (desirous
to enter) = *viviks, prák'h* (asking), *nis'* (night), as nom. sing. *dviṭ,
ráṭ, viṭ, viviṭ, práṭ, niṭ;* as instr. pl. *dviḍbhis, ráḍbhis, viḍbhis,
viviḍbhis, práḍbhis, niḍbhis;* and as loc. pl. *dviṭsu, ráṭsu, viṭsu,
viviṭsu, práṭsu, niṭsu.*   We have also such verbal forms as *dviḍḍhi*
(2 sing. imper. Par.) from *dvish* (to hate), *áiḍḍhvam* (ye ruled) from
ís' (to rule), &c.   We find one of the soft cerebrals formed in ac-
cordance with this rule sometimes rejected, and then a preceding *a*

---

   * Bopp ("Gloss. Comp. Ling. Sanskr.," p. 238) suggests that *pára* may
come from *para* (alius).

   † Bopp connects *k'aṇḍa* with Goth. *hata* (I hate).

   ‡ There are some exceptions to this law ; from St. *mṛsh* (enduring) we
have *mṛk* (nom. sing.) *mṛgbhis* (instr. pl.), &c.

becomes *o*, and *i* or *u* becomes *î* or *û*. Thus *shódas'an* (sixteen) = *shash* (six) + *das'an* (ten), *shódha* (sixfold) = *shash·* + *dha*, *shódant* (a young ox with six teeth) = *shash* + *dant*. *Nídha* (a nest) = *nishda* = *ni* + *sada* (what lies under); *pîd* (to press) = *pishd* = *api* + *sad* (to sit upon). Again, *n* becomes *ṇ* when preceded by *sh* under the same conditions as when preceded by *r, r* or *ṛ*, as has already been remarked. Lastly, when *sh* immediately precedes a hard dental, it changes it into the corresponding cerebral, as *dvéshtum* (to hate, infin.), *dvéshti* (he hates), *dvishtha* (ye hate), *dvishṭa* (hated), *ushtha* (ye desire) from *vas'*, *ashṭáu* (eight) for *as'táu* from an original *aktáu* = L. *octo*, *shashṭha* (sixth), *shashṭa* (sixtieth), &c. In a few cases *s* after *a* becomes *sh*, and then changes a following *t* or *th* into *ṭ* or *ṭh*, thus from *ava* and *stambh* (to prop) we get *avashṭambha* (relying on), *avashṭabhnati* (he supports himself), *áshádha* (the old name of a month, partly June and partly July, or a staff carried in that month by an ascetic), *g'aṭhara* (the belly) for *gastara* beside Gr. γαστήρ.

H can also become a cerebral and change a neighbouring dental into a cerebral: thus we have from St. *lih* (licking) we have *liṭ* (nom. sing.), *liḍbhis* (instr. pl.), *litsu* (loc. pl.): from *lih* (to lick) we have *lédhi* (he licks), *líḍha* (licked), *líḍhvé* (ye licked); from *ruh* (to grow) we have *ródhum* (to grow, infin.) *rúḍha* (grown), &c.

Cerebrals also arise from the assimilative force of neighbouring cerebrals, thus from *íḍ** (to praise) we have *íṭṭé·*(he praises) from *íḍ* + *té*, *áiḍḍhvam* (ye praised) from *áiḍ* + *dhvam;* *ganṭi* (calculation) from *gaṇ* (to number) + *ti*, *gaṇ* is a denominative derived probably from *gaṇa* (a multitude) connected with Lith. *ganà* (satis), *ganau* (pasco greges), according to Bopp, but it is better to treat *gaṇa* as for *garna* from I. E. *gar* (to collect) when ἀγείρω; *phánta* (easily

---

* According to Benfey, *íḍ* is a denominative verb based on *ish* (to wish, chose), and accordingly it is for *isht = is + t*; compare Gr. ἴστης, ἵμερος (?) from same root. In the Vedas we find *il* for *íḍ*, as in *tvám . . . . martása ílaté* (te homines celebrant); consult Bopp's "Skr. Gloss.," p. 48. It is possible that *il* is the original form, and that *íḍ* is derived from it, as we frequently find *d* representing *l* in the Romance languages, as in Sardinian *pedde* from L. *pellis*, **poddhige** from L. *pollex*, *casteddu* from L. *castellum*, and Sicilian *cavaddu* from L. *caballus*, *beddu* from *bellus*, &c.

prepared) from *phan* (to produce easily) + *ta; tad dayanam* (this flight) for *tat d.*, *tán dindimán* (these drums) for *tán d.*, &c.

Finally, we find a great number of words where cerebrals have arisen from dentals without any apparent reason, and of many of which we still find side-forms in Vedic still preserving the original dentals. Thus we have Vedic *bhanati* (he praises) beside Skr. *bhan* (to speak), Bühler identifies *bhan* with φων-έω, but wrongly, as φωνέω is from φωνή = φω + νη and φω = Skr. *bhá; pan* and *pan* (to praise), &c.

We may conclude then that cerebralisation is a phenomenon that has arisen within the limits of the Sanskrit language, and that it is not due to Dravidic influence. In the course of time this predilection for cerebrals grew rapidly stronger, till it produced the results that manifest themselves so plainly in Prakrit.[*]

In English the original dentals have all become cerebrals, as we see from the transliteration of English words into the various languages of India. Thus in Tamil *isttar* is written for *Easter*, *kórttu* for *court*, *portt* for *fort* (initial *f* always becoming *p* in Tamil), *advâns* for *advance*, *kalaktar* for *collector*, *testu* for *test*, &c. In Telugu, likewise, we have *kalkataru* for *collector*, *dâktar* for *doctor*, *ágashtu* for *August*, &c. These examples completely prove that the English pronounce *t* and *d* as cerebrals, and not as dentals. In other European languages we likewise find cerebrals developed, as in *schtehen*, the High German form of the classical German *stehen*. In *schtehen*, however, Bühler believes that the sound of the *t* is not quite so hollow as that of the Indian *t*, because the G. *sch* is not pronounced so far back in the mouth as the Indian *sh*.

The German *t*-sounds accordingly differ from the English *t*-sounds in this, that the former are pure dentals, while the latter are pure cerebrals or linguals.

---

[*] For further information on this subject, consult C. Lassen's most valuable work "Institutiones Linguæ Pracriticae."

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

Page 12, line 20, for *Inez*, read *Iñez*.
—— 34, —— 33, *for* 131, *read* 110, *seq.*
—— 36, —— 12, for *bhugh*, read *bhagh*.
—— 41, —— 23, 24, for *datṛnâm*, read *dâtṛnâm*.
—— 48, —— 5, for *mṛs'*, read *mṛs'*.
—— 49, —— 33, *omit* A.
—— 52, —— 26, for *tubhyan*, read *tubhyam*.
—— 59, —— 25, omit *Burrus* (= Πύρρος).
—— 63, —— 22, *for* ἰψος, ὑπέρ, *read* ἰψος, ἱπέρ.
—— 69, —— 1, *for* ἐὸ, *read* ἐὸ.
—— 70, —— 14, *after* aspect, *insert* unless the dangers of the sea are supposed to arise from shoals.
—— 73, —— 2, for *ghṛana*, read *ghrana*.
—— 125, —— 34, *omit* Consult Appendix B.
—— 128, —— 24, for *kṛs a*, read *kṛs a*.
—— 141, —— 24, for *spies*, read *spiess*.
—— 143, —— 34, *for* as, *read* just as.
—— 146, —— 24, *omit* only.
—— 147, —— 5, for *mefiaí*, read *mefiaí·*
—— 159, —— 6, 8, *for* Zeud, *read* Zend.
—— 163, —— 14, 22, *omit* in line 14, " *Sestius* beside *Sextius*, *mistus* beside *mixtus ; sescenti* for *sexcenti ;*" and *insert* these words in line 22, after " in."
—— 179, —— 9, *for* when, *read* whence.
—— 186, —— 21, *omit* í.
—— 189, —— 17, *omit* § 99.
—— 190, —— 6, for *gak'h-ati*, read *gak'k'h-ati*.
—— 193, —— 24, *omit* § 98.
—— 195, —— 27, for *dṛs*, read *dṛs'*.
—— 198, —— 10, for *bharanta-s*, read *bharant-s*.
—— 199, —— 29, *omit* § 103.
—— 202, —— 24, for *-a*, read *-â*.
—— 208, —— 36, for *n'artaka-s*, read *na'rtaka-s*.
—— 218, —— 13, for *bharat·i*, read *bharat-i*.
—— 219, —— 31, insert *rurudvat-su* in the intermediate column.
—— 220, —— 24, for *anadvâns* read *anadvâns*.
—— 226, —— 2, 3, *for* have become, *read* are.
—— 227, —— 29, for *kṛt*, read *kṛt*.
—— 229, —— 30, for *tudátsi*, read *tudátsu*.
—— 232, —— 10, *for* from, *read* by·
—— 232, —— 22, *for* πτήσσυ, *read* πτήσσω.
—— 240, —— 18, *add*, after ὅϝαρ, " or rather ὅαρ = Skr. *svasâr* (sister), men originally having to marry their sisters."
—— 243, —— 18, 19, for *conguis*, read *congius*.
—— 244, —— 29, for *t*, read *r*.
—— 249, —— 29, *for* ψύλαξ, ψυλακ, *read* φύλαξ, φυλακ.
—— 250, —— 8, *for* Æolic, *read* Argive.
—— 250, —— 23 } *for* In σ-stems σ, *read* In σ-stems the nominatival σ.
—— 251, —— 13 }
—— 253, —— 4, for *hasticapas*, read *hosticapas*.
—— 292, —— 10, for *pitṛn*, read *pitṛn*.
—— 295, —— 23, for *avy'âm*, read *avy-âm*.
—— 305, —— 18, the reference belongs to *peptimo*, and not to *proximo-*.
—— 308, —— 24, 25, *omit* " for I. E. *-an* becomes *-a* in Greek."
—— 320, —— 20, for *nasturtuim*, read *nasturtium*.

2 A